

# **ANGELO STATE UNIVERSITY**



## **UNDERGRADUATE AND GRADUATE BULLETIN 2005-2007**

**SAN ANGELO, TEXAS**

## **ACCREDITATION**

Angelo State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award degrees at these levels: associate, baccalaureate, and master's.

Angelo State University, through its College of Business and Professional Studies, is nationally accredited by the Association of Collegiate Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP) to offer the following degree programs: (1) At the graduate level, the Master of Business Administration (MBA) and the Master of Professional Accountancy (MPAC); and (2) At the undergraduate level, the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree.

Angelo State University is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

All Nursing programs at Angelo State University are accredited by the Board of Nursing Examiners for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC).

Board of Nurse Examiners  
P.O. Box 430  
Austin, TX 78767-0430  
512-305-7400

National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission  
61 Broadway, New York, NY 10006  
Telephone: 212-363-5555 ext. 153  
Facsimile: 212-812-0390 Website: [www.nlnac.org](http://www.nlnac.org)

The Master of Physical Therapy program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education (CAPTE) of the American Physical Therapy Association.

CAPTE  
1111 North Fairfax Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
(703) 706-3245

## **STATEMENT ON EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY**

No person shall be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination under any program or activity sponsored or conducted by Angelo State University, on any basis prohibited by applicable law, including, but not limited to, race, color, national origin, religion, sex, or disability.

## **NOTICE**

The policies, regulations, procedures, and fees in this *Bulletin* are subject to change without prior notice, if necessary, to keep University policies in compliance with State and federal laws, the rules and regulations of the Board of Regents, The Texas State University System, or the educational objectives of the University.

The University reserves the right to change curricula, rules, fees, admission requirements, and other requirements without notice. The provisions of this *Bulletin* do not constitute a contract, express or implied, between any applicant, student, faculty member, or any other person and Angelo State University.

**Vol. LXXVI, Number 1**

**October 2005**

A BULLETIN OF ANGELO STATE UNIVERSITY

(USPS 073000) is published April, July, October, and January by Angelo State University, 2601 West Avenue N, San Angelo, Texas 76909. Periodical postage paid at San Angelo, Texas. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to the Office of Admissions, Angelo State University, 2601 West Avenue N, San Angelo, Texas 76909.

# **DIRECTORY** **SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE** **OFFICES**

Requests for information should be directed to the offices shown below. Mail may be addressed to the appropriate office at Angelo State University, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909.

<b>Office</b>	<b>Telephone (AC 325)</b>
Academic and Student Affairs . . . . .	942-2165
Academic Deans	
College of Business and Professional Studies . . . . .	942-2337
College of Liberal and Fine Arts . . . . .	942-2162
College of Sciences . . . . .	942-2024
Graduate School . . . . .	942-2169
School of Education . . . . .	942-2052
Advancement and University Relations . . . . .	942-2116
Athletics	
Men . . . . .	942-2091
Women . . . . .	942-2264
Center for Academic Excellence . . . . .	942-2711
Academic Advising	
Educational Opportunity Services	
Honors Program	
International Education	
USTD	
Writing Center	
Enrollment Management . . . . .	942-2185
Admissions . . . . .	942-2041
Carr Academic Scholarship Office . . . . .	942-2246
Financial Aid . . . . .	942-2246
Registrar . . . . .	942-2043
Housing . . . . .	942-2035
Information Technology . . . . .	942-2333
Library . . . . .	942-2222
President . . . . .	942-2073
ROTC-Air Force . . . . .	942-2036
Students Accounts . . . . .	942-2008
Student Life . . . . .	942-2191

# INFORMATION

For questions related to general education, contact the Registrar's Office at (325) 942-2043. For questions related to academic matters in the major or minor discipline, contact the appropriate department.

## Department

## Telephone (AC 325)

Accounting, Economics and Finance . . . . .	942-2046
Aerospace Studies . . . . .	942-2036
Agriculture (Animal Science) . . . . .	942-2027
Art and Music . . . . .	942-2085
Chemistry and Biochemistry, (Pre-pharmacy) . . . . .	942-2181
Biology (Medical Technology) . . . . .	942-2189
Communications, Drama and Journalism . . . . .	942-2031
Computer Science . . . . .	942-2101
Education . . . . .	942-2052
(Educational Diagnostics, Guidance and Counseling, Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning, Instructional Technology, Reading, Reading Specialist, Principal, Superintendent, Special Education)	
English . . . . .	942-2273
Government (Criminal Justice and Philosophy) . . . . .	942-2262
History (Geography) . . . . .	942-2324
Kinesiology . . . . .	942-2173
Management and Marketing . . . . .	942-2383
Mathematics . . . . .	942-2111
Modern Languages (French, German, Spanish, Linguistics and Russian) . . . . .	942-2244
Nursing . . . . .	942-2224
Physical Therapy (including Pre-Physical Therapy) . . . . .	942-2545
Physics (Astronomy, Geology, Physical Science, Pre-engineering) . . . . .	942-2242
Psychology and Sociology . . . . .	942-2068

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Board of Regents . . . . .	7
ASU Administrative Organization . . . . .	8
University Administration . . . . .	9
The Faculty . . . . .	12
General Information . . . . .	35
The City of San Angelo . . . . .	35
History of the University . . . . .	36
Mission Statement . . . . .	37
Admission to the University . . . . .	39
Tuition and Fees . . . . .	48
Housing Information and Regulations . . . . .	58
Rules and Regulations for Determining Residence Status . . . . .	67
Student Financial Aid . . . . .	86
Student Life Programs and Services . . . . .	120
Student Records . . . . .	123
Student Life Regulations and Policies . . . . .	128
Student/Group Travel Policy . . . . .	128
Division of Continuing Studies . . . . .	131
Academic Regulations . . . . .	133
Degree and Graduate Requirements . . . . .	154
Academic Services . . . . .	181
Center for Academic Excellence . . . . .	184
Academic Advising . . . . .	184
Career Development . . . . .	184
Educational Opportunity Services . . . . .	185
Honors . . . . .	185
International Education . . . . .	185
Mathematics Labs . . . . .	186
University Studies . . . . .	186
Writing Center . . . . .	186
Inventory of Academic Programs . . . . .	187
Academic Organization . . . . .	190
College of Business & Professional Studies . . . . .	191
Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance . . . . .	192
Department of Aerospace Studies . . . . .	202
Department of Computer Science . . . . .	206
Department of Kinesiology . . . . .	211
Department of Management and Marketing . . . . .	225
College of Liberal and Fine Arts . . . . .	236
Department of Art and Music . . . . .	237
Department of Communications, Drama, and Journalism . . . . .	251
Department of English. . . . .	265

Department of Government (including Criminal Justice and Philosophy) . . . . .	272
Department of History (including Geography) . . . . .	282
Department of Modern Languages (French, German, Spanish, Linguistics, and Russian) . . . . .	289
Department of Psychology and Sociology . . . . .	298
College of Sciences . . . . .	308
Department of Agriculture . . . . .	309
Department of Biology . . . . .	319
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry . . . . .	329
Department of Mathematics . . . . .	335
Department of Nursing . . . . .	342
Department of Physics (including Astronomy, Geology, and Physical Science) . . . . .	364
School of Education . . . . .	371
University Studies Program . . . . .	392
Ethnic Studies . . . . .	393
Graduate School . . . . .	395
The Graduate Council . . . . .	396
The Graduate Faculty . . . . .	397
The Nature and Purpose of Graduate Work . . . . .	406
Degrees and Areas of Study . . . . .	407
Graduate Scholarships and Assistantships . . . . .	408
Graduate School General Requirements . . . . .	411
General Admission Requirements . . . . .	411
General Degree Requirements . . . . .	424
College of Business and Professional Studies . . . . .	426
Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance . . . . .	427
Department of Kinesiology . . . . .	431
Department of Management and Marketing . . . . .	434
College of Liberal and Fine Arts . . . . .	438
Department of Communications, Drama, and Journalism . . . . .	439
Department of English . . . . .	442
Department of Government . . . . .	445
Department of History . . . . .	448
Department of Modern Languages . . . . .	451
Department of Psychology and Sociology . . . . .	452
College of Sciences . . . . .	458
Department of Agriculture . . . . .	459
Department of Biology . . . . .	463
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry . . . . .	468
Department of Nursing . . . . .	469
Department of Physical Therapy . . . . .	485
School of Education . . . . .	497
Special Degree Program . . . . .	510

# BOARD OF REGENTS

## THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

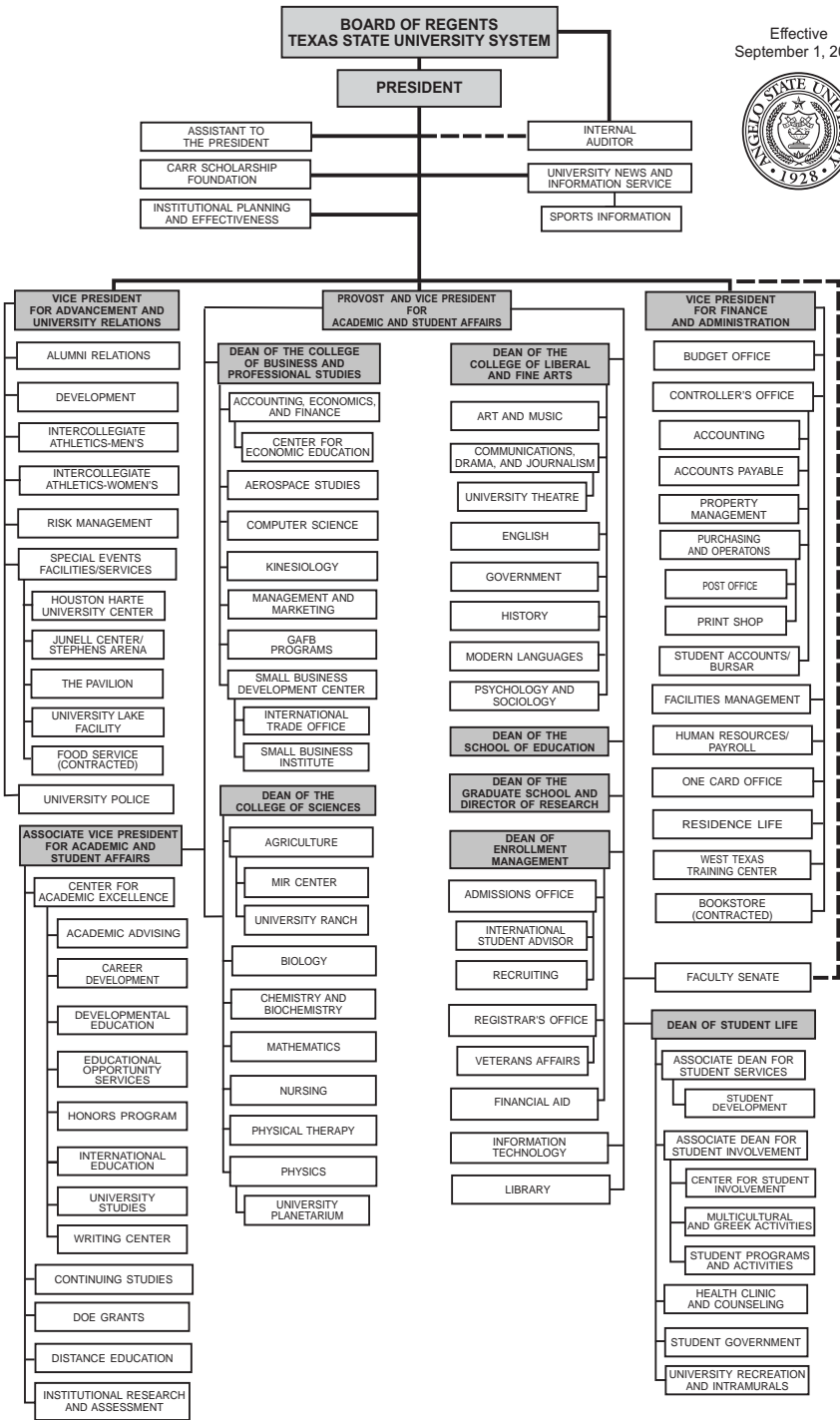
ALAN W. DREEBEN, Chairman (2007)	San Antonio
KENT ADAMS, Vice Chairman (2007)	Beaumont
PATRICIA DIAZ DENNIS (2005)	San Antonio
JOHN E. DUDLEY (2009)	Comanche
DIONICIO “DON” FLORES, (2005)	El Paso
BERNIE C. FRANCIS (2009)	Carrollton
JAMES A. HAYLEY, (2005)	Texas City
DORA G. ALCALA (2009)	Del Rio
POLLYANNA A. STEPHENS (2007)	San Angelo
LAMAR G. URBANOVSKY, Chancellor	

Note: Term expires in January of the year shown in parenthesis.



# Angelo State University Administrative Organization

Effective  
September 1, 2004





# UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

**2005-2007**

## **Administrative Officers**

E. JAMES HINDMAN, Ph.D. ....	President
DONALD V. COERS, Ph.D. ....	Provost
MICHAEL P. RYAN, M.A. ....	Vice President for Advancement and University Relations
SHARON K. MEYER, B.S., M.B.A. ....	Vice President for Finance and Administration
JOE MUNOZ, J.D. ....	Assistant to the President
RICHARD A. BECK, D.M.A. ....	Associate Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs
MICHAEL W. BUTLER, Ph.D. ....	Dean of the College of Business and Professional Studies
CAROL B. DIMINNIE, Ph.D. ....	Dean of the Graduate School and Director of Research
CHARLES A. ENDRESS, Ph.D. ....	Interim Dean of the College of Liberal and Fine Arts
DEBORRAH A. HEBERT, Ph.D. ....	Dean of Student Life
DAVID H. LOYD, JR., Ph.D. ....	Dean of the College of Sciences
JOHN J. MIAZGA, Ed.D. ....	Dean of the School of Education
J. HERBERT TOLBERT, Ed. D. ....	Dean of Enrollment Management

## **Academic Department Heads**

### **College of Business and Professional Studies**

TOM F. BADGETT, Ph.D. ....	Department of Management and Marketing
THOMAS A. BANKSTON, Ph.D. ....	Interim Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance
BRIAN M. BROWN, M.H.R.M. ....	Department of Aerospace Studies
MARK B. MOTL, Ph.D. ....	Interim Department of Computer Science
KATHLEEN M. PRICE Ph.D. ....	Interim Department of Kinesiology

### **College of Liberal and Fine Arts**

NANCY G. ALLEN, Ph.D. ....	Department of English
WILLIAM B. DAVIDSON, Ph.D. ....	Department of Psychology and Sociology
VIRGINIA M. NOELKE, Ph.D. ....	Department of History
EDWARD C. OLSON, Ph.D. ....	Department of Government
DAVID E. SCOTT, Ph.D. ....	Department of Art and Music
JUNE H. SMITH, Ph.D. ....	Department of Communications, Drama, and Journalism
OTTO W. TETZLAFF, Ph.D. ....	Interim Department of Modern Languages

### **College of Sciences**

GILBERT R. ENGDAHL, Ph.D. ....	Department of Agriculture and Director of Management, Instruction and Research Center
--------------------------------	--

---

J. KELLY McCOY, Ph.D. ....	Department of Biology
GEORGE E. SHANKLE, Ph.D. ....	Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
PAUL K. SWETS, Ph.D. ....	Department of Mathematics
ANDREW B. WALLACE, Ph.D. ....	Department of Physics
SHELLY D. WEISE, D.Ed. ....	Interim Department of Physical Therapy

### Administrative Staff

JAMES E. ADAMS, B.S. ....	Chief of University Police
FLOR L. MADERO, M.A. ....	Coordinator of Educational Opportunity Services
PAULA BAXTER, B.B.A. ....	Associate Director of Financial Aid
ELAINE M. BEACH, M.B.A. ....	Customer Support Manager
HARRY BOWERS, M.B.A., C.PA. ....	Director of Internal Audit
WANA DEE BOX ....	Carr Foundation Records Manager
BRIAN M. BRADEN, M.S. ....	ERP Project Manager
KATHLEEN L. BRASFIELD, M.A.T. ....	Director of Women's Athletics
DENISE H. BRODNAX, B.B.A., C.PA. ....	Controller
MARTHA COX ....	Manager of Student Accounts/Bursar
AUDREY CHAUMONT, B.S. ....	Director of One Card Operation
JANET COLEMAN, B.B.A. ....	Director of Accounting
ANDREW B. DANE, Ph.D. ....	Director of Institutional Planning and Effectiveness
DOUGLAS W. FOX, B.S. ....	Director of Technology
ARLENE D. FREATMAN, A.A. ....	Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Finance and Administration
RICK E. GREIG, M.Ed. ....	Associate Dean of Student Involvement
JAY HALBERT, B.B.A. ....	Director of Facilities Management
SANDE V. HARRISON, B.A. ....	Director of Alumni Relations
M. L. STARK HINKLE, M.A. ....	Sports Information Director/Informational Specialist
YZELDA V. HINOJOSA ....	Administrative Assistant to the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs
JEANE M. IRBY, M.B.A. ....	Technical Services Manager
SHERYL L. KANAGA, B.A. ....	Benefits Coordinator
MEGHAN J. PACE ....	Coordinator of Transfer Services/ International Student Advisor
PRESTON LEWIS, M.A. ....	Director of News and Information
SARAH LOGAN, Ph.D. ....	Director of Institutional Research and Assessment
BONNIE G. STENNETT, M.S. ....	Coordinator of Recruiting
FELIX MARQUEZ, M.S. ....	Director of Human Resources
MICHAEL W. MARTIN, A.A. ....	Director of Graphics
M. MARGARET MATA, B.B.A. ....	Director of Purchasing Operations
NOLEN MEARS, M.A. ....	Associate Dean of Student Services
LORRI E. MOORE, B.B.A. ....	Associate Director of Admissions
ADELINA C. MORALES, B.B.A. ....	Administrative Assistant to the President
CHARLES M. MORTON, B.S. ....	Facilities Manager, Junell Center
SHIRLEY MORTON, A.A. ....	Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Advancement and University Relations
DEBORAH K. PALMER, M.A. ....	Director of Division of Continuing Studies
GREG G. PECINA, M.A. ....	Director of Special Events Facilities/Services
BRADLEY C. PETTY, M.S. ....	Director of University Recreation and Intramurals
SCOTT A. PRINDES, M.B.A. ....	Property Manager/Construction Accountant
DAVID C. ROSIPAL, B.A. ....	Assistant Director of Special Events Facilities/Services

---

JOHN H. RUSSELL, II	Assistant Plant Director
JULIE J. RUTHENBECK, M.S.	Director for Career Development
MARK T. SCHAFER, M.S.	Coordinator of Research, MIR Center
JEFFREY J. SEFCIK, M.B.A.	Manager/ERP Technical Leader
CAM STONE, B.A.	Associate Registrar
JERRY C. VANDERGRIFF, M.Ed.	Director of Men's Athletics
PAMELA S. VENABLE, M.B.A.	Director of the Small Business Development Center
LYN WHEELER, B.A.	Director of Financial Aid
CANDY M. WOODUL	Accounts Payable Manager
ANGELINA WRIGHT, B.B.A.	Budget Director

### **Professional Library Staff**

MAURICE G. FORTIN, Ph.D.	Library Director
MARK A. ALLAN, M.S.L.S., J.D.	Head, Reference Department
SUZANNE O. CAMPBELL, M.A.	Head, West Texas Collection
ALEXANDER S. CANO, B.A., M.A.	University Archivist
JAVAD MAHER, M.L.I.S., M.L.S.	Acquisitions Librarian
JANETTA K. PASCHAL, M.L.S.	Government Documents/Reference Librarian
SHIRLEY R. RICHARDSON, M.L.S.	Catalog Librarian
ANGELA L. SKAGGS, M.L.S.	Head, Access Services
ANTONELLA WARD, M.L.S.	Electronic Resources/Reference Librarian
HONQXIA YANG, M.L.I.S., M.S.I.T.	Media Librarian

### **Residence Life Staff**

CONNIE H. FRAZIER, M.A.	Director of Residence Life
TRACY BAKER, M.P.S.	Area Coordinator
LAURA B. BOYKIN, B.A.	Area Coordinator
BRANDY HAWKINS, B.A.	Area Coordinator
JACQUELINE K. HOLCOMB	Assignment Coordinator

# THE FACULTY

## 2005-2007

**(G) indicates graduate faculty**

**(Date) indicates date of hire**

**Charles C. Allen (2002)**

Ph.D., Purdue University  
M.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
B.S., Brown University

**Assistant Professor of Physics**

**Nancy M. Allen (G) (1984)**

Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.S., University of Texas at El Paso

**Professor of English,  
Head of the Department and  
Director of the Writing Center**

**Molly J. Allison (G) (1983)**

Ph.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio  
M.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso  
B.S.N., R.N., Texas Christian University

**Assistant Professor of Nursing**

**Loren K. Ammerman (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., Texas A&M University

**Assistant Professor of Biology**

**Bonnie B. Amos (G) (1987)**

Ph.D., University of Oklahoma  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Professor of Biology**

**Esteban C. Apodaca (1989)**

M.F.A., University of Arizona  
B.F.A., New Mexico State University

**Assistant Professor of Art**

**Greg G. Armfield (2004)**

Ph.D., University of Missouri  
M.A., B.A., Wichita State University

**Assistant Professor of Communication**

**Kathryn E. Artnak (G) (1996)**

Ph.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio  
M.S.N., Catholic University of America  
B.S.N., Ball State University

**Associate Professor of Nursing**

**Tom F. Badgett (G) (1988)**

D.B.A., Indiana University  
M.B.A., B.B.A., Texas Christian University

**Professor of Marketing and Head of the  
Department of Management and Marketing**

**Susana Badiola (2004)**

Ph.D., B.A., Universidad Complutense de Madrid  
B.A., Saint Louis University

**Assistant Professor of Philosophy**

**Dionne T. Bailey (2001)**

Ph.D., Emory University  
B.S., University of Texas at Permian Basin

**Assistant Professor of Mathematics**

**Thomas A. Bankston (G) (1974)**

Ph.D., University of Florida  
M.B.A., B.B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of Finance and Interim Head of  
Accounting, Economics and Finance**

**John N. Barbour (G) (1990)**

Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara  
M.A., B.S., San Jose State University

**Professor of Government**

**Jana B. Barnard (1987)**

M.A.T., B.S., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Mathematics**

**Richard A. Beck (2001)**

D.M.A., University of Iowa  
M.M., University of North Texas  
B.M., University of Wisconsin

**Professor of Music and  
Associate Vice President for  
Academic and Student Affairs**

**Jon M. Bishop (2003)**

M.S., Northwest Missouri State University  
B.A., Central Methodist College

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Men's Basketball Coach**

**David L. Bixler (G) (1998)**

Ph.D., M.A., Rice University  
B.S., Tarleton State University

**Associate Professor of Physics**

**Alan P. Bloebaum (G) (1971)**

Ph.D., New Mexico State University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of Biology**

**Jeffrey G. Boone (G) (1999)**

Ph.D., University of Tennessee  
M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.S., Murray State University

**Associate Professor of Journalism**

**Kevin A. Boudreaux (1995)**

M.S., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., Louisiana State University

**Instructor in Chemistry**

**Kathleen L. Brasfield (1978)**

M.A.T., Angelo State University  
B.S., Hardin Simmons University

**Assistant Professor of  
Kinesiology, Director of Women's  
Athletics and Women's Volleyball Coach**

**Kevin M. Brooks (2004)**

M.Ed., University of the Incarnate Word  
B.S., Baylor University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and Head Baseball Coach**

**Sally W. Brooks (2000)**

M.Ed., B.S., Midwestern State University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and Head  
Women's Basketball Coach**

**Marcia L. Broughton (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., Colorado State University  
M.A., Washington State University  
B.A., St. Olaf College

**Assistant Professor of Education**

**Brian M. Brown (2004)**

M.A., Webster University  
B.S., Southwest Texas State University

**Professor of Aerospace Studies**

**Thomas W. Brown, Jr. (1997)**

M.S., University of Tulsa  
B.S., Midwestern State University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Head Women's Soccer Coach**

**Kurt H. Buerger (G) (1983)**

Ph.D., University of Kentucky  
M.B.A., University of Minnesota  
M.S., University of Florida  
B.A., Dartmouth College

**Professor of Accounting**

**Ann T. Bullion-Mears (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., Texas Woman's University  
M.Ed., Angelo State University  
A.M., Stanford University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Assistant Professor of Education**

**Michael W. Butler (G) (2001)**

Ph.D., University of Arkansas  
M.S., B.S., Fort Hays State University

**Professor of Economics and  
Dean of the College of Business  
and Professional Studies**

**Elsie M. Campbell (2003)**

M.A., SPA., Western Michigan University  
B.A., Grand Valley State University

**Professional Specialist in Mathematics**

**Mandy A. Carr (G) (1999)**

Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas Tech University

**Assistant Professor of Animal Science  
and Research Scientist at the  
Management, Instruction and Research Center**

**David A. Carter (2001)**

Ph.D., University of Arizona  
B.S., Wayland Baptist University

**Assistant Professor of Chemistry**

**Sudhir K. Chawla (G) (1989)**

Ph.D., M.B.A., University of Texas at Arlington  
Ph.D., National University of Ireland  
M.S., B.S., University of Bombay

**Professor of Marketing and  
Frank Junell Professorship in Business**

**Daniel P. Clepper (2004)**

M.B.A., St. Mary's University  
B.S., Bob Jones University

**Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies**

**Karen Cody (2004)**

Ph.D., M.A., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., Texas Christian University

**Assistant Professor of French and Spanish**

**Donald V. Coers (2000)**

Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of English,  
Provost and Vice President for  
Academic and Student Affairs**

**Mark B. Crouch (2001)**

Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University  
M.B.A., Angelo State University  
B.S., University of Texas at Tyler

**Assistant Professor of Computer Science**

**Melanie A. Croy (G) (1986)**

Ed.D., M.S., Oklahoma State University  
B.S., B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma State University

**Professor of Kinesiology**

**Terence A. Dalrymple (G) (1979)**

Ph.D., Oklahoma State University  
M.A., B.A., Southwest Texas State University

**Professor of English and  
John S. Cargile University Professorship**

**Pamela W. Darby (G) (2004)**

M.S.N., Angelo State University  
B.S.N., Texas A&M University at Corpus Christi

**Professional Specialist in Nursing**

**Christine M. Damm (2004)**

D.M.A., University of Missouri-Kansas City  
M.M., University of Illinois  
B.A., Quincy University

**Assistant Professor of Music**

**Mary C. Darr (1996)**

M.S.N., B.S.N., University of Texas at San Antonio

**Professional Specialist in Nursing**

**William B. Davidson (G) (1993)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., Trinity University

**Professor of Psychology and  
Head of the Department of  
Psychology and Sociology**

**Ross C. Dawkins (G) (1970)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., Abilene Christian College

**Professor of Chemistry**

**Mona M. Dawson (2004)**

M.S.N., B.S.N., Texas A&M University at Corpus Christi

**Professional Specialist in Nursing**

**Michael D. DeCelles (G) (2004)**

Ph.D., University of Oklahoma  
B.S., University of Missouri-Kansas City

**Associate Professor of Accounting**

**Arnoldo DeLeon (G) (1973)**

Ph.D., M.A., Texas Christian University  
B.A., Angelo State University

**Professor of History and  
C.J. "Red" Davidson University  
Professorship**

**Thomas W. Dibbern (2004)**

M.A.T., Hastings College  
B.S., Angelo State University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Men's and Women's Track/  
Cross Country Coach**

**Carol B. Diminnie (G) (1996)**

Ph.D., B.S., St. Louis University  
M.S., Michigan State University  
M.B.A., St. Bonaventure University

**Professor of Management,  
Dean of the Graduate School,  
and Director of Research**

**Michael T. Dixon (G) (2003)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., Miami University of Ohio

**Assistant Professor of Biology**

**William M. Doll (1999)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.A., Texas Woman's University  
B.A., Fort Hays State University

**Associate Professor of Drama and  
Director of the University Theatre**

**Robert C. Dowler (G) (1988)**

Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.S., The Ohio State University

**Professor of Biology and  
Mr. and Mrs. Victor P. Tippet  
University Professorship**

**Gloria A. Duarte (G) (1977)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.A.T., Angelo State University  
B.A., Southwest Texas State University

**Professor of English**

**Stacy L. Duffell (2004)**

M.S., Angelo State University  
B.S., University of the Incarnate Word

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Women's Basketball Coach**

**Marilyn J. Eisenwine (G) (2000)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.Ed., B.S.Ed., Texas Tech University

**Assistant Professor of Education**

**J. Christopher Ellery (G) (1990)**

Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., University of Arkansas  
B.F.A., Arkansas Tech University

**Professor of English**

**Stephen D. Emmons (2004)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.M., B.M., Texas State University at San Marcos

**Assistant Professor of Music**

**Charles A. Endress (1969)**

Ph.D., M.A., Tulane University  
B.A., Vanderbilt University

**Professor of History and Interim Head of the  
College of Liberal and Fine Arts**

**Gilbert R. Engdahl (G) (1976)**

Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

**Professor of Animal Science,  
Head of the Department of  
Agriculture, and Director of the  
Management, Instruction, and Research Center**

**Shirley M. Eoff (G) (1981)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.A., Hardin Simmons University  
B.A., Howard Payne University

**Professor of History**

**David A. Erickson (1999)**

M.B.A., Angelo State University  
B.B.A., University of Texas at Arlington

**Lecturer in Management and  
Senior Business Development Specialist**

**Joseph J. Esposito (1998)**

M.S., United States Sport Academy  
B.S., Marist College

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Head Men's Basketball Coach**

**Johnny C. Fender (1994)**

M.B.A., Angelo State University  
M.P.S., Auburn University  
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic University

**Instructor in Finance**



**Linda L. Ferguson (G) (1993)**

M.S., Indiana Wesleyan University  
B.S.N., Abilene Christian University

**Assistant Professor of Nursing****Kris K. Fink (2002)**

M.S., Golden Gate University  
B.A., Oregon College of Education

**Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies****Gary L. Fisher (2000)**

Ph.D., University of Arizona  
B.S., Iowa State University

**Assistant Professor of Business Administration****Nick E. Flynn (G) (1998)**

Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University

**Assistant Professor of Biochemistry and  
Director of Honors Program****James N. Forbes (G) (1996)**

Ph.D., M.S., University of Florida  
B.A., B.S., University of Washington

**Assistant Professor of Psychology****William Fuller (G) (1987)**

Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado  
M.S.S.W., University of Texas at Arlington  
B.A., Paul Quinn College

**Assistant Professor of Psychology****Wrennah L. Gabbert (G) (1997)**

M.S.N., B.S.N., University of Texas at Arlington

**Professional Specialist in Nursing****Roberto M. Garza (G) (1988)**

Ph.D., M.A., Purdue University  
J.D., The George Washington University  
B.A., University of Denver

**Associate Professor of Government****Julie D. Gates (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
M.A., University of Charleston  
B.A., University of West Florida

**Assistant Professor of English****John Glassford (2002)**

Ph.D., The Open University, Scotland  
M.A., B.A., University of Edinburgh

**Assistant Professor of Government****Steven M. Golas (2004)**

M.S., Bemidji State University  
B.A., Coe College

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Women's Soccer Coach****Michael T. Griffin (1990)**

M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Biology****Larry M. Guerrero (G) (1997)**

Ed.D., Oklahoma State University  
M.Ed., B.S., Oklahoma City University

**Assistant Professor of Kinesiology****Marnita J. Guinn (1998)**

M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University

**Professional Specialist in Nursing**

**Nancy J. Hadley (G) (1997)**

Ed.D., University of North Texas  
M.Ed., Angelo State University  
B.S., University of Texas at Austin

**Associate Professor of Education****Judith A. Hakes (G) (1985)**

Ph.D., University of Colorado  
M.A., B.A., University of Northern Colorado

**Professor of Education****Sherry J. Halfmann (1990)**

Ph.D., Texas Woman's University  
M.S.N., University of Texas at San Antonio  
B.S.N., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Nursing and  
Director of the Associate in Applied  
Science in Nursing Program****Ralph R. Hall (2004)**

M.F.A., Texas Christian University  
B.F.A., Calvin College  
B.A., Maharishi International University

**Assistant Professor of Music****Mark L. Hama (G) (2001)**

Ph.D., M.A., Tulane University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Assistant Professor of English****Stephen L. Hammer (1995)**

M.A., B.S., Ball State University

**Instructor in Communication****Leigh J. Harbin (G) (1999)**

Ph.D., A.M., University of Illinois  
M.S.Ed., B.A., Indiana University

**Assistant Professor of English****Mary Ellen Hartje (G) (1992)**

Ph.D., B.A., Baylor University  
M.A.T., Angelo State University

**Associate Professor of English****Karl J. Havlak (2000)**

Ph.D., M.S., Texas Tech University  
B.S., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Mathematics****Daniel S. Haworth (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., M.A., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., University of North Carolina

**Assistant Professor of History****Roseann M. Hester (2003)**

M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University

**Professional Specialist in Nursing****Randolph D. Hicks II (1987)**

Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi  
M.A., B.S., California State University at Fresno

**Associate Professor of Criminal Justice****Troy J. Hill (1999)**

M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology,  
Head Athletic Trainer and Program Director**

**Gretchen G. Hilton (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
 M.S., Colorado State University  
 B.S., Texas Tech University

**Assistant Professor of Animal Science****E. James Hindman (G) (1994)**

Ph.D., M.A., B.A., Texas Tech University

**Professor of History and  
President of the University****M. Cheryl Hines (G) (1999)**

Ed.D., Texas A&M University  
 M.Ed., B.S., Angelo State University

**Associate Professor of Education****Autumn M. Hoover (1999)**

B.A., M.S., Angelo State University

**Lecturer in Mathematics  
and Director of Developmental Math****Donna K. Howell (2002)**

Ph.D., Louisiana State University  
 B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma State University

**Assistant Professor of Chemistry****David A. Huckaby (2004)**

Ph.D., M.A., University of California - Los Angeles  
 B.S., University of Texas at Austin

**Assistant Professor of Mathematics****Jamal G. Husein (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., Utah State University  
 M.B.A., University of New Haven  
 B.S., Yarmouk University

**Assistant Professor of Economics****Patricia L. Hutchinson (G) (1996)**

Ed.D., University of Georgia  
 M.Ed., B.S., Western Carolina University

**Associate Professor of Nursing****John E. Irish (1999)**

D.M.A., University of Cincinnati  
 M.M., B.M., University of Texas at San Antonio

**Assistant Professor of Music****Cathy Johnson (G) (1999)**

Ph.D., University of North Texas  
 M.A., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary  
 B.A., Southwestern Assemblies of God University

**Assistant Professor of Journalism  
and Ram Page Advisor****Harvey D. Johnson (1973)**

M.A., Texas Tech University  
 B.S., Texas Wesleyan College

**Associate Professor of Mathematics****Crosby W. Jones, Jr. (G) (1978)**

Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Oklahoma State University

**Professor of Biology****Laurence F. Jones (G) (1990)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington  
 M.P.A., University of Oklahoma  
 B.S., Regis College

**Professor of Government****Sahit M. Kara (G) (2000)**

Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University  
 M.S., Georgia State University  
 B.A., Karadeniz Tech University

**Assistant Professor of Economics**

**Susan E. Keith (G) (1997)**

Ph.D., Texas Woman's University  
M.S.Ed., Baylor University  
B.S., University of Central Oklahoma

**Associate Professor of Kinesiology****Dan M. Khanna (G) (2002)**

D.B.A., Golden Gate University  
M.B.A., Santa Clara University  
B.S., Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo

**Associate Professor of Management****Linda A. Kornasky (G) (1996)**

Ph.D., Tulane University  
M.A., B.S., University of Rhode Island

**Associate Professor of English****Wen-Shu Lai (2001)**

Ph.D., M.F.A., University of Iowa  
B.A., Chinese Culture University of Taiwan

**Assistant Professor of Art****Pamela S. Lee (1994)**

Ed.D., University of Houston  
M.M., University of North Texas  
B.S., Lamar University

**Associate Professor of Music and  
Director of Choral Activities****Terry J. Lehmann (G) (1977)**

Ph.D., M.A., Indiana University  
B.A., University of Wisconsin

**Professor of History****Twila G. Lehmann (1986)**

Ph.D., M.A., Indiana University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of Computer Science****K. Fritz Leifeste (G) (1999)**

Ed.D., Texas Tech University  
M.Ed., Lamar University  
B.S., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Education****Virginia D. Lester (1991)**

M.S.N., Incarnate Word College  
B.S.N., University of Texas at Austin

**Assistant Professor of Nursing****Harriet I. Lewis (G) (1999)**

M.S., Texas Tech University  
B.S., Baylor University

**Professional Specialist in Physical  
Therapy and Academic Coordinator  
of Clinical Education****Judy D. Lewis (G) (1999)**

Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.B.A., Texas A&M University  
B.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

**Associate Professor of Accounting****Shannon T. Loehrke (2004)**

D.M.A., University of Minnesota  
M.M., B.M., University of Iowa

**Associate Professor of Music****Paul F. Love (1971)**

Ph.D., M.A., University of Pittsburgh  
B.A., Trinity University

**Professor of Sociology**

**Sandra S. Love (1978)**

M.A., B.A., Eastern Illinois University

**Instructor in Psychology**

**David H. Loyd, Jr. (1969)**

Ph.D., University of Wisconsin  
M.A., B.S., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of Physics and  
Dean of the College of Sciences**

**D. Pat Maddox (G) (1988)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.Eng., B.S., Texas A&M University

**Associate Professor of Finance**

**Darcy L. Maloney (2001)**

M.B.A., University of South Dakota  
B.B.A., Angelo State University

**Lecturer in Management  
and Business Development Specialist**

**Lana G. Marlow (G) (2004)**

Ph.D., B.S., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., Pittsburg State University

**Assistant Professor of Communication**

**David S. Marsh (G) (1983)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., B.S., Duke University

**Professor of Biology**

**Michael A. Martin (1974)**

M.A.T., Angelo State University  
B.B.A., Howard Payne University

**Assistant Professor of Kinesiology  
and Assistant Head Football Coach**

**Carolyn R. Mason (G) (2004)**

Ph.D., B.S., Northwestern University  
M.M.S.C., Emory University

**Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy**

**Maria del Rosario Matz (2002)**

Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.A., Universidad Complutense de Madrid

**Assistant Professor of Spanish**

**Janet L. Maxwell (2001)**

Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
B.S., University of Oklahoma

**Assistant Professor of Chemistry**

**Terry C. Maxwell (G) (1976)**

Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University  
M.S., Angelo State University

**Professor of Biology**

**Brian J. May (G) (1994)**

Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Associate Professor of Animal Science  
and Research Scientist at the  
Management, Instruction and Research  
Center**

**Leslie M. Mayrand (G) (1998)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio  
B.S.N., B.A., Incarnate Word College

**Professor of Nursing and  
and Head of the Department**

**Roy H. McClung (2003)**

M.E., Hardin Simmons University  
B.S., Eastern New Mexico University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology  
and Assistant Men's Football Coach**

**Milton M. McCoulskey (G) (1976)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.Ed., B.S.Ed., Southwest Texas State University

**Professor of Education****J. Kelly McCoy (G) (1996)**

Ph.D., B.S., Oklahoma State University

**Associate Professor of Biology  
and Head of the Department****Cheryl A. McGaughey (1984)**

M.B.A., University of Mississippi  
B.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

**Instructor in Finance****Bruce C. McKinney (G) (2001)**

Ph.D., M.A., Pennsylvania State University  
B.A., University of New Hampshire

**Assistant Professor of Communication****William B. McKinney (1991)**

Ph.D., M.Ag., Texas A&M University  
B.A., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Real Estate****William C. McMurtry (G) (2001)**

Ph.D., University of North Texas  
B.M.A., Midwestern State University  
B.S., Tarleton State College

**Assistant Professor of English****John J. Miazga, Jr. (G) (1980)**

Ed.D., East Texas State University  
M.S., Emporia State University  
B.A., Colorado College

**Professor of Education, Dean  
of the School of Education and  
Teacher Certification Officer****Alan A. Miller (1985)**

M.B.A., B.B.A., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Management****Sherry A. Miller (2002)**

M.S., University of North Texas  
B.A., Texas Lutheran College

**Lecturer in Kinesiology,  
Associate Athletic Trainer  
and Director of Clinical Education****Tina C. Miller (1995)**

M.A., Sam Houston State University  
B.A., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Journalism and  
University Photographer****Juan P. Montemayor (1985)**

M.S., Texas A&M University  
B.S., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Mathematics****William A. Montgomery (G) (1993)**

Ph.D., M.A., University of Southern Mississippi  
B.A., Millsaps College

**Associate Professor of Psychology****Leeann Moore (G) (2004)**

Ph.D., Gonzaga University  
M.Ed., University of Utah  
B.S., Texas Tech University

**Assistant Professor of Education****Ellen D. Moreland (1988)**

M.S., B.S., Clarkson College of Technology

**Instructor in Mathematics**

**Mark B. Motl (1990)**

Ph.D., M.C.S., Texas A&M University  
B.S., Angelo State University

**Professor of Computer Science  
and Interim Head of the Department**

**Robert R. Mowrer (G) (1988)**

Ph.D., M.A., University of New Mexico  
B.A., Susquehanna University

**Associate Professor of Psychology**

**Elisabeth-Christine Muelsch (G) (1992)**

Ph.D., M.A., Albert Ludwig University, Freiburg

**Associate Professor of French**

**John H. Nicholson (G) (1998)**

Ph.D., University of Iowa  
M.A., B.A., University of Memphis

**Associate Professor of Communication**

**Peggy A. Nino (1989)**

M.F.A., Sam Houston State University  
B.A., University of Houston

**Assistant Professor of Art**

**Virginia M. Noelke (G) (1971)**

Ph.D., B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of History  
and Head of the Department**

**Walter D. Noelke (G) (1970)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., University of the South

**Professor of Government**

**Amber Northam (2004)**

M.A., San Jose State University  
B.A., Point Loma Nazarene University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology  
and Assistant Athletic Trainer**

**David L. O'Dell (1992)**

M.A., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock

**Instructor in Spanish**

**Edward C. Olson (G) (1978)**

Ph.D., University of California at Davis  
M.A., B.A., University of California at Santa Barbara

**Professor of Government and  
Head of the Department**

**Maria De Los Santos Onofre-Madrid (1984)**

M.A., University of Texas at Arlington  
B.A., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor  
of Spanish**

**Jerry R. Osburn (1996)**

Ph.D., University of Oregon  
M.A., B.A., California State University at Bakersfield

**Associate Professor of Sociology**

**V. Paul Osmanski (1991)**

M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science at San Antonio  
B.S.N., Angelo State University

**Professional Specialist in Nursing**

**Trinity W. Palmer (2003)**

M.Ed., B.S., Tarleton State University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology  
and Assistant Athletic Trainer**

**Mark W. Pape (G) (2000)**

M.S., Texas Woman's University  
B.S., Angelo State University

**Professional Specialist in Physical Therapy****Dennis E. Pate (G) (1980)**

Ph.D., M.A., University of California, Los Angeles  
B.A., San Jose State University

**Professor of History****Anthony J. Perrello (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
M.A., State University of New York - Albany  
B.A., Saint Bonaventure University

**Assistant Professor of English****Jerry W. Perry (1974)**

M.A., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., Baylor University

**Assistant Professor of Government****Bradley C. Petty (2000)**

M.S., University of Southern Mississippi  
B.S., Sam Houston State University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology and Director of University Recreation****Christian J. Poppeliers (2004)**

Ph.D., Indiana University  
M.S., Portland State University  
B.S., Purdue University

**Assistant Professor of Physics****Robert V. Prestiano (1973)**

Ph.D., Northwestern University  
B.S., Loyola University

**Professor of Art****Kathleen M. Price (G) (1991)**

Ph.D., Texas Woman's University  
M.S., B.S., Baylor University

**Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Interim Head of the Department****Charles S. Raines (2003)**

D.M.A., University of Southern California  
M.M., Florida State University  
B.M., Columbus State University

**Assistant Professor of Music****Krishnan A. Ranganathan (G)(1997)**

Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.B.A., Sam Houston State University  
B.S., Loyola College

**Associate Professor of Accounting****Steve A. Reames (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., M.S., B.F.A., University of North Texas

**Assistant Professor of Management****Roderick L. Reed (G)(2000)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

**Assistant Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction and Research Center****James R. Reid (1993)**

M.Ed., B.S., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Kinesiology and Head Men's and Women's Track and Cross Country Coach**



**Timothy E. Reid (1982)**

M.S., Texas A&I University  
B.S.Ed., Baylor University

**Instructor in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Football Coach**

**Robert E. Reynolds (2004)**

M.A., Webster University  
B.B.A., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies**

**Connie A. Russell (G) (1999)**

Ph.D., Oklahoma State University  
M.S.E., B.S.E., Henderson State University

**Assistant Professor of Biology**

**Jennifer Salamans (2004)**

B.S., University of Southern Colorado

**Lecturer in Kinesiology  
and Assistant Women's Volleyball Coach**

**Micheal W. Salisbury (G) (2001)**

Ph.D., New Mexico State University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Animal Science and  
Research Scientist at the Management,  
Instruction and Research Center**

**Mary E. Sanders (G) (1999)**

Ed.D., University of Oregon  
M.A., Northern Arizona University  
B.S., University of Tennessee

**Assistant Professor of Education**

**Joseph I. Satterfield (2004)**

Ph.D., B.A., Rice University  
M.A., University of Missouri - Columbia

**Assistant Professor of Physics**

**Toni D. Sauncy (G) (2000)**

Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas Tech University

**Assistant Professor of Physics**

**Kraig L. Schell (G) (2000)**

Ph.D., University of Cincinnati  
M.A., University of Central Oklahoma  
B.S., Oklahoma Christian University

**Assistant Professor of Psychology**

**Jeffrey B. Schonberg (G) (1997)**

Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., New Mexico State University  
B.A., University of New Mexico

**Associate Professor of English**

**Cody B. Scott (G) (1995)**

Ph.D., Utah State University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Associate Professor of Animal Science  
and Research Scientist at the  
Management, Instruction and Research Center**

**David E. Scott (1998)**

Ph.D., M.M., The Ohio State University  
B.M.E., B.M., Baylor University

**Associate Professor of Music,  
Head of Department of Art and  
Music and Director of Bands**

**Travis W. Scott (2003)**

M.Ed., B.S., Southeastern Oklahoma State University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology  
and Head Women's Softball Coach**

**George E. Shankle (G) (1970)**

Ph.D., B.A., University of Tennessee

**Professor of Chemistry and  
Head of the Department  
of Chemistry and Biochemistry**

**J. Brent Shaw (2003)**

M.Ed., B.S., Southeastern Oklahoma State University

**Lecturer in Kinesiology  
and Assistant Women's Softball  
Coach**

**Barbara P. Sidener (1981)**

M.S., Texas Woman's University  
B.A., Baylor University

**Instructor in Mathematics**

**Andrew J. Siefker (2004)**

Ph.D., Arizona State University  
M.S., B.E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology

**Assistant Professor of Mathematics**

**Sangeeta Singg (G) (1981)**

Ph.D., M.S., East Texas State University at Commerce  
M.A., Mississippi State University  
B.A., Punjab University

**Professor of Psychology**

**Martha R. Sleutel (G) (1995)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S.N., University of Utah  
B.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso

**Assistant Professor of Nursing**

**John C. Smith III (1994)**

Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Mathematics**

**June H. Smith (G) (1991)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.A., Angelo State University

**Professor of Communication  
and Head of the Department of  
Communications, Drama and Journalism**

**Mark S. Sonntag (1985)**

Ph.D., University of Colorado  
M.A.T., Michigan State University

**Professor of Physics and  
Director of the University Planetarium**

**Silas E. Southall (1990)**

M.A.T., B.S., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Football Coach**

**Lu Anna Stephens (G) (2004)**

Ph.D., M.Ed., University of North Texas  
B.A., Baylor University

**Assistant Professor of Education**

**Kenneth L. Stewart (1975)**

Ph.D., Western Michigan University  
M.A., Colorado State University  
B.A., Boise State University

**Professor of Sociology and  
University Studies**

**Ned E. Strenth (G) (1978)**

Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., Southwest Texas State University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of Biology**

**Norman A. Stroh (1978)**

Ph.D., University of Nebraska  
M.A., California State University, Long Beach  
B.A., University of California, Los Angeles

**Associate Professor of English****Norman A. Sunderman (G) (1987)**

D.M.A., M.M., University of Michigan  
M.B.A., M.P.A., Texas A&I University  
B.S., Bowling Green State University

**Professor of Accounting****Edward C. Surface (1977)**

M.Ed., B.M.Ed., Southwestern Oklahoma State University

**Assistant Professor of Music****Paul K. Swets (1998)**

Ph.D., B.S., University of Texas at Austin

**Associate Professor of Mathematics  
and Head of the Department****Martha A. Tafoya (1995)**

M.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso  
B.S.N., Angelo State University

**Professional Specialist in Nursing****Catherine W. Talley (1977)**

M.A., B.A., North Texas State University

**Instructor in Mathematics****David J. Tarver (G) (2000)**

Ed.D., East Texas State University  
M.A., University of Texas at Permian Basin  
B.S., Tarleton State University

**Assistant Professor of Education****Sharynn M. Tomlin (G) (1987)**

Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.B.A., B.B.A., Angelo State University

**Associate Professor of Management  
and Nathan and Sylvia Donsky Professorship  
in Business****David L. Torres (G) (2001)**

Ph.D., M.A., Northwestern University  
B.A., Southwest Texas State University

**Associate Professor of Management****Karen A. Torres (G) (2002)**

Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago  
M.B.A., University of Chicago  
B.A., Northwestern University

**Assistant Professor of Management****Sharon M. Towndrow (1981)**

M.M., Texas Tech University  
B.M., University of Texas at El Paso

**Instructor in Music****Patricia H. Turner (1988)**

M.A., Bowling Green State University  
B.A., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Communication****Jerry C. Vandergriff (1971)**

M.Ed., Texas Tech University  
B.S., University of Corpus Christi

**Assistant Professor of Kinesiology,  
Director of Men's Athletics and  
Head Football Coach****Pamela S. Venable (1996)**

M.B.A., B.B.A., Angelo State University

**Instructor in Management and  
Director of Small Business  
Development Center**

**John G. Vinklarek (1977)**

M.F.A., University of Oregon  
B.F.A., Texas Tech University

**Associate Professor of Art****Andrew B. Wallace (1989)**

Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.S., North Texas State University  
B.S., Texas Tech University

**Professor of Physics  
and Head of the Department****James R. Ward (G) (1970)**

Ph.D., M.A., B.A., Texas Christian University

**Professor of History****John M. Wegner, Jr. (G) (1997)**

Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.A., B.A., Sam Houston State University

**Associate Professor of English****Shelly D. Weise (G) (2000)**

Ed.D., M.S., B.A., Texas A&M University  
M.S., Texas Woman's University

**Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy  
and Interim Head of the Department****John M. Wheeler (G) (1971)**

Ph.D., Tulane University  
M.A., University of Arkansas  
B.A., Hendrix College

**Professor of History****Roger R. Wilke (G) (1999)**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Biology****James H. Wilkins (2000)**

Ph.D., M.B.A., B.B.A., Texas Tech University

**Associate Professor of Business Administration****Susan S. Wilkinson (G) (1994)**

M.S.N., Incarnate Word College  
B.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio

**Assistant Professor of Nursing****William R. Wilson (2004)**

Ph.D., Clemson University  
B.S., Delaware State University

**Assistant Professor of Physics****James G. Worley (1999)**

M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

**Assistant Professor of Drama  
and Assistant Director of  
University Theatre****Kerri L. Wyble (2002)**

M.S., University of Arizona  
B.S., Westminster College

**Professional Specialist in Nursing****H. Earl Yarbrough, Jr. (G) (1971)**

Ph.D., M.Ed., B.S., Texas A&M University

**Professor of Kinesiology**

**J. Thomas Yokum, Jr. (G) (1990)**

Ph.D., University of South Carolina

M.B.A., B.B.A., Texas Christian University

**Professor of Management and  
Mr. and Mrs. Virgil J. Powell,  
Texas and Southwestern Cattle Raisers  
Association Professorship in American  
Economic Principles**

**Roger E. Zarnowski (1991)**

Ph.D., Indiana University

M.A., B.S., Wichita State University

**Professor of Mathematics**

**Guoqiang Zheng (G) (1999)**

Ph.D., University of Toledo

M.A., B.A., Tianjin Normal University

**Assistant Professor of History**



---

## PART-TIME FACULTY

**F. David Alexander**

Ph.D., University of Oklahoma  
M.B.A., Southern Methodist University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of Management****Jay K. Amburgey**

Ph.D., M.S., Texas Tech University  
B.S., New Mexico State University

**Professor of Mathematics****Johnny M. Bailey**

Ph.D., M.A., B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Professor of Mathematics****Koste A. Belcheff**

Ph.D., B.S.Ed., The Ohio State University  
M.M.Ed., University of Arizona

**Professor of Music****Eldon U. Black**

D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin  
M. Med., North Texas State College  
B.M., North Texas Teachers College

**Professor of Music****Ewa G. Davis**

M.A., Adam Mickiewicz University in Poznan

**Instructor in Russian****Lula M. Goode**

Ph.D., Colorado State University  
M.B.E., University of Mississippi  
B.S., University of Southern Mississippi

**Professor of Business Administration****James G. Hademenos**

Ph.D., Syracuse University  
M.A.S., University of South Dakota - Vermillion  
B.S.Ed., University of Houston

**Professor of Education****Robert K. Heggglund**

Ph.D., M.B.A., University of Arkansas  
B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology

**Professor of Management****Douglas O. John**

Ed.D., M.Ed., B.S., North Texas State University

**Professor of Education****Robert B. Lowe**

Ph.D., Iowa State University  
M.A., Northeast Missouri  
B.A., Parsons College

**Professor of Education****James A. Moore**

Ph.D., Oklahoma State University  
M.A., B.S. Ed., North Texas State University

**Professor of English****C. Varren Parker**

Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S., B.A., Sam Houston State University

**Professor of Physics**

---

## EMERITUS FACULTY

**D. Harris Brinson**

Appointed 1974, Emeritus since 1997

**H. Ray Dawson**

Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 2003

**Edgar N. Drake**

Appointed 1965, Emeritus since 1999

**Jack C. Eli**

Appointed 1971, Emeritus since 2004

**Bill J. Henderson**

Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 2000

**E. James Holland**

Appointed 1967, Emeritus since 2003

**G. Leon Holland**

Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2000

**Troy D. Reeves**

Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2003

**Donald R. Shelby**

Appointed 1973, Emeritus since 2000

**Otto W. Tetzlaff**

Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 1999

**H. Dempsey Watkins**

Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 1997

**Bill D. Watts**

Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 1999

**Director of Bands Emeritus****Distinguished Professor  
of Physics Emeritus****Distinguished Professor  
of Chemistry Emeritus****Distinguished Professor  
of Communication Emeritus****Professor of Government  
Distinguished Emeritus****Professor of Government  
Distinguished Emeritus****Professor of Agriculture Emeritus****Professor of English Emeritus****Professor of Agriculture Emeritus****Distinguished Professor of  
German Emeritus****Distinguished Professor of  
History Emeritus****Professor of Drama Emeritus**

---

# ADJUNCT FACULTY

## ANIMAL SCIENCE

### Texas A&M Agricultural Research and Extension Center

**Todd Callaway, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., Cornell University  
M.S., B.S., University of Georgia

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****B. Frank Craddock, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University  
M.S., University of Wyoming

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Christopher Lupton, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., B.S., University of Leeds

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Rick Machen, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University  
B.S., Angelo State University

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Allen McGinty, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University  
B.S., Southwest Texas State University

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Bill Pinchak, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., University of Wyoming  
B.S., Angelo State University

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Dale Rollins, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.S., Oklahoma State University  
B.S., Southwestern State College

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Charles A. Taylor, Jr., Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Darrell Ueckert, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., M.S., Colorado State University  
B.S., Texas Tech University

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Daniel F. Waldron, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., M.S., University of Illinois  
B.S., University of Minnesota

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****John Walker, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., B.S. Texas A&M University  
M.S., Colorado State University

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science**



---

## ART

**Howard Taylor, B.F.A.**

B.F.A., Columbus College of Art and Design

**Adjunct Professor of Art**

## BIOLOGY

### Texas A&M Agricultural Research and Extension Center

**Dale Rollins, Ph.D. (G)**

Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.S., Oklahoma State University  
B.S., Southwestern State College

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science**

## ENGLISH

**Elmer S. Kelton, B.A.**

B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Adjunct Professor of English**

## KINESIOLOGY

### West Texas Medical Associates, San Angelo, Texas

**Warren Conway, M.D.**

M.D., Texas A&M College of Medicine

**Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training**

**Randy Matthews, A.T.C., L.A.T.**

M.A.T., Angelo State University  
B.S., West Texas A&M University

**Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training**

**Joe Wilkinson, M.D.**

M.D., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

**Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training**

## MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

### St. Elizabeth Hospital, Beaumont, Texas

**Terry W. Bell, M.D.**

M.D., Ohio State University  
B.S., Wright State University

**Medical Director/Laboratory Services**

**Deborah R. Zink, M.B.A., M.T. (ASCP)**

M.B.A., Lamar University  
B.A., Abilene Christian University

**Program Director/School  
of Medical Technology**

---

**Scott and White Memorial Hospital, Temple, Texas****Janet L. Duben-Englekirk, Ed.D., M.T.**

Ed.D., Baylor College of Medicine and University of Houston  
M.S., B.S., The University of Akron

**Director, Allied Health  
Education and  
Program in Clinical**

**Daniel J. Ladd, M.D.**

M.D., University of Maryland School of Medicine  
M.S.E., Johns Hopkins University Graduate School  
B.E.S., Johns Hopkins University

**Medical Staff**

**PHYSICAL THERAPY****John Alexander, M.D. (G)**

M.D., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

**Adjunct Professor of  
of Physical Therapy**

**Tim Childs (G)**

M.B.A., Indiana Wesleyan University  
B.S., Indiana State University

**Adjunct Professor  
of Physical Therapy**

**Mary Gest, P.T., CCCE (G)**

B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

**Adjunct Clinical Professor  
of Physical Therapy**

**H. Kaye Ellis Johanson, P.T., CCCE (G)**

Certificate, Physical Therapy, University of Texas at Austin  
Southwestern Medical School at Dallas  
B.S., Baylor University

**Adjunct Clinical Professor  
of Physical Therapy**

**Don A. Roberts, R.Ph.(G)**

B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma University  
B.S., Hardin Simmons University

**Adjunct Professor  
of Physical Therapy**

**James F. Villers, P.T., CCCE (G)**

B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

**Adjunct Clinical Professor  
of Physical Therapy**

**Renee Ward, P.T., CCCE (G)**

B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

**Adjunct Clinical Professor  
of Physical Therapy**

# GENERAL INFORMATION

## The City of San Angelo

San Angelo, is a thriving community of almost 100,000, and the city nearest the geographic center of Texas. For some, San Angelo is the true heart of Texas. For others, it is where Central Texas and the Hill Country meet West Texas. Either way, it is a community of genuine, big-hearted and hard-working people who are proud of their Texas heritage.

San Angelo has a rich and culturally diverse heritage. Though the city owes its birth to the establishment of Fort Concho along the Concho River in 1867, various Indian tribes as well as Spanish conquistadors and priests traversed the area for centuries before that. They were followed by Buffalo soldiers and pioneer ranchers, who opened the way for merchants, bankers and educators in San Angelo and Tom Green County.

This diverse heritage is celebrated annually through the Juneteenth Celebration, the Fiesta Patrias, the *Diez y Seis de Septiembre* festivities and the Frontier Day at Fort Concho National Historic Site as well as Christmas at Old Fort Concho. And, in honor of Independence Day, the community comes together not once but twice for grand celebrations that include a patriotic pops concert and fireworks display July 3 at the RiverStage on the banks of the Concho River downtown and then a spectacular fireworks display the next evening over Lake Nasworthy. The annual rodeo and livestock show in the spring along with the roping fiesta each fall pay homage to the region's ranching roots.

In addition to being a historical oasis, San Angelo is also a cultural and sports oasis. The San Angelo Symphony performs six concerts a year and the Cactus Jazz & Blues Festival attracts nationally known artists to town each fall. The San Angelo Civic Ballet and Angelo Civic Theater put on a variety of programs throughout the year. These programs are all in addition to the music, drama and art productions put on each year by Angelo State University. Besides ASU Athletics such as the University's 2004 NCAA Division II softball national champions, San Angelo is home to three pro sports teams -- the Saints in the Central Hockey League, the Stampede in the Intense Football League and the Colts in the Central Baseball League.

The San Angelo Museum of Fine Arts with its distinctive architecture provides a wonderful setting for exhibits by some of Texas' finest artists. The Children's Art Museum is located on the first floor of the newly renovated Cactus Hotel, a local landmark with its elegant crystal ballroom that serves as the center of numerous cultural activities for the community. Visitors along the River Walk will want to see the prize-winning sculpture of the "Pearl of the Conchos," a West Texas mermaid with outstretched hand holding a symbolic Concho Pearl, a pink gem unique to the waters of the Concho Rivers around San Angelo.

San Angelo beauty is also found in the outdoors with the International Water Lily Garden in full color between March and September. It is complemented by the Sunken Garden, Rio Concho Garden, Terrace Garden and Gazebo Garden, all part of the city's system of 29 municipal parks. The River Walk along the Concho provides 14 water displays, dramatic lighting and a four-mile trail for enjoying nature.

The Nature Center on the outskirts of town by Lake Nasworthy is a regional museum and learning facility. Lake Nasworthy -- along with O.C. Fisher Reservoir and Twin Buttes Reservoir

-- provides residents and visitors a variety of water sport opportunities, ranging from fishing to water skiing. Adjacent to Fisher Reservoir, San Angelo State Park sits astride the junction of four ecological zones, making the park one of the most diverse natural preserves in all of Texas.

San Angelo is home to Goodfellow Air Force Base as well as a strong business base that includes such national corporations as SITEL, Verizon, Goodyear and Ethicon. The city is also corporate headquarters for homegrown industries such as Hirschfeld Steel and Town & Country Food Stores. Additionally, San Angelo is a regional medical center.

Overall, San Angelo has all the advantages of a large city -- numerous civic and cultural events, ample shopping, varied entertainment options, a solid business community and more -- along with all the charm of a small town, from safe streets to friendly people. That combination helps make San Angelo an ideal environment for a college education.

### **History of the University**

Angelo State University was created as Angelo State College in 1965 by an act of the 58th Session of the Texas Legislature in 1963. The history of the University, however, can be traced to 1928 when San Angelo College was established, following a municipal election held in 1926. Organized as part of the city school system, the two-year college for many years occupied a site on North Oakes Street near the commercial center of the city. The voters of Tom Green County in 1945 created a County Junior College District and elected the first Board of Trustees. In 1947, the first building was constructed on the present University site.

Angelo State University has experienced a rapid transition from the status of a regional junior college to that of an accredited senior institution of higher learning. The transfer of authority from the Board of Trustees of the junior college to the Board of Regents, State Senior Colleges, became effective on September 1, 1965. In May 1967, the first baccalaureate degrees were awarded. The name of the institution was changed to Angelo State University in May 1969.

The Graduate School at Angelo State University, located in the Dorsey B. Hardeman Building, was authorized by the Board of Regents, State Senior Colleges, on May 15, 1970, and approved by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, on October 19, 1970. The first graduate students were enrolled in the Fall Semester 1971.

Angelo State University was designated as a member of The Texas State University System in 1975, along with Sam Houston State University, Texas State University - San Marcos, and Sul Ross State University, when the 64th Texas Legislature changed the name of the governing board to Board of Regents, The Texas State University System. Effective September 1, 1995, Lamar University and its components joined The Texas State University System.

In September 1967, Dr. Lloyd Drexell Vincent became the second President of Angelo State College, succeeding Dr. Raymond M. Cavness who first held that post. Dr. Vincent served as President until his death on August 5, 1994.

Following the death of President Vincent, Michael P. Ryan was named Interim President by the Board of Regents, The Texas State University System, on August 9, 1994. On January 25, 1995, Dr. E. James Hindman became the third President of Angelo State University.

The 268-acre campus has changed significantly since 1965 as a result of the development of an ultramodern physical plant now valued at over \$223 million.

### **Mission Statement**

Angelo State University is a regional comprehensive coeducational institution of higher learning offering programs in the liberal and fine arts, sciences, education for the health professions, teacher education, and business administration, as well as courses of study designed to meet entrance requirements for various professional schools.

In the baccalaureate programs the primary responsibility of Angelo State University is to provide opportunities in higher education for the citizens of the State of Texas. The University, through its programs, seeks:

- to provide students with a basis for making sound decisions and mature judgments which depend upon an understanding of the social, scientific, literary, artistic, political, and philosophic traditions of many cultures;

- to help each student reach maximum capability with respect to communications, effective reasoning, and analytical thinking, and to provide standards of physical and intellectual discipline which lead to optimal personal development and useful, responsible citizenship;

- to educate students for living and working in a competitive global society;

- to prepare interested, qualified students for graduate study and for scholarly occupations;

- to provide selected professional programs which supplement students' general education and enable them to become competent in fields requiring specialized training;

- to conduct research with the intention of engaging the student in independent study.

The purpose of the Graduate School is to provide advanced, specialized training which will strengthen the academic and professional competence of the students. The graduate programs are designed to develop students' capacities for independent study, to train students in the techniques of research, and to acquaint them with research in their fields of study.

In order to promote strong educational opportunities, the University encourages programs of faculty research which add to the total body of knowledge, develop new and improved techniques of instruction, and maintain the competence of faculty members in their respective fields. Teaching is the foremost area of faculty contribution, however, followed by creative or scholarly activity and service. Faculty, staff, and administration participate in a campus culture in which students receive personal attention in academic advisement and student support. Recruitment and retention of instructional and administrative personnel reflect the University's commitment to diversity.

Angelo State University is committed to the equal consideration of all qualified applicants for admission. Articulation with community colleges enables students to transfer credit. Students are offered encouragement in their university lives through a variety of support services, such as financial aid, residence life, social and career development, and counseling. Cultural and athletic programs supplement academic programs to increase students' awareness of healthy and

complete lifestyles. Access to the university's physical and intellectual resources is provided to students of varying capabilities. Alumni are encouraged to maintain contact.

Partnerships with local, regional, and state agencies increase the university's role in public education, business, health, and information retrieval. Special research in agriculture is supported by the Management, Instruction, and Research Center, where applied research is conducted primarily in domestic livestock production and range management. Both traditional and technological learning resources are utilized in instruction and research and to provide special services and programs of continuing education and distance education which contribute to the cultural and economic welfare of the region served by the University. The University strives to broaden the experience of its students and faculty through programs of international education and exchange.

Long-range planning, evaluation, and program assessment are part of the decision-making process at all levels. The University's commitment to improving quality extends to its administrative services and provides support to maintain the infrastructure, expand information resources, develop technological equipment and programs for academic and administrative improvement, ensure fiscal responsibility, and promote public safety and institutional advancement. Recognizing its responsibility to the community, the University offers many cultural opportunities and business, health, educational and volunteer services to the region.

Angelo State University is committed to providing a wide range of high quality academic programs and strives to develop in its students those qualities which will enable them to enrich their personal lives, improve their abilities to serve and contribute to society, and become leaders in their professions and in their communities.

Approved by the Board of Regents, The Texas State University System, on August 9, 1997.  
Reapproved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board on January 25, 2001



# **ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY**

Angelo State University commits itself to the equal consideration of all qualified applicants for admission without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin, and without regard to disabilities as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. (See page 122 for additional information.) An applicant will be eligible for admission to the University when the Office of Admissions has on file the items required in the appropriate category and when all requirements in that category have been met.

Angelo State University requires the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) for admission from high school. The scores can not be more than five years old. These are administered at more than a thousand centers throughout the United States on special dates during the months of October, December, February, March, and June. High school administrators can provide details with regard to these examinations.

## **Residence Life**

Single undergraduate students who are approved for admission will be allowed to register only after the Director of Residence Life has approved their places of residence during the time in which they plan to attend the University. Students must either live in University housing or be approved for off-campus residence by the Director of Residence Life. A Housing Application form may be obtained by writing the Residence Life Office.

## **Personal Standards**

Angelo State University requires the same personal standards and applies the same criteria in considering applications for admission as it uses in the retention of students who are enrolled. To be consistent with this policy, the University reserves the right to refuse acceptance to prospective or former students who have criminal records including conviction of a felony, offenses involving moral turpitude, or other offenses of serious nature. The personal standards of conduct expected of students who enroll at Angelo State University are provided in the Student Life Regulations and Policies contained in the Student Handbook.

## **Admission Requirements (Undergraduate Programs)**

### **Admission**

All undergraduate applicants will be required to submit a \$20 non-refundable, one time undergraduate application fee. Applications submitted without this fee will not be processed until the fee is received.

Admission to Angelo State University by full-time or part-time students may be obtained under any one of the following categories:

#### **1. HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE**

A graduate from an accredited or unaccredited high school will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Admission\*
- Official transcripts of high school records
- Residency Questionnaire
- Scores on the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) (scores can not be more than five years old)
- Scores on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test or proof of exemption.\*\*
- \$20.00 Application Fee

### **Regular Admission**

An applicant from an accredited high school must meet one of the following requirements to be eligible for regular admission:

- a. Satisfactorily complete the Texas Scholars Program, Recommended High School Program, Distinguished Achievement or other College Preparatory Curriculum.
- b. Rank in the top half of the senior class at the time of application or graduate in the top half of the graduating class.
- c. Present a composite score on the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score on the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I), for the high school class rank shown below

High School	Test Scores
Class Rank	ACT or SAT I
Top Half	No minimum
3rd Qtr.	23 1030
4th Qtr.	30 1270

- d. Have a 50% or greater probability of earning an overall C average (2.00 GPA) during the freshman year at Angelo State University as computed from the student's high school grades and ACT or SAT I scores.

### **Provisional Admission**

High school graduates who do not qualify for regular admission and desire to enroll as full-time, degree-seeking students at ASU during the academic year may qualify for provisional admission through the following special programs:

\* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University's web page at [www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu).

\*\* See pages 134-135 regarding TSI requirements.



a. **Academic Year**

High school graduates who have satisfactorily completed at least four years of English, three years of mathematics, three years of social science, and three years of natural science in Grades 9-12 and who have a 50% or greater probability of earning a 1.35 GPA during their freshman year at ASU, as determined by the Office of Admissions, may be admitted on a provisional basis. Applicants, who have not satisfactorily completed the course unit requirements listed above, but have a 50% or greater probability of earning a 1.60 GPA during their freshman year at ASU, as determined by the Office of Admissions, may be admitted on a provisional basis.

Students admitted provisionally under this program must register for courses only at ASU while on provisional admission status and must complete 12 semester credit hours of prescribed course work at ASU during both the fall semester and spring semester. Students admitted provisionally must earn a GPA which is at least equal to that required of regularly admitted students to maintain enrollment in the University. GPA requirements are specified in the University Bulletin and these requirements will apply to all college level course work attempted at ASU during each semester. Transfer credits will not be considered in connection with the admission or subsequent status of a provisionally admitted student.

b. **Summer Session**

Students who do not qualify for the academic year provisional program may qualify for admission by enrolling as a full-time student during a five-week summer term and completing six semester credit hours of prescribed course work at ASU with a grade of C or better in each course.

## **2. GENERAL EQUIVALENCY DIPLOMA (GED)**

An individual who is not a high school graduate who has submitted evidence of a high school equivalency diploma from the Texas Education Agency may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Admission\*
- Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or Scholastic Assessment Test I scores (SAT I) (scores can not be more than five years old)
- High school equivalency diploma from the Texas Education Agency or any other state education agency
- Residency Questionnaire
- Scores on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) test, or proof of exemption
- \$20.00 Application Fee

An applicant under this category may be admitted by meeting one of the following requirements:

### **Regular**

- a. Present a composite score of 23 or above on the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 1030 on the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I), or

### **Summer Session**

- b. Enroll as a full-time student during a six-week summer term and complete six semester credit hours of prescribed course work at Angelo State University with a grade of C or better in each course.

---

\* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University's web page at [www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu).

Students admitted under this category are subject to the Special Requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates based upon their subscores on the ACT or SAT I exams, or scores received on a TSI assessment test.

### **3. EARLY ADMISSION**

A high school student who has completed the junior year of high school may be eligible for special admission to Angelo State University under one of the following Early Admission policies.

#### **I. Summer School Early Admission For High School Seniors**

A high school student who has completed their junior year of high school may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University for the full summer session or for either of the summer terms under the Summer School Early Admission Policy. A student approved for admission under this policy may enroll in course work on the campus of Angelo State University.

Enrollment under the Summer School Early Admission Policy will be limited to no more than seven semester credit hours, or two courses of prescribed work, excluding a physical activity course, during a summer term.

#### **II. Academic Year Early Admission For High School Seniors**

A high school student who has completed the junior year of high school may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University for a fall or spring semester under the Academic Year Early Admission Policy. A student approved for Admission under this policy must be enrolled concurrently in Angelo State University and high school. Enrollment under the Academic Year Early Admission Policy will be limited to no more than seven semester credit hours, or two courses of prescribed work, excluding a physical activity course, during a fall or spring semester.

In order to be eligible for admission to Angelo State University under the Summer School Early Admission Policy or the Academic Year Early Admission Policy, a high school student must meet the following admission requirements:

- Rank in the upper 10 percent of the high school class, or
- Present a composite score of 25 or above on the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 1100 or above on the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I).
- Letter of recommendation from high school principal

A high school student will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University under the Summer School Early Admission Policy or the Academic Year Early Admission Policy when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Early Admission\*
- Official transcript of high school records, to include current class rank
- Official Scores on the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) (scores can not be more than five years old)
- Official Scores a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test, or proof of exemption
- Letter of recommendation from high school principal
- Residency Questionnaire
- \$20.00 Application Fee

---

\* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University's web page at [www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu).

Students granted early admission to take academic courses under the Summer School Early Admission Policy or the Academic Year Early Admission Policy will not be considered as having officially matriculated at Angelo State University until they graduate from high school and enroll in the University as regular students.

Upon graduation from high school, the student must provide the Office of Admissions with an official final high school transcript. Once received, an official ASU transcript may be requested.

#### 4. TRANSFER FROM ANOTHER COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

A transfer student from an accredited college or university may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

Application for Admission\*  
 Official transcripts of all college or university work\*\*  
 Residency Questionnaire  
 Transfer Admission Agreement (if currently enrolled at another college or university)  
 Scores on a Texas Success Initiative assessment test, or proof of exemption\*\*\*  
 \$20.00 Application Fee

- a. A transfer student from an accredited college or university who is not on disciplinary probation or suspension may be admitted if that student's cumulative grade point average on all college level work attempted meets the following criteria and the other designated requirements are met:

<b>Total College Level Semester Credit Hours Attempted</b>	<b>Minimum Cumulative Grade Point Average and Other Requirements</b>
1-17	2.00 and meet admission criteria for high school graduates
18 or more	2.00

A student who is on academic suspension at the last institution attended is ineligible for admission to Angelo State University until the period and terms of the suspension have been satisfied and the above criteria have been met.

- b. A transfer student will be subject to the same Special Requirements regarding developmental coursework in English/writing/reading and/or mathematics as required for high school graduates if their ACT or SAT I scores, their performance on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test or on proficiency tests administered by the University, or their performance in subsequent course work at ASU indicates a deficiency in English and/or mathematics skills. ASU will not accept transfer credit for developmental courses.
- c. A graduate from an accredited Texas public two-year college with an associate degree will be admitted to Angelo State University without reservation once official transcripts have been received in the Office of Admissions. However, a maximum of sixty-six semester credit hours of college level academic course work may be applied towards a bachelor's degree at ASU.

---

\* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University's web page at [www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu).

\*\* A transfer student meeting all admission requirements who is currently enrolled in another college or university and is unable to provide current transcripts of all previous work may petition for tentative admission to the Office of Admissions. It is the responsibility of the student to provide the official transcript to the Office of Admissions or be subject to forced withdrawal.

\*\*\* Refer to pages 134-135 regarding TSI requirements

- d. When calculating a transfer grade point average, grades of "A", "B", "C", "D", and "F" are computed as recorded. Grades of "WF" are averaged as "F". When a course has been repeated, the last grade stands and is used for GPA calculations. Grades in non-transferable, developmental, and technical/vocational courses are disregarded.

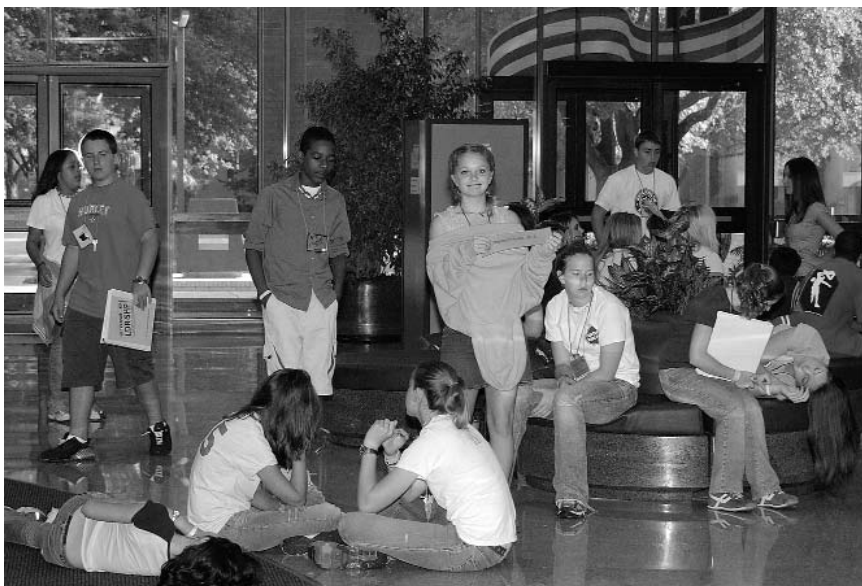
### **Transient Admissions**

An applicant who has completed college work and is working toward a degree at another college or university is eligible to be considered for transient admission. Transient admission is for the summer only. An applicant who desires to register only for a summer session may be considered for enrollment without regard to the provisions of (a) above, but the student must not be on academic or disciplinary probation or suspension from another institution.

### **General Statement Regarding Transfer Students**

Angelo State University (ASU) seeks students from two-year colleges and will assist those students in every reasonable way to make the transition to ASU as efficient as possible. The University will apply up to sixty-six semester credit hours from a two-year college towards a bachelors degree. Current ASU students who enroll in courses at two-year colleges or four-year universities during the summer or otherwise must have an official transcript of earned course work sent to the Office of Admissions. The semester credit hours (SCH) fulfilling the general education requirements and requirements for the major are designated in the academic departmental sections (page 191-393) of this *Bulletin*. The ASU course numbers and the Texas Common Course Numbers for two-year colleges are given. General Education courses are also listed below.

Angelo State University requires the same personal standards and applies the same criteria in considering applications for admission as it uses in the retention of students who are enrolled. To be consistent with this policy, the University reserves the right to refuse acceptance to prospective or former students who have criminal records including conviction of a felony, offenses involving moral turpitude, or other offenses of serious nature. The personal standards of conduct expected of students who enroll at Angelo State University are provided in the Student Life Regulations and Policies contained in the Student Handbook.



## GENERAL EDUCATION

<b><u>ASU COURSE(S)</u></b>	<b><u>EQUIVALENT TWO-YEAR COLLEGE COURSE(S)</u></b>	
	<b><u>SCH</u></b>	<b><u>TEXAS COMMON COURSE NUMBERS</u></b>
ENG 1301	3	ENGL 1301
ENG 1302	3	ENGL 1302
ENG 2323	3	ENGL 2321
ENG 2324	3	ENG 2326
ENG 2325	3	ENG 2331
ENG 2329	3	ENG 2341
GOVT 2301	3	GOVT 2301
GOVT 2302	3	GOVT 2302
HIST 1301, 1302	6	HIST 1301, 1302
COMM 2301	3	SPCH 1315
PHYSICAL ACTIVITY*	1	ANY PHYSICAL ACTIVITY
LAB SCIENCE**	8	BIOL 1408, 1409, 1411, or 1413 CHEM 1305 & 1105, 1307 & 1107 or CHEM 1411 & 1412, GEOL 1403, 1404 or 1303 & 1103, 1304 & 1104 PHYS 1315 & 1115, 1317 & 1117, PHYS 1311 & 1111, 1312 & 1112
ART, MUSIC, or DRAMA	3	ART 1301, 1303, 1304, 1311, 1312, 1316, 1317 or MUSIC 1306 or DRAMA 1310, 1351
SOCIAL SCIENCE	3	SOC 1301, 1306, 2326 ECO 2301, 2302 PSY 2301, 2314, 2315, 2319 GEOG 1301
COMPUTER LITERACY	3	AGRI 1309, BCIS 1305
MATH 1302, 1303, 1321, 2331, or 2332	3	MATH 1314, 1316, 1348, 2313 or 2314

\* No more than one dancing course or one scuba course will be accepted.

\*\* Lab science courses may be taken in one or two of the designated disciplines.

### **Policy on Transfer Credit Disputes**

The following procedures shall be followed by Texas public institutions of higher education in the resolution of transfer disputes involving lower division courses:

1. If an institution of higher education does not accept course credit earned by a student at another institution of higher education, that institution shall give written notice to the student that the transfer of the course credit is denied.
2. A Transfer Dispute Resolution Form must be completed and forwarded to the receiving institution within 15 calendar days after the evaluation has been submitted to the student. (Form available in the Office of Admissions)
3. The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules and/or guidelines;
4. If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the institution at which the credit was earned within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of the denial, the institution that denies the transfer of the course credit shall notify the Commissioner of its denial and the reason for the denial.

The Commissioner of Higher Education or the Commissioner's designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institution.

#### **5. READMISSION OF FORMER ASU STUDENTS**

All former undergraduate ASU students who did not complete one long semester (fall or spring) must re-apply for undergraduate admission in order to re-enter Angelo State University. They must submit an application for undergraduate admission and the \$20 non-refundable, one time undergraduate application fee.

Former ASU students who attend another college or university must submit an application for undergraduate admission, the \$20 non-refundable (if not previously paid), one time undergraduate application fee, and official transcripts of all college or university course work since last enrollment at ASU. The cumulative grade point average of all official transcripts since last attended ASU must be a minimum 2.0.

Students who leave ASU on scholastic probation may be re-admitted on scholastic probation. If a student was suspended from ASU, he or she may return on probationary status after complying with the suspension requirements.

### **Fresh Start**

An applicant for admission who is a Texas resident may seek to enter this institution pursuant to the "academic fresh start" statute, Texas Education Code, 51.931. If the applicant informs the Admissions Office in writing of the election at the time of application to the University, the institution will not consider academic course credits or grades earned by the applicant 10 or more years prior to the starting date of the semester in which the applicant seeks to enroll. An applicant who chooses to apply under this statute may not receive any course credit for courses taken 10 or more years prior to enrollment. All students who wish to enroll in academic course work at Angelo State University under the "academic fresh start" must submit an Application for Admission and official transcripts of all college or university work attempted and \$20 application fee.

---

**6. INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ADMISSIONS**

Angelo State University is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.

A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University, and a Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Office of Admissions:

- a. Application for Admission\* with mandatory non-refundable \$50 application fee (international money order payable in US\$)
- b. Official transcript of previous academic records
- c. A score of 550 (paper-based) or 213 (computer-based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and a score of 17 or higher on the English section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or a score of 430 or higher on the verbal section of the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I)
- d. Supplemental Information Form for international applicants.
- e. ASU Official Financial Statement completed by sponsor and original bank statement or letter (with amounts in U.S. Dollars) guaranteeing the applicant's financial support while in the United States.
- f. Residency Questionnaire
- g. Housing Application (including US \$100 deposit) and approval
- h. A deposit of US \$8,500 for the first semester of attendance (does not include the US \$100 housing deposit). The US \$8,500 will be applied to the student's registration and room and board costs, but the student will be required to submit the US \$8,500 by June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session. The \$8,500 deposit is required for the first semester of attendance only.

Students who fail to register will be eligible for a full refund of their deposit upon written request. If a student registers and withdraws from the University, then the normal refund policy will apply. A deposit will not be required of a student receiving a competitive scholarship of \$1,000 or more. Proof of scholarship must be on file in the Office of Admissions.

An international applicant must have all of these items on file in the Office of Admissions no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.

International students are subject to the same special requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates or transfer students based upon their scores on their ACT or SAT I exams and the requirements established by the Texas Success Initiative.\*\*

**7. OTHER PROVISIONS AND CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION**

All other provisions and conditions of admission not covered by the above admission requirements shall be established by the President of the University.

---

\* An Application for Admission form may be obtained by accessing the University's web page at [www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu)

\*\* See pages 134-135 regarding TSI requirements.

**Requirements for International Students**

All international students are required to purchase the Group Hospitalization, Medical U.S. Evacuation, and Repatriation Insurance plan provided through the University for each semester enrolled. The approximate cost of such insurance will be U.S. \$500 for the academic year. International students who fail to purchase this insurance by the first class day of each semester enrolled will be withdrawn from the University. Further information regarding insurance coverage may be obtained from the University's International Student Advisor.

**TUITION AND FEES**

**REQUIRED TUITION AND FEES**

All students must pay the required tuition and fees for each semester or summer term based on the number of semester credit hours for which they register. An estimate of required tuition and fees may be determined by using the following table. These fees are subject to change by the Texas Legislature, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, and/or the Board of Regents for the Texas State University System. It is the student's responsibility to be aware of the costs that will be in effect for each semester in which he/she enrolls. Actual cost information can be obtained in detail from the ASU Student Accounts Office.

**Summer Terms**

<b>Hours</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>		<b>Graduate</b>	
	<b>Resident</b>	<b>Non-Resident</b>	<b>Resident</b>	<b>Non-Resident</b>
1	\$164	\$400	\$184	\$420
2	\$282	\$754	\$322	\$794
3	\$400	\$1108	\$460	\$1168
4	\$518	\$1462	\$598	\$1542
5	\$632	\$1812	\$732	\$1912
6	\$733	\$2149	\$853	\$2269
7	\$834	\$2486	\$974	\$2626
8	\$935	\$2823	\$1095	\$2983
9	\$1036	\$3160	\$1216	\$3340



**Fall and Spring Semesters**

<b>Hours</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>		<b>Graduate</b>	
	<b>Resident</b>	<b>Non-Resident</b>	<b>Resident</b>	<b>Non-Resident</b>
1	\$220	\$478	\$240	\$498
2	\$347	\$863	\$387	\$903
3	\$474	\$1248	\$534	\$1308
4	\$601	\$1633	\$681	\$1713
5	\$728	\$2018	\$828	\$2118
6	\$855	\$2403	\$975	\$2523
7	\$982	\$2788	\$1122	\$2928
8	\$1109	\$3173	\$1269	\$3333
9	\$1236	\$3558	\$1416	\$3738
10	\$1345	\$3925	\$1545	\$4125
11	\$1454	\$4292	\$1674	\$4512
12	\$1563	\$4659	\$1803	\$4899
13	\$1672	\$5026	\$1932	\$5286
14	\$1781	\$5393	\$2061	\$5673
15	\$1890	\$5760	\$2190	\$6060
16	\$1998	\$6126	\$2318	\$6446
17	\$2106	\$6492	\$2446	\$6832
18	\$2214	\$6858	\$2574	\$7218
19	\$2322	\$7224	\$2702	\$7604
20	\$2430	\$7590	\$2830	\$7990

Notice : Tuition, fees, and deposits are subject to change by the Texas Legislature or the Board of Regents, The Texas State University System. The State tuition for non-resident students is established annually by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. It is the student's responsibility to know the tuition and fees which are in effect for each semester in which the student enrolls. This information may be obtained from the Fiscal Office at Angelo State University.

### **Resident Student Tuition**

The State tuition for students classified as residents of the State of Texas during 2004-05 is \$48 per semester hour.

### **Non-Resident Tuition**

Tuition for a student who is classified as a non-resident student is equal to the cost of attending a State University in Texas as determined annually by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. For 2004-05, this amount is \$306 per semester credit hour.

### **Graduate Tuition**

A graduate tuition differential of \$20 per semester credit hour will be assessed.

### **Technology Services**

A mandatory Technology Services Fee of \$13 per semester credit hour is required from all students. This fee is assessed and collected for the purpose of providing academic support services for the operation, maintenance, and replacement of computer hardware and software.

### **International Education Fee**

A mandatory International Education Fee of \$1 is required from all students each long semester and summer term. This fee is assessed and collected for the purpose of assisting students participating in international student exchange or study programs as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 54.5132.

### **Medical Services Fee**

Angelo State University charges and collects from all students a mandatory student Medical Services Fee of \$35 per student for a long semester and \$17.50 per student for a summer term in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A. Education Code, Section 54.5089. This fee is assessed and collected to provide health clinic services which includes examinations, consultations, diagnosis, and treatment by physicians, and laboratory, prescription, and referral services.

### **Publications Fee**

A compulsory \$5 per student publications fee is required from all students during each long semester, and \$2.50 per student for each summer term. This fee is assessed to pay for University publications such as the *University Bulletin*, student handbooks, and registration schedules.

### **Records Maintenance Fee**

A mandatory Records Maintenance Fee of \$10 is required from all students each long semester and summer term. This fee is assessed and collected for the purpose of maintaining class rolls and student records when schedule changes occur.

### **Local Tuition Fee**

A mandatory Local Tuition Fee of \$44 per semester credit hour is required from all students for the 2004-05 year. This fee is assessed and collected for the occupancy, services, use, and/or availability of all or any of the University's property, buildings, structures, activities, operations, or other facilities as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 55.16.

### Library Fee

A mandatory Library fee of \$2 per semester credit hour is required from all students each long semester or summer term. The Library fee is used to extend the library operating hours, increase the Library staff, and to increase the budget for books and materials.

### Student Services Fee

Angelo State University charges and collects from all students compulsory Student Services Fees of \$18 per semester credit hour up to a maximum of \$162 for a long semester and \$81 maximum for a summer term session in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 54.503(b).

All students who enroll for nine or more semester credit hours will be issued a student identification card with special validation which entitles them to the student services provided to full-time students, including free admission to home athletic events and special rates for many University activities. Students registering for less than nine semester credit hours may pay the maximum Student Services Fee of \$150 and be entitled to the student services provided for full-time students.

### Thesis Fee

Resident graduate students enrolling for the thesis only in the final six hours of their graduate programs will pay all fees the same as other resident students.

### University Center Fee

Angelo State University charges and collects from all students a compulsory student University Center fee of \$20 + \$1 per semester credit hour with \$35 maximum for a long semester, and \$5 + 1 per semester credit hour per summer term in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 95.35. This fee is assessed and collected to construct, operate, maintain, improve, and program the Houston Harte University Center.

### Other Fees

In addition to the required tuition and fees for each semester and/or term, other fees are required in selected areas as listed below. These fees are subject to change and/or additional fees added by the ASU Administration and/or the Board of Regents for the Texas State University System.

### Laboratory Fees

All courses requiring laboratory facilities, equipment or special materials . . . . .	15.00
Applied Music Individual Instruction	
One semester credit hour course . . . . .	25.00
Two semester credit hour course . . . . .	50.00
Physical Activity Courses requiring equipment, locker, and shower facilities . . . . .	10.00*
Student Teaching . . . . .	25.00

---

\* Students enrolled in courses meeting off campus will not be assessed this fee. However, a fee for use of equipment and facilities will be required for all Golf and Bowling classes.

### Course Fees

Art 1321, 1322, 2311, 2312, 3321, 3322, 3323, 4321	15.00
Art 3311	20.00
Art 3324	25.00
Art 1371, 3341, 3361, 3362, 3371, 3372, 4341, 4362	30.00
Art 3331, 3332, 3333	40.00
BA 4304	22.75
Biology 4381, 6381	150.00
English Non-Course Based Remediation Fee	50.00
Music 1130, 1131, 1132, 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138	15.00
Nursing 4601 (Liability Insurance)	14.50
Nursing 4302 (Achievement Test)	20.00
RNSG 1160 (Liability Insurance)	9.00
RNSG 1361, 2460, 2461 (Liability Insurance)	14.50
RNSG 1160, 1363, (Achievement Test)	13.00
RNSG 2460, 2461 (CAT Test)	30.00
PT 5370, 5572, 5623, 5624, 5710, 6510, 6641, 6711, 6740	100.00

### Auditing Fee

Fees for auditing a course are the same as those when taking it for credit. With the approval of the head of the appropriate academic department, individuals 65 years of age or older may audit certain courses offered by the institution without the payment of all tuition and fees if space is available. Information and paperwork may be obtained through the Office of the Registrar. No academic credit will be given for audited courses.

### Graduation Fee

A Graduation Fee of \$30.00 is to be paid on or before the established University Calendar deadline date of the fall semester, spring semester, or summer session in which the student plans to graduate. When registering for their final semester, students normally will declare their plans to graduate and apply for graduation, and the Graduation Fee will be included in their total semester costs. For students who do not pay graduation fees in this manner, they will apply for graduation in the office of their academic dean and pay the Graduation Fee in the Student Accounts Office by the prescribed date. For August graduates, the Graduation Fee must be paid during the first summer term on or before the date shown in the University Calendar.

### Special Fees (Non-Refundable)

American College Testing Program Fee (Residual)	50.00 *
English Non-Course Based Remediation Fee	50.00
Graduation Fee	30.00 ***
Graduate School Application Fee	25.00
Late Graduation Fee	50.00
Late Registration Fee	25.00
Master of Physical Therapy Application Fee	25.00
Nursing 3402 Student Liability Insurance. (Fall)	14.50 **
Nursing 4302 NLN testing fee	20.00 **

---

Nursing 4601 Student Liability Insurance. (Fall) .....	14.50 **
Physical Therapy 5271 Student Liability Insurance (Summer II) .....	14.50 ****
Physical Therapy 6471 Student Liability Insurance (Summer II) .....	14.50 ****
Physical Therapy 7260 Student Liability Insurance (Summer II) .....	14.50 ****
Registered Nursing 1160 NLN testing fee .....	13.00 *
Registered Nursing 1160 NLN Student Liability Insurance. (Spring) .....	9.00 **
Registered Nursing 1361 NLN Student Liability Insurance. (Fall) .....	14.50 **
Registered Nursing 1363 NLN testing fee .....	13.00 **
Registered Nursing 2460 NLN testing fee (Fall) .....	13.00 **
Registered Nursing 2460 NLN Student Liability Insurance. (Fall) .....	14.50 **
Registered Nursing 2460 Arnett CAT testing fee (Spring) .....	30.00 **
Registered Nursing 2461 NLN testing fee (Fall) .....	13.00 **
Registered Nursing 2461 NLN Student Liability Insurance. (Fall) .....	14.50 **
Registered Nursing 2461 Arnett CAT testing fee (Spring) .....	30.00 **

---

- \* This fee is subject to change in accordance with the requirements of the American College Testing Program.
- \*\* This fee is subject to change in accordance with the requirements of the National League for Nursing or test provider.
- \*\*\* This fee cannot be refunded except with the written approval of the appropriate academic dean.
- \*\*\*\* This fee is subject to change in accordance with the insurance provider.

### **Teacher Certification Deficiency Plan Fee (Non-Refundable)**

ASU Graduate .....	15.00
Non-ASU Graduate .....	30.00

### **Parking Fee (Optional and Non-Refundable)**

#### Fall and Spring

1 Automobile .....	\$32.00
1 Motorcycle/Moped/Scooter .....	\$20.00
2 Automobiles .....	\$72.00
1 Automobile and 1 Motorcycle/Moped/Scooter .....	\$47.00

#### Spring Only

1 Automobile .....	\$16.00
1 Motorcycle/Moped/Scooter .....	\$10.00
2 Automobiles .....	\$36.00
1 Automobile and 1 Motorcycle/Moped/Scooter .....	\$24.00

#### Summer I & II

1 Automobile .....	\$16.00
1 Motorcycle/Moped/Scooter .....	\$10.00
2 Automobiles .....	\$32.00
1 Automobile and 1 Motorcycle/Moped/Scooter .....	\$24.00

#### Summer II Only

1 Automobile .....	\$ 8.00
1 Motorcycle/Moped/Scooter .....	\$ 5.00
2 Automobiles .....	\$18.00
1 Automobile and 1 Motorcycle/Moped/Scooter .....	\$12.00

### **Post Office Box Rental**

All students residing on campus are required to have a post office box. The rental fee is \$18 per year. Students that start classes in the spring will be charged \$12 and students starting in the summer will be charged \$6.

---

### **Approximate University Expense Per Semester Undergraduate**

Required Fees (15 semester credit hours-Texas Resident) .....	\$1,890
Room and Board .....	\$2,328
Textbooks and Supplies .....	\$400
Total .....	\$4,618

#### **Textbooks**

All students whether residents or nonresidents of Texas will be required to procure such textbooks as are prescribed for the respective courses in which they are enrolled. All required textbooks may be purchased at the University Bookstore located in the Houston Harte University Center. The University Bookstore will in turn purchase these books from the students at the end of each term, depending upon the condition of the book and whether it is still on the required list.

#### **Payment Procedures**

Billing statements can be viewed electronically via RAMS beginning May 3rd for the Summer I Term, June 22nd for the Summer II Term, and August 9th for the Fall Semester. Payment in full of the current amount must be made by May 21st for the Summer I Term, July 2nd for the Summer II Term, and August 20th for the Fall Semester. Class schedules are not valid until the ASU Student Accounts Office has received payment of the current amount due including financial aid credit. If payment and/or credit in full is not applied by the due date, the class schedule will be cancelled.

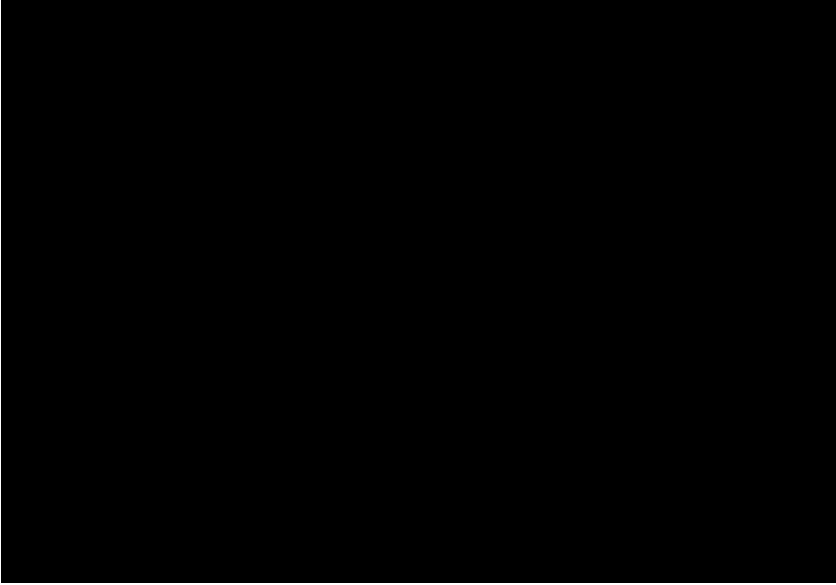
If the installment option is chosen, payment (including financial aid) equal to the current amount due must be received by the due date. If payment in full is chosen, payment (including financial aid) equal to the current amount due must be received by the due date. Late payment penalties will be added for not paying the full current amount due by the due date.

If payment has been made but is not enough to pay the current amount due, the University reserves the right to place the account on the installment plan, charge the installment fee, and recalculate the current amount due. If the initial payment is still insufficient to cover the new current amount due, the class schedule will be cancelled.

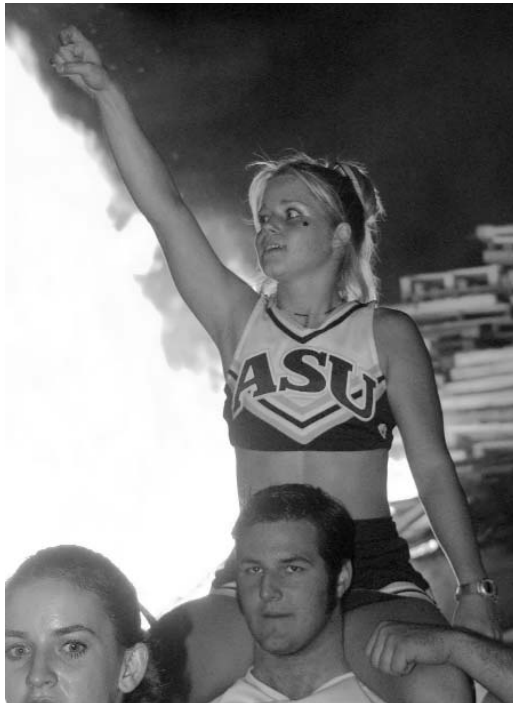
The possibility of future financial aid will not hold the class schedule. Questions concerning the financial aid process may be directed to the Financial Aid Office at (325) 942-2246 or (800) 933-6299.

Students registering after the payment due dates listed above, must make payment for the current amount due prior to the first day of class. Failure to pay by this time will cause a late fee to be assessed and the risk of having the schedule cancelled.

Recent changes relating to the procedures used to drop student schedules for non-payment may mean that a student with a current balance of zero (after financial aid and/or the installment plan is applied) will remain registered for classes. If a student does not plan to attend ASU after registering for courses, it is imperative that the student formally withdraw from the University by contacting the Registrar's Office. Students who do not formally withdraw before classes begin may incur a debt to the University and a financial commitment to the financial aid programs applied to the student's account.

**Payment Method Options**

Any question concerning the payment process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.



## Installment Program

A student may pay for tuition and mandatory fees for the fall and spring semesters by one of two methods: (1) full payment, OR (2) three installments. Once a payment plan has been chosen, and a payment or credit has been made for that plan, it may not be changed. However, the full amount due plus the applicable fee may be paid in full at any time. All available financial aid awarded to a student will be applied toward the full amount due to the University before the installment payments are scheduled. An installment fee of thirty dollars (\$30.00) will be assessed. The installment option is not available for the summer terms.

The installment plan consists of three payments:

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>1st Payment:</b> | 50% payment of tuition/fees and 38% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) before the beginning of the semester.         |
| <b>2nd Payment:</b> | 25% payment of tuition/fees and 31% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) prior to the start of the sixth class week.   |
| <b>3rd Payment:</b> | 5% payment of tuition/fees and 31% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) prior to the start of the eleventh class week. |

It is the student's responsibility to pay on time. The first installment payment must be received in the ASU Student Accounts Office by 5:00 p.m. on the due date. The second and third installments must also be received in the ASU Student Accounts Office by 5:00 p.m. on the due date, OR be postmarked by the due date if paying by mail. Students making an installment payment after the due date will be assessed a late fee of fifteen dollars (\$15.00) for each late payment. The University will not be responsible for lost mail.

Students failing to make full payment will be prohibited from registering for future classes or receiving an official copy of their student record until payment is made in full. Students failing to make full payment prior to the end of the semester may be denied credit for the work done for that semester or term. A fifty-dollar (\$50.00) fee will be required, in addition to any past due installment payments and late payment fees, for all students who have not paid by the end of the semester.

In addition, if the student's account is not paid in full by the end of the semester or term in which it is due, the account will be sent to a collection agency for collection. The student will be responsible for all additional fees associated with the collection of the amount due. These collection fees will be in addition to any late fees already assessed to the account.

During the add/drop period, students adding courses on the installment program will be required to pay 50% of the full cost for the additional courses at the time the courses are added. Students dropping hours will pay installments on the basis of semester hours for which they are currently enrolled. Any refund will be applied toward the installment payments still due. Students officially withdrawing from the University must pay all tuition and fees owed at the time of withdrawal.

The payment method options available are listed in the Payment Procedures section of this publication. Any questions concerning the payment process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.



## Student's Financial Obligation Policy

Students are expected to meet financial obligations to the University within the designated time allowed. Registration fees are payable by the due dates specified in the registration instructions bulletin, and students are not entitled to enter class or laboratory until their fees and deposits have been paid. Room and board charges are payable by the due dates specified in the registration instructions bulletin. Failure to pay the amount owed in the allotted time may result in any or all of the following: 1) dismissal from the University, 2) withholding of future registration privileges, 3) withholding the issuance of an official certified transcript, 4) withholding the conferring of a degree.

## Refund Policy

Withdrawal from the University is defined as leaving the University for the remainder of the semester and being officially removed from all classes. Students must contact the Registrar's Office to complete the withdrawal process. Students who do not complete the withdrawal process by the appropriate deadline will be assigned a grade in each of their classes. Students officially withdrawing from the University are eligible for a refund of tuition and fees according to the following schedule. The summer session refund policy will apply for eight-week courses for any course that is less than a long term in length. (Class days indicated below are defined by the official University calendar - not the student's individual schedule.)

### Regular Session

1.	Prior to the first class day.....	100%
2.	During the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th class days.....	80%
3.	During the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th class days.....	70%
4.	During the 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th class days.....	50%
5.	During the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th class days.....	25%
6.	After the twentieth class day.....	None

### Summer Term

1.	Prior to the first class day.....	100%
2.	During the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd class day.....	80%
3.	During the 4th, 5th, and 6th class day.....	50%
4.	After the sixth class day.....	None

Financial aid recipients who officially withdraw from the University, and those who are determined to have unofficially withdrawn due to receiving F's in all courses in which he/she was enrolled for the semester or term, will be subject to the Federal Return of Title IV Refund Calculation. This calculation will determine the amount of awarded aid the student earned and the amount of awarded aid the student did not earn which must be returned to the aid program(s).

A student dropping a course or courses (but not withdrawing from the University) within the first twelve class days of a long semester or the first four class days of a summer term is eligible for a refund of applicable tuition and fees for courses dropped. If applicable, a student will receive a refund within 40 days after the drop period has ended for the semester or term.

Any questions concerning the refund process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.

The University may modify the refund policy at any time without prior notice in order to comply with State and/or Federal guidelines. A student will receive payment of any refund for tuition and fees within forty days after official withdrawal from the University. Questions regarding refunds should be directed to the Student Accounts Office.

### Statement on Refunds

Angelo State University has adopted and published in the *Student Handbook* "Grievance and Appeal Procedures for Students at Angelo State University." In cases where students or parents feel that individual circumstances warrant exceptions from published policy regarding charges or refunds at Angelo State University and where such matters are not satisfactorily resolved, the matter may be appealed by contacting the Office of the Associate Dean of Student Life as specified in step 2 of the grievance and appeal procedures.

**General Deposit:** A student may withdraw the general deposit by making a written request to the Student Accounts Office stating that the student has no intention of reentering Angelo State University. The amount of the deposit, less charges, will be refunded at the end of the school year to the student.

Interest will not be paid on the deposit. Refunds not requested within four years of the date of last enrollment will accrue to the benefit of the scholarship funds of the University.

### \$1,000 Tuition Rebates

The purpose of this program is to provide tuition rebates that will provide a financial incentive for students to prepare for their university studies and complete their baccalaureate studies with as few courses outside the degree plan as possible. This program is authorized by the Texas Education Code, Section 54.0065.

The major conditions the student must meet to qualify for this program are as follows: (1) they must have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later, and (2) they must have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree.

These are the major conditions to qualify for this program. ASU students must complete a Request for Tuition Rebate form in the Registrar's Office during the semester in which graduation is anticipated. For complete details about this program, please contact the Registrar's Office.

## HOUSING INFORMATION AND REGULATIONS

Angelo State University recognizes an obligation to students to provide adequate housing and dining facilities at a reasonable cost. Housing is provided for men and women.

The residence hall program is an integral part of Angelo State University's overall educational objective of providing the best possible environment for the mental, physical, and emotional development of the students attending the institution. Residence hall living is an important part of University life.

In the residence halls, students associate with other students from various cities, states, and nations. Group study and discussions, academic support services, and special programs and activities all enhance the academic environment of the halls. University residence halls offer choices as to meal plans and payment plans. Recreational facilities are available.

Residence halls serve as a home away from home for many Angelo State University students. Efforts are made to create within each hall an atmosphere fostering a living/learning concept through positive life experiences. In addition to each residence hall operating on a self-regulated hours system, allowing students to enter and leave the hall at any time they wish, visitation programs provide students the opportunity to have guests visit in their rooms during designated periods of time. This program encourages development of individual responsibilities, self-discipline, social graces, and interpersonal relationships. Each residence hall is provided with 24-hour security by University Police personnel.

## Reservations

Prospective students wishing to make reservations for University housing should fill out a Housing Application, which may be obtained on request from the University Residence Life Office. Each reservation form must be accompanied by a room reservation deposit in the amount of \$100. More detailed information concerning the facilities and offerings of campus residence halls can be obtained by contacting the University Residence Life Office, ASU Station #11016, Angelo State University, San Angelo, Texas 76909, or by calling 325/942-2035. (email address: [Housing@angelo.edu](mailto:Housing@angelo.edu)). At the close of registration, the room reservation deposit automatically becomes a damage deposit. This deposit is refundable upon written request in accordance with the published deposit refund schedule when the student has completed a proper check out of their residence hall room or apartment, provided that there has been no damage. Those unable to attend Angelo State University after making the room reservation deposits must request any refunds of the deposit, in writing, by July 15 for full refund, prior to fall registration, and by December 15 prior to spring registration. Those failing to cancel their reservation during this period will not be refunded the \$100 housing deposit. (Refunds are processed according to deposit refund schedule listed in the housing contract.)

A student submitting an application to reside in University housing should also submit as soon as possible all the required materials for admission to the University. Students must fulfill all requirements for admission before a housing assignment will be issued.

## Housing Policy

Single undergraduate students with less than sixty (60) semester credit hours of college level work who enroll at ASU and carry a total of 12 or more semester credit hours at ASU and who do not live at the full-time established residence of their parent(s) are required to reside in University-owned housing. Requests to commute from a parental residence from a distance of more than 100 miles must have approval from the Office of Residence Life. The following categories are eligible for an exemption to this policy upon making a written request to the Office of Residence Life.

1. students living within 100 miles of San Angelo, Texas, at the full-time established residence of a grandparent or sibling;
2. students who are at least 21 years of age prior to the beginning of the subsequent fall or spring semester;
3. students who have lived in University-owned housing for four continuous long semesters; or
4. students who have at least six months of active duty military service.

Students not meeting any of the above exemption categories who desire to live off campus must submit a special circumstances exemption request to the Office of Residence Life.

Requests for exemptions from the Housing Policy must be submitted along with all supporting documentation on or before **August 1** for the fall semester or on or before **December 15** for the spring semester.

The required forms for requesting exemptions from the Housing Policy may be obtained from the Office of Residence Life. A University Housing Committee is available to review the decisions of the Office of Residence Life when an appeal is made by a student whose request for an exemption has been denied.

A student who gives false information concerning housing will be subject to disciplinary action, including suspension from the University. A student found to be living off campus without approval from the Office of Residence Life will be notified through United States mail to move on campus. If this is not accomplished within ten (10) class days, then the Director of Residence Life will initiate disciplinary action.

**Exceptions to the Housing Policy**

In the event the number of applications received for University housing indicates that spaces will not be available in the residence halls for all who apply, requests to live off campus from students not exempted by the above conditions will be authorized by the Director of Residence Life based upon a priority system which gives consideration to academic classification, age, active military service, and length of time residing in a University residence hall. The priority system used by the Director of Residence Life is one which, in the judgment of the University, will exempt those students who would benefit least from the living and learning experiences provided by the residence halls.

**Room and Board Rates\***

The room and board rates in the residence halls at Angelo State University during the 2004-05 academic year and 2004 summer session are shown on the following pages. These amounts are 2004-05 figures and may increase according to economic conditions for 2005-06 and 2006-07.

---

**NOTICE:**

- \* Room and Board charges are subject to change by the Board of Regents, The Texas State University System.



**Texan Hall**

## Residence Halls (Single Students)

### Room and Board Rates

	Academic Year		Fall 2004-60%	
	Double Room	Private Room	Double Room	Private Room
<b><u>Concho Hall (2 persons per room)</u></b>				
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	\$4,396	\$5,214	\$2,470	\$2,961
7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)	\$4,358	\$5,176	\$2,451	\$2,942
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	\$4,322	\$5,140	\$2,433	\$2,924
Room Only	\$2,724	\$3,542	\$1,634	\$2,125
<b><u>Massie Residence Halls (2 persons per room)</u></b>				
7-Day Plan (A 20 Meals/wk)	\$4,669	\$5,568	\$2,633	\$3,174
7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)	\$4,631	\$5,530	\$2,614	\$3,155
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	\$4,594	\$5,493	\$2,596	\$3,137
Room Only	\$2,997	\$3,896	\$1,797	\$2,338
<b><u>Carr Hall (2 persons per room)</u></b>				
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	\$4,327	\$5,124	\$2,429	\$2,907
7-Day Plan (15 Meals/wk)	\$4,289	\$5,086	\$2,410	\$2,888
5-Day Plan (15 Meals/wk)	\$4,252	\$5,049	\$2,392	\$2,870
Room Only	\$2,655	\$3,452	\$1,593	\$2,071
<b><u>Texan Hall (all private rooms)</u></b>				
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	•	\$5,895	•	\$3,370
7-Day Plan B 15 Meals/wk)	•	\$5,857	•	\$3,351
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	•	\$5,820	•	\$3,333
Room Only	•	\$4,223	•	\$2,534
<b><u>Vanderventer Apartments (4 persons per apartment, 2 bedrooms, 2 per room)</u></b>				
	Academic Year		Fall 2004-60%	
	Double Room	Private Room	Double Room	Private Room
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	\$4,051	\$4,765	\$2,263	\$2,692
7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)	\$4,013	\$4,727	\$2,244	\$2,673
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	\$3,976	\$4,690	\$2,226	\$2,655
Room Only	\$2,379	\$3,093	\$1,427	\$1,856

Prices listed are per student.

Private rooms are subject to availability. The additional fee must be paid in full at the Residence Life Office when resident accepts private room assignment.

## Residence Halls (Single Students)

### Room and Board Rates

	<b>Spring 2005-40%</b>		<b>Spring 2005-50%</b>		<b>Summer 2005</b>	
	<b>Double Room</b>	<b>Private Room</b>	<b>Double Room</b>	<b>Private Room</b>	<b>Double Room</b>	<b>Private Room</b>
<b><u>Concho Hall (2 persons per room)</u></b>						
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	\$1,926	\$2,253	\$2,198	\$2,607	•	•
7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,907	\$2,234	\$2,179	\$2,588	•	•
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,889	\$2,216	\$2,161	\$2,570	•	•
Room Only	\$1,090	\$1,417	\$1,362	\$1,771	•	•
<b><u>Massie Residence Halls (2 persons per room)</u></b>						
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	\$2,036	\$2,394	\$2,335	\$2,784	•	•
7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)	\$2,017	\$2,375	\$2,316	\$2,765	•	•
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,999	\$2,357	\$2,298	\$2,747	•	•
Room Only	\$1,200	\$1,558	\$1,499	\$1,948	•	•
<b><u>Carr Hall (2 persons per room)</u></b>						
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	\$1,898	\$2,217	\$2,164	\$2,562	•	•
7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,879	\$2,198	\$2,145	\$2,543	•	•
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,861	\$2,180	\$2,127	\$2,525	\$630	\$729
Room Only	\$1,062	\$1,381	\$1,328	\$1,726	\$329	\$428
<b><u>Texan Hall (all private rooms)</u></b>						
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	•	\$2,525	•	\$2,948	•	•
7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)	•	\$2,506	•	\$2,929	•	•
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	•	\$2,488	•	\$2,910	•	\$816
Room Only	•	\$1,689	•	\$2,112	•	\$515
<b><u>Vanderventer Apartments (4 persons per apartment, 2 bedrooms, 2 per room)</u></b>						
	<b>Spring 2005-40%</b>		<b>Spring 2005-50%</b>		<b>Summer 2005</b>	
	<b>Double Room</b>	<b>Private Room</b>	<b>Double Room</b>	<b>Private Room</b>	<b>Double Room</b>	<b>Private Room</b>
7-Day Plan (20 Meals/wk)	\$1,788	\$2,073	\$2,026	\$2,383	•	•
7-Day Plan (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,769	\$2,054	\$2,007	\$2,364	•	•
5-Day Plan (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,751	\$2,036	\$1,989	\$2,346	\$610	\$703
Room Only	\$952	\$1,237	\$1,190	\$1,547	\$309	\$402

Prices listed are per student.

Private rooms are subject to availability. The additional fee must be paid in full at the Residence Life Office when resident accepts private room assignment.

Meal Plans				
Meal Plans (Per Student)	Academic		Summer	
	Year	Fall	Spring	Term
7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)	\$1,672	\$836	\$836	N/A
7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,634	\$817	\$817	N/A
5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)	\$1,598	\$799	\$799	\$301

**Meal Plan A** entitles the students to eat twenty meals per week in the Food Service Center (no Sunday evening meal).

**Meal Plan B** entitles students to eat fifteen meals per week in the Food Service Center (Monday through Sunday except Sunday evening meal).

**Meal Plan C** entitles students to eat fifteen meals per week in the Food Service Center (Monday through Friday only).

These charges are based on approximately sixteen weeks and do not include periods between semesters or during the Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Spring Holidays.

**Plan N:** No Meal plan; this is an option only for residents of Vanderventer Apartments; residents of Carr Hall who have earned 30 or more semester credit hours of college work, or for residents of any building who have earned 60 or more semester credit hours of college level work.





**In order to pay Room and Board charges in installments, you must select the installment option at the time you register for classes.**

### Installment Program

Fall Semester 2004 (60%)	Initial Payment				2nd Installment October 1				3rd Installment November 1			
	A	B	C	N	A	B	C	N	A	B	C	N
Concho Hall (Coed)	\$940	\$931	\$925	\$622	\$765	\$760	\$754	\$506	\$765	\$760	\$754	\$506
Massie Residence Halls	\$1001	\$994	\$986	\$683	\$816	\$810	\$805	\$557	\$816	\$810	\$805	\$557
Carr Hall (Coed)	\$923	\$916	\$910	\$605	\$753	\$747	\$741	\$494	\$753	\$747	\$741	\$494
Vanderventer Apartments	\$859	\$854	\$846	\$543	\$702	\$695	\$690	\$442	\$702	\$695	\$690	\$442
Texan Hall (Private Room)	\$1282	\$1275	\$1267	\$962	\$1044	\$1038	\$1033	\$786	\$1044	\$1038	\$1033	\$786

Spring Semester 2005 (40%)	Initial Payment				2nd Installment March 1				3rd Installment April 1			
	A	B	C	N	A	B	C	N	A	B	C	N
Concho Hall (Coed)	\$732	\$725	\$719	\$414	\$597	\$591	\$585	\$338	\$597	\$591	\$585	\$338
Massie Residence Halls	\$774	\$767	\$761	\$456	\$631	\$625	\$619	\$372	\$631	\$625	\$619	\$372
Carr Hall (Coed)	\$722	\$715	\$709	\$404	\$588	\$582	\$576	\$329	\$588	\$582	\$576	\$329
Vanderventer Apartments	\$680	\$673	\$667	\$362	\$554	\$548	\$542	\$295	\$554	\$548	\$542	\$295
Texan Hall (Private Room)	\$961	\$954	\$946	\$641	\$782	\$776	\$771	\$524	\$782	\$776	\$771	\$524

New Students Fall Semester 2005 (60%)	Initial Payment				2nd Installment March 1				3rd Installment April 1			
	A	B	C	N	A	B	C	N	A	B	C	N
Concho Hall (Coed)	\$836	\$829	\$823	\$518	\$681	\$675	\$669	\$422	\$681	\$675	\$669	\$422
Massie Residence Halls	\$889	\$882	\$874	\$569	\$723	\$717	\$712	\$465	\$723	\$717	\$712	\$465
Carr Hall (Coed)	\$824	\$817	\$809	\$504	\$670	\$664	\$659	\$412	\$670	\$664	\$659	\$412
Vanderventer Apartments	\$770	\$763	\$757	\$452	\$628	\$622	\$616	\$369	\$628	\$622	\$616	\$369
Texan Hall (Private Room)	\$1122	\$1115	\$1106	\$802	\$913	\$907	\$902	\$655	\$913	\$907	\$902	\$655

Prices listed are per student.

Private rooms are subject to availability. The additional fee must be paid in full at the Residence Life Office when resident accepts private room assignment.

**Notice:** Room and Board charges are subject to change by the Board of Regents, The Texas State University System. Please contact the Residence Life Office at 325-942-2035 if you have any questions regarding Room and Board rates.

**Late Payment:** Students must pay their installments by the due date or a late fee of \$15 will be assessed.

**Single Student Apartments:** An alternative to residence hall living is provided in the Vanderventer Apartment complex. This facility will comfortably accommodate four men or four women in each of the thirty-eight units. Each spacious apartment, which is completely furnished, has two bedrooms, a living room-kitchen combination, walk-in closets, two dressing areas, and a bath. The enclosed design of this complex, with all apartment exits opening onto a common courtyard which features recreational areas, lends itself to privacy and optimum security. A full-time area coordinator and two resident assistants are available to assist students in their day-to-day needs. Applications for these apartments are available at the Residence Life Office and must be accompanied by a \$100 refundable deposit. There are four direct internet connections in each apartment.

**Refunds:** Refunds are granted for room and board after the Director of Residence Life receives proper clearance from the appropriate residence hall. All refunds are prorated on a weekly basis. Students should receive their refunds within thirty days from the University Fiscal Office. All requests for refunds must be submitted in writing by the published deadlines.

**Insurance:** Angelo State University strongly recommends that all students maintain hospitalization insurance to supplement the medical services provided by the University Health Clinic. Any student may enroll in the varsity plan which is available at the University during fall, spring, and summer registrations. Students are also encouraged to maintain personal property insurance.

**Schedule:** The residence halls open for occupancy at 9 a.m. on the Friday preceding the first day of class. Room keys may be obtained from the hall offices. The first cafeteria meal will be served the following morning. The cafeteria will be closed between semesters and during Christmas.

**Roommates:** The University reserves the right to assign roommates although consideration is given to student preferences where possible. Those interested in rooming with particular students should apply to room together. Requests must be mutual.

**Furnishings:** Room furnishings in residence halls include beds, mattresses, chairs, desk, mirror, and closet for two. Students are expected to furnish their own personal effects, including sheets, pillow, pillow cases, blankets, bedspread, towels, and soap. Coin/card-operated automatic washers and dryers are available in the residence halls. All laundry charges for personal effects are borne by the students. Laundry machines also except RamBucks.

**Electrical Appliances:** With the exception of Vanderventer Apartments, each room is furnished with a MicroFridge unit. The use in the residence halls of electrical appliances not provided by the University is subject to authorization. Students should contact the Residence Life Office for information regarding electrical appliances authorized in the residence halls. Students are normally allowed to use small appliances such as radios, computers, lamps, hair dryers, and irons. However, electrical appliances used for storage or preparation of food are prohibited with the exception of University supplied refrigerator units.

**Withdrawal:** Withdrawal from the residence halls and cafeteria during the semester for reasons other than illness will be grounds for loss of room deposit. Fees and deposits will be forfeited by students who are asked to leave the University for disciplinary reasons or who leave to evade disciplinary action. Students must contact the Registrar's Office to withdraw from ASU.

**Telephones:** Telephone service is provided in each residential unit at no additional cost to the student except for long distance calls for which the student must pay through direct billing by the telephone company. The residence hall phone service features include call-waiting, call-forwarding, call-transfer, three-way-calling, call-hold, last-number-redial, speed-calling, call-park, and caller ID and voice mail. Students desiring telephone service must provide their own telephone instrument.

---

# **RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR DETERMINING RESIDENCE STATUS**

## **Pursuant to the Title 3, Texas Education Code**

### **GENERAL RULES – Effective Fall 2003**

#### **Minors and Dependents**

##### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (a) (1) (2) (3).** "Residence" means "domicile." "Resided in" means domiciled in." "Dependent" means an individual who is claimed as a dependent for federal income tax purposes by the individual's parent or guardian at the time of registration and for the tax year preceding the year in which the individual registers.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (b).** For the purposes of this subchapter, the status of a student as a resident or nonresident student is determined as prescribed by this section, subject to the other applicable provisions of this subchapter.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (c).** An individual who is under 18 years of age or is a dependent and who is living away from his family and whose family resides in another state or has not resided in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration shall be classified as a nonresident student.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (d).** An individual who is 18 years of age or under or is a dependent and whose family has not resided in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration shall be classified as a nonresident student, regardless of whether he has become the legal ward of residents of Texas or has been adopted by residents of Texas while he is attending an educational institution in Texas, or within a 12-month period before his attendance, or under circumstances indicating that the guardianship or adoption was for the purpose of obtaining status as a resident student.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0551.** An individual who is 18 years of age or under or is a dependent and who, along with the individual's parents, was formerly a resident of this state is entitled to pay tuition at the rate provided for Texas residents if: (1) the individual and the parent who is the individual's managing conservator or who is the individual's joint managing conservator with whom the individual primarily resides change their legal residence from this state to another state; and (2) the other parent who is the individual's possessory conservator or who is the individual's joint managing conservator with whom the individual does not primarily reside continues to reside in this state and is not delinquent on the payment of any child support.

##### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

For a dependent or minor to acquire Texas residency through a parent or court-appointed legal guardian, the parent or legal guardian must meet residency requirements for individuals 18 years of age or older and the dependent or minor must be eligible to domicile in the United States. Residency of an eligible dependent or minor is based on one of the following circumstances:

1. The residence of the parent who has claimed the dependent for federal income tax purposes both at the time of enrollment and for the tax year preceding enrollment; or
2. The residence of the parent or court-appointed legal guardian with whom the dependent or minor has physically resided for the 12 months prior to enrollment; or
3. The residence of a parent or legal guardian who has joint or single custody of the child, if that individual is not delinquent on the payment of child support; or

4. The residence of the person to whom custody was granted by court order (e.g., divorce decree, child custody actions, guardianship or adoption proceedings), provided custody was granted at least 12 months prior to the student's enrollment and was not granted for the purpose of obtaining status as a resident student.
5. If a student was classified as a resident prior to fall semester 2001 based upon the residency of a caretaker or relative, not a court-appointed legal guardian, he or she shall not be reclassified as a nonresident under this section.

## **Independent Individuals 18 Years of Age or Older**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (e).** An individual who is 18 years of age or older who has come from outside Texas and who is gainfully employed in Texas for a 12-month period immediately preceding registration in an educational institution shall be classified as a resident student as long as he continues to maintain a legal residence in Texas.

**Texas Education Code, Sec. 54.052 (f).** An individual who is 18 years of age or older who resides out of the state or who has come from outside Texas and who registers in an educational institution before having resided in Texas for a 12-month period shall be classified as a nonresident student.

**Texas Education Code, Sec. 54.052 (g).** An individual who would have been classified as a resident for the first five of the six years immediately preceding registration but who resided in another state for all or part of the year immediately preceding registration shall be classified as a resident student.

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Independent individuals 18 years of age or older who are gainfully employed in the state for a period of 12 months prior to enrollment are entitled to classification as residents. Students registering in an institution of higher education prior to having physically resided in the state for the 12 months prior to enrollment shall be classified as nonresidents for tuition purposes during that term. Accumulations of summer and other vacation periods do not satisfy the employment requirement. Employment while enrolled in college during a 12-month period can be a basis of reclassification as a resident at the end of that period if other evidence indicates the student has established a domicile in Texas.

## **Residency During Transition From Dependent to Independent Student**

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

**(a) When Parents or Legal Guardians and Student Remain in Texas.** If the resident parents or court appointed legal guardians of a dependent student eligible to domicile in the United States cease claiming the minor as a dependent for federal income tax purposes, but remain in Texas and the minor remains in Texas, the minor is a resident.

**(b) When the Parents Move Out of State.**

- (1) If the Parents or Legal Guardians Continue to Claim the Student as a Dependent. If the resident parents or court-appointed legal guardians of a dependent student move out of state and continue to claim the student as a dependent, the student becomes a resident of the state in which the parents or legal guardians reside. Even if he or she remains in Texas, the student will not be eligible to establish residence in Texas on his/her own until the student is 18 years of age or older, at least 12 months have passed since the parents last claimed him/her as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and the student has established a domicile in the state of Texas.
- (2) If the Minor is an Abandoned or Emancipated Child. If the resident parents or court-appointed legal guardians of a minor move out of state and the minor remains in Texas, the minor may be classified as a resident only if he or she meets the qualifications for being an abandoned child or emancipated child.
- (c) If the resident parents or court-appointed legal guardians of an individual 18 years of age or older move out of state but the student remains, and the parents provide the student's institution of higher education a letter indicating they will not claim the student as a dependent for federal tax purposes for the current tax year, the student retains his/her residency.

**Military Personnel****Coordinating Board Rules:**

Members of the U.S. Armed Forces and commissioned Public Health Service Officers are presumed to maintain the same domicile that was in effect at the time of entering the service during their entire period of active service. They are presumed not to establish a domicile in other states in which they are assigned duty because their presence is not voluntary but under U.S. military or Public Health Service orders.

**Foreign Students****Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.057** (a). An alien who is living in this country under a visa permitting permanent residence or who has applied to or has a petition pending with the Immigration and Naturalization Service<sup>1</sup> to attain lawful status under federal immigration law has the same privilege of qualifying for resident status for tuition and fee purposes under this subchapter as has a citizen of the United States. A resident alien residing in a junior college district located immediately adjacent to Texas boundary lines shall be charged the resident tuition by that junior college.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.057(j)**. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, an individual shall be classified as a Texas resident until the individual establishes a residence outside this state if the individual resided with the individual's parent, guardian, or conservator while attending a public or private high school in this state and:

- (1) graduated from a public or private high school or received the equivalent of a high school diploma in this state;
- (2) resided in this state for at least three years as of the date the person graduated from high school or received the equivalent of a high school diploma;
- (3) registers as an entering student in an institution of higher education not earlier than the 2001 fall semester; and
- (4) provides to the institution an affidavit stating that the individual will file an application to become a permanent resident at the earliest opportunity the individual is eligible to do so.

---

1 In March 2003, Immigration and Naturalization Services became the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Status (BCIS). The BCIS is a bureau of the Department of Homeland Security.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.057 (b).** A nonimmigrant alien who resides in this state in accordance with the Agreement between the Parties to the North Atlantic Treaty Regarding the Status of Their Forces (4 U.S.T. 1792) and the spouse or children of such an alien are residents for tuition and fee purposes under this code.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

A foreign individual has the same privilege of qualifying for Texas resident status for tuition purposes as does a citizen of the United States if he or she:

1. Is living in this country under a visa permitting permanent residence, or
2. Is permitted by Congress to adopt the United States as his or her domicile, or
3. Has applied to or has a petition pending with the Immigration and Naturalization Service to attain lawful status under federal immigration law, or
4. Has met the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board requirements for being treated as a permanent resident.

A foreign individual who enters a Texas institution of higher education in fall 2001 or later is a resident of Texas if he or she

1. Attended a public or private high school while residing at least a part of that time with a parent or legal guardian;
2. Graduated from the high school or received the equivalent of a high school degree in Texas;
3. Resided in Texas for at least three (3) consecutive years as of the date he/she graduated from high school or received the equivalent of a high school degree;
4. Registers as an entering student no earlier than fall 2001; and
5. Provides his/her college an affidavit that he or she intends to file an application to become a permanent resident of the United States at the earliest opportunity the individual is eligible to do so.

A list of eligible visas, along with a discussion of eligible applicants for permanent resident status, is available through the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site at [www.collegefortexans.com](http://www.collegefortexans.com)<sup>2</sup>. If an individual provides proof from the Department of Justice or Immigration and Naturalization Service<sup>3</sup> that the visa he/she holds has been granted eligibility to establish a domicile in the United States, such individuals may be granted the same privileges in establishing Texas residency for tuition purposes.

## **Married Students**

**Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.056.** A student who is a resident of Texas and who marries a nonresident is entitled to pay the resident tuition fee as long as the student does not adopt the legal residence of the spouse in another state.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

Marriage of a Texas resident to a nonresident does not jeopardize the Texas resident's claim to residency. A nonresident who marries a resident of Texas must establish his or her own residency by meeting the standard requirements of an independent individual 18 years of age or older.

---

2 The "Guidelines for Determining Residency of Aliens" which contains the full list of visas is available in the "Residency" section of the [www.collegefortexans.com](http://www.collegefortexans.com) web site.

3 In March 2003, Immigration and Naturalization Services became the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Status (BCIS). The BCIS is a bureau of the Department of Homeland Security.

---

## **Federal Employees Other Than Members of the U.S. Armed Forces or Public Health Service**

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

The state has no special provisions for determining the residence of federal employees other than members of the U.S. Armed Forces or Public Health Service. Therefore, such persons (including civilian employees of the U.S. Armed Forces) must meet the basic residency requirements for non-military personnel.

## **Short-Term Stop-Out Students**

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

If the institution has documentation of residence on file when a dependent or independent student returns after being out of school for 12 months or less, it may continue the student's classification as resident upon confirmation from the student that his or her parents or court-appointed legal guardians (in the case of a dependent student) or the student him/herself (in the case of an independent student) have not changed their state of residence since the student's last enrollment.

## **Persons Temporarily Absent From the State**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052** (g). An individual who would have been classified as a resident for the first five of the six years immediately preceding registration but who resided in another state for all or part of the year immediately preceding registration shall be classified as a resident student.

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Residents who move out of state should be classified as nonresidents upon leaving the state, unless their move is temporary and residence has not been established elsewhere.

1. Persons who were residents of Texas for at least five years prior to moving from the state, and who return to the state to re-establish their home, having been gone less than a year, are still Texas residents.
2. Students or parents or court-appointed legal guardians (in the case of dependent students) who are temporarily (generally less than five years) assigned to work outside the state may continue to claim residency in Texas if they provide conclusive evidence of their intent at the time they leave the state, to return. Among other things, a letter from an employer that the move outside the state is temporary and that a definite future date has been determined for return to Texas may qualify as proof of the temporary nature of the time spent out of state. Out-of-state internships that are part of the academic curriculum and that require the student to return to the school are temporary relocations and do not jeopardize a student's claim to residency.

## **Inmates of Federal Prisons**

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Nonresidents incarcerated in federal prisons located in Texas shall be classified as nonresidents. If, however, such a prisoner files an affidavit with the proper prison authority or institution of higher education, indicating an intention to establish residency in Texas, such residency shall be granted 12 months from the date of the affidavit and shall continue after the prisoner's discharge if he or she remains in Texas.

## PROCEDURES

### Core Questions

#### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Each public institution is responsible for incorporating core residency questions into its student admissions process. The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, with advice from the institutions, shall develop the required core questions. Answers to the questions should be reviewed to determine each student's proper residency classification. If answers affirm the student's claim to residency, the core questions are sufficient for documenting the student's classification. However, if the student's answers to the core questions are inconsistent, the institution must acquire and maintain appropriate documents to support the student's classification as of the census date of the relevant term.

## RECLASSIFICATION

#### **Statutory Provision:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.054.** A nonresident student classification is presumed to be correct as long as the residence of the individual in the state is primarily for the purpose of attending an educational institution. After residing in Texas for at least 12 months, a nonresident student may be reclassified as a resident student as provided in the rules and regulations adopted by the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System. Any individual reclassified as a resident student is entitled to pay the tuition fee for a resident of Texas at any subsequent registration as long as he continues to maintain his legal residence in Texas.

#### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

**Procedures.** Students classified as nonresident students shall be considered to retain that status until they apply for reclassification in the form prescribed by the institution and are officially reclassified as residents for tuition purposes by the proper administrative officers of the institution. Application for reclassification must be submitted prior to the official census date of the relevant term. Reclassification as residents must be made in keeping with the General Rules outlined in this publication.

**Student Intent.** If a student's residence in Texas is primarily for the purpose of education and not to establish a domicile, the student shall be classified as a nonresident. The following persons are NOT considered to have come here for the purpose of education: the spouse or dependent child of an individual transferred here by the U.S. Armed Forces, through the state's plan for economic development and diversification, or as a part of a household moved to the state to accept employment. Therefore, once such individuals have physically resided in Texas for 12 consecutive months, even though they may have been enrolled full-time, they may be considered residents if they have otherwise established a domicile in the state.

## STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

#### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0521 (a.)** Before an individual may register at an institution of higher education paying tuition at the rate provided for residents, the individual must affirm under oath, to the appropriate official at the institution, that the individual is entitled to be classified as a resident for purposes of tuition.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0521 (b).** If the institution later determines that the individual was not entitled to be classified as a resident at the time of the individual's registration, the individual shall, not later than 30 days after the date the individual is notified of the determination, pay to the institution the amount the individual should have paid as a nonresident.

#### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

The student is responsible for registering under the proper residence classification and for providing documentation as required by the public institution. If there is any question as to the right to classification as



a resident of Texas it is the student's obligation, prior to or at the time of enrollment, to raise the question with the administrative officials of the institution for official determination. Students classified as Texas residents must affirm the correctness of that classification by signing an oath of residency as a part of the admissions process. If the student's classification as a resident becomes inappropriate for any reason, it is the responsibility of the student to notify the proper administrative officials at the institution. Failure to notify the institution constitutes a violation of the oath of residency and shall result in disciplinary action by the institution.

## INSTITUTION RESPONSIBILITIES

### Coordinating Board Rules:

Each institution is responsible for incorporating the core questions and an oath of residency into its student admissions process. It is also responsible for reviewing enrollment and/or registration applications for errors, inconsistencies or misclassifications of residency status on file.

1. If students who have been classified as residents of Texas are found to have been erroneously classified, those students shall be reclassified as nonresidents and shall be required to pay the difference between the resident and nonresident tuition for those semesters in which they were so erroneously classified.
2. If it is found that students have been erroneously classified as nonresidents, they shall be reclassified as residents and may be entitled to a refund of the difference between the resident and nonresident fees for the semesters in which they were so erroneously classified. Normally, the refunds must be requested and substantiated during the semester in which the tuition and fees were paid.

## PENALTIES

### Statutory Provisions:

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0521 (c).** If the individual fails to make a timely payment as required by this section, the individual is not entitled to receive a transcript or to receive credit for courses taken during the time the individual was falsely registered as a resident student.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.053.** The governing board of each institution required by this chapter to charge a nonresident tuition or registration fee is subject to the rules, regulations, and interpretations issued by the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, for the administration of the nonresident tuition provisions of this subchapter. The rules, regulations, and interpretations promulgated by the coordinating board shall be furnished to the presidents or administrative heads of all Texas public senior and junior colleges and universities. The governing board of an institution of higher education may assess and collect from each nonresident student who fails to comply with the rules and regulations of the board concerning nonresident fees a penalty not to exceed \$10 a semester.

### Coordinating Board Rules:

Each institution has been authorized by statute to assess and collect from nonresident students failing to comply with the provisions of tuition statutes and the rules of this title a fee not to exceed \$10 a semester.

1. If students have obtained residence classification by concealing or misrepresenting facts, they may be subject to disciplinary action in keeping with procedures adopted by the governing boards of their institutions.
2. If it is determined that the student has obtained resident classification by concealing or misrepresenting information, the student shall, not later than 30 days after the date the individual is notified of the determination, pay to the institution the amount the individual should have paid as a nonresident.
3. If the individual fails to make a timely payment as required, the individual is not entitled to receive a transcript or to receive credit for courses taken during the time the individual was falsely registered as a resident student.

## Appeals to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board

### Coordinating Board Rules:

If two or more Texas public institutions determine a different residency status for members of the same family with identical evidence of residency currently enrolled at each institution, the family members may appeal the unfavorable decision to the Commissioner of Higher Education. Before making an appeal to the Commissioner, the student classified as a nonresident must exhaust all appeal processes available at the institutional level. A decision by the Commissioner for one family member's residency status will apply to all family members with identical evidence of residency.

## EXCEPTIONS

### Special Conditions for Minors or Dependents

#### Coordinating Board Rules:

**Abandoned child.** In the case of an abandoned child, the residence of a person who has stood in loco parentis for a period of time may determine the residence. The fact of abandonment must be clearly established and must not have been for the purpose of affecting the residence of the minor. The minor must have actually resided in the home of such person for two years immediately prior to enrolling in a Texas public institution of higher education and such person must have provided substantially all the minor's support. In the event that the in loco parentis relationship has not existed for the full two-year period, a shorter period of time is acceptable in unusual hardship cases, such as death of both parents.

**Orphans.** A public institution of higher education shall classify orphans as residents if the orphans graduated from established orphans homes in Texas operated by a fraternal, religious or civic organization after having lived there for at least a year, and resided in Texas from the time they graduated from the home until they enrolled in the institution.

**Emancipated Minors.** A minor who has been legally emancipated may establish his or her claim to residency following the rules applicable to independent individuals 18 years of age or older.

**Married Minors.** Minors who are married may establish their own claim to residency following the rules applicable to independent individuals 18 years of age or older.

#### Statutory Provisions:

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.055.** An individual who is 18 years of age or under or is a dependent and whose parents were formerly residents of Texas is entitled to pay the resident tuition fee following the parents' change of legal residence to another state, as long as the individual remains continuously enrolled in a regular session in a state-supported institution of higher education.

#### Coordinating Board Rules:

**Minors or Dependents Enrolled Before the Parents Move Out of State.** If a resident minor or dependent is enrolled in a public institution of higher education in Texas when the parents move out of state, the minor or dependent is eligible, although now a nonresident, to continue paying the resident tuition rate as long as he or she continues to enroll in Texas public institutions in the following fall and spring semesters. Vacation time spent with the parents does not jeopardize the students' eligibility for this waiver. The dependent or minor students must enroll for the next available fall or spring semester immediately following the parents' change of residence to another state.

## **Waivers That Allow Nonresidents to Register While Paying the Resident Tuition**

### **Economic Development and Diversification Program.**

#### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (h).** An individual who has come from outside Texas and registered in an educational institution before having resided in Texas for a 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration is entitled to pay the tuition fee and other fees required of Texas residents if the individual or a member of his family has located in Texas as an employee of a business or organization that became established in this state as part of the program of state economic development and diversification authorized by the constitution and laws of this state and if the individual files with the Texas institution of higher education at which he registers a letter of intent to establish residency in Texas.

#### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Nonresidents, (including citizens and permanent residents of the U.S. and foreign students eligible to domicile in the U.S., but excluding foreign students ineligible to domicile in the U.S.) whose families have been transferred to Texas by a company in keeping with the state's Economic Development and Diversification Program are entitled (although still nonresidents) to pay the resident tuition rate as soon as they move to Texas if they provide the college a letter of intent to establish Texas as their home. If a semester begins before the rest of the family moves to the state, the student may register and pay the resident tuition rate if he/she provides the college a letter from the company indicating the family will move to Texas prior to the end of the given semester. However, in order to pay resident tuition for a second semester, the student will have to give the college a letter from the company, indicating the family has, indeed, moved to Texas. After the family has resided in Texas 12 months, the student is eligible to apply for reclassification as a resident. A current list of eligible companies is maintained on the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site at [www.collegefortexans.com](http://www.collegefortexans.com).

## **Teachers, Professors, their Spouses, and their Dependents.**

#### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.059.** A teacher or professor of an institution of higher education, and the spouse and children of such a teacher or professor, are entitled to register in an institution of higher education by paying the tuition fee and other fees or charges required for Texas residents without regard to the length of time the teacher or professor has resided in Texas. A teacher or professor of an institution of higher education and the teacher's or professor's family are entitled to the benefit of this section if the teacher or professor is employed at least one-half time on a regular monthly salary basis by an institution of higher education.

#### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Nonresidents (including citizens and permanent residents of the U.S. and all foreign students) employed as teachers and professors at least half time on a regular monthly salary basis (not as hourly employees) by public institutions of higher education in Texas are entitled to pay the resident tuition rate at any public institution of higher education in the state for themselves, their spouses and children regardless of how long they have lived in the state. It is the intent of this rule that the employment and waiver last for the same period of time. If the spouse or children attend an institution other than the one employing the teacher or professor, they must provide proof of his or her current employment.

## **Research and Teaching Assistants, their Spouses and Dependents.**

#### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.063.** A teaching assistant or research assistant of any institution of higher education and the spouse and children of such a teaching assistant or research assistant are entitled to register in a state institution of higher education by paying the tuition fees and other fees or charges

required for Texas residents under Section 54.051 of this code, without regard to the length of time the assistant has resided in Texas, if the assistant is employed at least one-half time in a teaching or research assistant position which relates to the assistant's degree program under rules and regulations established by the employer institution.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

Nonresidents (including citizens and permanent residents of the U.S. and all foreign students) employed by public institutions of higher education as research or teaching assistants on at least a half-time basis in a position related to their degree programs are entitled to pay the resident tuition rate at any public institution of higher education in the state for themselves, their spouses and children regardless of how long they have lived in the state. The institutions that employ the students shall determine whether or not the students' jobs relate to their degree programs. It is the intent of this rule that the employment and waiver last for the same period of time. If the spouse or children attend an institution other than the one employing the research or teaching assistant, they must provide their college proof of his or her current employment.

**Competitive Scholarship Recipients.****Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.064 (a).** A student who holds a competitive scholarship of at least \$1,000 for the academic year or summer for which the student is enrolled and who is either a nonresident or a citizen of a country other than the United States of America is entitled to pay the fees and charges required of Texas residents without regard to the length of time the student has resided in Texas. The student must compete with other students, including Texas residents, for the scholarship and the scholarship must be awarded by a scholarship committee officially recognized by the administration and be approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board under criteria developed by the board.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.064 (b).** The total number of students at an institution paying resident tuition under this section for a particular semester may not exceed five percent of the total number of students registered at the institution for the same semester of the preceding academic year.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.065.** A student is entitled to pay the fees and charges required of Texas residents without regard to the length of time the student has resided in Texas if the student (1) holds a competitive academic scholarship or stipend; (2) is accepted in a clinical and biomedical research training program designed to lead to both doctor of medicine and doctor of philosophy degrees; and (3) is either a nonresident or a citizen of a country other than the United States of America.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

Nonresidents (including citizens and permanent residents of the U.S. and all foreign students) who receive eligible competitive scholarships from their institutions totaling at least \$1,000 may be granted a waiver of nonresident tuition for the period of time covered by the scholarship, not to exceed 12 months. To be eligible as the basis of a waiver, the scholarship(s) must meet the following criteria:

1. Be granted by a scholarship committee authorized in writing by the institution's administration to grant scholarships that hold the waiver option;
2. Be granted in keeping with criteria published in the institution's catalog, available to the public in advance of any application deadline;
3. Be granted under circumstances that cause both the funds and the selection process to be under the control of the institution;
4. Be open to both resident and nonresident students.

A waiver based on a competitive scholarship lasts for the period of the scholarship (up to a 12-month period). The scholarship award must specify the term or terms in which the scholarship will be in effect. If the scholarship is terminated, so is the waiver. If the scholarship is to be issued in multiple disbursements and less than \$1,000 is issued when a scholarship is terminated, the student does not owe a refund for the tuition that has been waived, since the waiver was originally made in a good faith expectation of a scholarship of at least \$1,000, but the waiver is canceled for the terms for which the scholarship is canceled.

The total number of students receiving waivers on the basis of competitive scholarships in any given term may not exceed 5 percent of the students enrolled in the same semester in the prior year.

If the scholarship recipient is concurrently enrolled at more than one institution, the waiver of nonresident tuition is only effective at the institution awarding the scholarship. An exception for this rule exists for a nonresident student who is simultaneously enrolled in two or more institutions of higher education under a program offered jointly by the institutions under a partnership agreement. If one of the partnership schools awards the student a competitive scholarship-based waiver, the student is also entitled to a waiver at the second institution.

If a nonresident or foreign student holds a competitive academic scholarship or stipend and is accepted in a clinical biomedical research training program designed to lead to both a doctor of medicine and doctor of philosophy degree, he or she is eligible to pay the resident tuition rate.

## **Homeless Individuals.**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (i).** The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board shall adopt rules allowing a homeless individual, as defined by 42 U.S.C. § 11302, who resides in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration but who does not have a permanent residence to be classified as a resident student only for purposes of vocational education courses at public junior colleges.

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

A homeless individual who resides in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration, but who does not have a permanent residence in Texas, may enroll in vocational education courses at a public junior college by paying the resident tuition rate. Documentation for a homeless individual may consist of written statements from the office of one or more legitimate social service agencies located in Texas, attesting to the provision of services to the homeless individual over the previous 12-month period.

## **Lowered Tuition for Individuals from Bordering States or Mexico Based on Reciprocity.**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.060 (a).** The nonresident tuition fee prescribed in this chapter does not apply to a nonresident student who is a resident of Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, or Oklahoma and who registers in a public upper-level institution of higher education, two-year institution in the Lamar University System, Texas public junior college, or public technical institute that is situated in a county immediately adjacent to the state in which the nonresident student resides.

The nonresident tuition fee prescribed in this chapter does not apply to a nonresident student who is a resident of New Mexico or Oklahoma and who registers in a public technical institute that is situated in a county that is within 100 miles of the state in which the nonresident student resides and who is admitted for the purpose of utilizing available instructional facilities.

The nonresident student described in this subsection shall pay an amount equivalent to the amount charged a Texas student registered at a similar school in the state in which the nonresident student resides. For purposes of this subsection, 'public upper-level institution of higher education' means an institution of higher education that offers only junior-level and senior-level courses or only junior-level, senior-level, and graduate-level courses.

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.060 (g)** The nonresident tuition fee prescribed by this chapter does not apply to a nonresident student who is a resident of a county or parish of Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, or Oklahoma that is adjacent to this state and who registers in an institution of higher education, the governing board of which has agreed to admit the student at the resident tuition fee prescribed by this chapter. The state in which the student resides must allow a resident of a county of this state that is adjacent to that

state to register in a public institution of higher education in that state at the tuition fee charged residents of that state. The student shall pay tuition equal to that charged residents of this state at the institution.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

Waivers of nonresident tuition made through each of the following three programs for students from states neighboring Texas must be based on reciprocity. In other words, the Texas institution cannot lower tuition for in-coming students unless it has on file a current written agreement with a similar school in the other state, to lower tuition for Texas students attending there. A participating Texas institution is required to file a copy of such agreements with the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. To be valid, the agreements may not be more than two years old. The amount charged in-coming nonresident students through these programs may not be less than the Texas resident tuition rate.

New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas or Louisiana Students. New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas or Louisiana students may pay a lowered nonresident tuition when they attend Texas A&M University-Texarkana, Lamar State College-Port Arthur, Lamar State College-Orange or any public community or technical college located in a county adjacent to their home state, if the institution they attend has a current reciprocal agreement with a similar institution in the student's home state.

New Mexico, and Oklahoma Students. New Mexico and Oklahoma students may pay a lowered nonresident tuition when they attend a public technical college located within 100 miles of the border of their home state, if the institution they attend has a current reciprocal agreement with a similar institution in the student's home state.

Students from counties or parishes of New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas, or Louisiana adjacent to Texas. Students from counties or parishes of New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas or Louisiana adjacent to Texas may pay a lowered nonresident tuition when they attend any public institution in Texas, if the institution has a current reciprocal agreement with a similar institution in the student's home state.

Students who move to Texas from bordering states. If a dependent student's family or an independent student from a bordering state moves to Texas after the student has received a waiver of nonresident tuition based on reciprocity as described in this section, the student is eligible for a continued waiver for the 12-month period after the relocation to Texas. After that time, however, the student shall be reclassified as a nonresident unless he or she applies for reclassification and proves he or she has become a resident in keeping with these rules.

**Lowered Tuition for Individuals from Bordering States or Mexico. Programs that do not Require Reciprocity.****Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0601.** On the written request of the governing board of a general academic teaching institution located not more than 100 miles from the boundary of this state with another state, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board may set a nonresident tuition rate that is lower than the nonresident tuition rate otherwise provided by this chapter if the coordinating board determines that the lower rate is in the best interest of the institution and will not cause unreasonable harm to any other institution of higher education.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

Undergraduate students from New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Louisiana or other states within 135 miles of the Texas border. Undergraduate students from New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Louisiana or other states within 135 miles of the Texas border may pay a lowered nonresident tuition when they attend a public university located within 100 miles of the Texas border if the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has approved the institution to participate in the program.

New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas or Louisiana students who have graduated or completed 45 semester credit hours while enrolled on a reciprocal basis through Texarkana College may pay the resident tuition rate if they attend Texas A&M University- Texarkana.

## **Lowered Tuition for Individuals from Bordering States or Mexico. Programs for Residents of Mexico.**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.060 (b).** The foreign student tuition fee prescribed in this chapter does not apply to a foreign student who is a resident of a nation situated adjacent to Texas, demonstrates financial need as provided in Subsection C, and registers in (1) any general academic teaching institution or component of the Texas State Technical College System located in a county immediately adjacent to the nation in which the foreign student resides; lower division courses at a community or junior college having a partnership agreement pursuant to Subchapter N, Chapter 51, with an upper-level university and both institutions are located in the county immediately adjacent to the nation in which the foreign student resides; (3) Texas A&M University-Kingsville, Texas A&M University-Corpus Christi, or The University of Texas at San Antonio; or (4) courses that are part of a graduate degree program in public health and are conducted in a county immediately adjacent to the nation in which the foreign student resides.

(c) A foreign student to whom Subsection (b) applies shall pay tuition equal to that charged Texas residents under Sections 54.051 and 54.0512. The coordinating board shall adopt rules governing the determination of financial need of students to whom Subsection (b) applies and rules governing a pilot project to be established at general academic teaching institutions and at components of the Texas State Technical College System in counties that are not immediately adjacent to the nation in which the foreign student resides.

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

1. Residents of Mexico are those individuals who currently live in Mexico and individuals who are living outside of Mexico temporarily and with definite plans to return. Students planning to stay in the United States indefinitely are not residents of Mexico.
2. An unlimited number of residents of Mexico who have financial need may attend a public university or TSTC campus located in a county adjacent to Mexico, Texas A&M University-Corpus Christi, Texas A&M University-Kingsville, the University of Texas at San Antonio or Texas Southmost College while paying the resident tuition rate.
3. A limited number of residents of Mexico who have financial need may attend a public university or campus of the Texas State Technical College System located in counties away from the Mexico border while paying the resident tuition rate. The program is limited to the greater of two students per 1,000 enrollment, or 10 students.
4. A resident of Mexico with financial need may register in courses that are part of a graduate degree program in public health conducted in a county immediately adjacent to Mexico and pay the resident tuition rate.

## **Beneficiaries of the Texas Tomorrow Fund.**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

#### **Texas Education Code Section §54.621. Beneficiary**

- (a) The beneficiary of a prepaid tuition contract must be younger than 18 years of age or 18 years of age or older and enrolled in high school at the time the purchaser enters into the contract and must be: (1) a resident of this state at the time the purchaser enters into the contract; or (2) a nonresident who is the child of a parent who is a resident of this state at the time that parent enters into the contract.
- (b) The board may require a reasonable period of residence in this state for a beneficiary or the parent of a beneficiary.
- (c) Notwithstanding Section 54.052(d), the tuition and required fees charged by an institution of higher education for semester hours and fees that are paid for by a prepaid tuition contract shall be determined as if the beneficiary of that contract were a resident student.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

The tuition and required fees charged by an institution of higher education for semester hours and fees that are paid for by a prepaid tuition contract shall be determined as if the beneficiary of that contract is a resident student. If a student is a nonresident, any tuition and fees not paid by the contract will be assessed at the nonresident rate.

**Inmates of the Texas Department of Criminal Justice.****Statutory Provisions:**

*2003 General Appropriations Act, Article V - Public Safety and Criminal Justice, Rider 47, page V-21. Residential Status of Inmates. All inmates of the Texas Department of Criminal Justice are, for educational purposes only, residents of the State of Texas.*

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

All inmates of the Texas Department of Criminal Justice are Texas residents for tuition purposes only.

**Foreign Service Officers.****Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.069.** A foreign service officer employed by the United States Department of State and enrolled in an institution of higher education is entitled to pay the tuition and fees at the rates provided for Texas residents if the person is assigned to an office of the department of state that is located in a foreign nation that borders on this state.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

A foreign service officer employed by the U.S. Department of State enrolled in an institution of higher education is entitled to pay resident tuition and fees if the person is assigned to an office of the Department of State that is located in Mexico.

**Registered Nurses in Postgraduate Nursing Degree Programs.****Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.069.** An institution of higher education may permit a registered nurse authorized to practice professional nursing in Texas to register by paying the tuition fees and other fees or charges required for Texas residents under Section 54.051, without regard to the length of time the registered nurse has resided in Texas, if the registered nurse: (1) is enrolled in a program designed to lead to a master's degree or other higher degree in nursing; and (2) intends to teach in a program in Texas designed to prepare students for licensure as registered nurses.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

An institution of higher education may permit a registered nurse authorized to practice professional nursing in Texas to register by paying resident tuition and fees without regard to the length of time the registered nurse has resided in Texas if he/she:

1. is enrolled in a program designed to lead to a master's degree or other higher degree in nursing; and
2. intends to teach in a program in Texas designed to prepare students for licensure as registered nurses.



---

## **WAIVERS THAT ALLOW MEMBERS OF THE U.S. ARMED FORCES, ARMY NATIONAL GUARD, AIR NATIONAL GUARD, AND COMMISSIONED OFFICERS OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE TO REGISTER WHILE PAYING THE RESIDENT TUITION.**

### **Members Assigned to Duty in Texas.**

#### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058 (b).** A person who is an officer, enlisted person, selectee, or draftee of the Army, Army Reserve, Army National Guard, Air National Guard, Air Force, Air Force Reserve, Navy, Navy Reserve, Marine Corps, Marine Corps Reserve, Coast Guard, or Coast Guard Reserve of the United States, who is assigned to duty in Texas, and the spouse and children of such an officer, enlisted person, selectee, or draftee, are entitled to register in a state institution of higher education by paying the tuition fee and other fees or charges required of Texas residents, without regard to the length of time the officer, enlisted person, selectee, or draftee has been assigned to duty or resided in the state. However, out-of-state Army National Guard or Air National Guard members attending training with Texas Army or Air National Guard units under National Guard Bureau regulations may not be exempted from nonresident tuition by virtue of that training status nor may out-of-state Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard Reserves training with units in Texas under similar regulations be exempted from nonresident tuition by virtue of that training status. It is the intent of the legislature that only those members of the Army or Air National Guard or other reserve forces mentioned above be exempted from the nonresident tuition fee and other fees and charges only when they become members of Texas units of the military organizations mentioned above.

#### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Nonresident members of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service who are assigned to duty in Texas are entitled to pay the resident tuition rate for themselves, their spouses, and dependent children. To qualify, the student must submit at least once a year a statement from an appropriately authorized officer in the service, certifying that he or she (or a parent or court-appointed legal guardian) will be assigned to duty in Texas at the time of enrollment and is not a member of the National Guard or Reserves who will be in Texas only to attend training with Texas units.

### **After Assignment in Texas.**

#### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec 54.058 (c).** (As amended by House Bill 261, 78th Legislature, 2003). The spouse or child of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States who has been assigned to duty elsewhere immediately following assignment to duty in Texas is entitled to pay the tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents as long as the spouse or child resides continuously in Texas.

#### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

The spouses and dependent children of nonresident members of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service are entitled to pay the resident tuition rate, as long as the spouse or child resides continuously in Texas. Preliminarily adopted 07/01/03. May be subject to change.

### **Out-of-State Military**

#### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058 (g).** (as amended by House Bill 261, 78th Legislature, 2003) If a member of the Armed Forces of the United States is stationed outside Texas and the member's spouse or child establishes residence in Texas by residing in Texas and by filing with the Texas institution of higher education at which the spouse or child plans to register a letter of intent to establish residence in Texas,

the institution of higher education shall permit the spouse or child to pay the tuition, fees, and other charges provided for Texas residents without regard to length of time the spouse or child has resided in Texas.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

The spouse and/or dependents of nonresident member of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service stationed outside of Texas are entitled to immediately start paying the resident tuition rate in Texas if the spouse or child moves to this state, and files a statement of intent to become permanent residents of Texas with the public institution of higher education they attend. Preliminarily adopted 07/01/03. May be subject to change.

**Survivors.**

**Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058 (f).** (as amended by House Bill 261, 78th Legislature, 2003) The spouse or child of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States who dies or is killed are entitled to pay the resident tuition fee if the spouse or child become residents of Texas within 60 days of the date of death.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

The spouse and/or dependents of nonresident members of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service who die while in service are entitled to pay the resident tuition rate if they move to Texas within 60 days of the date of death. To qualify, the students shall submit satisfactory evidence to the institution, establishing the date of death and current residence in Texas. Preliminarily adopted 07/01/03. May be subject to change.

**Spouse and Dependents who Previously Lived in Texas.**

**Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058 (d).** A spouse or dependent child of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, who is not assigned to duty in Texas but who has previously resided in Texas for a 6-month period, is entitled to pay the tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents for a term or semester at a state institution of higher education if the member:

1. at least one year preceding the first day of the term or semester executed a document with the applicable military service that is in effect on the first day of the term or semester and that:
  - a. indicates that the member's permanent residence address is in Texas; and
  - b. designates Texas as the member's place of legal residence for income tax purposes;
2. has been registered to vote in Texas for the entire year preceding the first day of the term or semester; and
3. satisfies at least one of the following requirements:
  - a. for the entire year preceding the first day of the term or semester has owned real property in Texas and in that time has not been delinquent in the payment of any taxes on the property;
  - b. has had an automobile registered in Texas for the entire year preceding the first day of the term or semester; or

at least one year preceding the first day of the term or semester executed a will that has not been revoked or superseded indicating that the member is a resident of this state and deposited the will with the county clerk of the county of the member's residence under Section 71, Texas Probate Code.

**Coordinating Board Rules:**

The spouse and dependent children of a nonresident member of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officer of the Public Health Service who previously resided in Texas for at least six months may establish residency for tuition purposes if the member

or commissioned officer (at least 12 months prior to the family member's enrollment):

1. filed proper documentation with the military or Public Health Service to change his/her permanent residence to Texas and designates Texas as his/her place of legal residence for income tax purposes;
2. registered to vote in Texas, and
3. shows one of the following three things has been in effect for the full 12 months prior to the first day of the relevant term or semester:
  - a. ownership of real estate in Texas with no delinquent property taxes;
  - b. registration of an automobile in Texas, or
  - c. execution of a currently-valid will that indicates he/she is a resident of Texas, that has been deposited with a county clerk in Texas.

## **Members Who Change their Residency to Texas.**

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

A member of the U.S. Armed Forces whose state of record is not Texas may change his/her residency to Texas if he/she does the following things at least 12 months prior to the member's enrollment:

1. is assigned to duty in Texas at least 12 consecutive months, during which the member files proper documentation with the military to change his/her permanent residence to Texas, and
2. meets four of the 8 conditions listed below for the 12 months prior to enrollment:
  - a. purchase a residence in Texas and claim it as a homestead;
  - b. register to vote in Texas;
  - c. register an automobile in Texas;
  - d. maintain a Texas driver's license;
  - e. maintain checking, savings or safety deposit box in Texas;
  - f. have a will or other legal documents on file in Texas that indicate residence in Texas;
  - g. have membership in professional organizations or other state organizations; and/or establish a business in Texas.

## **Honorably Discharged Veterans, their Spouse and Dependents.**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058 (i).** A former member of the Armed Forces of the United States or the former member's spouse or dependent child is entitled to pay the tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents for any term or semester at a state institution of higher education that begins before the first anniversary of the member's separation from the Armed Forces if the former member:

1. has retired or been honorably discharged from the Armed Forces; and
2. has complied with the requirements of Section 54.058 (d).

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

A former member of the U.S. Armed Forces or Commissioned Officer of the Public Health Service and his/her spouse and children are entitled to pay the resident tuition rate for any term beginning prior to the first anniversary of separation from the military or health service if the former member has:

1. filed proper documentation with the military or Public Health Service to change his/her permanent residence to Texas and designated Texas as his/her place of legal residence for income tax purposes;
2. registered to vote in Texas; and
3. shows one of the following three things has been in effect for the full 12 months prior to the first day of the relevant term or semester:

- a. ownership of real estate in Texas with no delinquent property taxes;
- b. registration of an automobile in Texas, or
- c. execution of a currently-valid will that indicates he/she is a resident of Texas that has been deposited with a county clerk in Texas.

## **ROTC Students.**

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

A nonresident student who is a member of an ROTC unit must pay nonresident tuition until such time he or she signs a contract that cannot be terminated by the student and that obligates the student to serve a period of active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces. Once the student has signed such a contract, he or she has the same rights for qualifying to pay the resident rate as has a member of the U.S. Armed Forces.

## **NATO Forces.**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code 54.057(b).** A nonimmigrant alien who resided in this state in accordance with the Agreement between the Parties of the North Atlantic Treaty Regarding the Status of Their Forces (4 U.S.T. 1792) and the spouse or children of such an alien are residents for tuition and fee purposes under this code.

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Foreign individuals stationed in Texas in keeping with the agreement between the parties to the North Atlantic Treaty regarding status of forces, their spouses and dependent children, are entitled to pay the same tuition rate as residents of Texas.

## **Radiological Science Students at Midwestern State University.**

### **Statutory Provisions:**

**Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058 (h).** United States Air Force personnel stationed outside the State of Texas who are enrolled in the bachelor of science or master of science degree program in radiological sciences at Midwestern State University by instructional telecommunication will be entitled to pay tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents if they began the program while stationed at an Air Force base in Texas. In this subsection, "instructional telecommunication" means instruction delivered primarily by telecommunication technology, including open-channel television, cable television, closed-circuit television, low power television, communication and/or direct broadcast satellite, satellite master antenna system, microwave, videotape, videodisc, computer software, computer networks, and telephone lines.

### **Coordinating Board Rules:**

Members of the U.S. Armed Forces stationed outside the State of Texas who are enrolled in a bachelor of science or master of science degree program in radiological sciences at Midwestern State University by instructional telecommunication will be entitled to pay tuition and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents if they began the program of study while stationed at a military base in Texas.

## **RESIDENCY DURING TRANSITION FROM WAIVER RECIPIENT TO TEXAS RESIDENT**

Some nonresident students who pay the resident tuition rate as a result of waivers can acquire the right to be reclassified as residents. To do so, they must be U.S. citizens or permanent residents, or foreign individuals eligible to domicile in the United States, or fall in a category identified as eligible to be treated as permanent residents. In addition, they must follow the procedures for reclassification.

## **Tuition Rates for Individuals Enrolled in Distance Learning Programs**

Basic residency requirements apply to all courses for which an institution receives tax support (formula funding). There are no state statutes that provide special rules for determining residency for individuals taking classes from Texas institutions via distance learning. For all such courses, student residency classifications must be documented.

Section 54.545 of the Texas Education Code indicates that residency and exemptions and waivers do not apply to continuing education courses which do not receive formula funding (i.e., tax support). State residency requirements also do not apply to courses for which your institution receives no formula funding (for instance, executive MBA programs and courses taught under contract, for which the full cost is paid by the contracting bodies).

## **PROCEDURES FOR STUDENT APPEAL ON MATTERS OF RESIDENCY FOR TUITION PURPOSES**

1. The original determination concerning the residency of a student shall be made by the Residency Determination Official, Office of Admissions. The determination in every case shall be based upon the Rules and Regulations for Determining Residence Status as adopted by the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System.
2. Should the student not agree with the determination of his/her residency status, the student may appeal the decision to a committee consisting of the Associate Director of Admissions, the Director of Financial Aid, and the Controller, who will chair the committee. This committee will review both sides of the matter in reaching a final decision. The student will be allowed to present the basis of his/her appeal of the decision.
3. The decision of the committee shall be final.



# STUDENT FINANCIAL AID

The philosophy of Angelo State University is based on the premise that deserving and capable students who wish to attend the University should not be deprived of this opportunity due to financial need. Angelo State University, through the Financial Aid Office provides counseling and assistance to students experiencing financial difficulties. Assistance may be provided through scholarships, employment, loans, grants, or a combination of these programs, depending on the student's needs. Scholarships (other than the Carr AFROTC Scholarships and departmental scholarships) are arranged through the Financial Aid Office.

## Scholarships

Numerous scholarships in various amounts are awarded annually in recognition of academic achievement, outstanding leadership qualities, and exceptional promise or potential. Many of the scholarship programs have been established through endowments or trusts by benefactors of the University, and the scholarships are awarded on the basis of criteria designated by the benefactors. In most cases, financial need is a consideration in the selection of students to be awarded scholarships.

A student who receives a scholarship award and subsequently withdraws from the University prior to the completion of the semester for which the award is made may be required to repay to the University a portion of the scholarship award. The amount of the repayment due the University will be computed by subtracting from the amount of the scholarship award the actual cost of tuition and fees and an allowance for books, room, and board prorated through the date of withdrawal. The two largest scholarship endowments at Angelo State University described below were established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr.

## State Scholarship Programs

The following scholarship programs are available through the State of Texas to students who meet the established requirements for the programs. For more information concerning these and other state scholarship programs, contact the Financial Aid Office or the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board at 800-242-3062 or visit their website at [www.collegefortexans.com](http://www.collegefortexans.com).

Available scholarships include, but are not limited to:

Robert C. Byrd Honors Scholarship Program  
Fifth-Year Accounting Student Scholarship Program  
Professional Nursing Student Scholarship Program

## Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Academic Scholarships

Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr bequeathed to the Board of Regents, The Texas State University System, as Trustees for the use and benefit of Angelo State University, their very significant joint interests in oil, gas, and other minerals with the provision that these properties be held in trust for the purpose of providing academic scholarships for the needy and worthy students who are enrolled at Angelo State University. This public, charitable, and educational trust has been designated as the Angelo State University Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Scholarship Foundation. Scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis to qualified undergraduate students who enroll in any department or training program of the University.

Angelo State University currently has approximately 1,000 students enrolled who are recipients of Carr Academic Scholarships. The initial scholarship awards for the academic year will range in value from \$2,000 to \$6,000 for full-time undergraduate students. The academic criteria for selection and application deadlines are as follows:

### *High School Seniors:*

- rank in the top 15 percent of graduating class, and
- score a combined math and verbal score of 1140 on the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) or
- score a composite score of 25 or higher on the Enhanced ACT Assessment.

The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials is **February 1**. Applications may be considered after this priority deadline to the extent that funds are available.

*Currently Enrolled  
and Transfer Students:*

- At least 30 semester credit hours at ASU or transferable to ASU earned with a minimum 3.40 cumulative grade point average (GPA) by the established priority deadline.

The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials is **February 1**. Applications may be considered after this priority deadline to the extent that funds are available.

*Priority is given to individuals of high academic ability. Financial need as well as special qualities warranting honor, respect, and esteem will be considered for additional eligibility. Carr Academic Scholarships are awarded without regard to race, color, religion, age, gender, national origin, or handicap.*

Carr Academic Scholarships are awarded for one academic year with one half of the award to be given for the fall and spring semesters provided the recipient remains in good standing and meets the academic requirements established for Carr Academic Scholarship recipients. At the discretion of the University, a Carr Academic Scholarship awarded to an entering freshman may be renewed to provide a maximum of four academic years (eight semesters) of undergraduate study or until the completion of the requirements for the baccalaureate degree, whichever occurs first. The semesters of scholarship eligibility for a currently enrolled or transfer college student will be limited to those normally required for completion of the first baccalaureate degree. Semesters of eligibility for a graduate student will be determined by the student's degree plan and the student's status as either a full-time or part-time Carr Scholarship recipient and will be limited to the number of semesters normally required for the completion of the first master's degree.

Scholarship application materials and information regarding Carr Academic Scholarships may be obtained by contacting or writing to: Carr Academic Scholarship Program, Angelo State University, ASU Station #11015, San Angelo, TX 76909-1015 (telephone: 325/942-2246; toll free: 1-800/933-6299; FAX 325/942-2082; e-mail: carr@angelo.edu).

### Special Academic Scholarships

These scholarships are awarded to a select number of entering freshman students majoring in Chemistry/Biochemistry, French, German, Mathematics, or Physics with superior academic potential as demonstrated by their high school record, class rank, ACT/SAT1 scores, and references. Awards will be made only to individuals whose high school course of study and scholastic aptitudes support a degree program in one of the majors indicated above. The Special Academic Scholarships are based strictly on academic achievement and potential for success -- without consideration of financial need. These scholarships are awarded in conjunction with and to supplement the Carr Academic Scholarship award. Interested students planning to major in one of the following areas should contact the ASU Department Head indicated:

Chemistry/Biochemistry	Dr. George Shankle	325/942-2181
French or German	Dr. Otto Tetzlaff	325/942-2244
Mathematics	Dr. Paul Swets	325/942-2111
Physics	Dr. Andrew Wallace	325/942-2242

### **Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarships**

Through a \$1,000,000 endowment fund established at Angelo State University by the late Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr, approximately 100 Air Force ROTC Scholarships up to \$1,500 are awarded annually to highly qualified students who enroll in the University's Air Force ROTC program while pursuing baccalaureate degrees in their chosen fields. These awards are made on the basis of scholarship, leadership abilities, and, for those currently enrolled, contributions to Angelo State University's Air Force Reserve Officer Corps. The Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarship recipients are selected by a scholarship board composed of AFROTC faculty. The selection board will convene in March of each year. Recipients will be notified within one week after the board convenes. Scholarship awards are re-evaluated each semester based on GPA and corps performance. Students applying for the Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarship will be evaluated on ACT/SATI scores, high school or university grade point average, class standing in high school, and may be obtained by writing to AFROTC Det 847, Carr ROTC Scholarships, ASU Station #10905, San Angelo, Texas 76909, (Telephone: 325/942-2036; FAX 325/942-2143; email afrotc847@angelo.edu).

### **The Dr. Robert and Jean Ann LeGrand Scholarship Program**

A \$1,000,000 endowment fund established by Dr. Robert LeGrand and his wife Jean Ann provides scholarships for entering freshmen from area communities within a 150-mile radius of San Angelo. The generous scholarship endowment was established as an expression of appreciation to Dr. LeGrand's many patients from these area communities.

The scholarships are to be awarded to deserving students who have a strong desire to succeed and are awarded based on the following criteria:

1. Must be full-time freshmen students who meet regular admission requirements
2. Must be graduates from area schools
3. Must have graduated in the top 50% of their graduating class
4. Must be recommended by their high school principals.

Scholarship application must be received by **April 1**. The minimum scholarship award will be \$1,000 per academic year. The number of annual awards will be determined by the interest earned from the endowment.





### Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarships

Scholarships are awarded to qualified graduate students who enroll as degree-seeking students in any graduate program of the University. Scholarships are awarded to both full and part-time students, with the amount of the award dependent upon the number of semester credit hours taken. Please refer to the Angelo State University web site for current Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship funding levels.

To be considered for an Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship an applicant must:

- Have applied and been accepted as a Regular Status graduate student
- Submit a complete Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship Application Form.
- Have a 3.0 or better GPA on all undergraduate work attempted from an accredited college or university, or a 3.30 or better GPA in the last 60 hours of undergraduate study.
- Have a 3.5 or better GPA on all graduate work attempted and meet the following formula (if the undergraduate GPA requirements are not met):  

$$*GPA = (UGPA \times USCH) = 3(GGPA \times GSCH) / [USCH + 3(GSCH)] \geq 3.0.$$
- Have a 4.0 or better on the Analytical Writing portion of either the GRE or GMAT (or, if the GRE was taken prior to 10/2002, at least a 450 on the Analytical section).
- Submit a 500 word essay which describes the applicant's educational plans, career objectives, commitment to the particular field of study, and personal goals. The essay may also address any of the following factors: socioeconomic history, financial need, family background, personal talents, leadership, and community service.

The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials is March 1 for summer or fall start dates, and November 1 for spring start dates. Scholarships are awarded to qualified individuals on a first-applied, first-awarded basis, to the extent that funds are available. Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship application materials may be obtained by contacting The Graduate School, Angelo State University, ASU Station #11025, San Angelo, TX 76909 (325/942-2169, [graduate.school@angelo.edu](mailto:graduate.school@angelo.edu)) or on the ASU web site.

\*UGPA+ Undergraduate Grade Point Average  
 USCH = Undergraduate Semester Credit Hours  
 GGPA = Graduate Grade Point Average  
 GSCH = Graduate Semester Credit Hours

### Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Student Research Scholarships

The Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Student Research Scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis to undergraduate or graduate students who are invited to submit a research proposal by a qualified faculty member. Students who are funded by this scholarship program are expected to make a major commitment of time and effort to complete a research project. The program is an academic year program (fall and spring semesters); time extensions will not be granted. Applicants who are awarded Carr Student Research Scholarships must be enrolled as full-time students in good standing. Undergraduate applicants must have completed at least 72 semester credit hours at the time of application including at least six (6) upper level SCH in the field of the proposed research and must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0.

Graduate applicants must have at least a 3.5 grade point average in any graduate work completed. In addition, graduate applicants must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 on the last 30 semester credit hours of undergraduate work and must have been granted regular admission to the ASU Graduate School.

Undergraduate recipients of the scholarship receive a \$2,000 stipend and a \$300 allowance for research-related expenses. Graduate recipients receive a \$3,000 stipend and a \$500 allowance for research-related expenses. Students interested in applying for the Carr Student Research Scholarship must obtain the guidelines and application materials from the faculty member who will be the supervisor of the research project.

## Other Scholarships Available Through the Financial Aid Office

Approximately 750 University scholarships of varying amounts are awarded by the University Financial Aid Committee each year to Angelo State University students. They are made available on the basis of need, special ability, or special interest. Only students intending to carry a full academic load (at least 12 semester credit hours) and pursuing a degree at Angelo State University are eligible. Scholarships are awarded for one year, provided that the recipient meets academic standards, and at the end of a year the student must reapply.

Applications for the following University scholarships should be completed prior to the published priority deadlines. Inquiries and requests for application forms, unless otherwise indicated, should be directed to the Financial Aid Office ([www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu)).

### **AEP/WEST TEXAS UTILITIES COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	AEP/West Texas Utilities Company
Eligibility:	U. S. citizen; certification from a AEP/WTU Company official that the applicant has been an AEP/WTU electric residential customer of a year or more (children of such customers are also eligible)
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

### **AIR FORCE SERGEANTS ASSOCIATION/COORS DISTRIBUTING COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Air Force Sergeants Association/Coors Distributing Company
Eligibility:	Dependent children or spouses of U.S. Air Force active duty, retired or deceased personnel who meet academic requirements and demonstrate financial need
Amount:	\$500
Number per year:	One

### **MR. AND MRS. THEO ALEXANDER SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Mr. and Mrs. Theo Alexander
Eligibility:	Deserving students
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	One

### **B AND W SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Elaine and Billie Briley in honor of their parents W. C. Briley, Willa Lois Blackwood, Clifford Watkins, and Ruth Wetsel
Eligibility:	Graduates of Winters and Ballinger High Schools with an average of 80 or above
Amount:	\$500
Number per year:	One

### **JOSEPHINE MORRIS BALLARD SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Al B. and Frances Trammel Moore
Eligibility:	Worthy and deserving students from any Coleman County high school
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

### **ELIJAH LUSK BARNES, JR., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Estate of Elijah Lusk Barnes
Eligibility:	Deserving students
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

### **HENRY H. BATJER, JR. SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	San Angelo Health Foundation
Eligibility:	Deserving students with good academic record
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable
General Statement:	In recognition of Mr. Batjer's dedicated service as senior trustee, the San Angelo Health Foundation established this endowed scholarship in his honor.

### **BERTHA B. BECTON SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Estate of Bertha B. Becton
Eligibility:	Worthy and deserving students
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**CELIA BERWIN MEMORIAL FOUNDATION**

Donor: Celia Berwin Memorial Foundation of San Antonio  
Eligibility: Deserving student with a minimum "B" high school average or minimum 2.8 college GPA who is active in extracurricular activities and demonstrates financial need.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**OLA FAY BETTESWORTH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Ola Fay Bettesworth  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**O. S. CAUTHEN SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of O. S. Cauthen  
Eligibility: Deserving students who are determined, persistent, and courteous  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  
General Statement: Dr. Cauthen, Vice President for University Affairs, retired on August 31, 1993, after completing over thirty years of service to Angelo State University.

**JOHN C. COLEMAN SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of John C. Coleman  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students  
Amount: \$300 to \$500  
Number per year: Variable

**FRED MORRISON CONNALLY SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Fred Morrison Connally  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more

**MR. AND MRS. X.B.M. COX MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Mr. and Mrs. X.B.M. Cox  
Eligibility: Scholastic ability and need  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One

**GEORGE HILLMAN CROWNOVER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**JOHN M. AND NELLE GREENE DAVENPORT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of John M. Davenport  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**C. J. "RED" DAVIDSON SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: C. J. Red Davidson  
Eligibility: Students in need of financial aid  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**ALAN DAVIS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family of Alan Davis  
Eligibility: Graduate of any Coleman County high school  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**THE M.S. AND MEEK LANE DOSS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: The M.S. Doss Foundation, Inc.  
Eligibility: Undergraduate students with financial need, with a preference for students who are graduates of high schools located in Western Texas or Southeastern New Mexico.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**ELMER E. EDGINGTON SCHOLARSHIP FUND**

Donor: Elmer and Elizabeth Edgington  
 Eligibility: Deserving students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**JAMES H. AND MINNIE M. EDMONDS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: James H. and Minnie M. Edmonds Educational Foundation  
 Eligibility: Undergraduate or graduate students who possess the desire, talent, and ability to attend Angelo State University and who show financial need  
 Amount: \$1,000  
 Number per year: Approximately 20

**BUSTER FICKLING MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Buster Fickling  
 Eligibility: Deserving student  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of ASU  
 Eligibility: Deserving students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**IDA GERBER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Business and Professional Women's Club  
 Eligibility: Deserving sophomore, junior, or senior female residents of the Concho Valley  
 Amount: \$1,000  
 Number per year: Two

**BILL R. HALE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Bill R. Hale  
 Eligibility: Deserving students  
 Amount: \$200  
 Number per year: One

**NEVEL "RED" HALEY AND GENEVA HALEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Nevel and Geneva Haley  
 Eligibility: Deserving students in need of financial aid with 2.50 or greater grade point average  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**O. D. HARRISON, JR., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of O. D. Harrison Jr.  
 Eligibility: Deserving students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**PORTER AND FAUSTINE HENDERSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Faculty, friends, and family of Porter and Faustine Henderson  
 Eligibility: Deserving students  
 Amount: \$150 to \$200  
 Number per year: Two or more  
 General Statement: Mr. Henderson served as president of the Board of Trustees of San Angelo College for almost twenty years.

**INSURANCE WOMEN OF SAN ANGELO**

Donor: Insurance women of San Angelo  
 Eligibility: General Scholarship Fund with the University selecting recipient(s) based on the criteria established for awarding scholarships to deserving students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**CUMBIE IVEY, JR. SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Cumbie Ivey, Jr.  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students of Coke County, Texas  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**NOEL RYON JAMES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Noel Ryon James  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving student  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**ROBERT JUNELL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Robert Junell and friends of Robert Junell  
 Eligibility: Freshman students planning to teach from Tom Green, Sterling, Coke, and Mitchell counties  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**JAMES W. KELLER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Parents of James W. Keller  
 Eligibility: Needy students  
 Amount: \$500  
 Number per year: One

**LA ACADEMIA SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: La Academia  
 Eligibility: Deserving students  
 Amount: \$200 to \$1,000  
 Number per year: Three to fifteen

**T. R. (TED) LOYD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of T. R. (Ted) Loyd  
 Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior students with 2.50 or better grade point average  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**MASSIE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Massie Memorial Foundation established by Mrs. Robert Massie  
 Eligibility: Needy students of West Texas high schools in the San Angelo trade area  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Four  
 General Statement: Out of a desire to help the youth of West Texas, Mrs. Robert Massie made provisions in her will for the Massie Memorial Fund of \$250,000, a part of the proceeds from which should be used for scholarships to Angelo State University. Students from designated counties surrounding San Angelo who are accepted for admission and who show seriousness of purpose and financial need are eligible to apply for these awards.

**ROY AND THELMA MATHISON SCHOLARSHIP FUND**

Donor: Estate of Roy Mathison  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**GEORGE D. MORGAN EDUCATIONAL FUND**

Donor: Trustees of George D. Morgan Foundation  
 Eligibility: Deserving students  
 Amount: \$500 to \$600  
 Number per year: One or more

**KIMBERLY (KIMMIE) MULLINS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Kimberly Mullins  
 Eligibility: Deserving students who graduate from Christoval High School  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ROYALTY OWNERS (NARO)-TEXAS SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: NARO-Texas  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior students in any field  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**JIM D. PULLIG MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Employees of Connie's Fashions, Inc., family and friends of Jim D. Pullig  
 Eligibility: Deserving students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**JANE LOUISE REAT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Grover O. Reat and daughters Jane Ann Lunn, Judith L. Ehrke, and Jacqueline L. Eskine  
Eligibility: Deserving students with financial need  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**LUKE ROBINSON AND MARY O'HARROW ROBINSON SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Mrs. Luke Robinson  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER AUXILIARY VOLUNTEER SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center Auxiliary  
Eligibility: Junior volunteers who have completed at least one annual program; Senior volunteers who have completed at least one year of active membership with a minimum of 96 hours service.  
Amount: \$800-\$1000  
Number per year: Variable

**THE GINIE SAYLES SCHOLARSHIP FOR SINGLE PARENTS**

Donor: Ginie Sayles Enterprises, Inc.  
Eligibility: Single parents of the greatest need who have one or more children in day care  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**THE C. B. SELDEN SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of C. B. Selden  
Eligibility: Athletes who have graduated from a Texas high school; grade point average of 2.50 or better  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**DAVID AND MARGARET SHAHAN SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: David and Margaret Shahan  
Eligibility: a) The student must have graduated from a Texas high school with an equivalent Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher. b) The student must maintain a Grade Point Average at Angelo State University of at least 2.5. c) The student must abide by University policies as published in the *University Bulletin* and student handbook. d) The student must meet all class attendance requirements.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**NARCISSE WILEY STOKES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Narcisse Wiley Stokes  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**CLARENCE TERRILL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Clarence Terrill  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**TEXAS SOCIETY DAUGHTERS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION**

Donor: Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution  
Eligibility: Deserving students who show financial need with a 2.50 or greater grade point average  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**GRAYDON TRUSLER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Graydon Trusler  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**LLOYD DREXELL VINCENT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Family and friends of Lloyd Drexell Vincent
Eligibility:	Students of high academic ability
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable
General Statement:	Dr. Lloyd Drexell Vincent served as President of Angelo State University from 1967 until his death on August 5, 1994. During his tenure the University's enrollment grew from 2,557 students to a high of 6,408 students. Dr. Vincent will be remembered for his intense devotion to the University and its students, his demand for excellence, and his personal attention to creating and maintaining a beautiful campus.

**BOBBY REECE VINSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Mrs. Sybil Vinson and children
Eligibility:	Full time student with a 2.50 GPA
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	One

**LYNN AND DICK WILLIAMS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Martha Williams
Eligibility:	Deserving students
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**MILDRED CARROLL WISEMAN "ONE" SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Mildred Carroll Wiseman Estate
Eligibility:	Deserving student
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**WOLSLAGER FOUNDATION SCHOLARSHIPS**

Donor:	The Wolslager Foundation
Eligibility:	Students who graduated from a high school within Tom Green, Concho, Irion, Sterling, Runnels, Brown, McCulloch, Coke, Crockett, Mills, or Schleicher counties or has resided in one of these counties for at least five years. Students must be United States citizens; must be full time; must be a sophomore, junior, or senior; must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.75 or better. Students cannot be student athletes or majoring in any discipline which falls under the College of Liberal and Fine Arts.
Amount:	\$3,000
Number per year:	Variable

## Special University Scholarships

**ANGELETTE SCHOLARSHIPS**

Scholarships based primarily on ability and performance are available for outstanding members of the Angelettes, a precision drill team. Inquiries may be addressed to the Angelette Sponsor, Angelo State University.

**BAND SCHOLARSHIPS**

A number of scholarships are available for members of the Golden Ram Band. Interested students should contact the Band Director, Angelo State University.

**CHEERLEADING SCHOLARSHIPS**

Scholarships based primarily on performance are available for outstanding members of the Cheerleading Squad. Inquiries may be addressed to the Cheerleading Sponsor, Angelo State University.

**CHOIR SCHOLARSHIPS**

Students representing Angelo State University in the Choir Program are eligible for available scholarships. Interested students should contact the Choir Director, Angelo State University.

**GENERAL PROPERTY DEPOSIT SCHOLARSHIPS**

Scholarships of varying amounts are awarded to students with demonstrated financial need.

**SPEECH SCHOLARSHIPS**

Students demonstrating special skill on the Speech and Debate Team could be eligible for varying scholarships. Inquiries should be directed to the Speech Team Sponsor.

**STUDENT ENDOWMENT**

Types of Scholarships/Internships and Requirements: Students will apply under one of three categories, Leadership/Campus Involvement, Financial Need, or Scholastic. The Advisory Committee will determine requirements for each category, which will include at a minimum:

**Leadership/Campus Involvement:** minimum 2.30 overall GPA; leadership roles in campus organizations and/or activities; and letter of recommendation from organization advisor.

**Need Based:** minimum 2.30 overall GPA; must complete the Financial Aid Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), or the Renewal FAFSA, University Application for Financial Aid (UAPP) available on-line ([www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu)) or through the ASU Financial Aid Office; and letter of recommendation from ASU Faculty or Staff member.

**Scholastic:** minimum of 3.10 overall GPA; letter of recommendation from ASU Faculty member.

**Internship:** Must apply under one of the three scholarship categories; must also have letter of recommendation from ASU Faculty member sponsoring the internship.

**STUDENT SENATE STIPEND**

The President and Vice-President of the ASU Student Senate may be eligible to receive a stipend equal to 50% of in-state tuition for each long semester in which he/she holds respective offices.

**UNIVERSITY THEATRE SCHOLARSHIPS**

Scholarships are available for students in the performing arts. Interested students should contact the Head of the Department of Communications, Drama, and Journalism.

## Departmental Scholarships

The ASU departments listed below should be contacted regarding the additional scholarships in this section.

**ACCOUNTING, ECONOMICS, AND FINANCE DEPARTMENT****COCO-COLA SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Coca-Cola Bottling Company
Eligibility:	Third or fourth year business majors whose families reside in the Concho Valley area.
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**SAN ANGELO CHAPTER OF THE TEXAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	San Angelo Chapter of the Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants
Eligibility:	Junior or senior accounting majors demonstrating a financial need
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**STATE FARM INSURANCE COMPANIES SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	State Farm Insurance Companies
Eligibility:	Minority and female students interested in careers in the insurance industry (actuarial, agency, management, operations, sales, underwriting, etc.)
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**AEROSPACE STUDIES DEPARTMENT (ROTC)****CAPTAIN JACK WOOD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Estate of Leota Mayberry Wood
Eligibility:	Needy and deserving students enrolled in the Reserve Officers Training Corps
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	One

**J. C. (CHUCK) WRIGHT AND LOIS WRIGHT SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Lois Wright
Eligibility:	Deserving students enrolled in Reserve Officers Training Corps
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT****ROBERT STEPHEN ARCHER AGRICULTURE SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Family and friends of Robert Stephen Archer
Eligibility:	Deserving junior, senior, or graduate students majoring in agriculture
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable



**HAROLD W. "BROOKIE" BROOME MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Brookie Broome  
Eligibility: Deserving students pursuing a B.S. in agriculture  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more

**JOHN C. COLEMAN SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of John C. Coleman  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students pursuing a B.S. in agriculture  
Amount: \$300 to \$500  
Number per year: Variable

**MILDRED AND ALBERT DOUGLAS SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Mrs. Mildred Douglas  
Eligibility: Students interested in agriculture  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**KATE ADELE HILL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Kate Adele Hill  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more

**HOUSTON LIVESTOCK SHOW AND RODEO SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving full-time undergraduate students majoring in an agricultural field of study who demonstrate financial need  
Amount: Maximum of \$1,000  
Number per year: Variable

**E. F. NOELKE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: William and Carol Richey  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving agriculture students. Preference will be given to candidates pursuing an education in range management or sheep raising  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF DR. AND MRS. WARREN GRIFFIN**

Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in agriculture  
Amount: Tuition and average fees  
Number per year: One

**ELIZABETH WARD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Elizabeth Ward  
Eligibility: Deserving home economics students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more

**(TEX) STAYTON GILLET WARD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Beula Ward  
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in animal science  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**ART AND MUSIC DEPARTMENT****ASU FAME**

Donor: Friends of Art and Music Activities  
Eligibility: Art & music majors  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**OWEN KYLE AYLOR MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Neal and Vivian Aylor, Kemper and Tricia Aylor, Don and Donna Aylor, Mike and Karen (Aylor) Wells  
Eligibility: Music Education majors (vocal)  
Amount: variable  
Number per year: Variable

**DR. ELDON U. BLACK VOCAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Dr. Eldon U. Black, his family and friends  
 Eligibility: Voice students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**CARR PERFORMING ARTS SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC**

Donor: Robert G. and Nona K. Carr  
 Eligibility: Qualified undergraduate students with outstanding individual performance talent in music who are pursuing degrees in music. High school seniors must rank in the top **40%** of their class, score a minimum **970 SAT I** (combined math and verbal) or a minimum composite **21 ACT**. Currently enrolled or transfer college students must have a **3.20** or better grade point average (GPA) on all course work attempted in their major field and a **2.50** or better GPA on all other college course work attempted. Applicants must have earned at least **30** semester credit hours of college credit (at ASU or transferable to ASU) by the April 1 application deadline. The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials for each academic year is April 1. Applications will be accepted after this priority deadline, to the extent funds are available. Carr Performing Arts Scholarships may be awarded in addition to any other financial aid (except Carr Academic Scholarships), but not to exceed the calculated need and cost of attendance as defined by the federal guidelines.  
 Amount: \$2000  
 Number per year: 5

**CLAYTON A. DODD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Ex-band members of Lake View High School and family and friends of Clayton Dodd  
 Eligibility: Lake View graduates of Chieftain Band participating in band at ASU  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**DAVID FENNEL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of David Fennell  
 Eligibility: Any talented instrumental music major  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable  
 General Statement: Dr. David L. Fennell, Assistant Director of Bands and Assistant Professor of Music, passed away on August 20, 1995, after serving Angelo State University for 20 years.

**FRIENDS OF VISUAL ARTS SCHOLARSHIP FOR ASU**

Donor: Concho Contemporary Fine Arts Association  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior students with exceptional ability, taking courses in visual arts  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**DR. DOREEN GRIMES PIANO SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Dr. Doreen Grimes  
 Eligibility: Music majors with a concentration in Piano  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**LEANNE DERE LANSFORD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Tau Beta Sigma, family and friends of Leanne D. Lansford  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving band members. Preference will be given to flute students.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**MINNIE H. MAYER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Richard G. Mayer  
 Eligibility: Serious students who are majoring in music with piano as the instrument  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One or more

**MUSIC ENDOWMENT FUND**

Donor: Friends of ASU's Music Program  
 Eligibility: Deserving music students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**OLSON-BUTTERY SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Dorothy and John Olson  
 Eligibility: Students specializing in ceramics  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**DONNA SWARTZ FAMILY VISUAL ARTS SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Donna Swartz Family  
Eligibility: Art major (printmaking, painting, sculpture, ceramics, fabric art and graphic art) with financial need and a minimum 3.0 GPA.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**CHARLES VAN PELT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Gamma Tau Chapter of Epsilon Sigma Alpha  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving music majors  
Amount: \$200  
Number per year: One

**SEAN W. VICK ENDOWMENT FOR MUSIC**

Donor: Family and friends of Sean W. Vick  
Eligibility: Students interested in music  
Amount: \$500  
Number per year: One

**CHARLES DAY WINDELL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Dr. and Mrs. Louis V. Nannini  
Eligibility: Students majoring in art  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One

**TRACY WOMACK MEMORIAL**

Donor: Family and friends of Tracy Womack  
Eligibility: Deserving students involved in the production/performance/administration of musical or theatrical events  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**ATHLETIC DEPARTMENTS (MEN AND WOMEN)****ASU ALUMNI ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: ASU Alumni Association  
Eligibility: Deserving Athlete  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more

**JENNIFER COOKE-BEVERLY BORRON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Jennifer Cooke and Beverly Borron  
Eligibility: Members of varsity volleyball team  
Amount: \$200  
Number per year: Variable

**MELBA AND SHERRI EDENBAUM WOMEN'S ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Melba Edenbaum  
Eligibility: Students engaged in Women's Athletic Programs  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  
General Statement: This endowment was established under the Will of Melba Edenbaum who passed away on September 26, 2000. She stated in her Will that this fund was created "in gratitude for the many hours of pleasure Sherri and I have derived from attending women's volleyball and basketball games at Angelo State University."

**FOELKER FAMILY ATHLETIC TRAINING SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Jean and George Foelker and sons, George, Jr., and Viscount  
Eligibility: Students serving as athletic trainers  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**PHIL GEORGE ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Phil George  
Eligibility: Varsity athletes  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**RICHARD G. MAYER SCHOLARSHIP FOR FOOTBALL**

Donor: Richard G. Mayer  
Eligibility: Serious students who are members of football team; 2.00 or better grade point average  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more

**NATHAN'S JEWELERS ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Nathan Donsky in memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. Jacob Donsky and Mr. and Mrs. Kalman Frankrich  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving student athletes  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Two or more

**SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER ATHLETIC TRAINING SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center of San Angelo  
 Eligibility: Students pursuing athletic training as a career  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**GREG STOKES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Greg Stokes  
 Eligibility: Ram football player making major contributions to the team, upperclassman with excellent academic record, involved in community activities  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One  
 General Statement: Greg Stokes, who was an Academic-All American football player, was killed in an auto accident on November 5, 1995. Greg was described as the heart and soul of the Ram football team. He excelled in all facets of life including the classroom, on the field, and was involved in many community activities. This scholarship was established to honor his memory and inspire other athletes to pursue excellence in all of their endeavors

**BIOLOGY DEPARTMENT****JAMES MICHAEL ARCHER BIOLOGICAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of James Michael Archer  
 Eligibility: Deserving junior, senior, or graduate student majoring in biology  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**THELMA CASEY, MARY AND GLENN CASEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Danny Casey and Terry Casey  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior majoring in natural sciences, 3.0 or higher GPA, with financial need.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**RUTH DEMPSEY-BALLINGER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and Friends of Ruth Dempsey-Ballinger ("76 ASU-summa cum laude)  
 Eligibility: Deserving women students in the Biology Department/Alpha Chi for academic excellence and service to the university.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**DR. MERRILL W. EVERHART MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Mrs. Julia Tidwell Everhart  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior majoring in one of the natural sciences with a 3.00 or better grade point average  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**HEAD-OF-THE-RIVER RANCH SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Edie and Ford Boulware  
 Eligibility: Students majoring in the biological sciences  
 Amount: \$200 to \$1,000  
 Number per year: Two or more

**LLOYD R. HERSHBERGER AND RALEIGH F. TROTTER SCHOLARSHIP FOR MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY**

Donor: West Texas Medical Laboratory Association  
 Eligibility: ASU senior student attending a hospital program (internship) for medical technology  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER AUXILIARY SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior who graduated from a Texas high school, having and maintaining a 3.0 grade point average and majoring in any medical or medically related field.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY DEPARTMENT****DR. MERRILL W. EVERHART MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Mrs. Julia Tidwell Everhart  
 Eligibility: Junior students majoring in one of the natural sciences with a 3.00 or better grade point average  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**MR. AND MRS. LAWRENCE E. KERSHAW III SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Lawrence E. Kershaw III  
 Eligibility: Academic major of: Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry or Biochemistry. Must be a junior college transfer.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**OLSON-BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: John C. Olson and Dorothy Buttery Olson  
 Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in pre-pharmacy, pre-medicine, or nursing  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**GARY SANDERFORD SCIENCE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Gary Sanderford  
 Eligibility: Central High School graduates majoring in the sciences  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**DELBERT TARTER SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends and alumni of the ASU Chemistry Department  
 Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in chemistry  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**COMMUNICATIONS, DRAMA, AND JOURNALISM DEPARTMENT****JOSEPHINE BELL FINE ARTS SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Martha Group, First United Methodist Church  
 Eligibility: Fine arts majors  
 Amount: \$400  
 Number per year: One

**CARR PERFORMING ARTS SCHOLARSHIP IN DRAMA**

Donor: Robert G. and Nona K. Carr  
 Eligibility: Qualified undergraduate students with outstanding individual performance talent in drama who are pursuing degrees in drama. High school seniors must rank in the top 40% of their class, score a minimum 970 SAT I (combined math and verbal) or a minimum composite 21 ACT. Currently enrolled or transfer college students must have a 3.20 or better grade point average GPA on all course work attempted in their major field and a 2.50 or better GPA on all other college course work attempted. Applicants must have earned at least 30 semester credit hours of college credit (at ASU or transferable to ASU) by the April 1 application deadline. The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials for each academic year is April 1. Applications will be accepted after this priority deadline, to the extent funds are available. Carr Performing Arts Scholarships may be awarded in addition to any other financial aid (except Carr Academic Scholarships), but not to exceed the calculated need and cost of attendance as defined by the federal guidelines.  
 Amount: \$2000  
 Number per year: 5

**DEAN CHENOWETH SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Downtown Lions Club, San Angelo Standard Times Newspaper, Houston and Carolyn Harte  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students majoring in journalism. Preference will be given to graduates of Tom Green County high schools. Academic requirements must be met and financial need may be considered.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**ED B. COLE ENDOWMENT SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Advertising Federation  
 Eligibility: Deserving student from the Concho Valley majoring in communications, journalism, or marketing.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**MILLARD COPE SCHOLARSHIP TRUST**

Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Houston Harte, Sr.  
 Eligibility: Outstanding junior and senior journalism majors planning careers in newspaper work  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**ODENE CRAWFORD FINE ARTS SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Odene Crawford  
 Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior fine arts majors  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**BERNE ENSLIN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Berne Enslin  
 Eligibility: Deserving communication or drama majors  
 Amount: \$200  
 Number per year: One

**WILLIAM L. "BILL" ERWIN DRAMA SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: William L. Erwin and friends  
 Eligibility: Drama majors pursuing professional acting careers  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**WALTON A. FOSTER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Ad Fed  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior communication or journalism major with a 2.80 overall grade point average and 3.00 in major field  
 Amount: \$500 per semester  
 Number per year: Two

**ARLEN LOHSE SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Arlen Lohse  
 Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in journalism who have at least 30 hours at ASU. An English major may be selected if no journalism major is available.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One or more

**LONG MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Dr. Robert Byler  
 Eligibility: Journalism majors, preferably from Eldorado, Texas  
 Amount: \$400  
 Number per year: One or two

**KARL AND MONA MALDEN DRAMA SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Karl and Mona Malden  
 Eligibility: Drama Major  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**THE MARTHAS OF FIRST UNITED METHODIST CHURCH**

Donor: The Marthas  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving drama students  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**THE MINNIE H. MAYER MEMORIAL/ALPHA PSI OMEGA SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: The Minnie H. Mayer Estate and the Angelo State University chapter of Alpha Psi Omega  
 Eligibility: Drama major showing financial need with a 2.50 or better grade point average and a member of Alpha Psi Omega in good standing  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**JUANITA NORRIS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Juanita Norris  
 Eligibility: Drama major  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**JEAN GUTHRIE RYON SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Health Foundation  
 Eligibility: Full-time upperclassmen majoring in Journalism or Communications, specializing in public relations, GPA between 2.5 and 3.5  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**AILEEN B. TRIMBLE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Aileen B. Trimble  
 Eligibility: Students majoring in the field of communication, particularly journalism  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**TRACY WOMACK MEMORIAL**

Donor: Family and friends of Tracy Womack  
 Eligibility: Deserving students involved in the production/performance/administration of musical or theatrical events  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**WAYLAND YATES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Wayland Yates  
 Eligibility: Journalism majors  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Two

**HARRISON YOUNGREN SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Concho Valley Chapter of the Society of Professional Journalists  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior students who plan to complete undergraduate journalism degree at Angelo State University  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**COMPUTER SCIENCE DEPARTMENT****OMAR E. HUNTER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Omar E. Hunter  
 Eligibility: Junior computer science majors  
 Amount: \$200 to be awarded in the fall  
 Number per year: One

**EDWIN S. MAYER, SR., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Richard G. Mayer  
 Eligibility: Serious students who are majoring in computer science  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One or more

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF MR. AND MRS. GARY POLLARD**

Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
 Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in computer science  
 Amount: Tuition and average fees  
 Number per year: One

**EDUCATION. SCHOOL OF****PAT BAKER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Texas State Teachers Association Members  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior teacher education majors who graduated from a Tom Green County high school  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**JOHN L. BISHOP MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Mrs. John L. Bishop  
 Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior teacher education majors  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**DR. RAYMOND M. AND MAURINE CAVNESS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Jack and Ramona Cavness Quirey  
 Eligibility: Deserving junior, senior, or graduate students in the School of Education  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable  
 General Statement: Dr. Raymond M. Cavness served as President of San Angelo College from 1954 to 1965 and Angelo State College from 1965 to 1967. Under Dr. Cavness' guidance and leadership, San Angelo College made the critical transition from a community-based junior college to a four-year state-supported institution.

**DR. VERNA MAE CRUTCHFIELD SPECIAL EDUCATION SCHOLARSHIP AWARD**

Donor: Dr. Verna Mae Crutchfield  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior special education majors  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**ELIZABETH BOREN EATON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Texas Delta Theta Chapter, Alpha Delta Kappa Education Honorary Sorority  
 Eligibility: Deserving students who have been accepted into the teacher education program  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**HAUZTENC COX JACKSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Area Council PTA  
 Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior education majors  
 Amount: \$300  
 Number per year: One

**OLSON-BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: John C. Olson and Dorothy Buttery Olson  
 Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in education  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**AMY PETTIT SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Amy Pettit  
 Eligibility: Students majoring in special education  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN MEMORY OF KATHRYN EILERS**

Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
 Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in secondary teacher certification  
 Amount: Tuition and average fees  
 Number per year: One

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF RUTH HILLYER**

Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
 Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in elementary teacher certification  
 Amount: Tuition and average fees  
 Number per year: One

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF MR. AND MRS. ENOCH HUTCHINSON**

Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
 Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in elementary teacher certification  
 Amount: Tuition and average fees  
 Number per year: One

**SAN ANGELO RETIRED TEACHERS ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Retired Teachers Association  
 Eligibility: Juniors or seniors who intend to teach  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**ENGLISH DEPARTMENT****BERCHMAN T. CARVILLE MEMORIAL**

Donor: Estate of Berchman T. Carville  
 Eligibility: Deserving student majoring in English  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**LUCILE PEARCE GRAGG MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Perry and Marilyn Gragg  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior English major  
 Amount: \$400 per semester for books and supplies  
 Number per year: Variable



**GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT****DR. E. JAMES HOLLAND GOVERNMENT SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends  
 Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior student majoring in Government  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable  
 General Statement: Dr. Holland, Dean of the College of Liberal and Fine Arts, retired on May 32, 2003 after completing 36 years of service to Angelo State University. He was recognized for his impact on "both the spirit and intellect of thousands of students."

**SAN ANGELO POLICE ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Members of the San Angelo Police Association  
 Eligibility: Government majors with criminal justice option  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**BERNARD P. TAYLOR MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Maybelle B. Taylor  
 Eligibility: Government student, preferably a conservative  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**HISTORY DEPARTMENT****DALE EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Nelle E. Shipley  
 Eligibility: Needy and deserving students majoring in history  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**SUSAN MILES HISTORY SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Tom Green Historical Association  
 Eligibility: Students majoring in history  
 Amount: \$1,000  
 Number per year: One or two

**KINESIOLOGY DEPARTMENT****KAARAN HOLT COPES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Kaaran Holt Copes  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior kinesiology majors with a grade point average of at least 2.75  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING DEPARTMENT****AMOCO PRODUCTION COMPANY**

Donor: Amoco Production Company  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior students majoring in business with a grade point average of 3.00 or greater  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**COCA-COLA SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Coca-Cola Bottling Company  
 Eligibility: Third or fourth year business majors whose families reside in the Concho Valley area  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**ED B. COLE ENDOWMENT SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Advertising Federation  
 Eligibility: Deserving student from the Concho Valley majoring in communications, journalism, or marketing.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**ISLA MILLS ECKERT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Patricia Baker Eckert, Lynn Eckert Hills, Catherine Eckert Bruff, Lee Eckert Woodworth  
 Eligibility: Female students in the field of business  
 Amount: \$500  
 Number per year: One or more

**J. E. HENDERSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of J. E. Henderson  
 Eligibility: Business administration majors  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**WILL INKMAN SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Marketing and Distributive Education students and teacher-coordinators of West Texas  
 Eligibility: Scholarship recipient will be a former high school distributive education, marketing and distributive education, or marketing education student. Preference will be given to students who graduated from high schools in West Central and West Texas.  
 Amount: \$200  
 Number per year: One

**JOHN A. PIERCE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR BUSINESS STUDENTS**

Donor: The graduating marketing-management class of 1985-86  
 Eligibility: Marketing and Management Association members with an acceptable GPA (consideration given to employment and extracurricular activities)  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF MR. AND MRS. HENRY COX**

Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
 Eligibility: Full-time graduate student in business administration  
 Amount: Tuition and average fees  
 Number per year: One

**DR. GERALD L. RICHARDS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Gerald L. Richards, students and faculty at Angelo State University  
 Eligibility: Graduate or undergraduate students pursuing a degree in a business-related field  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**JAMES A. (JIM) RICHARDSON MANAGEMENT SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and Friends  
 Eligibility: Deserving student majoring in management  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**STATE FARM INSURANCE COMPANIES SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: State Farm Insurance Companies  
 Eligibility: Minority and female students interested in careers in the insurance industry (actuarial, agency, management, operations, sales, underwriting, etc.)  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**MARY AND SHARON STRINGER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends and family of Mary and Sharon Stringer  
 Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior business majors  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**WELLS FARGO SCHOLARSHIP IN BUSINESS**

Donor: Wells Fargo Bank  
 Eligibility: Junior-level business student who intends to complete his or her senior year at Angelo State University.  
 Amount: \$2,500  
 Number per year: One

**MATHEMATICS DEPARTMENT****MR. AND MRS. LAWRENCE E. KERSHAW III**

Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Lawrence E. Kershaw III  
 Eligibility: Academic major of: Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry or Biochemistry. Must be a junior college transfer.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**DWAYNE KISOR MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Dwayne Kisor and colleagues from the San Angelo Independent School District  
 Eligibility: Mathematics majors. Graduates of Lee Junior High School preferred. Graduates of other SAISD schools may be considered if no applicant from Lee is available.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One or more

**MODERN LANGUAGES DEPARTMENT****THE HOWARD E. DAVIS, JR. AND SARAH MARGARET DAVIS OUTSTANDING RUSSIAN LANGUAGE STUDENT STIPEND**

Donor: Ewa G. Davis  
 Eligibility: Fourth semester outstanding student of Russian language  
 Amount: \$200  
 Number per year: One

**INTERNATIONAL GOOD NEIGHBOR COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Members of the San Angelo Chapter of the IGNC  
 Eligibility: Members or descendants of members of a chapter or youth chapter of IGNC, modern languages student. Recipient may be selected by IGNC Chapter.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**MODERN LANGUAGES SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Modern Languages Department  
 Eligibility: Undergraduate majors or minors in French, Spanish, or German  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**HETTIE AND OTTO TETZLAFF SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Hettie and Otto Tetzlaff; friends of Hettie and Otto Tetzlaff  
 Eligibility: Students majoring in French or German  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**MILDRED CARROLL WISEMAN SPANISH SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Mildred Carroll Wiseman Estate  
 Eligibility: Deserving student majoring in Spanish  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**NURSING DEPARTMENT****ASSOCIATION OF OPERATING ROOM NURSES**

Donor: Chapter 4430, Association of Operating Room Nurses  
 Eligibility: Deserving nursing major with interest in being a surgical nurse  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**MARGARET NEW BOELSCH NURSING SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Margaret New Boelsche  
 Eligibility: Nursing major  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**CLAUDE COLLINS, JR., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Claude Collins  
 Eligibility: Deserving students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**CONCHO VALLEY MEDICAL ALLIANCE NURSING SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Concho Valley County Medical Alliance  
 Eligibility: Nursing students with high academic standing and financial need  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**RUTH A. DECUR MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family of Ruth A. Decur in honor of Mr. and Mrs. K. S. Cox and son and Maude Williams  
 Eligibility: Nursing majors with financial need  
 Amount: \$150 to \$250  
 Number per year: One

**ANNETTE DOMINGUEZ AND XANDER GUY BRIONES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends  
 Eligibility: Nursing major  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**VIRGINIA LEA CARSON HARRIS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Virginia Lea Carson Harris  
 Eligibility: Deserving students pursuing B.S. in nursing  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: One

**JOHN HENRY MCCAMMON III MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Frannie, Mike, Vicky, Dunya and their parents, Mr. and Mrs. J. H. McCammon  
 Eligibility: Sophomores majoring in nursing with a 3.00 grade point average  
 Amount: \$1,000 (One scholarship for \$1,000 or two for \$500)  
 Number per year: One or two

**OLSON-BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: John C. Olson and Dorothy Buttery Olson  
 Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in pre-pharmacy, pre-medicine, or nursing  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**DR. DAN PARSONS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Concho Valley County Medical Society in memory of Dr. Dan Parsons  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students majoring in nursing  
 Amount: \$500  
 Number per year: One

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF MR. AND MRS. PAUL COX**

Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
 Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in nursing  
 Amount: Tuition and average fees  
 Number per year: One

**HELEN JOYCE RIPPETOE NURSING SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends and Family  
 Eligibility: Nursing majors, sophomore or above, with financial need, 2.5 grade point average or above.  
 Amount: Minimum of \$500  
 Number per year: One or more

**SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER AUXILIARY SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center Auxiliary  
 Eligibility: Junior or senior student who graduated from a Texas high school, having and maintaining a 3.0 grade point average and majoring in any medical or medically related field.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**IRENE BAKER WEDDELL NURSING SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Pocahontas Chapter, National Society Daughters of the American Revolution  
 Eligibility: A student who has entered the nursing program at either the AAS or BSN level. This scholarship is not intended for the pre-nursing student. Financial need or grade average are not specified, but a sincere intention to complete the nursing program and enter the nursing profession as a Registered Nurse is required.  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**CARLTON IVY WHITE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Carlton Ivy White  
 Eligibility: Worthy and deserving student majoring in nursing  
 Amount: Variable  
 Number per year: Variable

**CADINE MASSEY WILLIAMS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Tom C. Massey  
 Eligibility: Deserving Nursing major with financial need  
 Amount: \$1,000 per year  
 Number per year: One

**WOLSLAGER FOUNDATION SCHOLARSHIPS**

Donor: The Wolslager Foundation  
 Eligibility: Students who graduated from a high school within Tom Green, Concho, Irion, Sterling, Runnels, Brown, McCulloch, Coke, Crockett, Mills, or Schleicher counties or has resided in one of these counties for at least five years. Students must be United States citizens; must be full time; must be a sophomore, junior, or senior; must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.75 or better. Students cannot be student athletes or majoring in any discipline which falls under the College of Liberal and Fine Arts.  
 Amount: \$3,000  
 Number per year: Variable

**H. O. "BOB" WOOD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Ethicon, Inc.  
Eligibility: Nursing majors  
Amount: Tuition and fees  
Number per year: Four

**LEA ECKERT WOODWORTH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Patricia and Robert Eckert  
Eligibility: Sophomore or above nursing student who maintains a 2.5 grade point average, has need of financial aid, and intends to obtain a BS degree in nursing  
Amount: \$500  
Number per year: One or more

**PHYSICAL THERAPY DEPARTMENT****OLSON-BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: John C. Olson and Dorothy Buttery Olson  
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in physical therapy  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**PHYSICS DEPARTMENT****WILTON J. BROWN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: San Angelo Geological Society and friends of Wilton J. Brown  
Eligibility: Students majoring in physics and/or geology  
Amount: variable  
Number per year: Variable

**LOUIS CELLUM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Reece Albert, Inc.  
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in pre-engineering  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable (not to exceed \$1,000 per student)

**H. RAY DAWSON ALUMNI TEXTBOOK SCHOLARSHIP IN PHYSICS**

Donor: Physics Alumni of ASU  
Eligibility: Junior or senior majoring in physics or applied physics  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**DR. MERRILL W. EVERHART MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Estate of Mrs. Julia Tidwell Everhart  
Eligibility: Junior students majoring in one of the natural sciences with a 3.00 or better grade point average  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or two

**MR. AND MRS. LAWRENCE E. KERSHAW III SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Lawrence E. Kershaw III  
Eligibility: Academic major of: Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry or Biochemistry. Must be a junior college transfer.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF DR. AND MRS. LLOYD VINCENT**

Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in physics  
Amount: Tuition and average fees  
Number per year: One

**BERNARD T. YOUNG SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of Bernard T. Young  
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in physics  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  
General Statement: Dr. Bernard T. Young retired on July 31, 1995, after completing over 27 years of dedicated service to Angelo State University as a faculty member, Graduate Dean, and Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **Scholarships Available Through Outside Organizations**

In addition to the scholarships which are awarded by the Financial Aid Committee and departments of Angelo State University, the following scholarships are awarded by the University based on the recommendations of the outside organizations provided the recipients meet the admission and retention standards of the University.

### **RUTH DEMPSEY-BALLINGER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Family and friends of Ruth Dempsey-Ballinger ('76 ASU-summa cum laude)
Eligibility:	Deserving women students in the Biology Department/Alpha Chi for academic excellence and service to the university.
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

### **ALPHA PHI OMEGA**

#### **EARL P. KEMP MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Family and friends of Earl P. Kemp
Eligibility:	Active members of Alpha Phi Omega; 2.80 grade point average or better
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

### **ASSOCIATION OF MEXICAN AMERICAN STUDENTS (AMAS)**

#### **ASSOCIATION OF MEXICAN AMERICAN STUDENTS (AMAS) SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Association of Mexican-American Students
Eligibility:	Deserving AMAS members
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

### **BAPTIST STUDENT MINISTRIES**

#### **RANDY BELL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Family and friends of Randy Bell
Eligibility:	Worthy and deserving students active in the Baptist Student Ministry organization.
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

### **BOY/GIRL SCOUTS**

#### **GORDON BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Dorothy Buttery Olson and John Charles Olson
Eligibility:	Deserving students who were Boy or Girl Scouts
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	One

#### **TRUETT MCCLUNG MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Family and friends of Truett McClung
Eligibility:	Deserving students who are or have been Boy Scouts
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

#### **CLARENCE WISEMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Dr. Mildred Carroll Wiseman
Eligibility:	Worthy students who were Boy Scouts
Amount:	variable
Number per year:	One

### **CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL**

#### **MAYME K. DANIEL ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT AWARD FOR ATHLETES**

Donor:	Mayme K. Daniel
Eligibility:	Male and female athletes from Central High School with highest grade point average who are planning to attend Angelo State University
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Two

### **ETA EPSILON CHAPTER OF PI KAPPA ALPHA**

#### **THE ETA EPSILON CHAPTER OF PI KAPPA ALPHA MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Members and Alumni of The Pi Kappa Alpha Fraternity
Eligibility:	Member of The Eta Epsilon Chapter of Pi Kappa Alpha
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**FRIENDS OF THE PORTER HENDERSON LIBRARY AND WEST TEXAS COLLECTION****JOE BILL LEE SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Friends of the Porter Henderson Library and West Texas Collection  
Eligibility: For student assistants that have worked in the Porter Henderson Library and West Texas Collection for at least two long semesters or one long and two summer semesters. Nominated by any full-time Library staff member. Applicant agrees to continue Library employment (minimum of 12 to 15 hours per week) during the semester in which scholarship is received. Must maintain a GPA of 2.50 or higher  
Amount: \$250 for each award per semester  
Number per year: Two (one in the Fall and one in the Spring)

**HOLY ANGELS CHURCH****BERNIE AND HENRIETTA FRANKE SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends  
Eligibility: Freshman students recommended by Holy Angels Church  
Amount: \$1,000 per year  
Number per year: Two

**LAMBDA CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA****MILDRED CARROLL WISEMAN LAMBDA CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Mildred Carroll Wiseman Estate  
Eligibility: Member of Lambda Chapter (for graduate study)  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**NEW WOMAN'S GUILD****CHERYL STORY NULL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: New Woman's Guild  
Eligibility: Junior women business majors with 2.80 grade point average or better  
Amount: \$500  
Number per year: One

**NEWMAN CENTER****BARBARA HOLT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Family and friends of Barbara Holt  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students associated with the Newman Center  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**PERMIAN BASIN****PERMIAN BASIN AREA FOUNDATION MARIE HALL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Permian Basin Area Foundation  
Eligibility: Needy students from the following counties: Andrews, Borden, Crane, Dawson, Ector, Gaines, Garza, Glasscock, Howard, Kent, Loving, Lynn, Martin, Midland, Mitchell, Scurry, Sterling, Ward, and Winkler  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

**PHI DELTA KAPPA****PHI DELTA KAPPA SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor: Concho Valley Chapter of Phi Delta Kappa  
Eligibility: Prospective teachers who are of junior, senior or post-graduate level on a deficiency plan, admitted to the Teacher Education Program with a minimum grade point average of 3.00.  
Amount: \$200  
Number per year: One

**REPUBLICAN WOMEN OF THE CONCHO VALLEY****REPUBLICAN WOMEN OF THE CONCHO VALLEY**

Donor: Republican Women of the Concho Valley  
Eligibility: Junior or senior female student, active in College Republicans, 2.8 grade point average or above.  
Amount: \$500 per year  
Number per year: One

**RODEO/BLOCK AND BRIDLE****GORDON H. (SONNY) TURLEY RODEO MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Dr. Mildred C. Wiseman
Eligibility:	Students active in Block and Bridle Club or actively participating in rodeo
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**THETA XI CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA****THETA XI CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA**

Donor:	Theta Xi Chapter
Eligibility:	Deserving student
Amount:	Variable
Number per year:	Variable

**WALL HIGH SCHOOL****LAURA BRADEN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Family and friends of Laura Braden
Eligibility:	Wall High School graduate who has actively participated in competitive athletics at Wall. Candidates must have maintained at least an 80 high school average.
Amount:	\$200
Number per year:	One

**KENNETH HOLUBEC MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Family and friends of Kenneth Holubec
Eligibility:	Wall High School graduates
Amount:	\$400
Number per year:	One

**DEBBIE PELZEL LANGE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Nick and Ty Lange, Calvin, Mary Ann, and Monica Pelzel and the Wall School District
Eligibility:	Worthy and deserving graduating seniors of Wall High School who actively participated in competitive athletics at Wall. Candidates must have maintained at least an 80 grade average.
Amount:	\$200
Number per year:	One

**DAVID LOVELL SCHOLARSHIP FUND**

Donor:	Wall Booster Club and friends of David Lovell
Eligibility:	Wall High School graduate
Amount:	\$250
Number per year:	One

**JIMMY D. RAY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Wall Booster Club and friends of Jimmy D. Ray
Eligibility:	Wall High School graduate who has actively participated in athletics and demonstrates leadership, consideration of others, and friendliness
Amount:	\$200
Number per year:	Variable

**Texas Tech University Law School Scholarships**

The following scholarship opportunity is available for students upon graduation from Angelo State University who plan to attend law school at Texas Tech University. The recipients will be selected by the President of the University on the recommendation of a faculty screening committee.

**FRANK JUNELL LAW SCHOOL SCHOLARSHIP**

Donor:	Members of the Frank Junell family
Eligibility:	Angelo State University graduates with at least a 158 Law School Admission Test score and at least a 3.50 grade point average who will enroll at the Texas Tech University School of Law
Amount:	A \$500 annual stipend provided by the Frank Junell family plus full tuition, fees, and book allowance provided by the Texas Tech University School of Law (total annual value of each scholarship recipient is approximately \$4,000)
Number per year:	One new scholarship and two renewal scholarships awarded annually
Renewal provisions:	The initial scholarship may be renewed for two additional years at the discretion of the Dean of the Texas Tech University School of Law for recipients who remain in the top one third of their law class.



## Other Aid to Students

The purpose of the Financial Aid Office at Angelo State University is to assist students in obtaining financial aid necessary for them to attend college. Underlying this purpose is the philosophy that it is the primary responsibility of the parents and student to provide for the expenses of a college education. However, because of the variety of financial backgrounds from which students come, it is sometimes necessary to seek outside help in the form of loans, grants, scholarships, etc., to meet the financial need left by the inability of family resources to cover normal college expenses.

## Applying for Financial Aid

1. Information, instructions, and forms may be obtained by contacting the Financial Aid Office ([www.angelo.edu](http://www.angelo.edu)).
2. Additional documents may be required depending on the applicant's individual circumstance. The student will be notified if additional documents are required.
3. Secure approval for admission or readmission to the University as a regular student and the evaluation of any transfer hours from the Admissions Office or the Graduate School.

Students requesting financial aid must have their eligibility redetermined each year. Aid can be awarded to students who continue to demonstrate a financial need for assistance and who remain in good standing and are making satisfactory progress in accordance with the Angelo State University Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy.

Students are strongly encouraged to review the terms and conditions of financial aid and to direct questions to the Financial Aid Office concerning eligibility criteria, terms, rights, privileges, cost of attendance, refund policy for aid recipients, method of financial aid payment, and information handbooks are available upon request.



Statement of Satisfactory Progress

Student financial aid programs were created and funded to help students achieve access to higher education and accomplish academic goals. To make maximum use of the limited aid funds available, each aid recipient must maintain satisfactory academic progress in a course of study leading toward a degree. The student financial aid policy on satisfactory academic progress at Angelo State University is outlined below (UG = Undergraduate Student; PB = Post-Baccalaureate Student; G = Graduate Student; GPA = Grade Point Average; SCH = Semester Credit Hours):

- 1. Student financial aid as defined in this policy specifically applies to federal (Title IV), state, and certain institutional programs. In order to be awarded or to receive any such aid, a student must be accepted to the University in good academic standing (i.e., no summer provisional admittance, etc.), be enrolled in courses leading toward a degree or teaching certificate, and maintain satisfactory academic progress in the course of study pursued. **This policy applies to all enrollment periods regardless of whether or not the student received aid.** (Summer sessions may be an exception, see Item 2 below.)
- 2. **Quantitative Standards:** The following quantitative standards will be monitored on an annual basis (June to May) based on the attempted SCH. These standards are established for full-time students. Part-time students will be monitored on a pro-rata basis. Students who are deficient in satisfactorily completed hours will be ineligible for financial aid until these standards are met. Summer terms at Angelo State University (ASU) without financial aid will not be included when calculating semester equivalents. This will allow students who are deficient in completed hours to use summer terms at ASU as a make-up period.

Credit hours will be considered to be satisfactorily completed if one of the following grades is earned for those hours: A, B, C or D. Grades F, W, or I are not satisfactory. If a graduate student receives an I or PR for RESEARCH, THESIS or INTERNSHIP, or a Medical Technology student receives an I for Medical Technology courses, the hours will not be counted as attempted due to the length of time needed to complete these degree requirements.

Full-time Enrollment (UG/PB = 12+ SCH attempted, G = 9+ SCH attempted)

Full-time semester equivalents:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
UG SCH earned:	8	16	28	40	52	64	76	88	100	112	124	130+
PB SCH earned:	12	24	36	48	60	72+ (defined by degree/deficiency plan)						
G SCH earned:	9	18	27	36	45+							

- a. No further financial aid will be awarded to undergraduate students who have completed the equivalent of 12 long\* semesters beginning from the date the student first enrolled in an eligible post-secondary institution.
- b. No further financial aid will be awarded to post-baccalaureate students who have completed the specified number of hours required on their degree or deficiency plan.
- c. No further financial aid will be awarded to graduate students who have completed the equivalent of 5 long\* semesters beginning from the date the student first enrolled in the graduate program. A graduate student pursuing a program of study in Physical Therapy will be allowed 8 full-time semester equivalents due to the length of time needed to complete the degree requirements.

\* Two summer terms are equivalent to one long semester

3. **Qualitative Standards:** The following qualitative standards will be monitored each enrollment period. A student failing to meet these standards will be ineligible for aid until satisfactory academic progress is reinstated (see Item 5 below).

CLASS	SCH EARNED	MINIMUM CUMULATIVE GPA
Freshman	0-29	1.50
Sophomore	30-59	1.75
Junior	60-89	1.90
Senior	90+	2.00
Post-baccalaureate	--	2.00
Graduate	--	3.00

4. **Transfer Credit:** Transfer students will be considered to be making satisfactory academic progress if they are accepted to the University according to the institution's admission requirements, if they transfer in with a minimum cumulative 2.0 GPA, and if their hours transferred in do not exceed the allowed maximums stated in Item 2 above. Hours accepted for transfer credit by ASU will be translated into equivalent semesters as follows (including grades of F):  
 $\# \text{ of accepted transfer hours divided by } 12 = \text{full-time semester equivalents.}$  This policy applies to all transfer credit (including summer school.)
5. **Reinstatement:** In order to reinstate satisfactory academic progress, a student must complete a minimum of 6 SCH with a 2.0 GPA for undergraduate students and 6 SCH with a 3.0 GPA for graduate students within one long semester (two summer terms are equivalent to one long semester) or one summer term, achieve a cumulative GPA sufficient to meet the requirements in Item 3 above, and meet the completed hours requirement in Item 2 above. Please note that it is difficult to reinstate if deficient in the quantitative standards by taking hours at an institution other than ASU due to the treatment of transfer credit (see Item 4 above.)
6. **Appeal:** Students who fail to maintain satisfactory academic progress due to extenuating circumstances (i.e., medical reasons, death in the family, etc.) have the right to an appeal. The application for appeal is available in the Financial Aid Office. The student should provide a detailed explanation with appropriate supporting documentation of the extenuating circumstance. The application for appeal will be submitted to the Appeals Committee for review. If approved, aid will be continued if the student is otherwise eligible. If denied, the student may request a second appeal. The student will be required to meet with the Appeals Committee in person at a scheduled meeting of the committee. If approved, aid will be continued if the student is otherwise eligible. If denied, the student must reinstate according to Item 5 above. The decision of the committee during the second appeal is final and may include conditions according to the student's individual circumstance.
7. **General University Scholarship Recipients:** General University Scholarship recipients (selected and approved by the Financial Aid Committee) must maintain a minimum 2.50 cumulative GPA for undergraduates, 3.00 cumulative GPA for graduates, and comply with requirements in Item 2 above. General University Departmental Scholarship recipients (recommended by the Department and approved by the Financial Aid Committee ) must maintain a minimum 2.0 cumulative GPA.
8. **Texas Grant and Texas B-on-Time Loan Recipients:** Texas Grant and Texas B-on-Time Loan recipients must maintain a minimum 2.5 cumulative GPA and satisfactorily complete at least 75% of the hours attempted in the most recent academic year. Recipients in the first year of college must meet the Satisfactory Academic Progress requirements outlined for undergraduate students with 0-29 earned SCH in Items 2 and 3 above.

Students experiencing academic difficulties are encouraged to seek help from offices on campus which can effectively deal with academic problems. These offices include: Academic Deans and Department Heads (established majors), Office of Academic Advising (non-majors), Associate Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs, Student Life, Career Development, Office of Educational Opportunity Services (provisional students), and individual instructors.

### **Short-Term Loans**

Emergency loans in varying amounts are available to deserving students who have maintained a satisfactory academic record. A moderate service charge is assessed, and the loan must be repaid prior to the end of the semester during which it is borrowed. These funds have been made available through the following sources:

The Emergency Tuition and Fees Loan Program was authorized by HB 1147, 69th Legislature, for the purpose of providing emergency loans to deserving students who are experiencing temporary financial difficulties and who are unable to obtain funds from financial sources outside the University. Borrowers will have a maximum repayment period of 90 days from the date of execution on the promissory note. The interest rate on money loaned is computed at an annual rate not to exceed five percent.

The Roland Francis Myers Memorial Loan Fund was established in the will of Roland Francis Myers, a former student of San Angelo College. It was the intent of Mr. Myers that these funds be available to help deserving students.

The Robert L. Cole Memorial Kiwanis Loan Fund was established by the Downtown San Angelo Kiwanis Club to assist students in need of short-term loans to meet immediate financial emergencies.

The Minnie H. Mayer Memorial Student Loan Fund was established in the will of Minnie H. Mayer. Undergraduate and graduate students majoring in either art, drama, music, or communication are eligible to apply for this program.

The Mr. and Mrs. D. L. Milner, Sr., Memorial Loan Fund was established by Miss Susie Milner in memory of her parents, in order to assist deserving students experiencing temporary financial difficulties.

### **Long-Term Loans**

**Federal Perkins Loan Program:** This program provides long-term loans at an interest rate of 5 percent to students needing financial assistance to enter or remain in school. Primary qualification is financial need as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. Undergraduate students may borrow a maximum of \$15,000, and the maximum amount for graduate students is \$30,000 (including undergraduate loans).

**Federal Stafford Loan Program:** The Federal Stafford Loan Program is offered through participating lending institutions for the purpose of making low-interest loans to students for postsecondary expenses. In order to qualify a student must show financial need as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. The maximum annual loan limits are \$2,625 for freshman classification, \$3,500 for sophomore classification, \$5,500 for junior/senior classification, and \$8,500 for graduate students. The amount a student may borrow is the annual loan limit or documented financial need, whichever is less. The student should contact the Financial Aid Office for applicable interest rates.

**Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan:** This program was created by the Federal government to assure that all students regardless of income would be able to obtain a student loan. The terms and conditions of this program are basically the same as the Federal Stafford Loan except that interest will accrue and may be paid or capitalized as agreed upon by the borrower and lender. A student must apply for the Federal Stafford Loan first before his/her eligibility can be established for the Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan. A student may borrow from both programs, but the total amount cannot exceed the annual loan limits outlined under the Federal Stafford Loan.

**Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students:** The Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (Federal PLUS) is offered through participating lending institutions for the purpose of making available a type of guaranteed loan that provides a source of additional funds for parents of a dependent undergraduate student. No demonstration of financial need is required for the Federal PLUS, regardless of the borrower's income. The amount a parent may borrow is determined by subtracting estimated financial aid from the institution's cost of attendance. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for specific amounts that may be borrowed and applicable interest rates.

**Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Additional for Independent Students:** The Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Additional is offered through participating lending institutions for the purpose of making available a type of guaranteed loan that provides a source of additional funds for **independent** undergraduate or **graduate/professional** students. No demonstration of financial need is required for the Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Additional, but a determination of the student's eligibility for a Federal Pell Grant and/or Federal Stafford Loan must be made before certification of the application can be made. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for applicable loan limits and interest rates.

**Alternative Agency Student Loans:** Alternative non need-based student loans are available through various agencies (e.g., The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's College Access Loan Program, Panhandle Plains Advantage Loan Program, etc.) and are designed to assist students whose families are experiencing difficulty meeting the expected family contribution toward the educational costs. Loan amounts, deferment of principal, interest rates, and eligibility criteria vary depending on the program. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for additional information.

**Texas B-On-Time Loan Program:** The purpose of the Texas B-On-Time Loan program is to provide eligible Texas students no-interest loans to attend colleges and universities in Texas. If a student meets specified goals, the entire loan amount can be forgiven upon graduation. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for additional information.

## Grants

**Federal Pell Grants:** This program is a federal student aid program designed to assist students in pursuing their first undergraduate degree. The purpose of these grants is to provide eligible students with a foundation of aid to help pay the cost of attending school.

**Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership (LEAP) Grant:** The Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership (LEAP) Grant is generated from federal and state funds. It is available to both undergraduate and graduate students who demonstrate financial need and enroll at least half-time. Awards under this program are generally smaller than those made from FPELL due to the total funding available and are usually limited to eligible applicants who meet the established priority deadline.

**Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG):** Angelo State University, by authority of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended, is able to provide assistance to students with demonstrated financial need.

**Texas Public Educational Grants Program (TPEG):** This program was created by the State Legislature in 1975 in order to provide grants to needy students attending state-supported educational institutions.

**Toward Excellence, Access, and Success (TEXAS) Grant:** The Toward Excellence, Access, and Success (TEXAS) Grant is a state funded, need-based program available to assist students who have recently graduated from high school and completed the advanced or recommended high school curriculum. Eligible applicants must be residents of Texas and meet specific academic requirements.

## Exemption and Waiver Programs

The following exemption and waiver programs are available to students who meet the established requirements for the programs. These programs may waive and/or decrease the tuition and/or fee charges for eligible students. For more information concerning these and other exemption programs, contact the Financial Aid Office or the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board at 800-242-3062 or visit their website at [www.collegefortexans.com](http://www.collegefortexans.com).

Available exemptions and waivers include, but are not limited to:

- Highest Ranking High School Graduate
- Early High School Graduation Scholarship
- Certified Educational Aide Exemption
- AFDC (TANF) Exemption
- Hazelwood Act Exemption
- Foster Care Exemption
- Texas National Guard Exemption
- Children of Disabled/Deceased Firemen, Peace Officers, Game Wardens, and Employees of Correctional Institutions.

## Employment

**Federal Work Study Program:** Federal Work-Study Program funds may be awarded to a student who has documented financial need and wishes to earn a portion of his or her financial aid eligibility. A student employed under this program will generally work 15 to 20 hours per week. The rate of pay is determined by the current Fiscal Regulations of the University, but will not be less than minimum wage.

**State Work-Study Program:** State Work-Study Program funds may be awarded to a student who has documented financial need and wishes to earn a portion of his/her financial aid eligibility. A student employed under this program will generally work 15 to 20 hours per week. The rate of pay is determined by current Fiscal Regulations of the University, but will not be less than minimum wage. Student must be a Texas Resident.

## Return of Funds Due to Withdrawal

A student who receives financial aid and withdraws from the University may be required to repay all or part of the aid awarded. An application for withdrawal from the University must be initiated in the Office of the Registrar by the last day for withdrawals as posted on the University calendar. A student is not officially withdrawn until the withdrawal form has been completed, the approval of each of the appropriate University offices has been received, and the form has been returned for approval to the Registrar's Office.

As part of this withdrawal process, students are required to secure approval from the Financial Aid Office. As required by federal regulations, the Financial Aid Office will determine if the student must repay all or part of the aid awarded. Calculation of repayment is made at the time of withdrawal by determining the amount of aid the student was awarded, the amount of awarded aid the student earned, and ultimately the amount of awarded aid the student did not earn that must be returned to the aid program(s).

The following steps are used to calculate the amount that must be returned to the aid programs(s):

1. Determination of the withdrawal date.
2. Determination of the amount of aid the student earned. This is done by multiplying the % of the period of enrollment that has been completed (or 100% once the student completes 60% of the enrollment period) x the aid that was disbursed and/or could have been disbursed as of the date of withdrawal.
3. Determination of the amount of aid the student did not earn. This is done by subtracting the "earned amount" from the aid disbursed as of the date of withdrawal.
4. Determination of the amount of aid the University must return. This is the amount that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period x the % of the aid that was unearned.
5. Determination of the amount of aid the student must return. This is the amount that is equal to the aid received by the student for institutional expenses x the % of the aid that was unearned.

Special rules that apply to the return of the unearned aid include:

1. The University must return the amount of unearned aid that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period x the % of the aid that was unearned.
2. In order to satisfy the amount the University must return to the aid programs, a combination of the following resources may be used : aid not yet disbursed to the student, the student's refund as determined by the official refund schedule as posted in the *University Bulletin*, and an additional amount to be repaid by the student.
3. The student must return the balance of the unearned aid less the amount the University returned.
4. The student's share of loans to be returned may be repaid in accordance with the terms of the loan.
5. The student's share of the grants to be returned is divided in half.
6. Excess funds will be returned in the following order: Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan.

Program; Subsidized Federal Stafford Loan Program; Federal Perkins Loan Program; Federal PLUS Program; Federal Pell Grant Program; Federal SEOG Program; Other Title IV Aid; Other State Aid; Miscellaneous Aid.

The policy to return funds due to withdrawal may be modified at any time without prior notice in order to comply with state and federal guidelines.

**IMPORTANT:** Due to U.S. Department of Education regulations, institutions are required to complete a refund calculation for financial aid recipients who fail to earn a passing grade in all of their classes for the semester/term. These students are considered by the Federal Government to have "unofficially withdrawn" from the University.

The refund calculation determines how much of the federal financial aid a student received for the semester was actually "earned" and how much must be "repaid" by the student to the appropriate financial aid program. The amount is based on the student's last documented date of attendance.

If a student receives federal financial aid for any given semester/term, and fails to make a passing grade in all classes for the semester/term, this calculation will be performed to determine the amount owed back to the federal program(s).

# **STUDENT LIFE PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**

Angelo State University strives to develop graduates who, through understanding and critical analysis, will be prepared to assume their responsibilities as citizens. Much of the development of responsible citizenship takes place outside the classroom through student programs, activities, and organizations. Academic work and student life are interrelated. The student life departments work closely with the academic faculty to build an environment which will contribute to maximum student development. Student development programs and services are coordinated by the Dean of Student Life, the Associate Deans of Student Services and Involvement, Director of Residence Life, Counselor, Clinic, Recreation/Intramurals, Cheerleader and Angelette Directors. These programs and services include orientation (Preview, Fish Splash), housing, counseling, student activities, commuters, student government, student organizations, Greek Life, Disability Services, discipline, multi-cultural activities, Adult Learners, Community Service, Intramurals, Recreation, Angelettes, Cheerleaders, ID Services, campus involvement, leadership, and all health services.

## **Student Life Office**

The Student Life Office is concerned with the general welfare of all students. They work closely with students and faculty in the development of student life policies and programs. They offer direction in lifeskills and student development programs and services. Referrals for students with personal problems are also provided. Withdrawals from the University are initiated in the Registrar's Office.

## **Orientation Programs**

All freshman and transfer students attending the University for the first time should participate in the orientation programs for new students. These programs help the new students adjust to college life. During the orientation period, students meet with their academic advisors, prepare their class schedules, and register for their first semester classes. Orientation activities also serve in a personal and informal way to introduce the new students to the campus and acquaint them with the various programs and services which are available.

The largest of the orientation programs, PREVIEW ASU, is conducted each summer, providing an opportunity for all entering freshmen and transfer students to spend time on the Angelo State University campus, participate in orientation activities, and register for the fall semester. Information on PREVIEW ASU is available through the Student Life Office, P.O. Box 11045, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909, (325) 942-2191.

## **Fish Splash**

Fish Splash, the fall orientation program, is conducted the weekend prior to the beginning of fall classes. It is a time for new ASU students to come together and get to know each other and the campus. Many fun activities are planned each year. Students also have the opportunity to participate in "educational success" programs which will help new arrivals be successful students at Angelo State University. Information on Fish Splash is available in the Student Life Office.

## **Campus Visit Program**

High school juniors and seniors can also experience the excitement of the campus firsthand by attending special College Days at Angelo State. In addition to touring the campus facilities and residence halls, students meet with members of the senior faculty to discuss the fields of academic study available at ASU. Representatives from the Admissions Office and Financial Aid Office will answer any questions, and representatives of student clubs and organizations will introduce students to the extracurricular opportunities at Angelo State. To make a reservation and to receive additional information on "College Days," please write or call the Office of Admissions at Angelo State University, P.O. Box 11014, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909, (325) 942-2058.

Prospective students may also make arrangements for an individual visit to the campus on other dates throughout the year by contacting the Office of Admissions.



---

## Residence Halls

Housing in the University residence halls provides a physical environment which is particularly conducive to successful academic and student life. In addition to the excellent living and dining facilities provided at the residence halls, residence hall staffs offer a wide range of programs and activities to supplement the classroom experience.

## Students Health Services

The University Health Clinic is available to all students who are currently enrolled in the University in academic course work for which semester credit hours are awarded. The Clinic provides outpatient care Monday through Friday during the two long semesters when school is in session. Hours vary during summer school sessions. Clinic services include staff physicians, nurse practitioners, nursing care, pharmacy, and health education. The Clinic provides many diagnostic services and treatments appropriate on an episodic outpatient basis. It is not intended to substitute for the health maintenance care provided by the primary care provider. However, it can provide invaluable service for the student who can't see his/her private physician because of time restraints or distance. Any problem which can't be treated in the Clinic may be referred off-campus for further evaluation/treatment as deemed necessary by the Clinic staff.

There is no charge for examination, diagnosis, or consultation services provided by the Clinic staff. However, there may be charges for injections or other medicines not stocked in the pharmacy. Students referred by Clinic staff for health care services to an off-campus health care provider will be responsible for all related costs; however, the University will reimburse the student up to \$70 per illness (if there is a remaining balance after filing on personal insurance) on referrals if the student is referred by appropriate University staff. For details on reimbursements, please see the Office of the Dean of Student Life.

All medications stocked in the Health Clinic and prescribed by a University physician will be provided to students at no cost. Prescriptions requiring medications which are not stocked in the Health Clinic must be paid for by students themselves.

Currently enrolled students requiring medical services while the Clinic is closed during the regular academic session should contact University Police or Residence Hall Director for medical care referral information. PLEASE NOTE: Clinic Services, including referrals, are available only during the academic terms when classes are in session. This does not include breaks, holidays, etc.

All students attending the University and enrolled in three or more semester credit hours are eligible to purchase a plan of accident and sickness insurance which supplements the University Health Clinic Services in major surgical, medical, and accident benefits during both the school term and vacation periods. Students who do not carry other comprehensive health insurance are strongly urged to enroll in a health care insurance plan, as the Clinic cannot provide hospitalization or comprehensive health care coverage. Insurance information is available in the Student Life Office.

## Counseling

The university counselors are located in the Health Clinic. Members of the Student Life professional staff, the counselors provide limited individual and group counseling and crisis intervention on social, cultural, behavioral, developmental and other matters for students experiencing mental or behavioral problems. In consultation with mental health and medical personnel, the counselors assist students to overcome personal or other problems and assists students and others to develop and maintain high levels of personal and academic performance. In addition to providing outreach programs and services on educational, wellness, and life skills issues, counselors refer students to outside mental health or medical professionals as indicated by a preliminary assessment and scope of student problems.

### **Veterans Affairs**

The Veterans' Affairs Office is located in the Registrar's Office in the Dorsey B. Hardeman Building, Room 101. Any student who wishes to apply for benefits, receive counseling, or get information may call the Veterans' Affairs Office or come in during regular office hours.

### **Students with Disabilities**

Angelo State University is committed to the principle that no qualified individual with a disability shall, on the basis of disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of the University, or be subjected to discrimination by the University, as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

However, Angelo State University does not waive the published degree requirements for students. To the extent practical, the faculty and administration will make a reasonable accommodation to assist qualified individuals with disabilities meet their degree requirements, consistent with the applicable provisions of Texas statutes and the Regents RULES AND REGULATIONS.

All students at Angelo State University must have the capacity and ambition to undertake, with reasonable assistance from the faculty and administration, the academic challenges necessary to fulfill the academic requirements for the degree or certification programs which they are pursuing.

All programs, services, and activities on the campus of Angelo State University are accessible to students with disabilities.

Students with disabilities who desire to live on campus will find housing and dining facilities available and accessible. Information about student services such as academic counseling, financial assistance, and student life programs can be obtained by contacting the Office of the Associate Dean for Student Services at (325) 942-2191 (located in the University Center, Room 112).

### **Houston Harte University Center**

The facilities, services, and programs of the Houston Harte University Center provide for a wide variety of out-of-class student activities on an individual or organized basis. In addition to recreational and dining facilities, the Center contains several lounges, offices for the University Center Program Council, offices for student government, the University Center Director, Student Life, the Center for Student Involvement, and Career Development Services, offices, a campus bookstore, post office, meeting rooms, a spacious conference center, a bank, student organizations headquarters, and the West Texas Collection.

### **Student Body**

All students regularly enrolled at Angelo State University are members of the Student Body. Each student in the Student Body is represented by the Student Senate and its elected officers. A faculty sponsor and the Dean of Student Life provide assistance and maintain liaison between students and faculty.

---

## STUDENT RECORDS

### **Notification of Rights under Federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) for Postsecondary Institutions**

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C.A. Section 1232g) protects certain rights of students who are enrolled in a post-secondary institution relative to their educational records. The Act grants students:

1. The right to inspect and review their education records within 45 days of the day Angelo State University receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department, or other appropriate official, written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask Angelo State University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If Angelo State University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, Angelo State University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception which permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by the University in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom the University has contracted (such as attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.
4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Angelo State University to comply with the requirements of FERPA.

Prior to disclosure of any personally identifiable information other than directory information, except as allowed by the regulations, the University must obtain the written consent of the student and then must maintain a record of the disclosure. The categories included as directory information at Angelo State University which routinely will be made public upon request or published in appropriate University publications are:

The student's name, local and permanent mailing address, email address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, photograph, marital status, major and minor fields of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, team photographs, dates of attendance, classification, enrollment status, degrees, awards and honors received, and type of award/honor, previous educational agency or institutions attended, hometown, and parents' names and mailing addresses.

Students who desire that their directory information not be released must submit a written request to the Registrar's Office during the first twelve class days of the fall or spring semester or the first four class days of the summer terms. Forms for submitting the written request to withhold directory information are available in the Registrar's Office.

### **Access to Student Records**

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 provides that students be apprised of the location of their educational records and the administrator responsible for their maintenance. Student records are filed in a variety of offices as listed in the Student Handbook. The administrative officers are responsible for the records under their control and for the appropriate release of information contained in these records. Angelo State University forwards educational records to other educational institutions in which a student seeks or intends to enroll without providing any further notice to the individual regarding the transfer of the records.

### **Alcohol and Controlled Substance Violations: Parental Notification Policy (FERPA)**

The Dean of Student Life is responsible for determining if and by what means parents or legal guardians will be notified when students under the age of 21 are found to have committed serious or repeated violations of federal, state, or local law, or University policies related to the possession, use, or distribution of alcohol or a controlled substance.

Notification of parents or legal guardians for a violation of federal, state, or local law or institutional policy regarding alcohol or a controlled substance is indicated in any of the following circumstances:

- The violation involved harm or threat of harm to self, other persons, or property.
- The violation involved an arrest in which the student was taken into custody.
- The violation suggests a pattern of alcohol or controlled substance abuse.
- The student who committed the violation required medical intervention or transport as a result of consumption of alcohol or a controlled substance.
- The violation resulted in or could result in the student being disciplined by the University including but not limited to: housing contract probation, housing contract cancellation, disciplinary probation, deferred suspension, suspension, or expulsion.

The University supports students assuming personal responsibility and accountability for their actions as they learn to establish their own independence. The University also recognizes that the process of establishing personal independence requires support and, at times, assistance or intervention from others. In the appropriate circumstances, notification of parents or legal guardians can be a means of support in that transition for students. Consistent with this approach, the Dean of Student Life or his/her designee -- whenever possible -- will involve the student in a discussion about the decision to notify his/her parents or legal guardian and will inform the student that notification will take place.

Nothing in these proposed guidelines shall prevent University officials from notifying parents or legal guardians of health or safety emergencies, regardless of the judicial status of the student.

## STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

Angelo State University has many registered student organizations which may be of interest to you. Participating in student organizations will enhance your educational experience, allow you to develop valuable interpersonal skills, and establish lifelong friendships.

For more information on student organizations, please contact the Student Life Office at 325 942-2191.

### BOARDS AND COUNCILS

Angelo State University Student Senate  
Interfraternity Council  
Panhellenic Association  
Residence Hall Association  
University Center Program Council

### ACADEMIC/PROFESSIONAL AND HONOR/RECOGNITION ORGANIZATIONS

Accounting Society  
AFROTC Detachment 847th Cadet Corps  
Alpha Chi National Honor Society  
Alpha Lambda Delta Honor Society (Freshmen)  
Alpha Mu Gamma (Modern Languages)  
Alpha Psi Omega (Drama)  
American Chemical Society  
Angelo State Physical Therapy Association  
Association for Computing Machinery (Student Chapter)  
Beta Beta Beta (Biology)  
Broadcasting Society  
Delta Sigma Pi (Business)  
Finance and Real Estate Organization  
Financial Management Association National Honor Society  
International Business Club  
Kappa Delta Pi (Education)  
Kappa Kappa Psi (Band)  
MBA Association  
Omicron Delta Kappa (Academic, Leadership)  
Phi Alpha Theta (History)

Phi Epsilon Omega (Kinesiology)  
Phi Gamma (Education)  
Phi Mu Alpha Sinfonia (Music)  
Pi Gamma Mu (Social Sciences)  
Pi Kappa Delta (Education)  
Pi Mu Epsilon (Mathematics)  
Psi Chi National Honor Society in Psychology  
Psychology Club of Graduate Students  
Sigma Alpha Iota (Music)  
Sigma Tau Delta (English)  
Society of Physics Students  
Student Nursing Association  
Tau Beta Sigma (Band)

### GREEK SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

#### Sororities

Delta Zeta  
Sigma Kappa

#### Fraternities

Lambda Chi Alpha  
Pi Kappa Alpha  
Sigma Phi Epsilon  
Tau Kappa Epsilon

Russian Club  
Sports Medicine Club  
Upsilon Sigma Omega  
Vandercenter Residents Association  
Women's High Rise Association  
Young Democrats

### **SPECIAL INTEREST ORGANIZATIONS**

Alpha Phi Omega  
 Arnold Air Society  
 Association of Mexican-American Students  
 Baha'i Association  
 Black Organization Striving for Success  
 Block and Bridle Club  
 Carr Hall Association  
 Clay Club  
 College Libertarians  
 College Republicans  
 Council for Exceptional Children  
 Ducks Unlimited  
 French Club  
 International Student Association  
 Kappa Pi  
 Martial Arts Organization  
 Massie Women Association  
 Mathematical Association of America  
 Ram-Air Club  
 Ram Hockey  
 Ram Rugby Football Club  
 Ram Soccer Club  
 Robert G. Carr Angel Flight/  
 Silver Wings

Runnels Hall Association  
 Russian Club  
 Sports Medicine Club  
 Upsilon Sigma Omega  
 Vanderventer Residents Association  
 Young Democrats

### **RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS**

Baptist Student Ministries  
 Christian Campus Center  
 Christian Student Fellowship  
 Fellowship of Christian Athletes  
 Latter Day Saints Student Association  
 Newman Center  
 United Campus Ministries

### **PERFORMING ORGANIZATIONS**

Angelettes  
 Choral Singers Association  
 ASU Cheerleaders  
 ASU Ram Band  
 Generation of Faith

## **Athletics**

The athletics program for men and women is an important aspect of student life. Intercollegiate teams for men represent the University in football, basketball, baseball, outdoor track, and cross country. Intercollegiate teams for women represent the University in volleyball, basketball, soccer, softball, outdoor track, and cross country.

Angelo State is affiliated with the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and participates on the Division II level in all men's and women's sports. The NCAA is the major governing organization for intercollegiate athletics in the United States and provides championship competition for more than 900 colleges and universities in three divisions.

Both the men's and women's athletic teams also compete in the Lone Star Conference, an athletic alliance of fifteen state-supported and private institutions in Texas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico.

Angelo State plays its home football games in the 17,500-seat San Angelo Stadium, located adjacent to the campus to the south. The state-of-the-art Junell Center/Stephens Arena offers complete facilities for basketball, volleyball, and special events with seating for 5,500. In addition, the Center features top-notch dressing, weight, and training room facilities for all the men's and women's athletic teams.

The Multipurpose Sports Complex features a 400-meter, all-weather track which meets Olympic standards and has served as the site for the Division II Championships on four occasions.

The national champion Belle softball team plays at the ASU Softball Field, a 1,500-seat facility that meets or exceeds all NCAA standards, while the Ram baseball team plays at Foster Field, a 4,200-seat facility that also serves as the home for the San Angelo Colts, a professional team in the Central Baseball League.

### **University Recreation and Intramurals**

The recreation program offers to all students the opportunity to participate in a wide range of sports and activities. All of the facilities of the Center for Human Performance, including a 25-meter swimming pool and four racquetball courts, are available to students for recreational and intramural activities.

The University maintains a large, attractive lakehouse and recreational facilities at nearby Lake Nasworthy. These facilities provide students with excellent opportunities for social events and for recreational activities such as swimming, boating, and water skiing.

Tennis, golf, racquetball, volleyball, flag football, basketball, softball, bowling, swimming, and physical conditioning are all available to ASU students through the University's varied programs.

### **Testing**

Angelo State University also serves as a testing center for the following standardized testing programs.

The following tests are coordinated through the Office of Admissions, Dorsey B. Hardeman Building.

1. Enhanced American College Test (ACT), or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) is required for admission of freshman students. The University administers the ACT five times annually on the national testing dates, and residual tests are administered by the University prior to each semester. ASU is not a testing center for the SAT I.
2. The Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA) Test is the approved Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test administered by Angelo State University. An approved TSI assessment test is required by Texas law to assess the readiness of entering college students to enroll in college-level academic coursework. Students should contact the Undergraduate Office of Admissions for information regarding other state approved TSI assessment tests or for THEA test dates.

The following tests are coordinated through the Division of Continuing Studies, Herrington House.

3. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) subject exams are given three times annually. All graduate programs require the GRE except for the Master of Business Administration degree program. Applicants for the Master of Business Administration degree program are required to take the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). The nearest testing center for the GRE and the GMAT is in Abilene, Texas.

The GRE has replaced the Veterinary Aptitude Test for pre-veterinary students.

4. College Level Examination Program (CLEP) examinations are administered by appointment. Angelo State University is an open CLEP Test Center, and a Military Friendly Test Center.

# **STUDENT LIFE REGULATIONS AND POLICIES**

## **General Statement Concerning Student Life**

Attendance at a tax-supported educational institution of higher learning is optional and voluntary. By such voluntary entrance into the academic community of Angelo State University, students voluntarily assume the obligations of performance and behavior imposed by the University relevant to its lawful missions, processes, and functions. These obligations are generally much higher than those imposed on all citizens by the civil and criminal law.

When students enter Angelo State University, it is assumed they have serious purpose and a sincere interest in their own social and intellectual development. They are expected to learn to cope with problems with intelligence, reasonableness, and consideration for the rights of others; to obey laws and ordinances of the nation, the State of Texas, and community of which they, as well as their University, are a part; and to conduct themselves peaceably in espousing changes they may consider necessary. As they prize rights and freedoms for themselves, they are expected to respect the rights and freedoms of others.

Students are subject to federal, state, and local laws as well as University regulations and policies. A student is not entitled to greater immunities or privileges before a law than those enjoyed by other citizens generally. Students are subject to such reasonable disciplinary action as the administration of the University may consider appropriate, including suspension, dismissal, and expulsion in appropriate cases, for breach of federal, state, or local laws, or University regulations or policies. This principle extends to conduct off campus which is likely to have adverse effect on the University or on the educational process.

## **University Policies, Rules, and Regulations**

University policies, rules, and regulations relating to Angelo State University students are made with the view of protecting the best interests of the individual, the general welfare of the entire student body, and the educational objectives of the University. Specific University policies, rules, and regulations governing student conduct adopted by the Board of Regents and the Administration of Angelo State University are provided in the Student Handbook. It is the responsibility of each student to become informed regarding these policies, rules, and regulations and to abide by them at all times.

## **Travel Management Policy and Procedures**

As per HB 3125 and SB 263 of the 77th Texas Legislature, Angelo State University maintains a policy that regulates student travel. It has been included as an addendum in this *Bulletin*.

### **ANGELO STATE UNIVERSITY STUDENT/GROUP TRAVEL MANAGEMENT POLICY AND PROCEDURES**

#### **1. General**

TheseThese procedures apply to anyone who engages in transporting students on any University business or related travel activities. On a case-by-case basis, the University Vice President for Finance and Administration or designated representative may authorize exceptions to these procedures.

The following procedures are considered to be minimum standards; departments may mandate additional procedures. These procedures pertain to students who travel more than 25 miles from campus to an activity or event that is organized and sponsored by the institution AND that is either (a) funded by the institution and the travel is undertaken using a University contracted rental (RENTAL) vehicle by the institution, OR (b) required by a student organization officially registered at the institution.



**2. Authorization**

The Angelo State University President is authorized by the Board of Regents of The Texas State University System to establish and administer regulations and procedures for the efficient management of the University. The enabling legislation of this policy consists of HB 3125 and SB 263 of the 77th Texas Legislature. Said legislation and the University President represent the controlling authority of this policy and procedures.

**3. Travel Requirements and Planning**

An Advisor (faculty/staff member) using a RENTAL vehicle must accompany students on sponsored out-of-town trips and must complete the following steps:

- a) Obtain approval from appropriate university administrator.
- b) Complete Student/Group Travel Form.
- c) Complete the "Student/Group Travel List."
- d) Have each trip participant complete "Waiver of Liability and Hold Harmless" agreement and return to the department administrator. For athletics and other team travel, blanket waivers may be completed and submitted at the beginning of each year.
- e) Prior to the trip, a duplicate copy of the Student/Group Travel Form and list will be sent to the University Police Office

**4. Reserving University Contracted Rented Vehicles**

**Note: Because of liability issues, 15-passenger vans cannot be rented for travel.**

- a) Advisor(s) accompanying the Student/Group must reserve the RENTAL vehicles. Student are not allowed to reserve RENTAL vehicles.
- b) Advisor(s) must use a State Travel credit card or a personal credit card to reserve the RENTAL vehicle. No purchase orders will be accepted to reserve RENTAL vehicles. State taxes will not be charged for business related trips.
- c) Advisor(s) must purchase Personal Accident Insurance (PAI) for students traveling in RENTAL vehicles that are not University employees through the RENTAL company.

**5. Safety Issues Related to Student Travel**

Drivers must be recommended by the head/director of the division/department that is arranging the trip and meet the following requirements:

- a) Persons who drive RENTAL vehicles must be 21 years of age, must have a valid state driver's license, must be employed by the University, and cannot possess more than seven (7) points in traffic violations for the last three years, according to the University's Driving Record Evaluation Point Assessment.
- b) All employees, who may be required to drive a RENTAL vehicle, shall have a Motor Vehicle Record (MVR) check. The Office of the Vice President for Finance and Administration obtains the MVRs and maintains a list of approved drivers.

**6. Operator Conduct and Responsibility**

- A) Drivers will comply with all applicable traffic laws and regulations.
- b) Before departure, the driver must make certain the passengers are aware of the posted load limits, passenger seat belt requirements, and smoking restrictions.
- c) The driver and/or sponsor shall confront rowdy or disorderly behavior by the passengers that may cause driver distractions.
- d) Driving while smoking or under the influence of impairing drugs or alcohol is prohibited.
- e) Use of radar/ laser detection devices is prohibited.
- f) Use of headphones, cell phones, or earphones is prohibited when driving.
- g) The maximum number of consecutive hours that a driver may drive is four. Each approved driver must take a "minimum of a 30-minute break" at least every four hours.

**7. Privately Owned Vehicles**

Students who use a privately owned vehicle or any vehicle other than a RENTAL vehicle for travel to and from activities and events organized and sponsored by the University are expected to follow the safety guidelines set out in these procedures. Student drivers must have a valid state driver's license and adequate motor vehicle insurance and their vehicles must have a current state inspection when using a privately owned vehicle. If students use their own vehicles, and/or transport other students as passengers, they should be informed, in advance, that their personal insurance will be primarily responsible for any liability that may arise from such use. Departments or Advisors that authorize students to travel in privately owned vehicles are responsible for ensuring compliance with these requirements.

**8. Commercial Travel**

Students traveling by commercial transportation must comply with all federal laws regulating travel and the rules of the specific carrier. This includes laws and rules regarding carry-on baggage and baggage weight restrictions.

**9. Accident Guidelines**

The driver will comply with the following accident guidelines:

- a) Stop immediately and notify local police so that an official report can document the accident.
- b) Take the necessary steps to prevent another accident.
- c) Call a doctor, ambulance, or emergency medical team, if necessary. Render aid to the injured until help arrives.
- d) Contact the RENTAL company at the number provided on the rental form for roadside assistance.
- e) Get names, addresses, and phone numbers of all witnesses.

The Advisor accompanying the students will notify the University Police Office about the accident at 325-942-2071

**10. Accident Review**

The mechanism for reviewing vehicle accidents involving Angelo State University drivers is provided by the ASU University Police. An appropriate review committee, appointed by the ASU Police Chief, shall determine whether there is anything the driver could have reasonably done or anticipated that would have prevented the occurrence. The review team or individual may recommend to the appropriate administrator one or more of the following:

- a) A cautionary letter,
- b) Enrollment in a defensive driving course,
- c) Restricted use of rental vehicles,
- d) Attendance in a traffic court with written report of proceedings,
- e) Assessment of part or all damage cost to component university property,
- f) Transfer to non-driving status, or
- g) Other disciplinary action, up to and including dismissal from the university.

If this recommendation results in any type of personnel and/or disciplinary action, Angelo State University will follow established policies and procedures pertaining to that type of personnel action.

**11. Vehicle Safety**

It is recommended that operators of RENTAL vehicles, including privately owned vehicles used on official business, have an Emergency Road Kit, carry water containers, a state of Texas map, and a personal cellular phone. Emergency Road Kits can be checked out at the Office of Facilities Management. The department will be charged for the kits that are not returned to the Office of Facilities Management. An Emergency Road Kit includes the following:

- a) First Aid Kit
- b) Approved Fire Extinguishers
- c) Flashlight
- d) Traffic Control Devices (roadside reflectors, flares, etc.)

**12. Incident/Breakdown Guidelines**

This section contains incident/breakdown guidelines for student travelers. The information in this section is mandatory and constitutes university policy and procedures.

- a) If an incident/breakdown occurs, the RENTAL company must be contacted at the number provided on the rental form for roadside assistance.
- b) The Advisor accompanying the students will also notify the University Police about the incident/breakdown at 325-942-2071.

# **DIVISION OF CONTINUING STUDIES**

**Director: Deborah K. Palmer**

The Division of Continuing Studies is an outreach component of Angelo State University. It is designed to share the University's resources and expertise with individuals in the Concho Valley via the six units discussed below.

## **Goodfellow Air Force Base Unit**

This unit serves as a liaison between Angelo State University and active-duty military personnel stationed at Goodfellow Air Force Base. Some services include:

- acquainting active-duty military, dependents of active-duty military, and civil service personnel employed at Goodfellow with academic and continuing education programs available at Angelo State University.
- promoting activities sponsored by the University.
- working with active-duty military, dependents of active-duty military, and civil service personnel employed at Goodfellow to ensure their admission to the University and familiarity with University registration and tuition/fee payment processes.
- developing a schedule of on-base classes.
- acquainting ASU faculty who teach at Goodfellow Air Force Base with on-base procedures.

## **Testing Services**

The Division of Continuing Studies serves as the test center for Angelo State University. Services include:

- CLEP (College-Level Examination Program)
- correspondence examinations
- registration for local ASU examinations
- GRE (Graduate Record Examination) Subject Examinations\*
- LSAT (Law School Admission Test)\*
- TExMaT (Texas Examination for Master Teachers)\*
- TExES (Texas Examinations of Educator Standards)\*
- TCLEOSE examinations for jailers and basic peace officers
- and other specialized examinations, upon request.

## **Professional and Continuing Education**

The Division of Continuing Studies offers a wide range of programs in a compressed format. Classes, workshops, and seminars vary in length depending on course content. Programs allow participants to upgrade their present skills, learn new skills, enhance their quality of living, or explore new interest areas in an abbreviated time frame without the pressure of a grade. Three times a year, the Division develops and publishes a list of classes in the areas of art, business, communications, computers, financial management, health care, human resource management, office management, sports/recreation, and test reviews. This unit also coordinates conferences for various groups. In addition, Kids' Kollege provides youth ages five through fourteen with a variety of exciting and enriching classes, and Senior Kollege offers educational opportunities to people over fifty years-of-age.

---

\* Registration for these tests must be handled through the respective examination service.

## **Workforce Development**

To ensure that a trained workforce exists in the Concho Valley, the Division of Continuing Studies provides non-credit classes and certificate programs. This unit works with and surveys local businesses and industries to craft programs tailored to their present and future employment needs. Presently the Non-Profit Management Certificate Program, Effective Employee Supervisory Certificate Program, and Office Assistant Certificate Program are available. Participants throughout the Concho Valley may wish to pursue a non-credit course or one of these certificate programs to upgrade their existing skills or to prepare for a new career field.

## **Customized Training**

Businesses, industries, governmental agencies, professional groups, and non-profit organizations have a variety of training needs. Educational programs are custom designed to meet the training needs of employees/members. A staff member of the Division of Continuing Studies and the course instructor meet with representatives of the business or agency to determine specific learning objectives. Then a curriculum is developed to help participants obtain their learning goals. After a curriculum is mutually agreed upon, the class location, date(s), and time are established. Businesses and other agencies seem to enjoy having training opportunities during which internal issues may be discussed confidentially and which are tailor made to fit the learning needs of the participants.

## **Satellite Downlinks/Videoconferences**

As a service to area businesses and industries, the Division of Continuing Studies coordinates satellite downlinks and videoconferences. These alternative forms of communication allow individuals to interact and receive state-of-the-art information without having to travel.



# ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

*Notice: The regulations are based upon present conditions and are subject to change without notice.*

## Student Responsibility

Each student is responsible for knowing the academic regulations in the *University Bulletin*. Unfamiliarity with these regulations does not constitute a valid reason for failure to fulfill them. Eligibility to register at each registration period must be determined by the student. A student has the responsibility to register only in courses for which he or she is eligible. If a student registers in a course for which he or she is ineligible, the student may be administratively dropped without receiving any credit for work done.

## General Information

**The College Year.** The college year consists of a long session and a summer session. The long session is divided into the fall semester and the spring semester, each approximately sixteen weeks long, including registration, holidays, and final examinations. The summer session is divided into two terms.

**Semester Credit Hour.** The semester credit hour (sch) is the basic unit of credit. As a rule, one semester credit hour of academic credit is given for each lecture class hour per week for a fifteen week semester. In laboratory or studio situations, one semester credit hour normally is given for two to five contact hours per week for a fifteen week semester. During eight-week terms and summer sessions, the student earns semester credit hours for class contact hours which are essentially equivalent in number to those provided in the long semesters. Where semester hour is used in this *Bulletin*, it is synonymous with semester credit hour (sch).

## Classification of an Undergraduate Student

A student is classified according to the number of semester hours successfully completed:

00-29	Freshman
30-59	Sophomore
60-89	Junior
90 or more	Senior

On the basis of semester credit hour load, a student is classified as part-time or full-time during the academic year. A full-time student is one who is enrolled for at least twelve semester credit hours during a semester. A part-time student is one who is enrolled for fewer than twelve semester credit hours during a semester. A full-time student during a summer term is one who is enrolled for six or more semester credit hours. The part-time student is subject to the same academic regulations as the full-time student.

## Student Participation in Testing and/or Evaluation

The State of Texas mandates various testing programs for students attending public universities; and the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, the collegiate accrediting body for post-secondary degree-granting institutions in Texas, requires that accredited institutions establish adequate procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of their instructional programs and the achievement of their educational goals. In carrying out these responsibilities, Angelo State University will require such testing of its students or conduct such other programs of evaluation as required by law or deemed necessary or appropriate at the sole discretion of the faculty and administration. Such tests or programs of evaluation will be initiated, implemented, or administered at any time without prior notice to or the approval of any student who is enrolled or who is planning to enroll in Angelo State University.

**Many departments require that students complete a comprehensive examination of learning outcomes within their major prior to graduation. The results of this examination will become part of each student's record.**

## Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

**Purpose:** The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) was established by the State Legislature to assess the readiness of entering college students to enroll in college-level academic coursework and assist students who are not yet ready to enroll in that coursework by providing advising and educational support necessary for college success.

**Testing Requirements:** Each undergraduate student, unless otherwise exempt, who enters a public institution of higher education will be tested for reading, writing, and mathematics skills prior to enrolling in any college-level academic coursework. To satisfy this requirement, the student will be required to take one of the state approved assessment tests (THEA, ASSET, ACCUPLACER, COMPASS). High school students who are not exempt should take one of the TSI assessment tests as soon as they become eligible, preferably before they graduate. A student who transfers to Angelo State University from a private or out-of-state institution must meet TSI requirements prior to enrolling in any college-level academic coursework by 1) passing all sections of a TSI approved assessment exam; or 2) having earned a grade of "C" or better in a college-level academic course approved by Angelo State University.

Angelo State University will administer the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA) Test as the TSI approved assessment test. However, scores from any of the TSI approved assessment tests (ASSET, ACCUPLACER, and COMPASS) will be accepted. Angelo State University will administer the **THEA Quick Test** on designated dates to students who have been admitted to the University and who have not yet taken a TSI assessment test. Students who need to take the THEA Quick Test in order to become eligible to enroll in college-level academic courses must make arrangements for testing through the Undergraduate Office of Admissions.

A student who has not been tested for reading, writing, and mathematics skills prior to enrolling at Angelo State University may enroll in coursework only under exceptional circumstances. The Undergraduate Office of Admissions will determine a TSI assessment waiver on a case-by-case basis.

**TSI Exemptions.** Exemption from TSI requirements will be granted to any student who

1. has achieved the minimum scores on the ACT, SATI, or TAAS tests specified below:
  - ACT - composite score of at least 23 with a minimum score of 19 in the mathematics and/or the English sections;
  - SAT I - a recentered composite score of at least 1070 with a minimum score of 500 on the mathematics and/or the verbal section;
  - TAAS - a minimum scale score of 1770 on the TAAS writing test with a Texas Learning Index score of 89 on the reading test and 86 on the mathematics test.
  - TAKS - a minimum scale score of 2200 with a writing subscore of at least 3 in English/Language Arts (ELA).

For exemption purposes, ACT and SATI scores may be no more than five years old, and exit-level TAAS and TAKS scores may be no more than three years old. The exemption scores must be achieved at a single administration of the ACT or SATI or the first attempt of the TAAS. There are no partial exemptions from specific sections of the assessment tests. DANTES tested ACT scores and ACT scores taken on a residual basis can not be used for TSI exemption purposes.

2. has graduated with an associate or baccalaureate degree from an institution of higher education.
3. is serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the Texas National Guard.
4. is currently serving as and, for at least the three year period preceding enrollment, has served as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States.
5. was on or after August 1, 1990, honorably discharged, retired, or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the Texas National Guard or service as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States.

Other individuals who may be exempt from TSI assessment include certain non-degree seeking, temporary students. A student's exempt status will be determined by the Undergraduate Office of Admissions.

**Passing Standards.** The minimum passing standards for the three skill areas on the THEA Test have been set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board as follows: reading - 230, mathematics - 230, and writing - 220. The Board has also set passing standards for the other approved TSI assessment tests.

**Developmental Education.** A student who scores less than the minimum passing standard in any skill area must enroll in a prescribed developmental program for that area during the initial period of enrollment. The student may satisfy TSI requirements in four ways:

1. pass the section of the THEA Test or other approved assessment test associated with that skill area;
2. earn a grade of "C" or better in the appropriate developmental course. The student must also pass the THEA Test or other approved assessment test associated with that skill area if the student did not initially perform at or above the scores determined by the Coordinating Board;
3. successfully complete non-course-based developmental activities as prescribed by the appropriate department. The student must also pass the THEA Test or other approved assessment test associated with that skill area if the student did not initially perform at or above the scores determined by the Coordinating Board; or
4. take an approved course in that skill area and earn a grade of "C" or better. This option requires departmental approval.

A student will be given only one opportunity to use option (4) in a given skill area. A student who fails to earn a grade of "C" or better on the first attempt must retake and pass the appropriate section of the THEA Test or other approved assessment test to satisfy TSI requirements.

Refer to the English and Mathematics departmental sections of this *Bulletin* for a more detailed description of developmental programs for the various skill areas.

**C or Better Courses.** The following courses, identified by Common Course Numbers, have been approved by Angelo State University for application of the C or better option in the designated skill area.

	<u>Common Course Numbers</u>	<u>ASU Equivalent Courses</u>
<u>Writing</u>	ENGL 1301 Composition I ENGL 1302 Composition II	ENG 1301 ENG 1302
<u>Reading</u>	HIST 1301 U.S. History HIST 1302 U.S. History GOVT 2301 American Government GOVT 2302 American Government GOVT 2305 American Government GOVT 2306 American Government *Sophomore Literature	HIST 1301 HIST 1302 GOVT 2301 GOVT 2302 GOVT 2302 GOVT 2301
<u>Mathematics</u>	MATH 1314 College Algebra MATH 1316 Plane Trigonometry MATH 1332 College Mathematics	MATH 1302 MATH 1303 MATH 1332

**Learning Disabilities.** Angelo State University considers all federal laws pertaining to individuals with disabilities when assessing and advising students who fail to meet the minimum passing standards of the THEA or other TSI approved assessment test.

**PERFORMANCE ON THE THEA TEST OR ANY OF THE OTHER BOARD APPROVED ASSESSMENT TESTS SHALL NOT BE USED AS A CONDITION FOR ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY.**

All testing fees shall be paid by the student.

- 
- \* Sophomore Literature courses will be evaluated by the Undergraduate Office of Admissions for application of the "C" or better option.



---

## University Requirements for Proficiency in English and Mathematics

The requirements for admission to Angelo State University and the University's requirements for proficiency in English (writing and reading) and mathematics are established separate and apart from the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements mandated by the State. These University proficiency requirements in English and mathematics are described in the section on English (page 268) and Mathematics (page 338) of this *Bulletin*. Students must meet these University requirements in addition to all State requirements.

### Name Change

Appropriate documentation which substantiates a legal name change for a student must be submitted to the Registrar's Office or the Graduate School Office prior to the student's next registration. Registration under a name different from that used in the student's last enrollment cannot be accomplished without the above certification, which becomes a part of the student's permanent file. All grade reports and transcripts are issued under the student's legal name as recorded in the Office of Admissions or the Graduate School Office.

### Numbering of Courses

The four-digit numbering system is based upon the following criteria: The level of the course is identified by the first number as follows: freshman, 1; sophomore, 2; junior, 3; senior, 4; and graduate, 6, with the exception of graduate Physical Therapy which uses 5, 6, and 7. The semester credit hour value is identified by the second digit. The University and/or departmental codes are identified by the last two digits.

For an Angelo State University academic course which is equivalent to an academic course offered at a Texas state two-year college, the common course number assigned to the two-year colleges will be listed also. The Angelo State course number will be listed first followed by a slash, then the common course number. For example: History 1301 would be listed as 1301/1301.

In the portion of this *Bulletin* dealing with curriculum and courses, descriptive titles of courses may be followed by two numbers in parentheses. The first number gives the number of lecture hours each week; the second gives the number of laboratory hours each week. For example, (3-2) indicates three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory each week. Where three numbers appear, the last number refers to clinical supervision as in Nursing 3402 (2-2-3).

Courses which have an alpha character (i.e., English and Mathematics 130A and 130B) are developmental (pre-collegiate) courses and may not be used to satisfy degree requirements at Angelo State University.

### Maximum Course Loads

**One Long Semester.** A normal full course load for undergraduate students in a long semester is fifteen to eighteen semester credit hours.\* An undergraduate student with good academic standing (2.00 or better) may enroll for a maximum of eighteen semester credit hours. Students with a grade point average of 3.00 or better may be approved for a maximum of twenty semester credit hours by the head of their academic major department or by the appropriate college dean. Approval for course loads larger than the stated maximums may be given by the appropriate college dean only in exceptional situations and when the student has a grade point average of 3.50 or higher.

---

\* See page 419 for description of course loads for graduate students.

**Summer Session.** A student may enroll for six to seven semester credit hours for each summer term. The total load for the entire summer session shall not exceed fourteen semester credit hours, except that fifteen semester credit hours may be allowed for the graduating senior. Approval for course loads larger than the stated maximums for the summer session may be given by the appropriate college dean in exceptional circumstances only when the student has a grade point average of 3.50 or higher.

The maximum course load described above for the summer session also applies to students enrolled in Graduate School. The stated maximum course loads for students enrolled at Angelo State apply to all courses in which the student is enrolled concurrently, whether in residence or elsewhere.

**Penalty for Excessive Course Load.** Any student who registers for more semester credit hours than is allowed by this policy during any semester or summer term shall be required to drop the excess course load at such time as the student course loads are audited by the University.

### **Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours Rule Texas Education Code, Section 61.0595 and 54.068 (45-Hour Rule)**

#### **Purpose**

This subchapter provides financial incentives for institutions to facilitate the progress of undergraduate students through their academic programs and incentives for students to complete their degree programs expeditiously.

#### **Authority**

Section 54.068 specifies the tuition that may be charged to students with excess hours. Section 61.0595 specifies the fundability of undergraduate credit hours.

#### **Affected Students**

- a. The limitation on funding of excess undergraduate credit hours applies only to hours generated by students who initially enroll as undergraduates in an institution of higher education in the 1999 fall semester or in a subsequent term. If a student has been enrolled as an undergraduate student in any public or private institution of higher education during any term prior to the 1999 fall semester, the student's credit hours are exempt.
- b. Hours generated by non-resident students paying tuition at the rate provided for Texas residents are subject to the same limitations as hours generated by resident students.

#### **Limitation on Formula Funding**

Funding of excess undergraduate credit hours is limited as follows:

1. Universities and health-related institutions may not submit for formula funding hours attempted by an undergraduate student who has previously attempted 45 or more semester credit hours or its quarter-hour equivalent beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled.
2. An undergraduate student at a four-year institution who is not enrolled in a degree program is considered to be enrolled in a degree program requiring a minimum of 120 semester credit hours.
3. Students who enroll on a temporary basis in a university or health-related institution and are also enrolled in a private or independent institution of higher education or an out-of-state institution of higher education are considered to be enrolled in a degree program requiring a minimum of 120 semester credit hours.

4. For the purposes of the undergraduate limit, an undergraduate student who has entered into a master's or professional degree program without first completing an undergraduate degree is considered to no longer be an undergraduate student after having completed the equivalent of a bachelor's degree or all of the course work normally taken during the first four years of undergraduate course work in the student's degree program.
5. For the purposes of the undergraduate limit, students are treated for funding purposes as having whatever major they had on the official census day of the term in question. If a student changes majors during a term, that act does not retroactively change their eligibility under the limit.
6. The following types of credit hours are exempt and do not count toward the limit:
  - A. hours earned by the student before receiving a baccalaureate degree that has been previously awarded to the student;
  - B. hours earned through examination or similar method without registering for a course;
  - C. hours from remedial and developmental courses, technical courses, workforce education courses, or other courses that would not generate academic credit that could be applied to a degree at the institution;
  - D. hours earned by the student at a private institution or an out-of-state institution; and
  - E. any hours not eligible for formula funding.

### **Tuition Charged to Affected Students**

An institution of higher education may charge a higher tuition rate, not to exceed the rate charged to non-resident undergraduate students, to an undergraduate student whose hours can no longer be submitted for formula funding because of the funding limit defined in section 13.114 of this title (relating to Limitation on Formula Funding)

For further information, contact the Registrar's Office.

### **Credit by Examination**

Undergraduate students may earn credit by examination at Angelo State University in a variety of fields. Selected College Level Examination Program (CLEP) General Examinations and Subject Examinations as well as local examinations are administered regularly in the University Credit by Examination Program. Students who submit ACT or SAT I scores to the University for admission purposes are eligible for credit in selected courses if 1) their test scores are high enough to qualify for credit, 2) they enroll at Angelo State University, 3) they satisfactorily complete a fall or spring semester and pass the applicable section of a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Assessment test.

Credit by examination may also be earned through the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support (DANTES) Subject Standardized Tests (DSST exams). Score reports submitted for DSST exams that have not been approved will be sent to the Dean of the College of Business and Professional Studies for evaluation by the appropriate departments.

All examinations in the Credit by Examination Program are available throughout the year with the exception of the Enhanced American College Test, Scholastic Assessment Test I, and some local examinations which have separate established schedules. CLEP examinations are given by appointment.

Advanced registration is required for CLEP examinations. Candidates must register through the Division of Continuing Studies at least **four weeks** prior to the administration date.

Fees are charged for all examinations to cover costs of administration, test materials, scoring, and program development. For each local examination a fee of **\$20** is charged. For each CLEP Subject Examination or CLEP General Examination which is scored by the Educational Testing Service, the fee is **\$50**, payable to CLEP, plus a **\$15** registration fee payable to Angelo State University.

An individual who does not plan to register at Angelo State University and wishes to have scores forwarded to another institution must take a CLEP examination which is scored by the Educational Testing Service. ETS forwards the score to the designated institution. Since each college or university determines how it will use the CLEP examinations to award credit, individuals are urged to investigate the policies of the institution to which they plan to submit their scores. Information concerning the tests the institution recognizes, the required scores, essay requirements, and other conditions affecting the awarding of credit should be obtained from the institution prior to registering for any CLEP examination.

The credit by examination program at Angelo State University is subject to the following policy guidelines:

A student may take examinations for credit and have scores submitted to the Registrar's Office prior to enrollment at Angelo State University. However, credit by examination will not be entered on the permanent record until the student has successfully completed a semester or summer term of academic work at Angelo State University. Information about scores required for credit on specific examinations may be obtained from the Division of Continuing Studies or the Registrar's Office.

To receive credit by examination, a student must pass the appropriate examination with a score that qualifies for credit. If a student receives credit by examination for a course and that credit is entered on the student's permanent record, the student cannot at a later date decide that the credit is no longer desired and have the course removed from the student's transcript. However, a student may repeat a course for which credit by examination was earned by enrolling in a regularly scheduled class and earning a grade for the course which would replace the credit earned by examination.

Prior to registering for a CLEP examination or local examination, Angelo State University students must obtain the approval of the dean of the college in which they are majoring. Once students have registered for the CLEP exam, they will have two months (60 days) in which to take the exam. Normally, students are permitted to receive credit by examination for courses except when they have completed advanced level work in a particular field and are seeking additional lower-division credit in the same field.

A student is not allowed to earn credit by examination for any course in which the student has a grade of *A, B, C, D, F, I, P, CR, NC, or AU*. Credit by examination may not be earned for a course which is prerequisite to another course in the same discipline for which the student has already earned credit. When such lower-division courses are required in a student's degree plan, the student is encouraged to seek a modification in the degree plan, substituting an advanced-level course for the lower-division course.

**Credit earned by examination may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program.**

None of the examinations in the University's Credit by Examination Program may be taken more than one time in a six-month period.

**Enhanced American College Test (ACT) and Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I).** Students scoring 29-31 on the English section of the ACT will receive credit for English 1301; 32 or above will receive credit for English 1301 and English 1302. Students scoring 32 or above on the Mathematics section will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302. Students scoring 29 or above on the Science Reasoning section will receive four semester credit hours in Physical Science (non-advanced credit with no ASU equivalent).

Students scoring 630-670 on the verbal section of the SAT I will receive credit for English 1301; 680 or above will receive credit for English 1301 and 1302. Those scoring 630 or above will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302.

Students who earn non-advanced, non-equivalent credit in physical science on the basis of ACT scores will not use this credit for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements. Any student eligible to receive credit based on ACT or SAT I scores must have these scores on file in the Office of Admissions prior to the last day of the first semester enrolled. It is the student's responsibility to provide ACT or SAT I scores to the Office of Admissions. Test scores can not be older than five years. The credit will be awarded to the student in the first semester of enrollment. Credit will not be awarded after the student's first semester at Angelo State University.

Winners of the National Council of Teachers of English Achievement Awards in Writing are granted three semester credit hours for English 1301, subject to their passing a TSI assessment test in reading and writing. Winners of this award should contact the Office of Admissions to have the credit posted.

Credit by examination may be earned for the following courses. Credit by examination also may be earned for other University courses with the permission of the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs.

<b>Angelo State University Course and Number</b>	<b><u>Examination</u></b>	<b><u>Semester Credit Hours</u></b>
Accounting 2301, 2302	CLEP Principles of Accounting	6
Biology ne/na*	DSST SE511, Environment & Humanity, no lab	3
Biology 1410, 1411	CLEP Biology	8
Business Admin. 1301	DSST SE543, Introduction to Business	3
Business Admin. 2345	CLEP Introductory Business Law	3
Chemistry 1411, 1412	CLEP Chemistry	8
Criminal Justice ne/na*	DSST SG497, Intro. to Law Enforcement	3
Criminal Justice 1301	DSST SF498, Intro. to Criminal Justice	3
Economics 2301	CLEP Principles of Macroeconomics	3
Economics 2302	CLEP Principles of Microeconomics	3
English 1301**	ACT English section or SAT I verbal section or CLEP Freshman College Composition (score of 44-53) with passing essay	3
English 1301, 1302**	ACT English section or SAT I verbal section or CLEP Freshman College Composition (score of 54 or above) with passing essay	6
English 2323 + NENA	CLEP English Literature	3
English 2324 + NENA	CLEP American Literature	6
French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	CLEP College French Language or Local Examinations	6-12 3-12

\* Non-equivalent, non-advanced biology, criminal justice, geography, history, kinesiology, or management credit earned by passing one of these examinations will not be used for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements.

\*\* In addition to the CLEP objective test, ASU students must complete and obtain a passing score on an essay that is graded by the University's Department of English.

<b>Angelo State University Course and Number</b>	<b>Examination</b>	<b>Semester Credit Hours</b>
Geography ne/na*	DSST SE470, Geography	3
	DSST SF470, Human Cultural Geography	3
Geology 1401	DSST SF519, Physical Geology, no lab	3
German 1301	DSST SE579, Beginning German	3
German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	CLEP College German Language or Local Examinations	6-12 3-12
Government 2302**	CLEP American Government	3
History ne/na*	DSST SE469, Intro. to the Modern Middle East	3
	DSST SE473, A History of the Vietnam War	3
History 1301	CLEP History of the United States I	3
History 1302	CLEP History of the United States II	3
History 2331	CLEP Western Civilization I	3
History 2332	CLEP Western Civilization II	3
History 3305	DSST SE483, The Civil War and Reconstruction	3
Kinesiology ne/na*	DSST SF508, Here's To Your Health	3
Management ne/na*	DSST SF531, Organizational Behavior	3
	DSST SE532, Principles of Supervision	3
Management 3301	CLEP Principles of Management	3
Management 3303/na	DSST SE530, Personnel/Human Resources Mgt.	3
Management Infor Systems 3343	DSST SE551, Management Information Systems	3
Management 4302/na	DSST SF474, Ethics in America	3
Marketing 3321	CLEP Principles of Marketing	3
Mathematics ne/na*	ACT Mathematics Usage section or SAT I Quantitative section	3
Mathematics 1302	CLEP College Algebra or ACT Mathematics Usage section or SAT I Quantitative section	3
Mathematics 1303	CLEP Trigonometry	3
Mathematics 1321	Local Examinations	3
Music 1361	Local Examinations	3
Physical Science ne/na*	ACT Natural Sciences section or CLEP General Exam (Natural Sciences)	4
Physical Science 1301	DSST SE512, Intro. to Physical Science	3

\* Non-equivalent, non-advanced biology, criminal justice, geography, history, kinesiology, management, mathematics, or physical science credit earned by passing one of these examinations will not be used for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements.

\*\* The student who successfully completes the examination in government must also successfully complete one of the following courses in order to graduate: Government 2301, 3303, 4301, 4302.

<b>Angelo State University Course and Number</b>	<b>Examination</b>	<b>Semester Credit Hours</b>
Physics 1301	DSST SF500, Fundamentals of Astronomy	3
Psychology 2301	CLEP Introductory Psychology	3
Psychology 2304	DSST SF490, Lifespan Development Psychology	3
Psychology 3313/na	DSST SF562, Fundamentals of Counseling	3
Psychology 4319	DSST SE495, Drug and Alcohol Abuse	3
Sociology 2301	CLEP Introductory Sociology	3
Spanish 1301	DSST SF583, Beginning Spanish I	3
Spanish 1302	DSST SF584, Beginning Spanish II	3
Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	CLEP College Spanish Language or Local Examinations	6-12 3-12
University Studies 2381	CLEP Humanities (General Examination)	3
University Studies 2381	CLEP Social Sciences and History (General Examination)	3

**CLEP General Examinations.** CLEP General Examination scores may be submitted for consideration for credit by individuals who have fewer than 30 semester credit hours, and in the examination areas in which they have not earned semester credit hours. For example, a first-year student who has earned no semester credit hours in the fine arts (art, drama, music) may take the CLEP General Examination in the humanities and submit the examination scores for credit.

First-year students at Angelo State University who desire to take a CLEP General Examination for credit should determine with the dean of the college in which they are majoring that they are eligible for the credit sought prior to registering for the examination. Eligibility will be determined according to the courses for which the student has earned credit during the first year.

1. Credit for physical science (non-advanced credit with no ASU course equivalent) will be allowed if the student has not earned semester credit hours for any chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics course.
2. Credit for University Studies 2381 (humanities fine arts) will be given if the student has not earned semester credit hours for any art, drama, or music course.
3. Credit for University Studies 2381 (social sciences and history) will be given if the student has not earned semester credit hours in an anthropology, economics, geography, government, history, psychology, or sociology course.

### International Baccalaureate Program

Angelo State University recognizes the International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma Program. Credit for courses (but no course grade) will be granted according to the following table. An official IB examination transcript must be sent to Angelo State University to receive credit. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program.

<b>Discipline</b>	<b>Semester Credit Hours</b>	<b>Course(s)</b>	<b>Exam</b>
Biology	4	Biology 1480	5/6/7 HL; 6/7 SL
Business & Management	3	B A 1301	5/6/7 HL
Chemistry	4	Chem 1411	6 HL
	8	Chem 1411, 1412	7 HL
Computer Science	3	C S 1331	3-7 HL; 3-7 SL
Economics	6	Eco 2301; Eco 2302	4-7 HL; 5-7 SL
English	6	Eng 1301; Eng 1302	6/7 HL
Geography	3	Geog 3305	5/6/7 HL
History	6	Hist 2331; Hist 2332	5/6/7 HL
Mathematics	3	Math 2331	5 HL
	6	Math 2331; Math 2332	6/7 HL
Modern Languages	12	Fren 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	5/6/7 HL
		Germ 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	
		Russ 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	
		Span 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	
Philosophy	3	Phil 1301	5/6/7 HL
Physics	8	Phys 1421; Phys 1422	6/7 HL
Psychology	3	Psy 2301	5/6/7 HL

HL = Higher Level Exam

SL = Standard Level Exam



## College Board Advanced Placement Tests

Students may earn credit for the following Angelo State University courses by successful completion of Advanced Placement examinations administered by the College Board in participating high schools. A score of 3 or higher is required to receive credit. The same policy guidelines apply to these examinations as to other tests in the credit by examination program.

<b>Angelo State University Course and Number</b>	<b>Examination</b>	<b>Semester Credit Hours</b>
Art 2301, 2302*	Art History	3-6*
Art 1321	Studio Art-General	3
Art 2311	Studio Art-Drawing	3
Biology 1410, 1411	Biology	8
Biology ne/na**	Environmental Science	3
Chemistry 1411, 1412	Chemistry	8
Economics 2301	Macroeconomics	3
Economics 2302	Microeconomics	3
English 1301, 1302	Language and Composition	6
English 1301, 2329	Literature and Composition	6
French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	French	12
German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	German	12
Government 2302	U.S. Government and Politics	3
History 1301, 1302	United States History	6
History 2332	European History	3
Mathematics 2331	Calculus AB	3
Mathematics 2331, 2332	Calculus BC	6
Physics 1103, 1311	Physics B	4
Physics 1103, 1331	Physics C	4
Psychology 2301	Psychology	3
Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312	Spanish	12
Spanish ne/na*	Spanish Literature	3

\* Courses for which credit will be earned are determined by the Department of Art and Music.

\*\* Non-equivalent, non-advanced credit earned by passing this examination will be used as elective credit.

### **Texas International Education Consortium, Inc.**

Angelo State University is a member of the Texas International Education Consortium, Inc. (TIEC) which coordinates international education in Texas for institutions of higher education. TIEC engages in separate and joint pursuit of international education exchange and aids institutions of higher education in Texas in building better international education programs for students, faculty, visitors, and participants of other nations.

### **Credit for Correspondence and Extension**

Correspondence and extension courses are available for undergraduate students who are unable to enroll in residence courses. A student may transfer to the University from an accredited institution a total of thirty semester credit hours of undergraduate extension and correspondence work, of which no more than eighteen may be earned through correspondence.

An undergraduate student who is enrolled at Angelo State University and wishes to enroll concurrently at another institution for correspondence work must obtain approval from the appropriate academic dean if that credit is to apply toward an Angelo State University degree. In some cases, academic departments may designate courses in their degree programs which cannot be taken by correspondence because of lack of equivalency. Academic deans may not grant approval to take these designated courses by correspondence.

Students are discouraged from taking correspondence courses in the registration period in which they plan to graduate. If a student plans to use a correspondence course toward graduation or certification requirements, the student should plan ahead so that all work, including examinations, will be completed and official transcripts are received by Angelo State University at least three weeks prior to graduation. **No correspondence course will be approved after the beginning of the semester in which the student plans to graduate.**

Students may not repeat by correspondence any course in which a "D" or "F" has been earned at Angelo State University.

Maximum course load limits apply to all courses attempted by the student who is enrolled at Angelo State, whether those courses are attempted at Angelo State or elsewhere.

Students must complete any approved correspondence courses within twelve months of the date of approval by the appropriate academic dean.

## **Experiential Learning**

Angelo State University does not award credit for non-academic experiences nor allow the use of experiential training toward a degree.

## **Enrollment Without Credit**

A person who is approved for admission and who wishes to audit a course for no grade must obtain the permission of the head of the department in which the course is offered, register for the course, and pay the appropriate tuition and fees.

The terms and conditions under which a student may participate in various aspects of the class shall be determined by and is subject to the approval of the faculty member conducting the class.

The student who audits a course does not enjoy the privilege of submitting papers or of receiving grades or credit for the course. However, the name of the student who audits a class does appear on the class roll with an Audit (AU) notation, and the audited course also is listed on the student's permanent record with an Audit designation.

Any student auditing a class who is disruptive or otherwise distracts from the learning environment of the class may be dropped from the course.

With the approval of the head of the appropriate academic department, a senior citizen who is 65 years of age or older may be allowed to audit certain courses offered by the University without payment of tuition or fees if space is available.

Information and paperwork may be obtained through the Registrar's Office.



## System of Grading

At the end of each semester and summer term final grades are available to all students via the STAR telephone system and the RAMS Web system. Students can request grade reports to be mailed to their permanent address by calling the Registrar's Office by the last day of finals. After that date, a copy of the semester grades or a transcript will be mailed with a written and signed request by the student to the Registrar's Office. These grades are recorded on their academic record in the Registrar's Office.

The following grades are used with the grade point value per semester credit hour.

<b><u>Grade</u></b> <b><u>Marks</u></b>	<b><u>Quality</u></b> <b><u>Grade</u></b> <b><u>Meaning</u></b>	<b><u>(Grade)</u></b> <b><u>Points</u></b>
A	Excellent	4
B	Good	3
C	Average	2
D	Poor	1
F	Failure	0
I	Incomplete	not counted
P	Pass	not counted
W	Withdrew	not counted
AU	Audit	not counted
CR	Credit	not counted
NC	No Credit	not counted
NP	No Progress on Thesis	not counted
PR	Progress on Thesis	not counted

1. The grade *I* is given when the student is unable to complete the course due to illness or personal misfortune. An *I* that is not removed before the end of the next long semester automatically becomes an *F*. A graduate student will be allowed one year to remove a grade of *I* before it automatically becomes an *F*. To graduate from ASU, a student must complete all *I*'s.
2. The grade *PR* is given only to a student registered in Thesis 6699 or 6399 who, during the semester, makes satisfactory progress but does not complete the thesis project.
3. The grade *NP* is given only to a student registered in Thesis 6699 or 6399 who, during the semester, does not make satisfactory progress on the thesis.
4. To determine the grade point average, the total number of quality hours is divided into the total number of quality points received.
5. Quality hours are defined as hours for which a student registers and receives a grade of either *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, or *F*.
- \*6. A course may be repeated without accumulating additional quality hours. However, a course which is part of a degree that has already been conferred may not be repeated.
7. The grade of *CR* is given only for credit earned by examination for a course in which the student does not actually enroll.
8. The grade of *P* can be assigned only to courses designated in this *Bulletin* as Pass/Fail courses.

---

\* For example: A student who receives a grade of *F*, or *D* in a course and then repeats the course and receives a grade of *C* will have three quality hours with six quality points awarded.

The student earns quality (grade) points on the basis of the last grade (except for *AU*, *CR*, *I*, *NC*, *NP*, *P*, or *W*, or *PR*) received in a course, but additional credit for a repeated course may not be received except as provided specifically in the course description.

NOTE: The student should be advised that many professional schools and Texas graduate schools compute the cumulative grade point average by including all courses taken, including those with repeated grades.

## **Grade Grievance Policy Statement**

### **Grade Grievances**

The assignment of a grade in a course is the responsibility of the faculty member and is based on the professional judgment of the faculty member. Except for issues of computation, discrimination, equal treatment, or reasonable accommodation when a documented student need is present in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 guidelines, the faculty member's grade determination is final.

### **Initiating a Grievance with Faculty Member**

Students having a grievance concerning a grade in a course of study should make every attempt to resolve the issue with the faculty member who has assigned the grade. Faculty members should attend to the concerns of the student and explain the grade assigned to the student.

### **Appeal to the Department Head**

Should a student be unable to resolve the grievance with the faculty member (either because no resolution was reached with the faculty member or because the faculty member is on leave or not returning to the University), the student may appeal to the department head. If the faculty member in question is the department head, the student should request that the dean of the college appoint a faculty committee to review the grievance. If the faculty member in question is the dean of the college, the department head will still be the second level of appeal. The student must present a written statement and provide compelling evidence (examinations, papers, etc.) that demonstrate why the grade should be changed. This written grievance must be presented no later than 30 days from beginning of the next semester following the semester or term when the grade was assigned as long as the faculty member assigning the grade is on campus that semester or summer term. If the faculty member assigning the grade is not on campus that following semester or term but will be teaching on campus within the next three months, the complaint may wait until 30 days into the first semester the faculty member returns to campus. The department head (or a committee appointed by the department head or dean) will review the grievance and present a written decision to the student and the faculty member within 45 days of the beginning of the semester. Either the faculty member or the student may appeal the decision rendered at this level.

### **Appeal to the College**

If the student or the faculty member wishes to pursue the grievance further, the student (or faculty member) must present the written request to the dean of the college in which the course is taught within 30 days of the departmental decision. This procedure is to be followed even if the dean of the college is the faculty member in question. The dean will appoint an ad hoc grievance committee from the college to review the case. If the dean of the college is the faculty member in question, one of the deans from the other colleges of the University will appoint a faculty committee from the college in which the course is taught to serve as the ad hoc committee. One member of the ad hoc committee will be from the department where the disputed grade originated. The committee will be provided the student's written statement and evidence as well as the written report of the department head and faculty member. The committee may conduct a hearing where the student and the faculty member may present information about the grievance. The committee will issue a written decision on the grievance to the dean of the college with copies to the student and faculty member. The decision of the committee is final, and there is no further appeal through University channels.

### **Academic Honesty**

The University expects all students to engage in all academic pursuits in a manner that is beyond reproach. Students will be expected to maintain complete honesty and integrity in their experiences in the classroom. Any student found guilty of any form of dishonesty in academic work is subject to disciplinary action.

Procedures for discipline due to academic dishonesty have been adopted by the Board of Regents and are published under the Section on Student Services and Activities in the University's Student Handbook.

### **Class Attendance Regulations**

Students are expected to be present for all class meetings of the courses for which they are registered. An accurate record of attendance for each student must be maintained by the instructor.

In those classes where grades are affected by attendance, information to this effect must be provided in writing at the beginning of each semester. Students have a responsibility of being aware of special attendance regulations where written policies have been distributed to the class by the instructor at the beginning of the semester.

There may be a valid reason for a student's absence from class, such as illness, family emergency, or participation in an authorized University activity, and the instructor should exercise good judgment in determining if there is justification for allowing a student to make up work missed. In classes where students are absent for good cause and the instructor administers a pop test or a daily class assignment, the instructor may choose to allow the student to drop that grade(s) rather than make up the pop test or daily class assignment. However, by written notice, instructors may place reasonable limitations upon the number and types of assignments and examinations that may be made up or dropped by students for any cause. Also, the manner in which makeup work is administered is to be determined by the instructor.

If a dispute arises between an instructor and a student over absences which cannot be resolved, the student should discuss the problem with the instructor. If the issue cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the student may appeal to the instructor's Department Head, Academic Dean, the Academic Vice President, and ultimately to the President of the University.

### **Special Requirements for Class Attendance in Developmental Courses**

Students required by either State or University regulations to take a developmental course are expected to attend all classes and class laboratories unless prevented from doing so by illness, bona fide emergencies, or circumstances beyond their control. Unauthorized absences may result in the deduction of points from the student's semester average as specified in the course syllabus.

Absences incurred as a result of participation in extracurricular activities or programs sponsored by the University or its various departments or by student organizations are not considered authorized absences.

A written explanation of class attendance regulations is provided at the beginning of the semester to all students enrolled in developmental classes as part of the course syllabus.

## Dropping a Developmental Class

A student required by either State or University regulations to be enrolled in a developmental class may drop that class only by withdrawing from the University.

## Schedule Changes

The process of adding and dropping a course is initiated in the Registrar's Office.

**Adding Courses.** Courses may be added during registration periods as specified in the University calendar.

**Dropping Courses.** Courses may be dropped during the registration period and no grade will be given. Such courses will not be listed on the student's permanent record.

A student withdrawing from a course after the registration period, but prior to the deadline published in the University calendar, will receive a *W* grade in the course. A student dropping a course after the specified deadline will receive a *F*. Ceasing to attend class does not constitute a formal course drop, and failure to drop a course properly will result in a failing grade in the course. Refer to the current Class Schedule and Registration Instruction *Bulletin* for a complete description of the process.

## Withdrawal from the University

An application for withdrawal from the University must be initiated in the Registrar's Office. Refer to the University calendar in this *Bulletin* to determine the last day on which a student may withdraw from the University.

A student is not officially withdrawn until the withdrawal form has been completed, the approval of each of the appropriate University offices has been received, all drop slips have been received, and the form has been returned for approval to the Registrar's Office. The student who fails to withdraw officially will receive a grade of *F* in all courses in progress.

## Separation from the University

All students separated from the University for disciplinary reasons will be awarded a grade of *W* for each class in which they are enrolled at the time the disciplinary action is taken.

## Academic Retention and Suspension

The University feels a special obligation to the dedicated and capable student who is earnestly pursuing a college education. Each student who is making satisfactory academic progress towards a degree and is complying with all other University standards has the right to continue studies at the University.

A student whose academic performance is deficient is subject to academic probation. Academic probation is an indication that the student is experiencing academic problems which deserve serious consideration.

A student whose academic performance is seriously deficient is subject to academic suspension at the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session. Suspension from the University for academic reasons is not intended to be punitive. Unsatisfactory academic performance is an indication of the student's need to reassess personal educational objectives and capabilities. This reassessment often is best achieved outside the academic setting. The period of suspension should be utilized by the student to give serious consideration to abilities, interests, and goals.

Grade Point Requirements (Undergraduate Students)

An overall 2.00 grade point average (C average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (C average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student's major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.50 overall grade point average. A 2.50 grade point average, with no grade lower than a C, is required in each of the following areas: first teaching field (major), additional teaching field(s), interdisciplinary major (including academic specialization), and professional education. In addition, a grade of C or better is required in student teaching. **Official grade point averages are not rounded up.**

The Grade Point Average Requirement Table specifies the cumulative grade point average requirements in college-level course work for each stage of the undergraduate student's program.

Grade Point Average Requirement Table

Total Semester Hours Earned In College-Level Course Work	I Academic Suspension GPA less than	II Academic Probation* GPA less than
0-29	1.35	2.00
30-59	1.60	2.00
60-89	1.80	2.00
90 or more	1.90	2.00

A student's academic progress is measured in terms of the student's overall grade point average, which is based on all course work (including developmental courses) taken in which a computable grade is awarded. The student's overall grade point average is computed by dividing the total number of quality (grade) points earned by the total number of quality hours. For example, a sophomore student who has 35 quality hours and has earned 85 quality points would have a 2.43 overall grade point average: 85 quality points ÷ 35 quality hours = 2.43 GPA. Quality hours are defined as hours for which a student registers and receives a grade of either A, B, C, D, or F. See the section entitled "System of Grading" for information on related items.

Academic Standing

Grade point averages are compiled at the end of the fall and spring semesters and the summer session. The undergraduate student whose cumulative grade point average in college-level course work is less than the standard listed in Column I of the GPA Requirement Table will be **suspended** from the University. The student whose cumulative grade point average falls in the range defined in Column II is placed on **academic probation**. First semester freshmen are normally allowed two semesters (one academic year) to meet the above GPA requirement provided their GPA on all college-level work attempted does not fall below 1.00.

**Academic Probation.** An undergraduate student is placed on academic probation at the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session when the student's cumulative grade point average falls within the range defined in Column II in the GPA Requirement Table, and academic probation will continue as long as the student's grade point average continues within the probationary range. However, when classified as a junior or higher (sixty or more semester hours earned), the student is permitted only two consecutive registrations on probation and will be suspended if probationary status is not removed prior to the student's third registration. Registration for one or both terms of the summer session is regarded as a single registration. Academic probation will continue until the student's cumulative grade point average reaches 2.0.

\* The student should be alert to the fact that a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00 represents a grade point deficiency which must be overcome in order to graduate.



A student on academic probation who withdraws from the University within the calendar deadline for dropping courses with a W is eligible for re-enrollment on academic probation. The student who withdraws after the specified deadline is subject to academic suspension.

**Academic Suspension.** At the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session, an undergraduate student whose cumulative grade point average falls below the standard defined in Column I of the GPA Requirement Table will be suspended and during the period of suspension will be ineligible to register for any course work at Angelo State University.

An undergraduate student's first academic suspension is for one semester of the academic year and any intervening summer session. The duration of a second academic suspension is one calendar year and of a third academic suspension is generally considered to be permanent, but is subject to review by the appropriate academic dean.

A student who re-enters the University after a period of academic suspension will reenter the University on academic probation. In this category, a student, who has been readmitted to the University and who is classified as a junior or higher (sixty or more semester hours earned), must remove probationary status prior to a second registration or be suspended.

Exceptions to the suspension policy may be made in situations involving documented cases of serious illness or personal misfortune, when students are making discernible progress toward completion of a degree program, or in other cases at the discretion of the appropriate academic dean. Petitions for review of such cases must be made to the dean of the appropriate college prior to the first day of late registration for the fall and spring semesters and the summer session [or as otherwise specified in writing by the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs].

### **Deans' List**

An undergraduate student will be eligible for the Deans' List during the fall or spring semester upon completion of 12 or more college-level (non-developmental) semester credit hours in residence, with a semester grade point average of 3.25 or greater in college-level courses, and with an overall semester grade point average of 3.25. This honor will be noted on the semester grade report. Any student making an *F*, *NC*, or *I* will not be eligible for the Deans' List.

## **DEGREE AND GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

### **The Undergraduate Degree Plan**

All students working toward a baccalaureate degree are strongly encouraged to complete a degree plan early in their academic careers and should complete a degree plan prior to the completion of 30 semester credit hours (before becoming a sophomore).

Students without an approved degree plan should follow closely the course of study for their proposed major specified under the designated academic department in this *Bulletin*. Failure to do so may result in a delay in the completion of the degree requirements.

Degree plan forms are available in the appropriate departmental offices. For any degree, the student must confer with and receive approval for the degree plan from the academic department head in the proposed major department and the dean of the college.

Once a student has had the degree plan completed, the student is permitted to change the degree plan only with written approval of the Department Head and Dean of the College.

The University will not be responsible for accepting any courses toward a baccalaureate degree at ASU which are taken by a student beyond the first semester of the junior year or the completion of 70 semester credit hours if the student has not had a degree plan completed and filed with the University.

Certification requirements not a part of the student's degree program will not be included in the degree plan. Students who want to obtain a certification area beyond what is required in their degree programs should consult the University's Certification Officer in the School of Education.

Certification requirements can change prior to the expiration of a degree plan. Students should consult with Department Heads and the School of Education to determine the latest certification requirements.

### **Application for a Degree\***

The student planning to receive a degree from Angelo State University should file an Application for Graduation with the dean of the appropriate academic college during registration for the student's last semester, but in no event later than the designated date in the University calendar. For August graduation, the student must apply in the first summer term. No degree will be conferred until a degree plan has been approved, the Application for Graduation has been filed, and the graduation fee paid.

### **Degree Audit (On-Course)**

The degree audit system is an on-line tool to allow students to view their progress toward degree completion. Access to the degree audit link is through the RAMS system on the ASU website. This on-line tool helps with the advising process. This degree audit is automated to access up-to-date information for the student. Once a student declares a major, the student may view his/her progress toward completing a degree. The degree audit will reflect the most current major, minor, specialization area, and *Bulletin* a student has chosen. A student must make sure that the information on-line is accurate. The degree audit shows courses in progress, courses not applicable, courses yet to be taken, cumulative GPA, major GPA, and grades. This is an advising tool. Please contact the department of your major to apply for an official degree plan or the dean of the college of your major to get an official copy of your degree plan.

---

\* Refer to Credit for Correspondence and Extension, page 147. Graduate students refer to page 421.

## Graduation Exercises

Angelo State University has graduation exercises at the end of the fall semester (in December), at the end of the spring semester (in May), and at the end of the summer session (in August).

Each graduate must be present for rehearsal of the graduation exercise and at the graduation ceremony unless the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs has approved the candidate's written application for permission to be graduated in absentia.

Instructions concerning graduation exercises will be mailed to each candidate at the appropriate time.

## Graduation with Honors

A candidate for a baccalaureate degree who has completed at least sixty undergraduate semester hours in residence at Angelo State University will be eligible for graduation with honors. Cumulative grade point averages, based on undergraduate grades for both transfer and Angelo State University courses, are used in determining graduation honors. A student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.50 to 3.69 will be graduated *cum laude*; a student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.70 to 3.89 will be graduated *magna cum laude*; and a student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.90 to 4.00 will be graduated *summa cum laude*.

## Graduation Under a Particular Catalog/Bulletin

The University reserves the right to modify the curricula or withdraw any courses when it appears wise to do so. The policies and procedures in this *Bulletin* are currently in effect; however, the University reserves the right to make changes or modifications for good cause.

To receive a degree from Angelo State University, a student must fulfill all requirements for the degree as set forth in a particular University catalog as amended. Several choices are allowed: (1) Graduation may be under the requirements of the current *University Bulletin*. (2) Graduation may be under the *Catalog/Bulletin* of the year in force when the student first registered at Angelo State University or when the student registered at an accredited Texas community college prior to transferring to Angelo State University. (3) Graduation may be under the requirements of the *Catalog/Bulletin* for any subsequent year in which the student was registered at Angelo State University or when the student registered at an accredited Texas community college prior to transferring to Angelo State University. Each of these provisions is subject to the limitation that all requirements for a degree from Angelo State University must be completed within six years from the date of the *Catalog/Bulletin* selected. For example, a student who chooses to graduate under the requirements of the 1999-01 *University Bulletin* must complete all requirements for the degree under that *Catalog/Bulletin* prior to August 2005. Otherwise, a later *Catalog/Bulletin* must be selected. However, when a student is enrolled at Angelo State University during the second academic year included in a two-year *Catalog/Bulletin*, the six-year limit extends from the beginning of the second academic year of the *Catalog/Bulletin*.

Students may be able to graduate under a specific *Bulletin* and degree plan but may not be able to meet certification requirements that have been mandated by the State Board for Educator Certification. Students should consult with Department Heads and the School of Education to determine the latest certification requirements.

## Selection of a Major

**Major:** A major is usually a group of courses which constitutes a principal field of study. In most cases, it includes courses from only one academic discipline. In some cases (i.e., interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary majors), it will include courses from two or more disciplines. A baccalaureate major must contain an approved cluster of at least thirty semester hours, of which a minimum of twelve must be advanced (i.e., junior- or senior-level courses) and taken in residence. The general requirements for majors in the baccalaureate programs (e.g., Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Business Administration, etc.) are defined in the "Academic Regulations" section of the *Bulletin*. Specific requirements for majors

in the various academic disciplines are defined in those sections of the *Bulletin* devoted to the academic departments.

**Minor:** A minor is usually a group of courses which constitutes a secondary, less intensive field of study. Minors, which are included in some baccalaureate programs, may include courses from one, two, or three academic disciplines outside the major. A baccalaureate minor must contain an approved cluster of at least eighteen semester credit hours, of which a minimum of six must be advanced (i.e. junior- or senior-level courses) and taken in residence. Requirements for the various minors are included in the general requirements for baccalaureate degrees in the "Academic Regulations" section of the *Bulletin*.

Students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the time they complete 30 semester credit hours. Students who have not declared a major by the time they complete 30 semester credit hours may extend the time required to complete their degree.

### **Double Major**

A student who wishes to earn a degree with a double major may do so provided the student meets all requirements for each major and also provided the two majors fall under the same degree category. For example, a student could earn a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in history and a major in government; however, the student could not earn a double major in history and biology since the degree in biology would be a Bachelor of Science degree.

### **Dual Degrees**

Dual degrees are a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Science conferred simultaneously. An example would be a Biology B.S. degree and a Psychology B.A. degree. Dual degree candidates must complete a minimum of 30 hours beyond the requirements of the single degree. Double majors fulfill the requirements of two majors within the degree. Dual majors must complete the requirements of both major fields.

### **Earning a Second Baccalaureate Degree**

A student who holds one baccalaureate degree from this University or any college or university that is a member of a regional accrediting association may receive a second baccalaureate degree by completing the following requirements:

1. A minimum of thirty new semester hours in residence, including twenty-four new semester hours of advanced work in residence. New semester hours are those taken and completed after the student has received one baccalaureate degree.
2. A minimum of twelve new semester hours of advanced work in the major subject field in residence and six new advanced semester hours in the minor subject field in residence (if there is a minor field).
3. Completion of all other requirements of the degree sought at Angelo State University, as outlined in the *Catalog/Bulletin* in effect when the student initiates course work leading to a second baccalaureate degree. Beyond this provision, *Catalog/Bulletin* selection shall be in accordance with the policy statement "Graduation Under a Particular *Bulletin*." (See page 155 in this *Bulletin*.)

---

## **Developmental Education Program**

Angelo State University offers developmental education programs in English and mathematics. The developmental curriculum includes English 130C *Fundamentals of English*, Math 130A *Fundamentals of Mathematics I*, and Math 130B *Fundamentals of Mathematics II*. State regulations prohibit the use of credit in developmental courses to fulfill degree requirements. However, grades earned in these courses are included in the computation of a student's grade point average. A student required by State or University regulations to participate in a developmental education program must be continuously enrolled until that program is successfully completed.

A student enrolled in developmental classes is also subject to special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals (page 150, 151).

### **Basic English Skills**

A student admitted to the University who scores less than 17 on the English section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or less than 430 on the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) will be required to enroll in English 130C during the initial enrollment period with the provision that satisfactory completion of the course with a grade of C or better shall be a condition for enrolling in English 1301 (page 268). A student who fails the writing or reading section of a TSI assessment test will also be required to complete English 130C with a grade of C or better.\*

### **Basic Mathematic Skills**

A student admitted to the University who scores less than 18 on the mathematics section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or less than 400 on the quantitative section of the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) will be required to enroll in Mathematics 130A and/or Mathematics 130B during the initial enrollment period with the provision that satisfactory completion of these courses with a grade of C or better shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level mathematics course (page 319). A student who fails the mathematics section of a TSI assessment test will also be required to complete Mathematics 130A and/or Mathematics 130B with a grade of C or better.\*

---

\* The minimum ACT, SAT I, and TSI assessment scores are subject to change without prior notice.

---

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Arts degree programs. For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate departmental section of the *Bulletin*; e.g., for an academic major in English, see Department of English section.

### Core Curriculum Requirements

*Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Bulletin on credit by examination.*

**COMMUNICATION:** The student must fulfill an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing Communication 2301. (Communication 2331 may be used in teacher certification programs to fulfill this requirement.)

**COMPUTER LITERACY:** The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

**ENGLISH:** English 1301, 1302, and a sophomore literature course. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

**GOVERNMENT:** Six semester hours of federal and state government: Government 2301 and Government 2302.

**HISTORY:** Six semester hours of American history: History 1301 and History 1302.

**MATHEMATICS:** The student is to complete one of the following courses: Math 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following disciplines: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, and physics. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE:** The student must complete one three-semester-hour, lower-division course in economics, geography, psychology, or sociology.

**VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS:** The student must complete one lower-division, three-semester-hour course in art, drama, or music. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

**IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE BULLETIN FOR INFORMATION IN THIS REGARD.**

## Bachelor of Arts Degree Specific Requirements

**MODERN LANGUAGE:** The student must earn six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore level [Modern Language 2311 (Span 2310 or 2311) and 2312]. Students without the necessary preparation to begin Modern Language 2311 will take Modern Language 1301 and/or 1302.\*

**HUMANITIES:** One three-semester-hour lower division course from the following: sophomore literature offered by the Department of English; History 2331, 2332; French 2372 or German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321; HONR 2301.

### Academic Major

The academic major in the Bachelor of Arts degree programs requires no fewer than thirty and no more than thirty-six semester hours, of which at least eighteen semester hours will be at the advanced level, and at least twelve advanced hours will be taken in residence. Performance requirements in music are not included in the thirty-six semester-hour limit for an academic major in music.

Academic major programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree will be selected from the following:

Art	German	Music
Communication	Government	Psychology
Criminal Justice	History	Sociology
Drama	Journalism	Spanish
English	Mathematics	
French		

### Minor

The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of eighteen semester hours is required with the student choosing either a single area concentration or a multiple area concentration as defined below.

1. **Single Area Minor**—a series of courses in one academic discipline totaling eighteen semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or
2. **Multiple Area Minor**—a set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

---

\* Students may receive credit in Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), and 2312 by taking examinations administered by the Department of Modern Languages. Students who wish to register for Modern Language 2311 must first demonstrate proficiency in the language either by passing Modern Language 1301 and 1302 or by examination. Students who complete Modern Language 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), or 2312 are not eligible subsequently to earn credit by examination in Modern Language 1301 and 1302.

Programs of minors will be chosen from the following academic disciplines:

Accounting	English (c)	Management
Aerospace Studies (b)	Ethnic Studies	Management Information Systems (i)
Agronomy	Finance	Marketing
Animal Science	Food Science	Mathematics (d)
Art	French	Music (e)
Biology (h)	Generic Special Ed	Philosophy
Business Administration (a)	Geography (b)	Physical Science (b)
Chemistry	German	Physics
Communication	Government	Psychology
Computer Science	History	Range and Wildlife Management
Criminal Justice	Journalism	Reading
Drama	Kinesiology	Sociology
Economics (g)	Linguistics (b)	Southwest Studies (f)
		Spanish

- 
- (a) The Business Administration minor is an eighteen-hour multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course from each of accounting, business administration, economics, BCIS or finance, management, and marketing. At least six hours must be advanced and in residence. Non-Business majors planning to pursue a Master of Business Administration degree should refer to the graduate section of this *Bulletin* for a listing of "leveling" courses which must be taken prior to enrolling in graduate level MBA courses.
  - (b) Students cannot choose aerospace studies, geography, linguistics, or physical science as a single area minor. These disciplines may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. At least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.
  - (c) The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in professional writing. See the English Department section for details.
  - (d) Single area minor or multiple area minor in Mathematics must include six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 3335.
  - (e) If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.
  - (f) The minor in Southwest Studies is a multiple-area minor with the option of choosing from among English, History, Sociology and Spanish.
  - (g) The minor in economics is an eighteen-hour minor with courses to be selected from ECO 2301, ECO 2302, ECO 3331, ECO 3360, ECO 4307, GOVT 4310 and ECO 6311. Students desiring to take ECO 6311 must have 100 hours, a 3.0 GPA and approval of the Dean of the Graduate School.
  - (h) A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.
  - (i) The minor in management information systems is an eighteen-hour course of study that consists of MIS 3343 and fifteen hours of MIS electives. MGT 3361 (project management) may be counted as an elective in management information systems.



---

## Teacher Certification

*Students seeking teacher certification should refer to appropriate degree plans elsewhere in this Bulletin for information and should also consult the appropriate department head and the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their programs in order to make certain that they are meeting the requirements of the State Board for Educator Certification. Students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts degree can choose from the following options:*

*Grades 8 to 12:*

*Art, Communication, Drama, English Language Art and Reading, French, German, History, Journalism, Mathematics, Social Studies, Spanish and Special Education.*

## Other Requirements

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**ELECTIVES:** Six semester hours of electives unencumbered by the departments, either by the requirements of specific courses or of advanced hours in a specific degree program. A minimum of three elective hours are required in teacher certification programs.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student's academic major and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.50 overall grade point average and a 2.50 grade point average with no grade lower than a C in the certification content area, and professional education (including student teaching).

**RESIDENCE:** Overall a minimum of 33 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 12 advanced hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, and six advanced hours in residence in single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced hours in residence in the multiple area minor, dependent upon the number of fields represented in the program. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.\*

---

\* The student who is in a program leading to teacher certification may be required to exceed 130 semester hours in order to meet all degree and certification requirements.

---

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS DEGREE

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this *Bulletin* on credit by examination.

### Core Curriculum Requirements

**COMMUNICATION:** The student must fulfill an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing Communication 2301.

**COMPUTER LITERACY:** The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

**ENGLISH:** English 1301, 1302, and a sophomore literature course. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

**GOVERNMENT:** Six semester hours of federal and state government: Government 2301 and Government 2302.

**HISTORY:** Six semester hours of American history: History 1301 and History 1302.

**MATHEMATICS:** The student is to complete one of the following courses: Math 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following disciplines: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, and physics. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE:** The student must complete one three-semester-hour, lower-division course in economics, geography, psychology, or sociology.

**VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS:** The student must complete one lower-division, three-semester-hour course in art, drama, or music. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

**IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE BULLETIN FOR INFORMATION IN THIS REGARD.**

### Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Specific Requirements

**HUMANITIES:** One three-semester-hour, lower-division course from the following: sophomore literature offered by the Department of English; History 2331, 2332; Philosophy 2301, 2311; HONR 2301.

---

## Academic Major

A total of 60 semester hours in art is required in the studio art major of which 36 hours must be advanced. At least 24 advanced semester hours in art must be taken in residence.

Students should refer to the appropriate degree plan in the Department of Art and Music section of this *Bulletin* for information concerning this degree.

## Other Requirements

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:** During their second year, students will be required to take a skills test to assess their basic knowledge of artistic concepts. The skills test will be administered by the art faculty each spring semester. If a student fails to demonstrate adequate skills, a faculty committee will recommend to the student that he/she repeat course work or complete additional course work. Upon completion of the prescribed course work, the student will repeat the skills test. If adequate skills are still not demonstrated, then the faculty committee will recommend to the student that he/she pursue a different curriculum of study.

Graduating seniors will submit for review and evaluation a completed portfolio of their studio work together with an evaluative paper that will clearly explain, define, and analyze their portfolio work. Both the portfolio work and the contents of the explanatory paper will be reviewed by a committee of art faculty and an art juror from outside the University. The quality of a student's portfolio work will be an output measure for the faculty to determine the quality of instruction delivered by the department.

**ELECTIVES:** A minimum of 16 semester hours of electives are to be included in the degree program.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student's academic major and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence.

**RESIDENCE:** Thirty-three semester hours in residence, with 24 semester hours at the advanced level and in residence.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES DEGREE

A student who is interested in obtaining additional information about the Bachelor of General Studies degree program should contact the Office of Academic Advising.

### Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section in this *Bulletin* on credit by examination.

**COMMUNICATION:** The student must satisfy an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing Communication 2301.

**COMPUTER LITERACY:** The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

**ENGLISH:** English 1301, 1302, and a sophomore literature course. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

**GOVERNMENT:** Six semester hours of federal and state government: Government 2301 and Government 2302.

**HISTORY:** Six semester hours of American history. History 1301 and History 1302.

**MATHEMATICS:** The student is to complete one of the following courses: Math 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following disciplines: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, and physics. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE:** The student must complete one three-semester-hour, lower-division course in economics, geography, psychology, or sociology.

**VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS:** The student must complete a three-semester-hour, lower-division course in art, drama, or music. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

**IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE BULLETIN FOR INFORMATION IN THIS REGARD.**

---

## Bachelor of General Studies Degree Specific Requirements

**ENGLISH:** The student must complete one three hour course in English literature. This is in addition to the English literature course required for the Core Curriculum. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

**MODERN LANGUAGE:** Six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore level [Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311) and 2312]. Students without the necessary preparation to begin Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311) will take Modern Language 1301 and/or 1302.\*

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete one hour of physical activity. This is in addition to the one hour physical activity Core Curriculum requirement.

## Distributional Requirements

The student must complete courses in each of the distributional areas.

1. **Distributional Area One.** One course to be taken from one of the following disciplines: art, drama, journalism, music, and philosophy. This course must be chosen from a discipline other than the one taken to fulfill the Visual and Performing Arts component of the Core Curriculum.
2. **Distributional Area Two.** One course to be taken from one of the following disciplines: economics, geography, linguistics, psychology, and sociology. This course must be chosen from a discipline other than the one taken to fulfill the Social Science component of the Core Curriculum.

The student must fulfill distributional requirements by presenting courses outside the major discipline and which, in each of the distributional areas, represent more than one discipline. With the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, interdisciplinary courses may be utilized by the student to fulfill distributional requirements.

## Multiple Discipline Academic Major

In the multiple discipline General Studies major the student will be required to take 54 semester credit hours, of which 30 hours must be taken at the advanced level. To satisfy residency requirements, 18 of these advanced hours must be taken at Angelo State University. The student pursuing a degree in General Studies will be required to choose courses from at least **two** but not more than **four** of the academic disciplines listed below. At least **six advanced semester credit hours** must be taken in residence from each of the academic disciplines selected. If only two academic disciplines are selected, the course work and the advanced semester credit hours must be equally divided between the disciplines. If three academic disciplines are selected, the course work must be equally divided among the disciplines. If four academic disciplines are selected, at least 12 semester credit hours must be taken from each of the academic disciplines selected.

---

\* Students may receive credit in Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311) and 2312 by taking examinations administered by the Department of Modern Languages. Students who wish to register for Modern Language 2311 must first demonstrate proficiency in the language either by passing Modern Language 1301 and 1302 or by examination. Students who complete Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311) or 2312 are not eligible subsequently to earn credit by examination in Modern Language 1301 and 1302.

---

Accounting	German
Animal Science	Government
Art	History
Biology	Journalism
Business Administration	Kinesiology
Chemistry	Management
Communication	Marketing
Computer Science	Mathematics*
Criminal Justice	Music
Drama	Physical Science
Economics	Physics
English	Psychology
Finance	Sociology
French	Spanish

**Other Requirements**

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**ELECTIVES:** Normally nine to 15 hours of electives will be included in the program with enough advanced hours of electives to meet the overall requirement of 39 advanced hours in the program.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student's multiple discipline academic major, and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the major in residence.

**RESIDENCE:** Overall a minimum of 33 hours must be taken in residence at ASU, including 24 semester credit hours of advanced work. Eighteen advanced hours in residence are required in the multiple discipline academic major.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.

---

\* Mathematics 3311, 3313, 3321, 3323 cannot be used to satisfy this requirement.

**NOTE:** Other academic disciplines or CCAF technical course credits may be reviewed and approved by the University for transfer students. Where credit is allowed for such technical courses, the student must choose courses from at least three of the academic disciplines listed under the Multiple Discipline Academic Major.

---

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF MUSIC DEGREE

### Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section in this *Bulletin* on credit by examination.

**COMMUNICATION:** The student must satisfy an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing Communication 2301. Communication 2331 may also be used to fulfill this requirement.

**COMPUTER LITERACY:** The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

**ENGLISH:** English 1301, 1302 and a sophomore literature course. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

**GOVERNMENT:** Six semester hours of federal and state government: Government 2301 and Government 2302.

**HISTORY:** Six semester hours of American history: History 1301 and History 1302.

**MATHEMATICS:** The student is to complete one of the following courses: 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following disciplines: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, and physics. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE:** The student must complete one three-semester-hour, lower-division course in economics, geography, psychology, or sociology.

**VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS:** The student must complete a three-semester-hour, lower-division course in art, drama, or music. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

**IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE BULLETIN FOR INFORMATION IN THIS REGARD.**

## **Bachelor of Music Degree Specific Requirements**

**HUMANITIES:** One three-semester-hour lower division course from the following: sophomore literature offered by the Department of English; History 2331, 2332; Philosophy 2301, 2311; HONR 2301.

### **Academic Major**

Sixty semester hours in music are required for the major, of which 24 semester hours must be advanced. At least 18 advanced semester hours in music must be taken in residence. The Bachelor of Music degree allows the student to meet all requirements for all-level teacher certification in music.

Students should refer to the appropriate degree plan in the Department of Art and Music section of this *Bulletin* for information concerning this degree and should also consult the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their programs in order to make certain that they are meeting the requirements of the State Board for Educator Certification.

### **Professional Education Requirements**

**EDUCATION:** The following education courses are required in the Bachelor of Music program: 4315, 4321, 4322, 4974.

**EDUCATION PSYCHOLOGY:** Complete Educational Psychology 3311.

**READING:** The student must complete three semester hours in an advanced-level reading course which fulfills requirements for teacher certification: Reading 4320.

### **Other Requirements**

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of thirty-nine semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:** The Department of Art and Music requires of all students in the Bachelor of Music program the following: piano proficiency examination, successful completion of the sophomore upper-level exam and of the senior-level recital in the major instrument, concert/recital attendance and participation in an ensemble during all semesters enrolled except student teaching.

**ELECTIVES:** A minimum of three semester hours of electives are to be included in the degree program.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.50 grade point average overall and in the major/teaching field are required. A 2.50 grade point average is also required in the professional education courses. No grade lower than a C in the academic major/teaching field and in professional education (including student teaching) is allowed.

**RESIDENCE:** A minimum of 33 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Eighteen advanced semester hours in residence are required in music. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.



---

# THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION DEGREE

## Mission of the Business Program

The primary mission of the business program at Angelo State University is to prepare and develop students to serve society, contribute to the effectiveness of business and other organizations, and meet their own personal goals.

## Statement of Philosophy

A society earns the ability to maintain and advance the interests of its members by producing and distributing products and services in domestic and international trade. If the society is to earn increasing returns on its resources, it must be competitive in its production and responsibility for this competitive effort is business.

Those who will contribute to organizational effectiveness in the future will do so, apparently, in the most uncertain and ambiguous environment ever. Today's business graduate, in every discipline, must be prepared to deal effectively with the changes of tomorrow.

To this end, the Business Program is committed to the following:

1. Full support of and dedication to carrying out the purpose of the University specified in the *Bulletin*.
2. A primary faculty responsibility of teaching and developing students.
3. A curriculum that addresses:
  - a. Competencies and breadth of the knowledge expected of an educated person.
  - b. A current body of knowledge commonly expected of a business graduate.
  - c. Ethical and socially responsible issues and considerations.
  - d. Development of competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity.
4. A program that expects certain competencies, adds educational value, and measures outcomes.
5. Attention to recruiting and retaining a motivated and competent faculty.
6. Recognition and support of faculty renewal through an on-going faculty development program that encourages research, training, consulting, and other scholarly activities.
7. Encouragement and support for innovative teaching where appropriate for learning objectives.
8. Development and maintenance of linkages with the business community and other practitioner organizations.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION DEGREE

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Business Administration degree programs. For specific and additional requirements, see the appropriate business department section of the *University Bulletin*. See pages 191, 393 for requirements for the integrated BBA/MBA and BBA/MPAC programs in Accounting.

### Core Curriculum Requirements

*Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section in this Bulletin on credit by examination.*

**COMMUNICATION:** The student must satisfy an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing Communication 2301.

**COMPUTER LITERACY:** The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

**ENGLISH:** English 1301, 1302, and a sophomore literature course. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

**GOVERNMENT:** Government 2301 and 2302.

**HISTORY:** History 1301 and 1302.

**MATHEMATICS:** The student must complete one of the following: Math 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following disciplines: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, and physics. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE:** The student must complete one three-semester-hour, lower-division course in economics, geography, psychology, or sociology.

**VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS:** The student must complete a three-semester-hour, lower-division course in art, drama, or music. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

**IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE BULLETIN FOR INFORMATION IN THIS REGARD.**

## Bachelor of Business Administration Degree Specific Requirements

**ENGLISH:** English 3352.

**ECONOMICS:** Economics 2302. Economics 2301 will be required unless this course is taken to fulfill the social science core curriculum requirement.

**MATHEMATICS:** Math 1312 or 2331, Math 1302 or 1311 will be required unless either of these courses were taken to fulfill the mathematics core curriculum requirement. A BBA in computer science requires 9 semester hours of mathematics (including 2332).

**MODERN LANGUAGE:** (BBA with the International Business major is required to take Modern Language.) The student must earn six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore level [Modern Language 2311 (Span 2310 or 2311) and 2312]. Students without the necessary preparation to begin Modern Language 2311 will take Modern Language 1301 and/or 1302.\*

**PSYCHOLOGY:** Complete three hours of psychology. (BBA in ACC, BBA/MBA in ACC, BBA in C S, BBA in FIN, BBA in FNRE, and BBA in FNFP are not required to take psychology. All other BBA degrees are required to take psychology.)

### Academic Major

The Bachelor of Business Administration is a broad field degree and a minor outside of business is optional. A minimum of 63 semester hours, including the major and other work in the departments of business is required, of which at least 21 advanced hours must be taken in residence.

Students will select a major from the following areas:

Accounting	Finance with Real Estate Option
Business (a multi-disciplinary major)	International Business
Computer Science	Management
Finance	Management Information Systems (MIS)
Finance with Financial Planning Option	Marketing

### Minor (Optional)

A minimum of eighteen semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or a multiple area minor as defined below.

1. **Single Area Minor.** A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence.
2. **Multiple Area Minor.** A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six semester hours of advanced work in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

---

\* Students may receive credit in Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), and 2312 by taking examinations administered by the Department of Modern Languages. Students who wish to register for Modern Language 2311 must first demonstrate proficiency in the language either by passing Modern Language 1301 and 1302 or by examination. Students who complete Modern Language 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), or 2312 are not eligible subsequently to earn credit by examination in Modern Language 1301 and 1302.

Programs of minors will be selected from the following academic disciplines:

Aerospace Studies (b)	German
Agronomy	Government
Animal Science	History
Art	Journalism
Biology (f)	Kinesiology
Chemistry	Linguistics (b)
Communication	Mathematics (c)
Computer Science	Music (d)
Criminal Justice	Philosophy
Drama	Physical Science (b)
English (a)	Physics
Ethnic Studies	Psychology
Food Science	Range and Wildlife Management
French	Sociology
Geography (b)	Southwest Studies (e)
	Spanish

- (a) The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in professional writing. See the English department section for details.
- (b) Students cannot choose aerospace studies, geography, linguistics, or physical science as a single area minor. These disciplines may be used only as part of a multiple area minor as defined above.
- (c) Single area minor or multiple area minor in mathematics must include six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 3335.
- (d) If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.
- (e) The minor in Southwest Studies is a multi-area minor with the option of choosing from among English, History, Sociology, and Spanish.
- (f) Biology minor: A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

### Other Requirements

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken in the departments of business, a 2.00 grade point average in all work taken in the departments of business in residence, and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the ten courses which comprise the academic major. The minimum 2.00 grade point average in the academic major applies to the accounting major, computer science major, and the finance with financial planning option only. The minimum 2.00 grade point average in the academic major also applies to all of the thirteen courses which are required of the computer science major for the BBA degree.

**RESIDENCE:** Overall a minimum of 33 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Twenty-one advanced semester hours in residence are required in the business departments.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Science degree programs. For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate departmental section of the *Bulletin*; e.g., for an academic major in biology, see Department of Biology section.

### Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section in this *Bulletin* on credit by examination.

**COMMUNICATION:** The student must satisfy an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing Communication 2301. Communication 2331 may be used to fulfill the requirement in teacher certification programs.

**COMPUTER LITERACY:** The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

**ENGLISH:** English 1301, 1302, and three semester hours of sophomore literature. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

**GOVERNMENT:** Six semester hours of state and federal government: Government 2301 and 2302.

**HISTORY:** Six semester hours of American history: History 1301 and 1302.

**MATHEMATICS:** The student must complete one of the following courses: Math 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 2331, or 2332.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following disciplines: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, and physics. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE:** The student must complete one three-semester-hour, lower-division course in economics, geography, psychology, or sociology.

**VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS:** The student must complete a three-semester-hour, lower-division course in art, drama, or music. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

**IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE BULLETIN FOR INFORMATION IN THIS REGARD.**

**Bachelor of Science Degree Specific Requirements**

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** A total of four semesters of science courses to include two semesters of biology or geology (can include more than one discipline) and two semesters of chemistry, physical science, or physics (can include more than one discipline). The eight hours in the core requirement above will be included in this four-semester total.

**Single Discipline Academic Major**

In the single discipline academic major no fewer than 30 and no more than 42 semester hours, of which at least 18 semester hours will be at the advanced level, and 12 advanced semester hours will be taken in residence.

Single discipline academic majors for the Bachelor of Science degree will be selected from the following academic programs:

Animal Science	Computer Science	Natural Resource Management
Animal Business	Criminal Justice	Physics
Biochemistry	Kinesiology	Physics, Applied
Biology	Mathematics	Psychology
Chemistry	Medical Technology	Sociology

**Minor**

The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major.

A minimum of 18 semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or a multiple area minor as defined below.

1. **Single Area Minor**—A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or a
2. **Multiple Area Minor**—A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

Programs of minors will be selected from the following academic disciplines:

Accounting	English (c)	Management Information
Aerospace Studies (b)	Ethnic Studies	Systems (i)
Agronomy	Finance	Marketing
Animal Science	Food Science	Mathematics (d)
Art	French	Music (e)
Biology (h)	Generic Special Ed	Philosophy
Business Administration (a)	Geography (b)	Physical Science (b)
Chemistry	German	Physics
Computer Science	Government	Psychology
Communication	History	Range and Wildlife Management
Criminal Justice	Journalism	Reading
Drama	Kinesiology	Sociology
Economics (g)	Linguistics (b)	Southwest Studies (f)
	Management	Spanish

- (a) The Business Administration minor is an eighteen-hour multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course from each of accounting, business administration, economics, BCIS or finance, management, and marketing. At least six hours must be advanced and in residence. Non-business majors planning to pursue a Master of Business Administration degree should refer to the graduate section of this *Bulletin* for a listing of "leveling" courses which must be taken prior to enrolling in graduate level MBA courses.
- (b) Students cannot choose aerospace studies, geography, linguistics, or physical science as a single area minor. These disciplines may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. Nine semester hours, including at least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.
- (c) The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in professional writing. See the English department section for details.
- (d) Single area minor or multiple area minor in mathematics must include six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 3335 .
- (e) If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.
- (f) The minor in Southwest Studies is a multi-area minor with the option of choosing from among English, History, Sociology, and Spanish.
- (g) The minor in economics is an eighteen-hour minor with courses to be selected from ECO 2301, ECO 2302, ECO 3331, ECO 3360, ECO 4307, GOVT 4310 and ECO 6311. Students desiring to take ECO 6311 must have 100 hours, a 3.0 GPA and approval of the Dean of the Graduate School.
- (h) A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.
- (i) The minor in management information systems is an eighteen-hour course of study that consists of MIS 3343 and fifteen hours of MIS electives. MGT 3361 (project management) may be counted as an elective in management information systems.

### **Certification Areas Interdisciplinary Academic Majors for Teacher Certification**

Students seeking teacher certification should refer to appropriate degree plans elsewhere in the *Bulletin* for information and should also consult the School of Education in planning their program in order to make certain that they are meeting the State Board for Educator Certification requirements.

Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science degree can choose from the following options:

Grades 4 to 8: Interdisciplinary academic major in:

- English Language Arts and Reading
- English Language Arts, Social Studies and Reading
- Generalist
- Mathematics and Reading
- Mathematics and Science
- Science and Reading
- Social Studies

Grades 8 to 12: Life Science, Physical Science, Mathematics, Computer Science.

Early Childhood to Grade 4: Interdisciplinary academic major - see School of Education section.

All Level Physical Education (Kinesiology)

A student who is pursuing an interdisciplinary academic major requires no fewer than 48 semester hours, of which 21 semester hours will be at the advanced level with at least 12 advanced hours taken in residence.

### **Other Requirements**

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**ELECTIVES:** Six semester hours of electives unencumbered by the departments, either by the requirement of specific courses or of advanced hours in a specific degree program. A minimum of three elective hours are required in teacher certification programs.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student's academic major, and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.50 overall grade point average and a 2.50 grade point average with no grade lower than a C in the area of certification, interdisciplinary major, and professional education.

**RESIDENCE:** Overall a minimum of 33 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 12 advanced semester hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, 18 advanced semester hours in residence in the interdisciplinary academic major, and six advanced semester hours in residence in the single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced semester hours in residence in the multiple area minor, depending upon the number of fields represented in the program.

Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.





## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING DEGREE

A student who is seeking the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) degree must be a registered nurse who has a valid license to practice in the United States and who has an Associate in Applied Science in Nursing degree or the equivalent.

### Core Curriculum Requirements

**COMMUNICATION:** The student may satisfy oral communication competency requirement by completing Communication 2301.

**COMPUTER LITERACY:** The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

**ENGLISH:** English 1301, 1302, and three semester hours of sophomore literature taught in the Department of English. Normally six semester hours would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree.

**GOVERNMENT:** Six semester hours of federal and state government: Government 2302 and 2302.

**HISTORY:** Six semester hours of American history: History 1301 and 1302

**MATHEMATICS:** Complete one of the following courses: Math 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 2331, or 2332.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Eight semester hours of laboratory science courses from the following disciplines: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, and physics. Students may take the laboratory science courses in one or more disciplines. Normally this requirement would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete a one-semester hour physical activity course. Normally this requirement would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE:** Complete a three-semester hour, lower-division course in economics, geography, psychology, or sociology. Normally this requirement would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree.

**VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS:** Complete one three-semester hour, lower-division course in art, drama, or music.

## Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree Specific Requirements

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Three semester credit hours of pathophysiology.

**STATISTICS:** Three semester credit hours of statistics.

### Academic Major

A minimum of 31 semester hours of nursing work.

### Other Requirements

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 34 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 64 semester hours.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A grade of C or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.25 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

**RESIDENCE:** A minimum of 31 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 20 advanced semester hours in nursing courses in residence.

### Degree Plan

The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.



# **REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ASSOCIATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE DEGREE (NURSING)**

## **Core Curriculum Requirements**

**ENGLISH:** English 1301 and three hours of sophomore literature from the Department of English.

**MATHEMATICS:** Complete one of the following; 1302 or 1311.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** One semester each of human anatomy and human physiology.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY:** Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE:** Three semester hours of psychology.

## **Associate in Applied Science Degree Specific Requirements**

**BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE:** Three semester hours of introductory psychology and three-semester-hours of developmental psychology.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** One semester of chemistry and one semester of microbiology.

## **Academic Major**

Thirty-eight (38) semester hours of nursing course work, of which 18 hours are freshman and 20 hours are sophomore.

## **Other Requirements**

**RESIDENCE:** A minimum of 30 semester hours, 20 of which must be nursing courses, must be completed in residence.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 70 hours.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A grade of C or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.00 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:** See curriculum requirements for the Nursing Department.

**STATE REQUIREMENT:** Must pass all sections of the "Certification Form" of the Texas Academic Skills Program (THEA) test.

## **Degree Plan**

The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.

# **ACADEMIC SERVICES**

## **Information Technology**

Angelo State University is committed to providing students access to technology and electronic resources needed to enhance the teaching and learning environment. Secure electronic access to services allow students to register for classes, check grades, pay tuition and update their demographic information, just to name a few. Electronic mail, chat services, online testing technologies and web enabled classroom management services are facilitating new ways of learning and making student and faculty interaction more convenient and flexible than ever before. You can tour the campus, meet the President, review the University calendar and current course offerings, submit applications, read the RAM Page (school newspaper), browse the library's card catalog and access full text documents and articles from any location in the world using Angelo State University's web services.

Angelo State University utilizes a high-speed switched and state-of-the-art network infrastructure to provide electronic access to information and to enhance the learning environment for the ASU Community. As part of the university's commitment to incorporating technology into the classroom, there are over 550 computers available for student use. The university has adopted a refreshment plan to replace all student use computers, peripherals and projection devices located in student computer labs and specialized classrooms every three years. Over 300 computers are located in general use computer labs with access to over 200 applications, email, Internet, personalized electronic storage area available on and off campus and 24-hour access. Student lab assistants are on duty at all times to assist students with hardware and software problems. A technology help desk is available to students (on-campus and off-campus) to assist with technology questions and requests. For those students wanting access to online resources outside of the computer labs and classrooms, the university provides a free dialup service. For on-campus residents, all of the on-campus residence halls have high-speed connections to the ASU network in the resident's room. There are more than 50 wireless access points around campus creating wireless hotspots for online access.

As part of our partnership with the Texas State Data Center (TXSDC), Angelo State University has access to state-of-the-art mainframe hardware, software and administrative information services. All Angelo State University administrative applications, including student records, fiscal and accounting, payroll and personnel, library services, financial aid management and alumni development are processed at the TXSDC.

## **Porter Henderson Library**

The Porter Henderson Library at Angelo State University possesses an array of facilities to support the various degree programs offered by the University. The total library holdings surpass 1,500,000 items in a variety of formats, comprising a collection which compares favorably with the national average for library holdings in colleges and universities offering master's degrees. The holdings include numerous materials received through the Library's designation as a depository for United States and Texas State documents; an extensive reference collection; a selection of journals and periodicals; significant quantities of microform materials; research collections available in the Library's West Texas Collection, located on the Second Floor of the University Center; and tapes, videos, DVDs, and other audio-visual materials. The Library provides a wide variety of electronic databases and on-line services which increase the access to information including nearly 10,000 on-line serial titles.

Library facilities contain nearly 100,000 square feet of space. Students enjoy using over 200 study carrels conducive to efficient study and research, large reading and reference rooms, open stacks, a media center, and a microform reading area. Through the Library's Interlibrary Loan service and cooperative agreements with other libraries, students and faculty members may request additional resources for their personal research and classroom assignments.

On the new floor completed in 2004, the Library shares space with the English Department, the Center for Academic Excellence, and the Communications, Drama, and Journalism Department (CDJ). In addition to classrooms, offices, a TV studio, and two climate controlled storage rooms, the new floor has an expanded computer lab with teaching space for the Library and the English and CDJ Departments.

## **Requirements and Contact Information**

### **COLLEGE OF BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

**Accounting, Economics and Finance** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of assigned advisors is posted throughout the departmental office suite. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

**Aerospace Studies** - All contract cadets, ROTC students who have been awarded a scholarship, must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Advising instructions and assignment of advisors is provided to each student in the syllabus on the first day of class each semester. The department encourages each student/cadet to contact the departmental secretary if their instructor/advisor has not arranged to meet with each student by the mid-point of each semester.

**Computer Science** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 90 semester credit hours and filed a degree plan with the Dean of the College. Students may seek the assistance of an advisor at any time. A list of advisors is posted in the departmental office suite. Students seeking advisement may contact their advisor directly or they may contact the departmental secretary to schedule an appointment.

**Kinesiology** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted throughout applicable campus buildings. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

**Management and Marketing** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 60 semester credit hours and filed a degree plan with the Dean of the College. A list of available advisors is posted throughout applicable campus buildings. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

### **COLLEGE OF LIBERAL AND FINE ARTS**

**Art and Music** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is included in a departmental student handbook that is circulated to all art and music majors. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

**Communications, Drama, and Journalism** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental office to receive their advisor assignment.

**English** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of pre-assigned advisors is maintained by the department's Advising Committee. Students may contact the department secretary or department head for their assignment and additional advisement information.

**Government** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted on faculty office doors and in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

**History** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

**Modern Languages** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

**Psychology and Sociology** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 60 semester credit hours. A list of faculty advisors is available in the departmental office. Students are also encouraged to visit the departmental web site for advisement information.

### **COLLEGE OF SCIENCES**

**Agriculture** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. The department will match advisors with students in their area of concentration. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary to obtain their advising assignment.

**Biology** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted in the department office. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary or department head for more information.

**Chemistry and Biochemistry** - Students, including pre-pharmacy majors, must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to contact the department head to obtain further information.

**Mathematics** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Notices are posted prior to each formal advising period directing students to pick up a class schedule booklet in the departmental office. At that time they receive detailed instructions regarding advising procedures.

**Nursing** - All new nursing students in AASN or BSN programs will have initial advising by the respective program director/coordinator. From that point through graduation, students will have a permanent nursing faculty advisor. Advising is required prior to each semester registration. The MSN program advisor and director will advise graduate students, and advising is required prior to each semester registration. The nursing department head is also available to advise students in all three nursing programs. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or department head for additional information.

**Physical Therapy** - All pre-physical therapy students will be initially advised by the ASU pre-physical therapy advisor in the Department of Physical Therapy. From the point of program admission through graduation, students will be assigned a permanent physical therapy faculty advisor. Students may contact the Department of Physical Therapy for additional information.

**Physics** - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of faculty advisors is available in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or department head for additional information.

### **SCHOOL OF EDUCATION**

Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of faculty advisors is available in the dean's office. Students are encouraged to contact the dean's secretary or the dean for additional information.

## **Center for Academic Excellence**

Following a recommendation from the ASU Academic Master Plan, the Center for Academic Excellence (CAE) was established during the fall 2001 semester. Its primary purpose is to advance student retention by providing an enriched educational experience that leads to the successful completion of an academic program. Component operations within the CAE include: programs that focus on the development of essential academic skills (developmental math, developmental English, and University Studies); programs that focus on the advisement and mentoring needs of students, especially those who are undeclared, probationary, provisional, first-generation and underrepresented (Academic Advising, Career Development, and Educational Opportunity Services); programs to enable students to achieve their fullest academic potential and broaden their global perspective (Honors Program and International Education); and programs that assess student learning and advance faculty teaching (CAE Research and Teaching Excellence).

### **ACADEMIC ADVISING**

The Office of Academic Advising provides students, primarily undeclared majors, with quality advising. Our advisors act as guides and resource persons who assist students in assessing academic goals, understanding requirements, choosing a schedule, identifying a course of study, and selecting a major. Our advisors direct students to appropriate academic resources and support services. They assist students in the exploration of degree and course offerings, and provide students with timely and accurate information. The Office of Academic Advising acknowledges that through caring and competent advising, our students are better equipped to reach their full academic potential. The Office of Academic Advising is located in the Center for Academic Excellence (CAE) on the third floor of the Porter Henderson Library.

### **CAREER DEVELOPMENT**

**Career Exploration** - Many students are undecided about a career direction or even a specific academic major. In addition, some who are satisfied with their academic plans may be uncertain how their academic interests relate specifically to employment opportunities after graduation. Career Development provides several services to address the needs of these individuals, including: career counseling, the administration and interpretation of various career inventories, occupation information, assistance researching career fields, and academic planning for employment.

**Part-Time Employment** - Part-time employment can be an important part of the total education experience. A part-time job listing service is maintained in Career Development as a means to assist students in securing employment on campus or within businesses in the area. A variety of jobs are available to Angelo State University students and can be accessed through Career Development Web site: <http://www.angelo.edu/services/career/>. But please be aware studies indicate that grades begin to suffer when students don't limit the number of hours worked to less than 20 per week.

**Job Search** - Career Development offers career assistance to ASU students and alumni. It assists students seeking internships, graduating seniors looking for entry-level positions and alumni looking for new or different career possibilities. The staff assists with the career and job search planning of all students. Resources in the office also are available for students applying to graduate or professional schools.

Students and alumni are brought together with employers in a variety of ways, including job fairs, on-campus recruiting, and job postings. Students can register on-line for interviews once they are entered into the database system and complete a resume. This also allows them access to full-time degree required job posting as well as allowing Career Development staff to make resumes available to employers who do not visit campus. In addition, many other job databases, employer resources, and career information sites are linked to Career Development's homepage ([www.angelo.edu/services/career](http://www.angelo.edu/services/career)) and computers are available in the Career Development resource room for student and alumni use.

The Career Development library contains information on various majors, directories of employer information, books on the job search process, directories of graduate and professional school programs, and books about advanced study entrance tests including GRE, GMAT, LSAT, MCAT, etc. Most books are available for check out.



Workshops are conducted throughout the year on job search, resume writing and interviewing. Individual counseling is available by appointment on all career-related concerns. Often students can walk-in with a resume (or other application material) to be critiqued or other quick career-related questions and receive assistance without an appointment.

### **EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY SERVICES**

The Office of Educational Opportunity Services was created to increase and retain the number of first generation and other underrepresented students enrolling in and graduating from Angelo State University. To accomplish this objective, programs and services are available to help meet the academic, cultural, and social needs of students. The office operates on the premise that knowledge, awareness and encouragement empower students and enhance their opportunity for academic success.

The office serves as a resource and advisory office for students and works cooperatively with other University offices to assure students are aware of available services. Assistance and referrals are provided in the following areas: admissions and academic advising, counseling, cultural diversity and awareness activities, financial aid programs and application process, internship and employment information, leadership opportunities and activity information, scholarship information, and tutoring and instructional support services.

Students experiencing difficulties or needing assistance are encouraged to call (942-2399) or visit the Office of Educational Opportunity Services located in the Center for Academic Excellence, on the third floor of the Porter Henderson Library.

### **HONORS PROGRAM**

This program is a collection of courses and opportunities that provide honors students with an enriched educational experience. Specifically, the Honors Program at Angelo State University is intended to provide students with the opportunity to:

1. Achieve a deeper understanding of course material
2. Be exposed to cultural and intellectual events that will broaden their appreciation of the world that surrounds them
3. Develop leadership qualities that will help them through their careers and personal lives
4. Nurture an understanding and appreciation of the diverse needs of society and how their personal service can enhance the quality of life for their family and others.

The Honors Program will achieve these goals through course offerings and extracurricular activities designed to challenge and enhance the intellectual and personal abilities of Honors students.

For more information concerning the Honors Program, please refer to the Honors website link which can be found at <http://www.angelo.edu/dept/honors/index.htm>.

### **INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION**

International education is important for the future of Texas and its citizens. For this reason, Angelo State University is committed to assisting its students in acquiring an appropriate understanding of and appreciation for the international dimensions of contemporary living as well as knowledge and experience which will enable them to function effectively in an international environment. To achieve these objectives, a variety of programs, courses, and other opportunities are made available to students.

The University each year offers a variety of summer study abroad program opportunities which are developed and directed by ASU faculty. In recent years, the University of Lueneburg in Germany has hosted ASU's European Studies Program and, biennially, a second program on European education systems. Study programs, also, have been available in the United Kingdom and Greece. A cooperative agreement with the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (ITESM), Chihuahua Campus, offers an outstanding program in Mexico which focuses on language instruction. Opportunities for international internship experiences, also, are provided for ASU students in certain specialized programs.

Angelo State University has entered into exchange agreements with several foreign institutes and universities which enable ASU students to study abroad for a semester or an academic year. These agreements also provide opportunities for international students from abroad to study at Angelo State University where they contribute significantly to the learning environment for ASU students through their participation in class and extracurricular activities.

In addition, the University provides information and advising for the student who is interested in studying at an overseas university independently. Information regarding all international education programs and opportunities for study abroad may be obtained through the Office of the Coordinator of International Studies.

### **MATHEMATICS LABS**

The Mathematics Department operates a general mathematics tutoring laboratory available for students enrolled in all mathematics classes through calculus and a developmental laboratory for students enrolled in developmental mathematics classes. Both labs are staffed by qualified departmental assistants. The developmental lab is supervised by faculty who teach developmental mathematics classes.

### **UNIVERSITY STUDIES**

Through its freshman success course, USTD 1201 Critical Thinking, University Studies enables entering students to develop decision-making and problem-solving skills needed in both their academic work and in their future career fields. These skills empower students to address health decisions, career and academic major choice decisions, financial issues, time management issues, interpersonal relationship issues, as well as logic and general problem-solving issues. Theories of cognition, motivation, and learning are explored in support of skill development.

### **WRITING CENTER**

The Writing Center, staffed by experienced undergraduate and graduate student writers, offers support to students in all disciplines to enhance their communication skills. Within a comfortable working environment, the Center provides one-to-one tutorials, computer-based instruction, and group writing workshops. Students may also access the On-line Writing Lab (OWL) through the University web page for individual assistance throughout the writing process as well as access on-line exercises. Additionally, the Center provides assistance for students taking the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA) Test.

---

# INVENTORY OF ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## General Programs

**I. GRADUATE**

**1. Majors**

Accounting	M.B.A.	Interdisciplinary Studies	M.A., M.S.
Professional Accountancy	MPAC	Kinesiology	M.S.
Animal Science	M.S.	Business Administration	M.B.A.
Biology	M.S.	Nursing	M.S.N.
Communication Systems		Medical-Surgical	
Management	M.A.	Clinical Nurse Specialist Option	
Counseling Psychology	M.S.	Nurse Education Option	
Curriculum and Instruction	M.A.	Physical Therapy	M.P.T.
Elementary Education		Public Administration	M.P.A.
Reading		Reading Specialist	M.Ed.
Secondary Education		School Administration	M.Ed.
Special Education			
Instructional Technology			
Educational Diagnostics	M.Ed.		
English	M.A.		
Creative Thesis Option			
General Psychology	M.S.		
Guidance and Counseling	M.Ed.		
History	M.A.		
Industrial/Organizational Psychology	M.S.		

**2. Dual Degree Programs**

Accounting	B.B.A./M.B.A.
Integrated Program	
Professional Accountancy	B.B.A./MPAC
Integrated Program	

**II. UNDERGRADUATE**

**1. Baccalaureate Degree Programs**

A. Majors		English Language Arts & Social Studies	
Accounting	B.B.A.	Grades 4-8	B.S.
Animal Science	B.S.	Math/Reading Grades 4-8	B.S.
Animal Business	B.S.	Math/Science Grades 4-8	B.S.
Art	B.A.	Science/Reading Grades 4-8	B.S.
Biochemistry	B.S.	Social Studies Grades 4-8	B.S.
Biology	B.S.	International Business	B.B.A.
Business	B.B.A.	Journalism	B.A.
Chemistry	B.S.	Kinesiology	B.S.
Communication	B.A.	Athletic Training Option	
Computer Science	B.S., B.B.A.	Exercise Science Option	
Criminal Justice	B.A., B.S.	Management	B.B.A.
Drama	B.A.	Marketing	B.B.A.
English	B.A.	Management Information Systems	B.B.A.
Finance	B.B.A.	Mathematics	B.A., B.S.
Financial Planning Option	B.B.A.	Medical Technology	B.S.
Real Estate Option	B.B.A.	Music	B.A., B.M.
French	B.A.	Natural Resource Management	B.S.
General Studies	B.G.S.	Nursing	A.A.S.N, B.S.N.
German	B.A.	Physics	B.S.
Government	B.A.	Physics, Applied	B.S.
History	B.A.	Psychology	B.A.,B.S.
Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning in:		Sociology	B.A.,B.S.
Early Childhood & Reading-ECH to		Spanish	B.A.
Grade 4	B.S.	Studio Art	B.F.A.
English Language Arts-Grades 4-8	B.S.		

**B. Minor**

Minors for the B.A. and B.S. degrees may be chosen from the disciplines listed in the academic major category with the exception of applied physics, biochemistry, interdisciplinary child development and learning, medical technology, and nursing.

The following may also be selected as a single area minor.

Ethnic Studies      Philosophy      Southwest Studies

The following may be used as part of a multiple area minor only.

Aerospace Studies      Linguistics  
Geography      Physical Science

**2. Two-Year Programs**

A. The Associate in Applied Science (A.A.S.N.) in Nursing Degree

B. Non-Degree Programs

Pre-Engineering	Pre-Veterinary Medicine
Pre-Pharmacy	Pre-Medicine
Pre-Physical Therapy	Pre-Dental

**3. Courses Only**

Astronomy	Russian
University Studies	Geology

## **Educator Certification Programs**

### **I. GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

- 1. Educational Diagnostician**
- 2. Reading Specialist**
- 3. School Administration Principal**
- 4. School Counselor**
- 5. Other Certification Programs**

**Master Reading Teacher**  
**Superintendent**  
**Master Technology Teacher**  
**Technology Applications ECH-12**

### **II. UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS**

- 1. Certification - Early Childhood to Grade 4**

- 2. Certification - Grades 4 to 8**

English Language Arts and Reading  
 English-Language Arts & Social Studies  
 Generalist  
 Mathematics  
 Mathematics and Science  
 Science  
 Social Studies

- 3. Certification - Grades 8 to 12**

<p style="padding-left: 40px;">           Art            Chemistry- Physical Science            Computer Science            Drama            English            French            German            History            Journalism            Kinesiology         </p>	<p style="padding-left: 40px;">           Kinesiology - Athletic Training            Life Science            Mathematics            Physical Science            Physics - Physical Science            Social Studies            Spanish            Special Education            Speech         </p>
---	---

### **III. ALL-LEVEL CERTIFICATION**

Kinesiology  
 Kinesiology - Athletic Training  
 Music  
 Physical Education

---

## ACADEMIC ORGANIZATION

### College of Business and Professional Studies

Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance  
Department of Aerospace Studies  
Department of Computer Science  
Department of Kinesiology  
Department of Management and Marketing

### College of Liberal and Fine Arts

Department of Art and Music  
Department of Communications, Drama, and Journalism  
Department of English  
Department of Government (including Criminal Justice and Philosophy)  
Department of History (including Geography)  
Department of Modern Languages (including French, German, Spanish, Linguistics, and Russian)  
Department of Psychology and Sociology

### College of Sciences

Department of Agriculture  
Department of Biology  
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry  
Department of Mathematics  
Department of Nursing  
Department of Physical Therapy  
Department of Physics (including Astronomy, Geology, and Physical Science)

### School of Education

### Graduate School

#### College of Business and Professional Studies

Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance  
Department of Management and Marketing  
Department of Kinesiology

#### College of Liberal and Fine Arts

Department of Communications, Drama, and Journalism  
Department of English  
Department of Government  
Department of History  
Department of Modern Languages  
Department of Psychology and Sociology

#### College of Sciences

Department of Agriculture  
Department of Biology  
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry  
Department of Nursing  
Department of Physical Therapy

#### School of Education

Department of Education

# **THE COLLEGE OF BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

**Michael W. Butler, Ph.D., Dean**

**Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance**

**Department of Aerospace Studies**

**Department of Computer Science**

**Department of Kinesiology**

**Department of Management and Marketing**

**NOTE: All Bachelor degrees must meet general degree requirements including completion of a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level), core curriculum requirements, TSI requirements, and applicable GPA requirements.**



# DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING, ECONOMICS, AND FINANCE

Professor and Interim Head: Thomas A. Bankston  
 Professors: Buerger, Sunderman  
 Associate Professors: DeCelles, Lewis, Maddox, Ranganathan  
 Assistant Professors: Husein, Kara, McKinney  
 Instructors: Fender, McGaughey  
 Modified Service: Goode

## Bachelor of Business Administration

(Accounting major—130 hours)

Semester  
Hours

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303, 4311, and one advanced accounting course	30
Business 3345	3
Business Administration 1301, and 4303	6
Business Computer Information Systems 1305	3
Finance 3361	3
Management 3301 and 3305	6
Management Science 2331	3
Marketing 3321	3

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Communication 2301	3
Economics 2301 and 2302	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352	12
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331	6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics or physical science)	8
Physical Activity	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division	3

### MINOR

(optional)	0
------------	---

### ELECTIVES

Electives	22
-----------	----

Students interested in taking the C.P.A. examination should consider taking ACC 4312, Advanced Accounting II; ACC 4362, Advanced Tax Accounting; and BUSI 3346, Business Law. All students are encouraged to discuss their plans with an advisor.



## Integrated BBA/MBA Program in Accounting

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303, 4311, 4312, 6303, 6313, 6317, 6361, and 6362 .....	45
Business 3345 and 3346 .....	6
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .....	3
Economics 6311 .....	3
Finance 3361 and 6301 .....	6
Management 3301, 6311, 6312, and 6313 .....	12
Management Science 2331 and 6301 .....	6
Marketing 3321 and 6301 .....	6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Economics 2301 and 2302 .....	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331 .....	6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, or physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
(optional) .....	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	16

Students interested in the Integrated BBA/MBA Program in Accounting will be required to complete a minimum of 154 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 118 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of this five-year program will be the requirement that the student be admitted to the Graduate Program at the beginning of his or her senior year. This will enable the student to take graduate level courses during the fall and/or spring semester of the student's senior year. Yet another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the BBA and MBA degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the BBA in Accounting after completing 118 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level and the MBA in Accounting upon completion of 36 graduate hours at the graduate level. Should a student decide not to finish the MBA portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements for the BBA in Accounting as a separate degree as specified in the 2005-2007 *Angelo State University Bulletin*. Refer to the Graduate section of this *Bulletin* for more information.

**Integrated BBA/MPAC Program in Accounting**

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303, 4311, 4312, 6303, 6313, 6317, 6325, 6361, and 6362 .....	48
Business 3345 and 3346 .....	6
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .....	3
Economics 2301 and 2302 .....	6
Electives from ECO 6311, FIN 6301, FIN 6347, FIN 6381, MGT 6311, MKT 6301, and ACC 6381 ..	9
Finance 3361 .....	3
Management 3301, 6312, and 6313 .....	9
Management Science 2331 and 6301 .....	6
Marketing 3321 .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331 .....	6
Science (two lab courses) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
(optional) .....	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	16

Students interested in the Integrated BBA/MPAC Program in Accounting will be required to complete a minimum of 154 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 118 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of this five-year program will be the requirement that the student be admitted to the Graduate Program at the beginning of his or her senior year. This will enable the student to take graduate level courses during the fall and/or spring semester of the student's senior year. Yet another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the BBA and MPAC degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the BBA in Accounting after completing 118 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level and the MPAC in Accounting upon completion of 36 graduate hours at the graduate level. Should a student decide not to finish the MPAC portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements for the BBA in Accounting as a separate degree as specified in the 2005-2007 *Angelo State University Bulletin*. Refer to the Graduate section of this *Bulletin* for more information.

**COURSES IN ACCOUNTING (ACC)**

**2301/2301 Principles of Accounting I (3-0).** Introduction to financial accounting including the accounting cycle and financial statements for service and merchandising firms operated as sole proprietorships or partnerships.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or 2331

**2302/2302 Principles of Accounting II (3-0).** Financial accounting for corporations and manufacturing firms. Introduction to management accounting methods.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2301.

**3301 Management Accounting (3-0).** Accounting information as an aid to management decision making; profit planning and control; budgeting, quantitative techniques, and internal accounting reports. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy degree requirements in accounting.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

**3303 Intermediate Accounting I (3-0).** Financial reporting: conceptual framework and principles, determination of income, and classification and valuation of assets and liabilities.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

**3304 Intermediate Accounting II (3-0).** Accounting for stockholders equity, earning per share, pensions, leases, income taxes, and other items. Preparation of the statement of cash flows.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3303.

**3305 Accounting Information Systems (3-0).** Analysis, design, and applications of accounting information systems with consideration of related internal control issues and management use of information.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3303 and Business Computer Information Systems 1305.

**3314 International Accounting (3-0).** A study of the international dimensions of accounting, including such topics as international financial reporting and harmonization, International Accounting Standards, and international financial statement analysis.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302

**3331 Cost Accounting (3-0).** Accounting principles and procedures for product costing, control, and decision making with emphasis on the use of costs by management.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302 and Business Computer Information Systems 1305.

**3361 Income Tax Accounting (3-0).** Current income tax law and tax accounting procedures, preparation of income tax returns for individuals.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

**4303 Auditing (3-0).** Theory, practice, and procedures of auditing for public accountants and internal auditors; auditing standards and ethics; development of audit programs; and preparation of working papers and audit reports.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3304, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Management Science 2331

**4311 Advanced Accounting I (3-0).** Accounting for partnerships, branches, investments in equity securities, and business combinations. Preparation of consolidated financial statements.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3304.

**4312 Advanced Accounting II (3-0).** Accounting for state and local governments, colleges and universities, hospitals, voluntary health, and welfare organizations, other non-profit organizations, multinational enterprises, and insolvency.

Prerequisite: Accounting 4311.

**4362 Advanced Tax Accounting (3-0).** Tax regulations applicable to partnerships, corporations, estates, gifts, and trusts.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3361.

**4371 Accounting Internship.** Participation in a part-time accounting position with a cooperating business or governmental accounting unit whose program has been approved by the Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance. Written reports are required of both the student and the employing unit. The internship requires a minimum of 20 hours per week. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy accounting course degree requirements. This course will be offered only on a pass/fail basis.

Prerequisite: Senior accounting major who has completed at least 21 semester hours in accounting and consent of both the supervising professor and the department head.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in accounting.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

### **COURSES IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (BCIS)**

**1305/1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0).** Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

**4366 Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0).** Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.

Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

### **COURSES IN ECONOMICS (ECO)**

**2300 Economic Analysis (3-0).** A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

Prerequisite: Math 1302 or equivalent.

**2301/2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0).** Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.

Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

**2302/2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0).** Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.

Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

**3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0).** This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.

Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

**3360 Money and Banking (3-0).** The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepository institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).

Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

**\*4307 International Economics (3-0).** Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.

Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.

### **COURSES IN BUSINESS (BUSI)**

**3345 Business Law I (3-0).** Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

**3346 Business Law II (3-0).** Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.

Prerequisite: Business 3345.

### **Bachelor of Business Administration**

(Finance major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Finance 3360, 3361, 3365, 4361, 4363, 4364, 4366, and 4367, and two advanced courses from Accounting, Economics, Finance, Marketing	30
Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, and 3305	12
Business 3345	3
Business Administration 1301 and 4303	6
Business Computer Information Systems 1305	3
Management 3301 and 3305	6
Management Science 2331	3
Marketing 3321	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301	3
Economics 2301 and 2302	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352	12
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331	6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)	8
Physical Activity	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
(optional)	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives	13

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students in non-MBA master's degree programs with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

(Finance major with Financial Planning Option—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Finance 3361, 3362, 3348, 3364, 4363, and 4347, and three advanced courses from: Accounting, Economics, Finance, or Marketing	27
Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3305, and 3361	15
Business 3345	3
Business Administration 1301 and 4303	6
Business Computer Information Systems 1305	3
Management 3301 and 3305	6
Management Science 2331	3
Marketing 3321	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301	3
Economics 2301 and 2302	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352	12
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331	6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)	8
Physical Activity	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division	3
<b>MINOR</b> (optional)	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b> Electives	13

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

(Finance major with Real Estate Option—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Finance 3351, 3352, 3354, 3361, 3373, 4351, and 4372, and three advanced courses from Accounting, Economics, Finance, Marketing	30
Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301, 3303, or 3331	9
Business Administration 1301 and 4303	6
Management 3301 and 3305	6
Marketing 3321	3
Business Computer Information Systems 1305	3
Business 3345	3
Management Information Systems 3343	3
Management Science 2331	3

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Communication 2301 .....	3
Economics 2301, and 2302 .....	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 .....	12
Government 2301, and 2302 .....	6
History 1301, and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 .....	6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3

**MINOR**

(optional) .....	0
------------------	---

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....	13
-----------------	----

**COURSES IN FINANCE (FIN)**

**3348 Retirement Planning (3-0).** This course focuses on retirement planning for the business, the business owner, and the individual. It consists of two major parts. The first covers qualified plans, non-qualified plans, and IRAs; the second part deals with the retirement needs of individual clients. This course emphasizes the practical knowledge needed for choosing the best retirement plan and designing a plan that will meet a client's needs from a tax and retirement standpoint.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3351 Real Estate Principles 1: Fundamentals (3-0).** A broad survey of real estate fundamentals including real and personal property, ownership and estates in land, agency relationships, contract requirements, Fair Housing Laws, and legal descriptions.

**3352 Law of Contracts (3-0).** A review of contract law including valid contracts and termination of contracts, Texas Real Estate Commission contracts explained with exercises.

**3354 Law of Agency (3-0).** An in-depth look at principal-agent relationships, authority of agency, termination of agency, duties of an agent, intermediary relationships, employment law, deceptive trade practices, listing or buying representation, and disclosure of agency.

**3360 Money and Banking (3-0).** The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepository institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Economics 3360).

Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

**3361 Financial Management (3-0).** Financial management of the firm; valuation of the firm; working capital policy; capital budgeting; cost of capital; and long-term financing.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302, and Economics 2301 and 2302.

**3362 Personal Finance (3-0).** Income and expenditure patterns; consumer protection and financial analysis of consumer problems; and personal money management.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3364 General Insurance (3-0).** Theory of insurance and risk; types of insurance companies; contract terms and clauses; basic features of life, property, liability, and health insurance from a consumer's viewpoint.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3365 Corporate Financial Practices (3-0).** Capital markets and valuation of the firm; capital budgeting; cost of capital; and leverage.

Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

**3373 Residential Real Estate Appraisal (3-0).** A study of real estate appraisal as it relates to estimating the current market value of residential real property including the following appraisal topics: the appraisal profession, including Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, the real estate market place, steps in the appraisal process, data collection, residential construction, the market, cost, and income approaches to valuation, and a residential appraisal project.

**4347 Estate Planning (3-0).** Various aspects of estate and gift tax planning-including the nature, valuation, transfer, administration, and taxation of property-are discussed. Particular emphasis is given to a basic understanding of the unified estate and gift tax system. This course covers gratuitous transfers of property outright or with trusts, wills, and powers of appointment. It also covers federal estate and gift taxation, the marital deduction, and various estate planning devices used in the estate planning process. In addition, the client interview, fact-finding, ethical standards, and the development of appropriate personal estate plans are discussed.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4351 Real Estate Principles 2: Practice. (3-0).** A comprehensive explanation of the appraisal process, real estate math, real estate financing alternatives, appraising income producing property, and property management.

**4361 Financial Institution Administration (3-0).** The role of financial institutions in the economy; depository and nondepository financial institutions; legal environment; organizational structure; asset/liability management; and international aspects.

Prerequisite: Finance 3360 or ACC 2302.

**4363 Investments (3-0).** Basic principles of investment; types of investment media; sources of information; characteristics of stocks and bonds; selection of securities; construction of an investment portfolio; and investment companies.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4364 Security Analysis and Portfolio Management (3-0).** Investment objectives; risk and return; analysis and selection of investment securities, timing; portfolio theory, and applications; and evaluation of portfolio performance.

Prerequisites: Finance 4363, Business Computer Information Systems 1305

**4366 Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0).** Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.

Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

**\*4367 International Finance (3-0).** An examination of the international monetary system from World War II to present, transition from fixed to floating exchange rates. Emphasis given to interest arbitrage, spot and forward exchange rates, foreign exchange exposure and risk, reducing foreign exchange risk, capital budgeting and import/export financing in the study of multinational finance.

Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students in non-MBA master's degree programs with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.



**4372 Real Estate Investment Feasibility Analysis (3-0).** Provides basic knowledge, techniques, and tools to analyze and determine most probable rate of return from real estate investments. To demonstrate all benefits of real estate ownership, as well as disadvantages. Includes depreciation, tax aspects, income-expense analysis and control, effects of national economic changes on the value of real estate, modes of ownership, present value concepts, risk analysis, computer analysis programs in current use.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in finance.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.



# DEPARTMENT OF AEROSPACE STUDIES

## Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps

Professor and Head: Brian M. Brown

Assistant Professors: Clepper, Fink, Reynolds

The Air Force ROTC program provides professional preparation for students desiring to serve as officers in the United States Air Force. The program offers information on Air Force career opportunities and the role of the military in the American society. Courses are normally taken for academic credit as part of a student's electives. Angelo State University offers both the four-year and the two-year AFROTC programs. Entering freshmen and sophomores may register for Aerospace Studies courses at the same time and in the same manner as they enroll in their other college courses. Students desiring entry into the two-year program must contact the Professor of Aerospace Studies prior to their planned entry into the program. It is recommended that they contact the department no later than Spring of their sophomore year to begin the application process.

**The General Military Course—GMC** (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 1111, 1113, 2111, 2113 and lectures 1112, 1114, 2112, 2114) is a two-year course taken during the freshman and sophomore years, with one hour of academic instruction and three hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Membership in the GMC does not confer any military status or commitment upon the cadets but affords them the opportunity to learn about the Air Force and its role in the American society.

**The Professional Officer Course—POC** (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 3111, 3113, 4111, 4113 and lectures 3312, 3314, 4312, 4314) is a two-year course normally taken during the student's junior and senior years. The class entails three hours of academic instruction and three hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Entrance into the POC is limited to qualified students desiring to compete for Air Force commissions. Four-year students must have successfully completed the GMC and a four-week field training program, while two-year students must have successfully completed an extended field training program. Each student selected for the POC is enlisted as a member of the Air Force Reserve and is provided a tax-free subsistence of \$350-\$400 per month. The cadet who completes the POC is, upon graduation, commissioned a lieutenant in the United States Air Force.

**OTHER ACTIVITIES:** Many other activities, such as intramural sports, banquets, base visitations, drill meets, tours, and community projects are planned throughout the semester. Participation in some of these events will be required.

### MR. AND MRS. ROBERT G. CARR AIR FORCE ROTC SCHOLARSHIPS

Approximately 100 AFROTC scholarships up to \$1,500 per year are awarded annually to Angelo State University AFROTC students. These awards have been provided by the late Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr of San Angelo to help attract highly qualified students into the AFROTC program and promote academic excellence. All students who are interested in enrolling in the ROTC program are invited to apply for a Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarship which carries no military commitment but allows a student the opportunity to participate in the Air Force officer candidate program.

### J.C. CHUCK AND LOIS WRIGHT ROTC SCHOLARSHIP

This scholarship fund was established by the late Mrs. Lois Wright in memory of her husband to provide financial aid to highly qualified students/cadets enrolled in the AFROTC program at Angelo State University. Cadets must be at least sophomores with a 2.75 GPA or higher to qualify. Several scholarships are awarded annually. Amounts are variable and can be up to \$2,000 per year. This scholarship carries no military commitment, although it is typically awarded to cadets who have already expressed an intent to become an Air Force Officer.

Individuals should refer to the section on Student Financial Aid in this *Bulletin* and the Department of Aerospace Studies for additional information regarding the Carr Air Force ROTC and Wright Air Force ROTC Scholarships.

### **AIR FORCE SCHOLARSHIPS FOR RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS**

Four-year Air Force ROTC scholarships are available on a nationwide basis for entering freshmen. Application for these highly competitive scholarships must be accomplished prior to December 1 of the senior year in high school. To apply for the four year Air Force scholarship go to [www.afrotc.com](http://www.afrotc.com).

These AFROTC scholarships are also available for three years for students already enrolled in the ROTC program. These scholarships pay full tuition, fees, and a book allowance, plus a tax-free subsistence of \$250 - \$400 per month, depending on school year classification. Students are encouraged to contact the Professor of Aerospace Studies for additional information. Students desiring to major in engineering may begin their studies at Angelo State University and transfer this scholarship to an engineering school approved by ROTC.

### **AFROTC ACTIVITIES**

**ARNOLD AIR SOCIETY**, Robert G. Carr Squadron (AAS): A nationwide professional honorary service organization of Air Force ROTC cadets dedicated toward promoting strong AFROTC-University relationships. The AAS participates in a variety of service functions for the University and the community.

**THE RAM GUARD** is comprised of AFROTC students dedicated to the art of precision drill who participate in honor guard formations on campus and in the community.

### **COURSES IN AEROSPACE STUDIES (A S)**

**1111, 1113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3).** Laboratory experience to accompany Aerospace Studies 1112 and 1114. Students will gain a practical knowledge of customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, the environment of an Air Force base and career opportunities available to commissioned officers. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

**1112 The Air Force Today (1-0).** Introduction to the Air Force and Air Force ROTC. Customs and courtesies, dress and grooming standards, officership, officer opportunities and benefits will be discussed. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in fall only)

**1114 The Air Force Today (1-0).** Mission and organization of the Air Force. The transition from cadet to officer is discussed, along with a survey of Air Force leaders and key events in U.S. history. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in spring only)

**1115 Military Physical Fitness (0-3).** Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

**1116 Military Physical Fitness (0-3).** Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

**2111, 2113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3).** Laboratory experience to accompany Aerospace Studies 2112 and 2114. This experience can be classified as the initial leadership experience prior to Field Training. Activities include: emphasis on customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, and giving military commands. Instructing, correcting and evaluating the preceding skills are also part of the training. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

**2112 Air Force Heritage (1-0).** Discussion of Air Force leaders and leadership styles. Topics to be discussed include an overview of Air Force history, evolution of the Air Force and important air campaigns. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in fall only)

**2114 Air Force Heritage (1-0).** Discussion of basic Air Force leadership concepts and professional values. Students are exposed to Air Force ideas on total quality management and professional ethics and values. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in spring only)

**2115 Military Physical Fitness (0-3).** Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

**2116 Military Physical Fitness (0-3).** Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

**3111, 3113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3).** Laboratory experience to supplement Aerospace Studies 3312 and 3314. This experience begins the leadership and management experience for Air Force officer candidates. Cadets are intimately involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing and controlling of all cadet corps operations. Cadets prepare briefings and presentations to enhance the laboratory period and motivate other cadets to higher levels of performance. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

**3312 Air Force Leadership Studies\* (3-0).** Theory and application of leadership and management principles as applied to Air Force situations in the context of a junior officer. Professional knowledge and fundamentals are examined through the use of case studies to reinforce concepts. Students are introduced to Air Force total quality management concepts, individual briefings and written reports are expected. (Offered in fall only)

**3314 Air Force Leadership Studies\* (3-0).** Practical application of principles and tools of total quality management to improving selected processes. Discussion of officer development in terms of the profession, subordinate leadership, ethical conduct, and core values, individual and group presentations and written reports are expected. (Offered in spring only)

**4111, 4113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3).** Laboratory experience to supplement Aerospace Studies 4312 and 4314. This experience comprises the advanced leadership and management experience for Air Force officer candidates. Cadets are intimately involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing, and controlling of all cadet corps operations. Cadets prepare briefings and presentations to enhance the laboratory period and motivate the performance of other cadets. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

**4312 Air Force and National Security (3-0).** Examination of the Air Force and the Armed Forces as an element of national security. Special topics of interest focus on national security processes, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, Air Force doctrine and joint military doctrine. Individual and group presentations, written reports and student-led seminars are expected. (Offered in fall only)

---

\* Title change: subject to action by the Board of Regents and Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

**4314 Air Force Professional Topics (3-0).** Examination of specific Air Force professional topics to prepare the individual for active duty. Special topics of interest include military justice, war fighting principles, transition to active duty, the military as a profession and current issues affecting the military profession. Individual and group presentations, written reports and student-led seminars are expected. (Offered in spring only)

**FIELD TRAINING.** Air Force ROTC Field Training is offered during the summer months at selected Air Force bases throughout the United States. Students in the four-year program participate in four weeks of Field Training, usually between their sophomore and junior years. Students applying for entry into the two-year program participate in an expanded Field Training program, usually the summer after enrollment in the Professional Officer Course. The major areas of study in the Field Training program include junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, career orientation, survival training, base functions and Air Force environment, and physical training. This expanded Field Training program also includes the academic and leadership training normally received in the General Military Course.



# DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Professor and Interim Head: Mark B. Motl  
Professor: Lehmann  
Assistant Professor: Crouch

## Bachelor of Business Administration (Computer Science major—130 semester hours)

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Computer Science 1331, 2301, 2311, 2323, 3302, 3341, 4301, 4302, 4312 or 4314, 4341, and nine advanced hours in computer science	39
Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301	9
Business Administration 1301, 2345, and 4303	9
Finance 3361	3
Management 3301 and 3305	6
Management Science 2331	3
Marketing 3321	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301	3
Economics 2301 and 2302	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352	12
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Mathematics (including 2332)	9
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)	8
Physical Activity	2
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division	3
<b>MINOR</b> (optional for BBA)	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives	3

Must not include courses offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.

## Bachelor of Science

(Computer Science major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Computer Science 1331, 2301, 2311, 2323, 3302, 3341, 4301, 4302, 4312 or 4314, 4341, and nine advanced hours in computer science .....	39
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology or geology* .....	8
Chemistry, physical science, or physics (including Physics 3444)* .....	6-8
Communication 2301 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3351 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics (including 2332) .....	9
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	14-16

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BS requirements.

## Bachelor of Science

(Computer Science major with teacher certification)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Computer Science 1331, 2301, 2311, 2323, 3302, 3341, 4301, 4302, 4312 or 4314, and 4341 .....	30
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology or geology* .....	8
Chemistry, physical science, or physics (including Physics 3444)* .....	8
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3351 .....	12

---

\* At least two of the science courses completed for this degree must include a lab component.

Government 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	.6
Mathematics (including 2332)* .....	.9
Physical Activity .....	.1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	.3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	.3

### PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4630 .....	.15
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	.3
Reading 4320 .....	.3

### MINOR

Minor .....	.18
-------------	-----

### ELECTIVES

Electives .....	.3
-----------------	----

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BS requirements.

**Minimum Course Requirements for Teacher Certification in Computer Science:** 1331, 2301, 2311, 2323, 3302, 3341, 4301, 4302, 4312 or 4314 and 4341.

## COURSES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (C S)

**1331 Principles of Data Processing (3-0).** Basic data processing techniques, data representation schemes, computer concepts, computer components, problem solving techniques, programs and languages designed to familiarize the student with broad concepts and applications of data processing.

**2301 Introduction to Computer Science I (3-0).** The concepts and properties of algorithms for solving numerical and non-numerical problems. Introduction to computer and programming systems, including the development, debugging, and verification of programs, representation of data, computer characteristics and organization.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 1331.

**2311 Computer Organization and Programming (3-0).** Basic computer organization with emphasis on machine representation of data and instructions; programming in assembly and machine-oriented languages for real and simulated computers.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2301.

**2316 Fundamentals of Programming (3-0).** For non-majors, introductory computer programming techniques using a modern, object-oriented programming language.

**2323 Introduction to Computer Science II (3-0).** Problem solving and program development techniques emphasizing modular design and microcomputer applications including records, strings, and pointers.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2301

---

\* If a minor other than mathematics is chosen, nine hours of mathematics including Mathematics 2332 must be completed and more than 130 semester hours may be required for the degree.



**3302 Introduction to Systems Programming (3-0).** Advanced assembly language techniques, including macros, conditional assembly, levels of I/O, and file structures. Evolution of systems programming, assemblers, and the assembly process. Linkers, loaders, and program translation by interpretation and generation.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 2311, 3341.

**3324 File Structures (3-0).** File organization methods and processing techniques in a high level programming language. Concepts of creating, merging, sorting, and updating sequential, random, and indexed files.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2323.

**3341 Data Structures (3-0).** Study of basic data structures and their applications. Includes linear structures (arrays, lists, stacks, queues) and non-linear structures (trees, graphs). Sequential and linked storage representation methods. Sorting and searching algorithms and techniques of algorithmic analysis.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2323.

**3344 Computer Architecture (3-0).** Study of the hardware components of a computer system and survey of various computer architectures. Topics include instruction set design, computer arithmetic, and microprogramming.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2311.

**3390 Java Programming (3-0).** Programming concepts and development in the Java language including applications and applets.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2301 or 2316.

**4171 Internship.** The student will participate in a part-time computing position with a cooperating business or government agency whose program has been approved by the CS Department. The internship requires a minimum of ten hours per week. The course may be repeated twice for credit. Grading will be on a pass/fail basis.

Prerequisite: Junior or senior CS major with at least 18 semester hours in CS, 12 of which must be in residence. Additionally, consent of the department head is required.

**4301 Algorithmic Languages and Compilers (3-0).** Formal description of algorithmic languages, compilation techniques, syntactic analysis, code generation, storage allocation, syntax-directed compilers, compiler-building systems.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 2311, 3341.

**4302 Operating Systems (3-0).** A study of the design and implementation of operating systems; analysis of system resource management, including the memory, processor, device, and information management functions.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 2311, 3341.

**4306 Software Design Concepts (3-0).** Introduction to the fundamental concepts of computer software development; programming methodology; software reliability; performance and design evaluations, software project management; program development languages, tools and standards.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 3341.

**4308 Computer Graphics (3-0).** Study of hardware and software found in graphics systems. Implementation of GKS primitives in a language such as Pascal. Line and curve drawing, text generation, transformation methods for two and three dimensional systems, fill algorithms, fractal curves and hidden-line algorithms.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 2323, Mathematics 1321.

**4312 Internet Technologies (3-0).** Technologies that make up the Internet including servers, clients, protocols, browsers and mechanisms for executable content. Topics include an understanding of how TCP/IP works, the combination of HTTP protocol and HTML to make the World Wide Web, HTML forms and the CGI interface and the use of JavaScript to create dynamic HTTP content on the client side.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 3341.

**4314 Client/Server Programming (3-0).** Developing client and server applications that work together. A project oriented course in which each student will be expected to design and program both the server and client of at least one application.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 3341.

**4316 Visual Programming (3-0).** Programming in and for a visual or GUI environment. Event-driven objects including mouse and window events.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2301 or 2316.

**4341 Data Base Management (3-0).** Basic data base concepts, organization, and definitions; data description languages; relational data base concepts and examples; comparison of data base systems.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2323.

**4381 Special Topics in Computer Science (3-0).** Contemporary applications and theory in computer science. (May be repeated once for credit when the topics vary.)

Prerequisite: Computer Science 3341.

**4393 Research.** Individual research problems for superior students majoring in computer science.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.



# DEPARTMENT OF KINESIOLOGY

Associate Professor and Interim Head: Kathleen M. Price  
 Professor: Croy, Yarbrough  
 Associate Professor: Keith  
 Assistant Professors: Brasfield, Guerrero, Martin, Vandergriff  
 Instructors: J. Reid, T. Reid, Southall  
 Lecturers: Bishop, K. Brooks, S. Brooks, Brown, Duffell, Esposito, Golas, Hill,  
 McClung, Miller, Northam, Palmer, Petty, Salmans, Scott, Shaw

## Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology major—130 semester hours)

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Kinesiology 1311, 1363, 2341, 3441, 3361, 4370, 4372, and four additional courses (at least two of which must be advanced) . . . . .	34
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 2423 and 2424 . . . . .	8
Chemistry, physical science, or physics . . . . .	6-8
Communication 2301 . . . . .	3
Computer Science 1331, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323 . . . . .	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature . . . . .	9
Government 2301 and 2302 . . . . .	6
History 1301 and 1302 . . . . .	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 2331, or 2332 . . . . .	3
Physical Activity . . . . .	4
[P A 1112* and three additional physical activity courses (courses may not be repeated). P A 2101 may be used once for credit.]	
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division . . . . .	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division . . . . .	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor (at least six hours must be advanced) . . . . .	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives . . . . .	24-26

(Some of these electives must be advanced for a total of 39 hours of advanced course work on degree plan.)

---

\* A swimming proficiency test may be taken **prior to the accumulation of 90 sch.** This is a proficiency test only. Credit is not given for P A 1112.

## Bachelor of Science

(Kinesiology major with all-level teacher certification)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in Kinesiology 3357 and Education 4322, 4323.

**Semester  
Hours**

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

Kinesiology 1311, 1363, 2341, 3333, 3353, 3441, 4100, 4351, 4370, 4372, and one advanced course from the following (3343, 3351, 3361, 3371, 4331, 4333, 4359, 4361, 4363, 4380, 4381) .....	.32
Kinesiology 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, or 2363 .....	.3

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Biology 2423 and 2424 .....	.8
Chemistry, physical science, or physics .....	.6- 8
Communication 2301*** .....	.3
Education 2323 .....	.3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature*** .....	.9
Government 2301 and 2302*** .....	.6
History 1301 and 1302*** .....	.6
Mathematics 1302*** .....	.3
Physical Activity .....	.4
[P A 1112* and three additional physical activity courses (courses may not be repeated). PA 2101 may count once for credit].	
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	.3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	.3

### MINOR

Minor (at least six hours must be advanced) .....	.18
---	-----

### ELECTIVES

Electives .....	.3
-----------------	----

### ADDITIONAL CERTIFICATION AREA: (Strongly Recommended)

See requirements for that discipline in the section for that major in the *Bulletin*.

### PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Kinesiology 3357** .....	.3
Education 4321, 4322, 4315, and 4974 .....	.18
Reading 4320 .....	.3

**All-Level Teacher Certification in Physical Education (K-12):** All students pursuing certification in physical education must meet the requirements for certification as outlined above. Permission to take the TExES will not be given until all requirements have been met and the student has a grade point average of 2.5 or above, no grade below C in any major course and approval from the Head of the Department of Kinesiology.

- 
- \* A swimming proficiency test may be taken prior to the accumulation of 90 sch. This is a proficiency test only. Credit is not given for P A 1112.
  - \*\* Kinesiology 3357 is a professional education course. This course is not included in the 35 hours necessary for the major.
  - \*\*\* C or better in ENG 1301 and 1302; COMM 2301; MATH 1302; and GOVT 2301 and 2302 or HIST 1301 and 1302.

## Bachelor of Science

(Kinesiology major - Exercise Science Option)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Kinesiology 1311, 1363, 2341, 3371, 3441, 4333, 4359, 4370, 4372, and 4380 .....	31
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 2423 and 2424 .....	8
Chemistry, physical science, or physics .....	6-8
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Science 1331, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Nursing 4337 .....	3
Physical Activity 1112* .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Physical Activity .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor (six advanced hours) .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	21-24

(Some electives will be advanced for a total of 39 advanced hours on the degree plan)

---

\* A swimming proficiency test may be taken prior to the accumulation of 90 sch. This is a proficiency test only. Credit is not given for P A 1112.

## **Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology with Option in Athletic Training**

Program Director: Troy Hill  
Lecturers: S. Miller, Northam, Palmer

### **Program Description**

The mission of the Athletic Training Program is to prepare students for entry-level positions in the field of athletic training. An Athletic Trainer is a qualified allied health care professional with knowledge and experience in health related problems associated with athletic participation. The formal content in the National Athletic Trainers Association Educational Competencies and Clinical Proficiencies define the skills and knowledge needed to become eligible for the National Athletic Trainers Association Board of Certification (NATABOC) examination. In addition, the student prepares and qualifies for the State of Texas Athletic Training License examination. The evaluation of educational competencies is through a rigorous academic plan involving cognitive, affective, and psychomotor domains. The clinical proficiencies consist of technical skill learning in oral and practical terms. Clinical experiences in affiliated sites offer the student an opportunity to practice their skills and techniques with allied health care professionals in the community.

### **Program Design**

The Department of Kinesiology offers a 4-year program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology, Athletic Training Option, with or without teacher certification. Students begin their sequenced program in the fall of their first year of enrollment at ASU. The faculty and advisors will allow the student some flexibility for choosing courses outside the athletic training structure. However, the athletic training courses may not be taken out of sequence. Students will be allowed to enroll in athletic training courses during the spring semester only with the approval of the Program Director. The program of study incorporates academic course requirements with clinical experiences to encompass the entry-level professional qualifications of the athletic trainer. The academic structure includes 19 hours of athletic training courses and laboratories to fulfill the NATA Educational Council Competencies and Clinical Proficiencies in Athletic Training. Clinical experiences are gained in a variety of athletic settings and involve performing athletic training services within the Department of Athletics at Angelo State University. Students will engage in areas of concentration for upper body and lower body injuries, sports which use protective equipment, and general medical conditions. A one-year residency, after the athletic training courses have been completed, allows the student the opportunity to utilize the skills and techniques learned in the courses and laboratories. The final year of the program incorporates a clinical internship through local affiliated sites. The student will be exposed to a variety of injury situations encountered by physically active individuals including, but not limited to, pediatric, adolescent, geriatric, and sports medicine. The Athletic Training Program is a candidate for accreditation by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs (CAAHEP). **Candidacy status indicates that a program is making satisfactory progress toward compliance with accreditation criteria but does not assure the program will become accredited.**

### **NATABOC and NATA**

The National Athletic Trainers Association Board of Certification (NATABOC) is the certifying agency for the National Athletic Trainers Association (NATA). The mission of the NATABOC is to certify athletic trainers and to identify for the public, quality health care professionals through a system of certification, adjudication, standards of practice and continuing competency programs. The NATABOC is accredited by the National Commission of Certifying Agencies. The mission of the NATA is to enhance the quality of health care for athletes and those engage in physical activity, and to advance the profession of athletic training through education and research in the prevention, evaluation, management, and rehabilitation of injuries.

### **Technical Standards**

Angelo State University is committed to the principle that no qualified individual with a disability shall, on the basis of a disability, be excluded from participation in or denied the benefits of services, programs, or activities of the University, or be subjected to discrimination by the University as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (page 122). A copy of the "Technical Standards" for admission to the Athletic Training Program is available in the Program Director's office. The Athletic Training Program adheres to the

technical standards within the University's policy on admission standards. Questions concerning the University's admission standards should be directed to the Office of Student Life. Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Program must demonstrate the following standards:

1. the mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, integrate concepts and engage in problem solving so as to formulate assessment and therapeutic judgements and to be able to distinguish deviations from the norm;
2. sufficient postural and neuromuscular control, sensory function, and coordination to perform appropriate physical examinations using accepted techniques; and accurately, safely, and efficiently use equipment and materials during the assessment and treatment of patients;
3. the ability to communicate effectively and sensitively with patients and colleagues, including individuals from different cultural and social backgrounds; this includes, but is not limited to, the ability to establish rapport with patients and communicate judgements and treatment information effectively. Students must be able to understand and speak the English language at a level consistent with competent professional practice;
4. the ability to record the physical examination results and a treatment plan clearly and accurately;
5. the capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress;
6. the perseverance, diligence and commitment to complete the athletic training education program as outlined and sequenced;
7. flexibility and the ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations;
8. affective skills and appropriate demeanor and rapport that relate to professional education and quality patient care.
9. additional standards that reflect the cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills in athletic training are available in the program director's office.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Program will be required to verify that they understand and meet these technical standards or that they believe, with reasonable accommodations, they can meet these standards.

### **Philosophy**

We, the faculty of the Athletic Training Program at Angelo State University, hold true the following beliefs and values as a guide for preparing competent, contemporary athletic training professionals to meet the needs of a globally diverse society. These beliefs and values will be the foundation for faculty and staff activities including teaching, scholarship, research, practice, leadership, and service.

Athletic Training, as an academic discipline and clinical science, requires synthesis of knowledge, critical thinking, problem solving, decision-making, individual accountability, technical proficiency and leadership skills. The clinical art of athletic training is the application of the didactic knowledge in caring, collaborative, and therapeutic partnerships to promote, maintain, and restore function. Integration of the clinical art and science of athletic training is manifested through multi-variate roles in secondary and emergency treatment, rehabilitative care, in addition to roles in prevention and wellness.

The faculty believes health care needs of the physically active are best served by multiple levels of athletic training practice with the purpose of education being to produce competent and safe practitioners for entry-level positions. Each level of athletic training education builds and expands on previous knowledge and competencies through a program of study that incorporates various facets of learning in cognitive, psychomotor, and affective competencies. The growth of learning is furthermore enhanced through the development of clinical proficiencies in laboratory and clinical experiences. The student gains knowledge through course material, practices the skills and techniques in laboratories, and gains a greater understanding of and appreciation for the practice of athletic training through clinical experiences.

We believe the health care needs of the global community are best served by preparing culturally-diverse, reflective service-oriented, and flexible practitioners capable of contemporary practice in athletic training. The focus of athletic training employs both theoretical and empirical information in the analysis, interpretation, and management of physically active individuals. As a primary coordinator of health care, the

future athletic trainer will require expanded skills in communication, negotiation, and collaboration to assume leadership roles in the community, by using political and organizational processes to advance professional athletic training standards. In addition, the athletic trainer must competently screen, assess, evaluate, plan, develop, and direct interventions. These interventions range from simple to complex movement dysfunction, using appropriate referral, to the monitoring and enhancement of client response.

We believe that learning is a lifelong, multistage process, characteristically moving from simple problems to more complex, divergent, and scientifically-based critical thinking. We believe that faculty collegiality facilitates and promotes mentoring and developmental activities in a professional environment. The program faculty encourage and support collaborative endeavors with students, colleagues, and community members to address a wide range of health care concerns on a local, regional, national, and international basis. The faculty strives to model commitment to lifelong learning through a balance of personal and professional growth activities.

### **Admission Policies and Procedures**

A prospective student interested in pursuing athletic training must request an application from the Program Director. The applicant must meet all admission requirements by ASU.

- A. High School Graduate: a graduate from an accredited high school will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when all admission requirements have been met and the following items have been filed with the Office of Admissions:
  - 1. application for admission
  - 2. official transcripts of high school records
  - 3. residency questionnaire
  - 4. scores on the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I)
- B. Transfer Student: a transfer student from an accredited college or university will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file the following items in the Office of Admissions:
  - 1. application for admission
  - 2. official transcripts of all college or university courses
  - 3. residency questionnaire
  - 4. cumulative 2.5 GPA on all college or university course work
  - 5. early admission approval form (if currently enrolled at another college)
- C. Application: a program application can be completed by visiting the website for Athletic Training or in the Program Director's office in the Center for Human Performance. The student application file must contain:
  - 1. letter of interest
  - 2. completed application
  - 3. list of three references
  - 4. three current letters of recommendation
  - 5. physical examination
  - 6. immunization verification
  - 7. record of work or volunteer hours
- D. Selection Process: a student is eligible for selection to the program after having completed the application file. A select number of students will be granted a personal interview with the selection committee. Candidates will be selected on the basis of letters of recommendation, transcript evaluation, volunteer hours, ACT/SAT test scores, and overall GPA. All transfer students must possess a cumulative 2.5 GPA on all prior college or university course work. The program will accept 12-15 students per year.



- E. Acceptance: students are notified by a written letter of acceptance from the Program Director. These letters are typically distributed by April 15th.
- F. Probation: students may be accepted to the program on a probationary status due to an insufficient GPA, lack of related experience, or a late application. These students will be placed on a waiting list for entrance to the program. Probationary students may replace an active student who withdraws from the program or the University. Students who voluntarily leave the program and decide to return to ASU will not need to re-apply to the program. However, these students will enter the program on a probationary status.
- G. Student-athletes pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology Athletic Training Option degree plan must do so after their playing eligibility is completed. In most cases, this would require the student to attend graduate school at ASU to fulfill the educational and clinical requirements.

### **Unsafe Clinical Practice**

The nature of athletic training is such that students are involved in the direct delivery of student-athlete health care. The primary purpose of any program is to provide educational opportunities for students. However, when direct student-athlete health care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients, clients, and student-athletes is of paramount concern. Athletic training experiences are structured so that as a student progresses through the program they will demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing athletic training services.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical proficiencies and educational competencies by the end of each clinical course. If, in the Program Director's professional judgment, a student is unable to provide safe care to a student-athlete and/or clients as delineated in the NATA Standards of Practice and the State of Texas Licensing Act, the student will be removed from the program. If the faculty and clinical instructors agree that a remedy cannot be reached within the clinical time limits of available faculty supervision, the student will receive a grade of F in the course.

A student whose performance in a clinical internship is judged to be unsafe by the Athletic Training Program faculty, based upon established standards for student-athlete and patient care, may be dismissed from the Athletic Training Program at any given time on the recommendation of the Program Director. A student removed from the clinical course under these provisions will be given a failing grade at the time of the decision.

Students will be allowed due process as established by University policy and procedures following course failure or program dismissal. Pending a final determination of the case, the status of the student may be restricted both didactically and clinically for reasons of the safety or well-being of persons or property as determined by the President of the University.

### **Facilities**

Students in the Athletic Training Program rely on the Angelo State University library as well as various regional medical and non-medical health care facilities for study and research. A variety of books, journals, and other materials specific to the Athletic Training Program may be found in the ASU library. In addition, many reference materials are available for use in the athletic training room. The athletic training room, classrooms, and laboratories are located in the Junell Center and the Center for Human Performance. The Athletic Training Program has the faculty, equipment and laboratories necessary to create a variety of instructional experiences to aid the students during the process of learning in the field of athletic training.

## Bachelor of Science

(Kinesiology Major - Athletic Training Option - 130 semester hours)

	<u>Semester Hours</u>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Kinesiology 1311, 1363, 2341, 3441, 4370, and 4372 .....	19
Athletic Training Option 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1341, 4434, 4435, 4441, 4442, and 4353 .....	28
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 2423 and 2424 .....	8
Chemistry, physical science, and physics .....	8
Communication 2301 *** .....	3
Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323** (if teacher cert.), BCIS 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or USTD 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature*** .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 *** .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 *** .....	6
Mathematics 1302 ***, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Physical Activity 1112* .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Physical Activity .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor (6 advanced hours) .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	3-9
(Some of these electives must be advanced for a total of 39 hours of advanced course work on degree plan.)	
See advisor to add All-Level Teacher Certification and the additional 34 SCH can be taken during long or summer semesters. The addition of these hours will prolong the student's tenure at the university. These courses include:	
Kinesiology 3333**, 3353**, 4351**, and 4100** .....	10
Kinesiology 3357** (Not counted in the 47 hours necessary for the major) .....	3
Education 4321**, 4322** .....	6
Reading 4320** .....	3
Student Teaching	
Education 4323**, 4974** .....	12

- \* A swimming proficiency test may be taken **prior to the accumulation of 90 sch.** This is a proficiency test only. Credit is not given for PA 1112.
- \*\* Courses required for teacher certification.
- \*\*\* C or better in ENG 1301 and 1302; COMM 2301, MATH 1302; and GOVT 2301 and 2302 or HIST 1301 and 1302. are required teacher certification.

---

### **Pre-Physical Therapy**

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the ASU pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section (page 485) in the Graduate portion of this *Bulletin*.

### **PHYSICAL ACTIVITY COURSES (P A)**

A student with a physical disability which would prevent taking physical activity courses should obtain written certification of the disability from a physician. The Dean of the student's major College may grant permission for other college level work to be substituted for physical activity courses upon petition by the student.

**1111 Adaptive Activities (0-2).** A program of activities modified to meet the needs of students who are not qualified for full participation in the physical activity program. The activities offered will be those recommended by the examining physician for each individual student. This course may be repeated for a maximum of four semester hours of credit or until such time as the physician recommends entry into the unrestricted program.

Prerequisite: A written statement by a physician in which a specific modified program of activities is recommended for the student.

The following physical activity courses are designed to provide the student with knowledge and application of fundamental techniques required to participate in each activity at the recreational level. (These courses may not be repeated for credit.)

**1112 Swimming (0-2).**

**1113 Racquetball (0-2).**

**1114 Tennis (0-2).**

**1115 Bowling (0-2).**

**1116 Conditioning (0-2).**

**1117 Team Sports (0-2).**

**1118 Golf (0-2).**

**1119 Jogging (0-2).**

**1120 Weight Training (0-2).**

**1125 Special Activities (0-2).** Includes a variety of non-traditional activities and sports. (May be repeated once for credit when activities differ.) Activities may include but are not limited to archery, wally-ball, mountain biking, inline skating and rugby.

**2101 Intercollegiate Activities (0-8).** Participation as a member of an intercollegiate athletic squad. Upon dismissal or voluntary withdrawal from the intercollegiate program, the student must report to the Head of the Kinesiology Department for assignment to the regular physical activity program or to the adaptive program. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Membership on an intercollegiate athletic team.

**2102 Precision Drill and Dance (0-5).** Participation as a member of the University dance and drill team, the Angelettes. Upon dismissal or voluntary withdrawal from the program the student must report to the Head of the Kinesiology Department for assignment to the regular physical activity program or the adaptive program. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Instructor's approval.



---

**COURSES IN KINESIOLOGY (KIN)**

**1101 Athletic Training Practicum I (0-8).** The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to equipment intensive environments.

**1102 Athletic Training Practicum II (0-8).** The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to upper extremity, cervical and thoracic spine, head, face and thorax assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional testing.

**1103 Athletic Training Practicum III (0-8).** The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to lower extremity, abdomen, lumbar and sacral spine assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional inspection.

**1104 Athletic Training Practicum IV (0-8).** The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to therapeutic modalities involving cryotherapy, thermotherapy, electrotherapy, massage and traction.

**1105 Athletic Training Practicum V (0-8).** The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to therapeutic exercise involving flexibility, muscular strength, physical conditioning, aquatic therapy, and functional progressions.

**1106 Athletic Training Practicum VI (0-8).** The clinical education of general medical conditions and disabilities relating to illnesses, diseases, syndromes, and disorders of the human body systems.

**1311 Sport and Movement Foundations (3-0).** Survey of the historical and philosophical foundations, scope, objectives, and future of sport and fitness related careers. In addition, the scientific foundations, programs, professional considerations, and leadership requirements for employment within this profession will be emphasized.

**1341 Introduction to Athletic Training (3-0).** The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to upper extremity, cervical and thoracic spine, head, face and thorax assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional testing.

**1363 Principles of Wellness (3-0).** The study of the aspects that make up total wellness. Subject areas will include the health-related aspects of physical fitness, proper nutrition, heart disease, substance abuse and the influence of mental, emotional, and psychological factors on these aspects.

**2321 Football (3-0).** Fundamental skills involved in football including individual skills and techniques, terminology, identification of various offenses and defenses, scouting, and total organization of competitive football.

**2322 Basketball (3-0).** Fundamental skills involved in basketball, including individual skills and techniques, terminology, team offenses and defenses, scouting, and total organization of competitive basketball.

**2323 Track (3-0).** Teaching the organization of track and field with emphasis on theory, skills, and film studies. Includes officiating and developing a training system and some participation.

**2324 Volleyball (3-0).** Fundamental skills involved in volleyball, including individual skills and techniques, offenses, defenses, transition play, scouting, strategies, physical training and conditioning principles, and total organization of competitive volleyball.

**2325 Soccer (3-0).** Fundamental skills involved in soccer, including individual skills and techniques, offenses, defenses, scouting, principles of training and conditioning, psychology of coaching and the total organization of competitive soccer.

**2326 Softball (3-0).** This course is designed to prepare present and future players, physical-education teachers and coaches in the theory of coaching softball. The course includes the mental and physical preparation of becoming a softball player; the theory and practical experience pertaining to the offense and defense; individual drills for each of the nine softball positions.

**2341/PHED 1306 Safety and First Aid (3-0).** Fundamentals of safe conduct in home, traffic, recreation, and community. First aid includes practice of current standard techniques including CPR.

**2363/PHED 1308 Officiating (3-0).** Study and interpretation of rules of various sports and actual practice of officiating and judging athletic events.

**3333 Motor Development (3-0).** A study of psychomotor development. The focus is on the growth years, though developmental considerations for all age groups are considered. Implications for sport, exercise, and physical activity will be discussed.

**3343 Exercise and Sport for Special Populations (3-0).** A survey of various disabling conditions, physical, mental, and emotional; and the implications that these disabilities impose on physical activities, fitness, and sport. A field experience is required.

**3351 Tests and Measurement in Physical Education and Sport (3-0).** Measurement techniques unique to the evaluation of physical performance objectives, including physical fitness and acquisition of basic motor and sport skills. Practical experiences will be provided in test administration, scoring, and interpretation of results.

**3353 Sport and Fitness Programs for Children (3-0).** Motor skills acquisition in children; the sequential progression in the achievement of motor proficiency and physical fitness through the use of skill themes and movement concepts.

**3357 Sport and Fitness Programs in the Secondary School (3-0).** Major emphasis on development of competencies needed to: create and maintain a learning environment, engage students in learning related activities and implement effective instruction at the secondary level. Special emphasis on adolescent growth and development, learning theories, teaching styles, performance objectives, and program goals. A professional education class and not included in major class requirements. A field practicum is required.

**3361 Sport Management (3-0).** Organization, administration and management of sport and exercise programs. Includes personnel management and supervision, program development, planning and management of facilities, the purchase and care of supplies and equipment, legal liability, and public relations.

**\*3371 Health and Aging (3-0).** This course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about aging as a part of the life cycle. Emphasis will be on the role of health concerns in the aging process and quality of life. Additional topics that will be addressed include ageism, demographics, ethnicity, economics, health status, research on care giving, death and dying.

**3441 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3-3).** The purpose of this course is to identify injury risk factors associated with participation in competitive athletics and to plan all components of a prevention program.

**4100 Problems and Analysis in Teaching Physical Education (0-1).** This is an online course designed to present the kinesiology student seeking all-level teacher certification in physical education the opportunity for problem specific analysis in teaching all-level physical education in the school system. This course must be completed prior to taking the TExES in physical education. In addition, those students who seek teacher certification after graduation will be required to enroll in KIN 4100.

---

\* Open to Graduate Students by permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

**4331 Sports Law (3-0).** A course that focuses on the legal elements and responsibilities found in sports and the entire realm of physical activities. The legal environment; legal duties and responsibilities; risk management; and participant rights will be addressed. Emphasis will be placed on developing proficiency in recognizing and solving problems and issues in sports and physical activities.

**\*4333 Health Promotion in the Workplace (3-0).** This course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about planning and implementing a comprehensive health promotion program in the corporate setting. Emphasis will be on developing environmental and social support for healthy behaviors within the business community. Additional topics that will be addressed include: building awareness, knowledge, skills, and interpersonal support for personal behavior change.

**4351 Team and Individual Sports (3-0).** Presentation of basic motor skills, rules, and strategies of selected team and individual sports. Includes participation in the sport activities.

**4353 Administration of Athletic Training Programs (3-0).** The principles of administrative components within the athletic training program. The student will plan, coordinate, and supervise areas of health care services, financial management, training room management, personnel management, and public relations.

**\*4359 - Fitness Testing and Exercise Prescription (3-0).** The student will learn basic level exercise testing and prescription. Objectives of the course include understanding basic physiological changes which occur in response to a chronic exercise regimen and designed to improve cardiorespiratory endurance, to administer field, lab, and experimental lab tests using various protocols and to construct an appropriate exercise prescription for cardiorespiratory endurance from physiological data collected during testing.

**4361 Psychological Aspects of Sport (3-0).** An introduction to the subdiscipline of sport psychology. Emphasis will be placed on the application of psychological theories and training techniques specifically to coaching athletes.

**4363 Motor Learning (3-0).** Applications of learning principles to skill acquisition in sport and human domain. The study of psychological factors affecting performance and acquisition of motor skills.

**4370 Physiology of Exercise (3-0).** The responses of the human body to exercise, emphasizing generation of energy in skeletal muscle, dynamics of muscular contraction, oxygen transport system, body composition, and training regimens. It is strongly recommended that the student take Biology 2423 and Biology 2424 in preparation for this course.

**4372 Kinesiology: Biomechanical Analysis of Movement (3-0).** Principles of human movement. Understanding the interrelationship of structure and movement of human beings with respect to anatomy and mechanical analysis.

Prerequisite: Biology 2423.

**4373 Internship.** Supervised internship with selected wellness and recreational organizations. Recommended for students not seeking teacher certification.

Prerequisites: Senior standing, minimum GPA of 3.0, and approval by department. Apply by March 1 for the following fall semester and by November 1 for the following spring semester.

**\*4380 Sport and Exercise Nutrition (3-0).** The content of this course is focused on the metabolism of food by various tissues of the body and its relation to exercise. The role of diet in the development and treatment of some chronic diseases will also be discussed along with the application of nutritional principles to enhance human performance.

---

\* Open to Graduate Students by permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

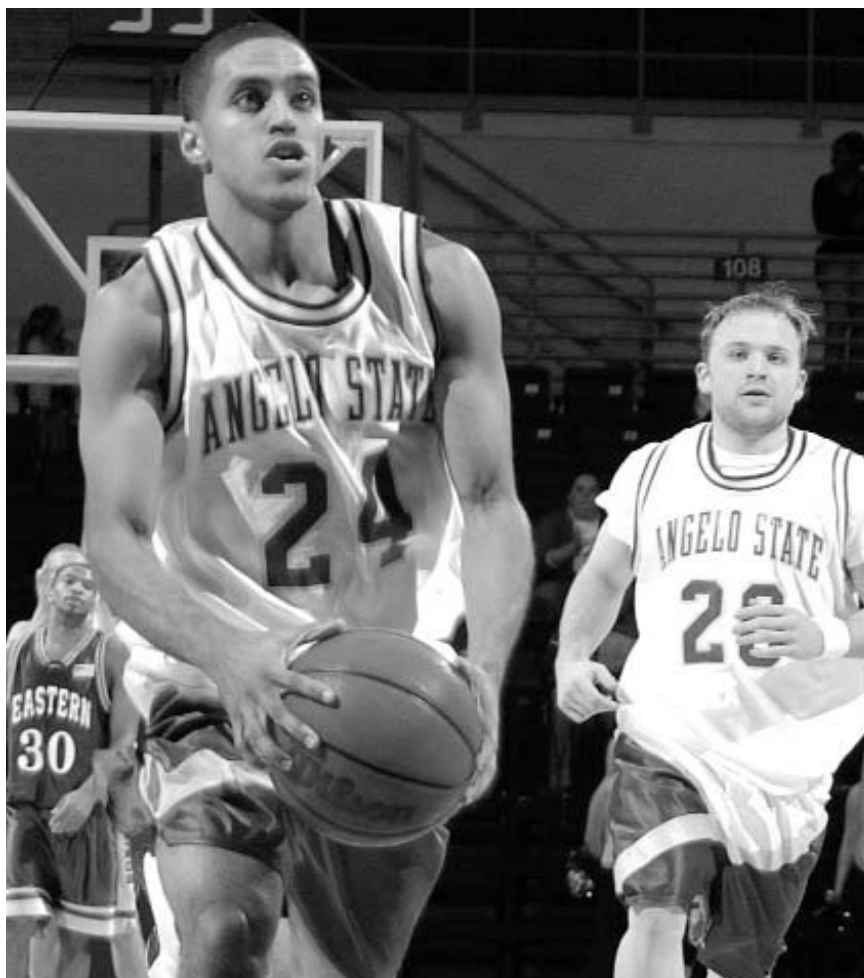
**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in kinesiology. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**4434 Assessment of the Upper Extremity (3-3).** The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the upper extremity, head, cervical spine, and thorax.

**4435 Assessment of the Lower Extremity (3-3).** The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the lower extremity (i.e. toes, foot ankle, lower leg, knee, pelvis, and thigh).

**4441 Therapeutic Modalities (3-3).** The study of theories, applications, and methods of various modalities consisting of cryotherapy, electrotherapy, hydrotherapy, and thermotherapy in addition to principles of traction, intermittent compression, and massage.

**4442 Therapeutic Exercise (3-3).** The study of a comprehensive rehabilitation/reconditioning program involving techniques of flexibility, muscular strength, muscular endurance, and cardiorespiratory training involving anaerobic and aerobic principles.





# DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING

Professor and Head: Tom F. Badgett  
 Professors: Butler, Chawla, Yokum  
 Associate Professors: Khanna, Tomlin, D. Torres, Wilkins  
 Assistant Professor: Fisher, Reames, K. Torres  
 Instructors: Miller, Venable  
 Lecturers: Erickson, Maloney  
 Modified Service: Alexander, Hegglund

## Bachelor of Business Administration (General Business major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301 .....	.9
Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303, and one advanced course .....	12
Business electives: any combination of three advanced courses from: accounting, business administration (either BA,BUSI or IBUS), computer science, economics, finance, international business, management, management science management information systems, or marketing .....	.9
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .....	.3
Economics one advanced course .....	.3
Finance 3361 and one advanced course .....	.6
Management 3301, 3305, and 4307 .....	.9
Management Information Systems 3343 .....	.3
Management Science 2331 and 3332 .....	.6
Marketing 3321 and 3322, 4325, or 4326 .....	.6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	.3
Economics 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	.6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331 .....	.6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	.8
Physical Activity .....	.1
Psychology .....	.3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	.3
<b>MINOR</b> (optional) .....	.0
Must not include courses offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.	
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	10

## Bachelor of Business Administration

(International Business major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Accounting 2301, 2302, 3301, or 3314 .....	.9
Business Administration 1301, 2345 .....	.6
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .....	.3
Economics 4307 .....	.3
Finance 3361 .....	.3
International Business 3311 and 4303 .....	.6
International Business electives: any combination of three advanced courses from: Accounting 3314, Economics 3331, Finance 4367, International Business 3312, 4321, 4371, 4381, or University Studies 3381 (study abroad courses with business emphasis) .....	.9
Management 3301 and 3305 .....	.6
Management Information Systems 3343 .....	.3
Management Science 2331 and 3332 or 4319 .....	.6
Marketing 3321 .....	.3

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Communication 2301 .....	.3
Economics 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 .....	.12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
Geography, Government and/or History: (two courses: Geography 3303, Government 3341, 3351, 4331, 4332, 4351, 4353, 4354, 4381, History 4333, 4341, 4351, 4355, or 4381 .....	.6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	.6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331 .....	.6
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312* .....	.6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	.8
Physical Activity .....	.1
Psychology .....	.3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	.3

### MINOR

(optional) .....	.0
------------------	----

Must not include courses offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

### ELECTIVES

Electives .....	.7
-----------------	----

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.

---

\* Refer to the BBA degree requirements for modern language on page 171.

---

**COURSES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B A)**

**1301/1301 Introduction to Business (3-0).** Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

**2345/2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0).** An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

**3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0).** A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309)

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management 3301

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

**4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0).** A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree.

Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321

**4371 Internship.** Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.

**COURSES IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MSC)**

**2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0).** Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or 2331 or equivalent.

**3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0).** This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management Science 2331

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

**4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0).** The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.

Prerequisites: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.

### **COURSES IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS (IBUS)**

**3311 International Business (3-0).** This course will survey international business frameworks, trade and investment theories and institutions, multinational corporations, strategy, functional management, operations and concerns.

This course was listed as BA 3311 in the 2001-2003 Bulletin.

Prerequisites: Junior standing, Economics 2301, and Accounting 2302.

**3312 International Management (3-0).** This course is designed to develop the knowledge and skills needed to manage effectively in different cultures to ensure sustained competitive advantage.

Prerequisites: Management 3301 and International Business 3311.

**3361 Emerging Technologies for Global Business (3-0).** An examination of emerging technologies that impact multinational organizations. An analysis of political, social, economic, cultural, and other factors that affect global operations and the development and application of new technology.

Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 3343.

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

**4303 International Strategic Management (3-0).** A senior level business capstone class concerned with the study and development of strategy for businesses engaged in both domestic and international operations. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization. As part of this course, students are required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that they have developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students are also required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree. Non-International Business majors can substitute this course for BA 4303.

Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

**4321 International Marketing (3-0).** A study of the fundamental concepts, principles, and theories of marketing in an international setting. Particular attention is given to foreign environmental variables including political, legal, geographic and culture affecting marketing strategies. Global issues that challenge today's marketer, techniques for successfully entering international markets and the basic elements of an international marketing mix are studied.

Prerequisite: Marketing 3321

**4371 Internship (0-3).** Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students.

Prerequisite: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.

**4381 International Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in international business. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

## Bachelor of Business Administration

(Management major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301 .....	9
Business Administration 1301, 2345, and 4303 .....	9
Business electives: any combination of three advanced courses from:	
accounting, business administration ( either BA, BUSI or IBUS), computer science, economics, finance, international business, management, management science, management information systems, and/or marketing .....	9
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .....	3
Finance 3361 .....	3
Management 3301, 3303, 3305, 3361, 4301, and 4307 .....	18
Management Information Systems or Management Science (any combination of two advanced courses) .....	6
Management Information Systems 3343 .....	3
Management Science 2331 .....	3
Marketing 3321 .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Economics 2301 and 2302 .....	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331 .....	6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Psychology .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
(optional) .....	0
Must not include courses offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.	
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	10

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.

---

**COURSES IN MANAGEMENT (MGT)**

**3301 Principles of Management (3-0).** A study of the fundamental concepts of management, organizational theory, and organizational behavior. In addition to coverage of the traditional management functions of planning, organizing, directing, and controlling, coverage will be given to ethics, international management, human resources, and interpersonal communication. This course is the prerequisite for all other management courses.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3302 The History of Management Thought (3-0).** A course designed to assist the student in understanding how the conscious application of the management process has evolved. The approach is primarily chronological and will progress from management in the early civilizations through the industrial revolution, the scientific management era, and the human relations era to the modern management era. Much of the emphasis in the course will be on the influence of the external environment on the development of management thought.

Prerequisite: Management 3301.

**3303 Human Resource Management (3-0).** Techniques and procedures of general personnel management; employer-employee relationships; recruitment, selection, placement, and training of employees; job analysis; wage plans and policies; transfer and promotion; employee health and safety; and employment services and fringe benefits.

Prerequisite: Management 3301.

**3305 Operations and Production Management (3-0).** A survey of operations management concepts, theory, and decision techniques. Topics include forecasting, linear programming, site selection, layout, project management, control of production, standards, materials management, scheduling, and quality control. Analysis and application of decision models to real-world problems.

Prerequisite: Management 3301 and Management Science 2331.

**3313 Current Issues in Management (3-0).** A study of selected current problems which affect and are affected by management in American business. Problems will include change in worker values, relations with governmental jurisdictions, efficiency, quality, and international competitiveness.

Prerequisite: Management 3301.

**3361 Project Management (3-0).** This course provides the student with an introduction to the project management process. The course focuses on both the common body of knowledge associated with project management as well as the art of managing projects. Students will be introduced to current project management software and will complete a series of project exercises and a major project. Some assignments will be in teams. This course provides students with a foundation to facilitate a career and professional certification in project management.

Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

**4301 Organizational Behavior (3-0).** An experiential and theoretical approach to human behavior in an organizational setting, by analysis of individual, group, and organizational processes, with a goal of understanding, predicting, and improving the performance of organizational elements.

Prerequisite: Management 3301.

**4302 Ethics in Organizations (3-0).** A course designed to: assist the student in the recognition of unresolved ethical issues likely to confront decision makers in business and other organizations; help the student become aware of some of the complexities involved in the application of moral reasoning to organizational decisions; and encourage the student to search for structural changes in business and other organizations in order to benefit society. This is a seminar and case study course, and substantial oral and written communication ability is required. The student would benefit if Philosophy 2311 were first completed.

Prerequisite: Management 3301, English 3352.

**4305 Organization Theory (3-0).** Study of the antecedents and consequences of organization design and structure. This course will focus on structure, technology, environmental adaptation and managerial control systems of organizations operating within rapidly changing, global environments. An introduction to strategic analysis, planning, and decision-making.

Prerequisite: Management 3301.

**4306 Applied Leadership (3-0).** This course is designed to place students in real situations where they may practice leadership while studying and applying management theories involving leadership, motivation, group dynamics, and decision-making skills.

Prerequisite: Management 3301.

**4307 Communications in Business and Industry (3-0).** This course is intended to improve student communications and management skills. Emphasis will be given to the study and application of effective communications, both verbal and written. Students can expect to participate actively in communications exercises. Topics include interviewing, listening, interpersonal communications, conducting meetings, teambuilding and writing. Attention will also be given to communications necessary for career planning.

Prerequisite: Management 3301, English 3352.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in management. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Management 3301



## Bachelor of Business Administration

(Management Information Systems Major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301 .....	9
Business Administration 1301, 2345, and 4303 .....	9
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or Computer Science 1331 .....	3
Computer Science 2316 .....	3
Finance 3361 .....	3
Management 3301, 3305 and 4306 or 4307 .....	9
Management Information Systems 3343, 4361, and 4401 .....	10
Management Information System electives: Any combination of five courses from:	
Management Information Systems 3303, 3371, 4336, 4343, 4344, and 4351,	
Management 3361, International Business 3361, Computer Science 3390 and 4314,	
Finance 4366, and Management Science 4319 .....	15
Management Science 2331 .....	3
Marketing 3321 .....	3

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Communication 2301 .....	3
Economics 2301 and 2302 .....	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331 .....	6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Psychology .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3

### MINOR

(optional) .....	0
------------------	---

Must not include courses offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

### ELECTIVES

Electives .....	9
-----------------	---

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.



---

**COURSES IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS (MIS)**

**3303 Network Application Development (3-0).** This course will define and study client/server, networks, the internet, and multimedia. The nature of hypermedia and the challenge of designing effective hyperlearning materials will be discussed. The students will be provided with a multimedia toolbox and shown how to use it to create and publish multimedia applications. Discussions will include multimedia regulation, copyright, fair use, equity, cost, and universal access.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3343 Management Information Systems (3-0).** The course will provide a foundation in the theory and practical application of information systems within an organization. Managing, analyzing, designing, and implementing an MIS will be the focus of the course. Strategic value, methodologies, quality, decision making, modeling, re-engineering, software, hardware, and ethics will all be included.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3371 Geomapping Fundamentals (3-0).** An overview of business geomapping concepts and terminology. Application of geomapping software to analyze business information. Topics include relational databases, spatial data analysis, and digital mapping.

Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

**4336 Networks and Data Communication (3-0).** Provides an in-depth knowledge of data communications and networking requirements including networking and telecommunications technologies, hardware, and software. Management of telecommunications networks, cost-benefit analysis, and evaluation of connectivity options are also covered.

Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 3343 and senior standing.

**4343 System Analysis and Design (3-0).** Provides an understanding of the system development and modification process. Emphasizes the factors for effective communication and integration with users and user systems. Encourages interpersonal skill development with clients, users, team members, and others associated with development, operation, and maintenance of the management information system. Use of data modeling and analysis tools.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 2316 and junior standing.

**4344 Advanced Management Information Systems (3-0).** Intended to extend the analysis and design concepts of MIS 4343 to management information systems involving design and construction of databases under a database management system (DBMS).

Prerequisite: Management Information Systems 4343.

**4351 Electronic-Business (3-0).** Survey of managerial and technical practices in electronic-business. Explores how doing business via the World Wide Web differs from all previous business paradigms. Examines the linkage of organizational strategy and electronic methods of delivering products, services, and exchanges in inter-organizational, national, and global environments.

Prerequisites: Junior standing.

**4361 Seminar in Management Information Systems (3-0).** Designed to acquaint the student with current literature and to evaluate new technological developments in the field of management information systems.

Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 3343.

## Bachelor of Business Administration

(Marketing major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301 .....	9
Business Administration 1301, 2345, and 4303 .....	9
Business electives: any combination of three advanced courses from:	
accounting, business administration (either BA, BUSI or IBUS), computer science, economics, finance, international business, management, management science, management information systems, marketing .....	9
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .....	3
Finance 3361 .....	3
Management 3301 and 3305 .....	6
Management Information Systems 3343 .....	3
Management Science 2331 and 3332 .....	6
Marketing 3321, 3322, 4325, 4326, (two other advanced marketing courses) .....	18
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Economics 2301 and 2302 .....	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331 .....	6
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Psychology .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
(optional) .....	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	10

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.

---

**COURSES IN MARKETING (MKT)**

**3321 Marketing (3-0).** Fundamentals of marketing in the modern economic system. This course is a prerequisite for all other marketing courses except Marketing 3322 which may be taken concurrently.

Prerequisites: Junior standing.

**3322 Consumer Behavior (3-0).** An integration of behavioral concepts in the analysis of consumer behavior and in marketing strategy formulation.

Prerequisites: Marketing 3321 or concurrent enrollment.

**3323 Sales Management (3-0).** Management of the personal selling function of firms; selection and training of sales personnel; performance evaluation; establishment of realistic sales goals; motivation of the sales force; coordination of personal selling with non-personal organization communications.

Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

**3325 Advertising Management (3-0).** Communications theory related to market audience and group behavior; relationships of communications in the marketing mix and of advertising in the firm's communication mix; establishing advertising appropriations and budgets; campaign strategy; media analysis; and the evaluation of the communication effort of the firm.

Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

**3326 Retailing (3-0).** A study of the many facets of retailing to include the development of retail strategies, retail consumer behavior, product considerations, store location and layout, merchandise management, the buying function, promotional strategy, personal selling, management of human resources, controlling the retail operation, and consumer services.

Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

**4324 Business Logistics (3-0).** An examination of the concepts of physical distribution and supply. Topics include facility location, transportation, warehousing, inventory management and control, and logistics strategy.

Prerequisites: Marketing 3321, Management Science 2331.

**4325 Marketing Management (3-0).** Case analysis involving strategy and tactics for the solution of marketing problems; decision-theory stressing the interdisciplinary nature of marketing management.

Prerequisite: Marketing 3321 and English 3352.

**4326 Marketing Research (3-0).** A study of the procedures to develop and analyze new information to help marketing managers make decisions. The steps of the marketing research process (from problem definition to problem solution are covered.) Students are expected to complete a marketing research project using empirical or simulated data.

Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Management Science 2331, and Marketing 3321.

**4328 Salesmanship (3-0).** The components needed in order to effectively close a sale. Emphasis on buyer behavior, personal motivation, need for product knowledge, the art of persuasion, prospecting, handling objections and closing techniques. Oral participation is required.

Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Special topics in marketing. (May be repeated once for credit when topics varies.)

Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

# **THE COLLEGE OF LIBERAL AND FINE ARTS**

**Charles A. Endress, Ph.D., Interim Dean**

**Department of Art and Music**

**Department of Communications, Drama, and Journalism**

**Department of English**

**Department of Government (including Criminal Justice and Philosophy)**

**Department of History (including Geography)**

**Department of Modern Languages (French, German, Spanish, Linguistics,  
and Russian)**

**Department of Psychology and Sociology**



# DEPARTMENT OF ART AND MUSIC

Associate Professor and Head: David E. Scott  
 Professors: Beck, Prestiano  
 Associate Professors: Lee, Vinklarek  
 Assistant Professors: Apodaca, Damm, Emmons, Hall, Irish,  
 Lai, Loehrke, Nino, Raines, Surface  
 Instructor: Towndrow  
 Modified Service: Belcheff, Black  
 Emeritus: Brinson

## Bachelor of Arts

(Art major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, and 2312 .....	.18
Art Specialization Area (advanced)* .....	.12
Art (advanced) .....	.6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	.3
Computer Literacy (Recommended: Communications 2345 or Journalism 2345; Animal Science 1351, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	.9
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....	.3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	.6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	.3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	.1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	.3
Modern Languages 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311) , 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)** .....	.6-12
Journalism 2321 or 2344 .....	.3

- \* Art Specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a limited way in a particular area of the art discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs.

Art History: 3313, 3315, 3317, 3319

Ceramics: 3313, 3331, 3332, 3333, or 3341

Graphic Illustration: 3371, 3372, 4371, Advanced Graphic Art Course

Students must also complete Art 2372 and either Art 1321 or 1322.

Painting: 3311, 3313, 3321 and 4321, or 3322 and 3323

Printmaking: 3311, 3361, 3362, 4362

Sculpture: 3313, 3331, 3341, 4341

- \*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

**MINOR**

Minor .....	18
-------------	----

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....	22
-----------------	----

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Art requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**Bachelor of Arts**

(Art major with certification - Grades 8 - 12)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, and 2312 .....	18
Art 3321 or 3322, 3331 or 3341, and 3361 .....	9
Art (advanced) .....	9

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Recommended: Communications 2345 or Journalism 2345; Animal Science 1351, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Modern Languages 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* .....	6-12

**MINOR**

Minor .....	18
-------------	----

**PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....	4
-----------------	---

\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Art requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**Certification - Grades 8 - 12:** A student who chooses art certification must complete: Art 1321 or 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311 or 2312, 3321, 3331 or 3341, 3361, and three advanced semester hours.

## **Bachelor of Fine Arts**

(Studio Art major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, 2312, and 2373 .....	.21
Art 3312, 3313, and 3361 .....	.9
Art 3321 or 3322 .....	.3
Art 3324, 3331, or 3341 (exclusive of specialization) .....	.3
Art (Specialization Area) .....	.24
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	.3
Computer Literacy (Recommended: Communications 2345 or Journalism 2345; Animal Science 1351, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	.3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	.9
Government 2301, and 2302 .....	.6
History 1301, and 1302 .....	.6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	.3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) .....	.8
Physical Activity .....	.1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	.3
Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....	.3
Journalism 2321 .....	.3

## **SPECIALIZATION AREAS**

**All Bachelor of Fine Arts students are required to select one of the following specialization areas:**

### **CERAMICS:**

Art 3331, 4371, and 4380 .....	.9
Art 3332 (6 sch with repeat) .....	.6
Art 3333 (6 sch with repeat) .....	.6
Art 4372 .....	.3

### **GRAPHIC DESIGN:**

Art 2372, 3371, 3372, and 4371 .....	.12
Art 4370 (6 sch with repeat) .....	.6
Art 4372 .....	.3
Advanced Graphic Art .....	.3

**PAINTING/DRAWING:**

Art 3311, 3320, .....	6
Art 3321 or 3322* .....	3
Art 4321 or 3323* .....	3
Art 4321, 3311, 3323, 4378, or Advanced Art History .....	3
Art 4323 .....	6
Art 4372 .....	3

\* Take course which was not taken for the basic Art requirements.

**PRINTMAKING:**

Art 3311 .....	3
Art 3362 (9 sch with repeat) .....	9
Art 4362 (6 sch with repeat) .....	6
Art 4372 or 4378 .....	3
Advanced Art History .....	3

**SCULPTURE:**

Art 3311 or 3312 .....	3
Art 3341 .....	3
Art 4341 (6 sch with repeat) .....	6
Art 4342 (6 sch with repeat) .....	6
Art 4372 .....	3
Advanced Art History .....	3

**ELECTIVES**

Electives** .....	22
-------------------	----

\*\* Journalism 3322, 4322, 4325 are strongly recommended for Graphic Design specialization.

**COURSES IN ART (ART)**

**1301/1301 Introduction to Art (3-0).** A course designed to lead to a basic understanding and increased enjoyment of the visual arts. For non-art majors/minors only. Option for education majors with an art emphasis.

**1302 Primary Art (3-0).** A course designed to convey essential artistic concepts, design principles, and theoretical aspects as related to an understanding of the visual arts and how this understanding applies to the development of the child and his/her potential creativity.

**1321/1311 Design I (0-6).** The study or the organization of visual elements and principles of design.

**1322/1312 Design II (0-6).** Opportunities in experimentation and analysis of creative design problems.

**2301/1303 Art History I (3-0).** A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from prehistoric times to the Romanesque period of the Middle Ages.

**2302/1304 Art History II (3-0).** A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from the Gothic period of the 13th century through the modern era.

**2311/1316 Drawing I (0-6).** Fundamentals of drawing in a variety of media.

**2312/1317 Drawing II (0-6).** Exercises in drawing in various media and a study of techniques used by historical and contemporary artists.

**2372 Graphic Illustration (0-6).** Problems in illustration making use of various media, combined with a study of techniques used in the reproduction methods of the graphic arts industry. Formerly Art 1371.



**2373 Digital Design (0-6).** A foundation course centered on the manipulation of the elements of art with the use of the computer.

**3311 Drawing III (0-6).** Emphasis will be placed on contemporary drawing techniques, visual communication, and styles. May be repeated for credit.

**3312 Figure Drawing (0-6).** Focuses on the development of understanding the proportions and aspects of the human figure, while encouraging individual interpretation. (May be repeated once for a total of six credit hours with the consent of the instructor).

Prerequisite: Art 2311 or 2312

**3313 Modern Art (3-0).** An examination of the development of modern painting and sculpture from the late eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis is placed on the evolution of style, philosophical content, and historical relevance.

**3315 Italian Renaissance Art (3-0).** The development of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the late thirteenth century to the end of the sixteenth century. Emphasis is placed on the context of philosophical, social, and theological concepts of the period.

**3317 Modern Architecture (3-0).** A study of the development of architectural structure, form, and style and of related historical influences. The course will cover the period from the mid-eighteenth century to the present.

**3319 Greek and Roman Art (3-0).** A study of the history of architecture, painting, and sculpture of the classical world.

**3320 American Art (3-0).** A study of the development of painting and sculpture in the United States with emphasis placed on artistic significance, stylistic interaction, and social, philosophical, and historic relevance.

**3321 Painting I (0-6).** A studio-laboratory study of procedures and purposes which develop basic painting techniques.

**3322 Watercolor I (0-6).** A study of the fundamental methods and procedures which are required for working with water soluble paint, especially transparent watercolor.

**3323 Watercolor II (0-6).** A continued study in basic watercolor techniques with added emphasis on extended and varied creative approaches. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**3324 Jewelry (0-6).** A studio laboratory that introduces traditional as well as contemporary processes and materials used in the creation of jewelry. Techniques will include sawing, piercing, soldering, bezel setting stones, and development of design application using these skills.

**3325 Jewelry II (0-6).** The development of a personal authentic and conceptual direction in metal work focusing on the relationship of surface to form. Casting is introduced and the fabrication process will be continued. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**3327 Fibers (0-6).** Structural development of fibers in woven forms as a fine art medium. The use of the frame-loom and non-loom weaves, coiling, twining, and twilling. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**3331 Ceramics I (0-6).** Basic techniques of ceramic production; investigation into the artistic process of creating ceramic art forms. Emphasis on actual ceramic production.

**3332 Ceramics II (0-6).** A continuation of Art 3331. Emphasis on wheel production, glaze formulation, kiln construction, and firing techniques. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**3333 Ceramics III (0-6).** An advanced course designed for the exploration of ceramics as a sculptural vehicle. Emphasis is placed on students ability to perceive the relationship between the idea to the finished three dimensional sculpture. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**3341 Sculpture I (0-6).** A study of the fundamental concepts in form, using clay modeled over armatures and cast in plaster, carving, and assemblage techniques.

**3361 Printmaking I (0-6).** A study of the processes of printing using relief, intaglio, stencil, and planographic methods.

**3362 Printmaking II (0-6).** Opportunities for specialization and experimentation in printmaking processes. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**3371 Typography (0-6).** A course designed to explore typographical form in the graphic arts as a means of social and commercial communication. Application of typographical principles and analysis of design will be stressed.

**3372 Layout Concepts (0-6).** An introduction to the print industries involving a study of layout and paste-up design and the preparation of copy for various printing methods. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**4321 Painting II (0-6).** Advanced studio-laboratory study of procedures and purposes which develop painting techniques with emphasis on individual expression. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**4323 Figure Painting (0-6).** A continuation of the development of painting skills using the human figure as subject matter. (May be repeated for credit with consent of the instructor.)

**4341 Sculpture II (0-6).** Studies in sculpture based on fundamental principles included in Art 3341 but with greater emphasis on individual expression. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**4342 Sculpture III (0-6).** Opportunities for specialization in experimental sculpture techniques, including mixed media and installation art. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**4362 Printmaking III (0-6).** Opportunities for specialization in etching and various photographic methods of printmaking.

**4370 Advanced Computer Application in the Graphic Arts (0-6).** Focuses on the individual creative solutions derived from the use of computer imaging. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**4371 Internships.** An in-service program with campus and/or local establishments as assigned on an individual basis. Formerly Art 3373. Arrangements for the art internship must be made with the instructor during the semester prior to participation in the internship.

Prerequisites: Completion of area of specialization and consent of instructor.

**4372 Portfolio Preparation (0-6).** Focuses on the development of the student's individual portfolio. Presentation and marketing skills will be developed. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**4378 New Concepts in Art (3-0 or 0-6).** This course will allow students to explore new trends in the visual arts either in the context of a studio laboratory experience or within the form of a seminar in which contemporary thought in the visual arts are discussed and analyzed. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**4380 Ceramic Chemistry (0-6).** The composition, properties, and use of materials in glazes. Calculation of glaze formulas and batches. Laboratory exercises in development of color and texture. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

**4381 Special Topics (3-0 or 0-6).** A course dealing with selected topics in art. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in art.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.



## Bachelor of Arts

(Music major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Music 1151, 1152, 1351, 1352, 2151, 2152, 2351, 2352, 3341, and 3342 .....	22
Music 3143, 3153, 3251, 3263 or 3264, 4253, 4281, 4282, or 4381 .....	12
Music (applied-lower division) .....	2
Music (applied-advanced) .....	1
Music (ensemble) .....	2
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, one sophomore literature .....	9
Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, and 2311, or 2321) .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology sociology) lower division .....	3
Modern Languages 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* .....	6-12
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives (minimum of 15 advanced hours) .....	16-22

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Music requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:** Successful completion of sophomore upper-level exam, concert/recital attendance, and participation in an ensemble during all semesters enrolled are required by the Department of Art and Music.

---

\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

## Bachelor of Music

(Music major with all-level teacher certification—130 semester hours)

This program is designed to provide the student with certification to teach music at all public school grade levels. The student will choose either a choral or instrumental emphasis. Student must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in Education 4315. The student must meet the department concert/recital attendance requirement (see music student handbook) in order to graduate with a music degree.

**Semester  
Hours**

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

Music 1151, 1152, 1351, 1352, 2151, 2152, 2243, 2244, 2271, 2351, and 2352 . . . . .	22
Music 3143, 3153, 3163, 3164, 3251, 3263, 3264, 3341, 3342, 4281, 4282, and 4253 . . . . .	22
Music (diction -2 or class instruments -4) . . . . .	2-4
Music (major instrument) . . . . .	7-9
Music (piano class or minor instrument) . . . . .	3
Music (major instrument advanced) . . . . .	2

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Communication 2301 or 2331 . . . . .	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) . . . . .	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature . . . . .	9
Government 2301 and 2302 . . . . .	6
History 1301 and 1302 . . . . .	6
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321 ) . . . . .	3
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 . . . . .	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) . . . . .	8
Physical Activity . . . . .	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division . . . . .	3

### PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Education 4315, 4321, 4322, and 4971 . . . . .	18
Educational Psychology 3311 . . . . .	3
Reading 4320 . . . . .	3

### ELECTIVES

Electives . . . . .	3
---------------------	---

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Music degree requirements. The BM degree with a major in Music requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:** Piano proficiency certification, successful completion of sophomore upper-level exam and senior-level recital in the major instrument, concert/recital attendance, participation in a large ensemble during all semesters enrolled except student teaching, and participation in a small ensemble for two semesters, are required by the Department of Art and Music.

The student must pass a piano proficiency examination prior to admittance to the Teacher Education Program and perform a senior-level recital in the major instrument prior to student teaching. In addition, the student must meet the department concert/recital attendance requirement (see music student handbook) in order to graduate with a music degree.

### **COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS) (Ensemble)**

For the baccalaureate degree the student may present no more than 12 semester credit hours in ensemble and no more than eight semester credit hours in any one course. The student must utilize the first 12 semester credit hours earned in ensemble toward the baccalaureate degree.

**1111 Band (0-5).** Performance experience in band ensemble; open to all students.

**1112 Concert Chorale (0-3/5).** Performance experience in choral ensemble; open to all students. Non-music majors meet three days a week; music majors meet five days a week.

**1114 Small Ensembles (0-2).** Performance experience in a small choral or instrumental ensemble. Students selected by audition.

**1115 Chamber Choir (0-5).** Performance experience in a chamber choral ensemble. Students selected by audition.

**1116 Jazz Ensemble (0-3).** Performance experience in a jazz band ensemble. Students selected by audition.

**1117 Opera/Music Theatre Workshop (0-3).** A study of singing-acting techniques with experiential learning through the use of scene work taken from opera and music theatre literature. This group will work on ensembles, quartets, trios, and duets as well as solo material. Students are selected by audition.

**1139 Marching Percussion (0-2).** Performance and pedagogical techniques of Marching Percussion ensembles. (Must be taken concurrently with MUS 1111 Ram Band).

### **COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS) (Applied)**

For the baccalaureate degree the student may present no more than 14 semester credit hours in applied music, and no more than 12 of these semester credit hours may be lower division, with one (B.A.) to two (B.M.) semester credit hours of upper division credit in the major instrument.

Non-music majors: A limited number of non-music majors will be accommodated each semester, and enrollment is not guaranteed.

The numbers in parentheses following applied music course titles indicate actual clock hours of instruction and practice (or rehearsal) required for course credit. (1/2-6) indicates one-half hour of private instruction and six hours of practice for one semester credit hour. (1-9) indicates two one-half hours of private instruction and nine hours of practice for two semester credit hours. Music Majors: 1200 level; non-music majors: 1100 level. Class piano meetings are scheduled three hours each week for one semester credit hour, and scheduled practice assignments are variable in accordance with student needs.

**1121, 1221 Brass (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

**1122 Piano (1/2-6).** Private study of principles and techniques of piano performance. For non-music majors or non-piano majors who successfully complete MUS 1134 or piano majors in the B.A. in music degree program. Piano faculty approval required. (May be repeated for credit.)

**1222 Piano (1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of piano performance. For piano majors in B.M. degree program only. (May be repeated for credit.) Piano faculty approval required.

**1124, 1224 Voice (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of voice performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

**1125, 1225 Woodwinds (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

**1126, 1226 Percussion (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of percussion performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

**1127, 1227 Organ (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

**1130 Class Piano Level 0 (0-3).** Class designed to prepare music majors with no previous piano training for 1131. Does not count toward minor instrument.

**1131 Class Piano Level I (0-3).** Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the first level piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of major and minor chords, random chords, and America fulfill the requirements of this course.

Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of piano entry-level examination.

**1132 Class Piano Level 2 (0-3).** Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the second level of piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of major and minor chord progressions, America the Beautiful, and the Star-Spangled Banner fulfills the requirements of this course.

**1134 Class Piano Level 3 (0-3).** Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the third level of piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of two free choice pieces (instrumentalists only), one accompaniment (vocal majors only), harmonization/transposition, and sight-reading fulfills the requirements of this course.

**1135, 1136 Class Voice for Non-Music Majors (0-2).** The class study of proper vocal techniques and repertoire in the development of the singing voice. (May be repeated once for credit.)

**1137, 1138 Non-Music Major Class Piano (0-2).** Class piano for non-music majors who have little or no background in music. Students should develop basic keyboard skills to enable them to play piano for self enjoyment.

**3121, 3221 Brass (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of brass performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1121 or 1221, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3122, 3222 Piano (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of piano performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1122 or 1222, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3124, 3224 Voice (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of vocal performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1124 or 1224, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3125, 3225 Woodwinds (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of woodwind performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1125 or 1225, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3126, 3226 Percussion (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of percussion performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1126 or 1226, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

**3127 Organ (1/2-6).** Private study of advanced principles and techniques of organ performance. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisites: Music 1127 or 1227, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

### **COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS) (Class Instruments and Diction)**

**2131/1168 Brass Class (0-2).** Nomenclature of brass instruments and fundamentals of performance.

**2132/2188 Percussion Class (0-2).** Nomenclature of percussion instruments and fundamentals of performance.

**2133/1189 Strings Class (0-2).** Nomenclature of string instruments and fundamentals of performance.

**2134/1166 Woodwinds Class (0-2).** Nomenclature of woodwind instruments and fundamentals of performance.

**2141 Diction 1 (0-2).** A study of English and Italian diction and vocal repertory. Emphasis will be upon vocal techniques rather than knowledge of grammar or vocabulary. Designed primarily for vocal music majors.

**2142 Diction 2 (0-2).** A study of French and German diction and vocal repertory. Emphasis will be upon vocal techniques rather than knowledge of grammar or vocabulary. Designed primarily for vocal music majors.

### **COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS)**

All music majors (B.A. and B.M.) including transfer students must take and pass all sections of the sophomore upper level exam before being certified to student teach and/or graduate.

**1151/1116 Aural Skills I (0-2).** Sight-singing and ear-training of rhythms, intervals, scales, melodies and harmony. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

**1152/1117 Aural Skills II (0-2).** A continuation of MUS 1151. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

**1310 The History of Jazz (3-0).** A survey of the genesis and development of this uniquely American art form encompassing the rich multi-cultural heritage of the early jazz pioneers to today's avant-garde. This course is designed for non-music majors.

**1341/1306 Introduction to Music (3-0).** A course designed to lead to a basic understanding and increased enjoyment of music for students not majoring or minoring in music, with emphasis on classical music.

**1342 Survey of Rock and Roll (3-0).** A study of the beginnings of rock music in the early 50's and the developments in this style up to the present. The course is designed for non-music majors.



**1351/1311 Theory of Music I (3-0).** A study of music fundamentals followed by a stylistic approach to the diatonic harmony of the 17th and 18th centuries. The course, designed primarily for music majors and minors, includes partwriting and analyzation as well as keyboard harmony.

**1352/1312 Theory of Music II (3-0).** A continuation of MUS 1351.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 1351.

**1361 Fundamentals of Music (3-0).** This course is concerned with elementary musical materials and is designed for non-music majors. However, entry-level music majors may take the course to gain a working knowledge of music fundamentals, but it does not meet requirements for the music major.

**1375 American Musical Theatre (3-0).** A study of the history and development of the Broadway musical and related art forms. This course is designed for non-music majors.

**2151/2116 Aural Skills III (0-2).** The further development of sight-singing and ear-training associated with sophomore level music theory. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 1152.

**2152/2117 Aural Skills IV (0-2).** A continuation of MUS 2151. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

**2243/1208 Music History I (1-2).** The history and styling of music from antiquity to 1600.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1351.

**2244/1209 Music History II (1-2).** The history and styling of music from 1600 to 1816 (middle Beethoven).

Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 2351.

**2271 Introduction to Music Instruction (2-0).** An introduction to the philosophy, practices and procedures related to music instruction. Class field experiences are included.

Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

**2351/2311 Theory of Music III (3-0).** A study of the harmonic and melodic techniques of the 19th and 20th centuries with an emphasis on the changes in musical style from romanticism to the present time. Stylistic writing and analysis is included as well as keyboard harmony.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 1352.

**2352/2312 Theory of Music IV (3-0).** A continuation of MUS 2351.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 2351.

**2353 Electronic Music (3-0).** The study of computer technology and its applications to music theory, composition, and data management.

**3143 World Musics (0-2).** A study of music from various world cultures and the impact it has on musical practices in America.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**3153 Improvisation (0-2).** A study of the techniques, practices and styles of improvisation in music through the use of practical experiences.

Prerequisites: Successful completion of MUS 2352.

**3163 Choral/Instrumental Seminar I (1-0).** Choral majors will receive introductory instrumental training, and instrumental majors will receive introductory choral training. Must be taken concurrently with 3263.

**3164 Choral/Instrumental Seminar II (1-0).** Choral majors will receive introductory instrumental training and instrumental majors will receive introductory choral training as it relates to advanced students. Must be taken concurrently with 3264.

**3251 Analytic Techniques (0-3).** A study of methods of analysis currently being applied to music of all periods. Students will learn to approach a piece of music with tools for understanding the work as a whole and the relationship of its parts.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

**3263 Survey of Choral and Instrumental Literature I (2-0).** A comprehensive survey of choral or instrumental theories, practices, and literature suitable for elementary/middle school ages.

Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 2352 or consent of instructor.

**3264 Survey of Choral and Instrumental Literature II (2-0).** A continuation of 3263 with application to secondary grades.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of 3163 and 3263 or consent of the instructor.

**3341 Music History III (3-0).** The history and style of music from middle Beethoven through Mahler.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

**3342 Music History IV (3-0).** The history and style of music from Debussy to present.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

**3385 The High School Marching Band (3-0).** A study of the organization, administration, current practices, and appropriate literature for the high school marching band.

**4151 Composition (0-1).** Individual instruction in the techniques of composing for both small and large ensembles in various forms. (May be repeated for a maximum of three semester credit hours.)

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**4183 Advanced Conducting (1-1).** A study of advanced physical, rehearsal and analytical techniques used in the art of conducting.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 4281 and 4282.

**4253 Orchestration (0-3).** A study of the capabilities of voices and all orchestral and wind ensemble instruments, including arranging and transcribing music for vocal and instrumental ensembles. This course includes a lab portion with hands-on experience.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

**4281 Conducting I (1-2).** A study of the basic techniques and fundamentals of conducting and score reading

Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

**4282 Conducting II (1-2).** A continuation of 4281.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of 4281.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in music. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in music.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

# DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS, DRAMA, AND JOURNALISM

Professor and Head: June H. Smith  
Associate Professors: Boone, Doll, Nicholson  
Assistant Professors: Armfield, Johnson, Marlow, McKinney, Worley  
Instructors: Hammer, Miller, Turner  
Emeritus: Watts

## Bachelor of Arts

(Communication major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Communication 1351 or 1361, and 2301, .....	.6
Communication (two sophomore level courses) .....	.6
Communication (specialization area or advanced)* .....	.12
Communication (advanced) .....	.6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2345 .....	.3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	.9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	.6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	.3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics) .....	.8
Physical Activity .....	.1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	.3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	.3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....	.3
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)** .....	.6-12

- \* Communication specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a limited way in a particular area of the communication discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs. The student who does not wish to select one of the specialization areas should take 12 semester hours of advanced communication courses.

ADVERTISING/PUBLIC RELATIONS: 3321, 3335, 3342, 4335,  
CORPORATE TRAINING: 3311 or 4311, 3356, 3351 or 3352, 4371  
INTERPERSONAL: 3351, 3352, 3355, 4311  
ORGANIZATIONAL: 3335, 3352, 4351, 4371  
RADIO-TELEVISION: 3361, 3363, 4338 or 4364, 4365

- \*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.  
The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Communication requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**MINOR**

Minor .....18

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....25-31

**Bachelor of Arts**

(Communication major with teacher certification)\*

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

**Semester  
Hours****ACADEMIC MAJOR**

Communication 1361, 2301, 2311, and 2331 .....12  
 Communication 3321, 3311 or 4311, 3331, 4352, and 4361 .....15  
 Communication (advanced) .....6

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Communication 2345 .....3  
 English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....9  
 Government 2301 and 2302 .....6  
 History 1301 and 1302 .....6  
 Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....3  
 Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology,  
     physical science, or physics) .....8  
 Physical Activity .....1  
 Social Science (economics, geography, psychology,  
     sociology) lower division .....3  
 Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, or music) lower division .....3  
 Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332,  
     Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....3  
 Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312  
     (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)\*\* .....6-12

**PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....18  
 Educational Psychology 3311 .....3  
 Reading 4320 .....3

**MINOR**

Minor .....18

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....3

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Communication\*\*\* requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

- 
- \* Degree and teacher certification requirements often will exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree
  - \*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.
  - \*\*\* With teacher certification.

**Secondary Teacher Certification:** The student who chooses communication as a teaching field must complete: Communication 1361, 2301, 2311, 2331, 3321, 3311 or 4311, 3331, 4352, 4361, and 6 advanced semester hours.

### **COURSES IN COMMUNICATION (COMM)**

**1101/SPCH 1144 Speech Activities (0-3).** Opportunities are offered to those students who wish to participate extensively in forensic activities such as intercollegiate speech tournaments. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet communication major or minor requirements.

**1351/SPCH 1311 Fundamentals of Speech Communication (3-0).** Theory and practice of interpersonal communication, emphasizing participation in various communication contexts.

**1361 Introduction to Radio-Television (3-0).** A survey of the components of the broadcasting system in America including technical bases, economics, programming, and regulations. (Formerly Communication 1321.) (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 1361.)

**2301/SPCH 1315 Public Speaking (3-0).** Planning, organizing, and delivering of general platform speeches and speeches for special occasions.

**2311/SPCH 2335 Argument and Debate (3-0).** Principles of argument and debate. Practice in preparing written and spoken arguments, with emphasis on principles of critical thinking.

**2331/SPCH 2341 Oral Interpretation (3-0).** Introduction to oral interpretation of literature; preparation and presentation of poetry, prose, story telling, and drama; analysis of literature; practice in phrasing, vocal quality, time, force, pitch, and bodily responses.

**2344 Graphics, Layout, and Design (3-0).** Creative and fundamental aspects of graphics typography, layout, design, and production of printed communication. Emphasis on both the theoretical and practical principles of design. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 2344.)

Prerequisite: Communication or Journalism 2345.

**2345 Desktop Publishing (3-0).** The use of computers to incorporate elements of design and layout into a variety of documents including brochures, newsletters, programs, magazines, and books. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 2345.)

**2362/2303 Television Production (2-2).** Operation and use of television production equipment; fundamentals of television production and direction. Students are exposed to a variety of TV production situations. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 2362.)

**3311 Small Group Communication (3-0).** A course to develop skill in leading and participating in small group interaction. Special emphasis on the nature of small groups, factors influencing communication in groups, and small group decision making.

**3321 Principles of Persuasion (3-0).** An analysis and evaluation of various forms of attitudinal and behavioral control from propaganda to brainwashing. Emphasis on theories of attitude change as applied to modern institutions.

**3331 Advanced Interpretation (3-0).** Advanced work in the oral interpretation of literature.

Prerequisite: Communication 2331.

**3335 Public Relations (3-0).** Fundamentals of public relations with emphasis on the preparation of PR campaigns including news releases for various media, newsletters, and speeches. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 3335.)

**3342 Advertising Principles (3-0).** Fundamentals of advertising with an emphasis on the preparation of ads for print and broadcast media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 3342.)

**3351 Nonverbal Communication (3-0).** A lecture-discussion-activity course focusing on non-verbal processes in human interaction.

**3352 Interviewing (3-0).** The study of the theory and practice of effective interviewing techniques. The course will examine information giving, information gathering, counseling, employment, and appraisal interviews. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 3352.)

**3355 Intercultural Communication (3-0).** Examines the influence of culture on communication from a national and international perspective. The course emphasizes increased awareness of one's own culture and a sensitivity to foreign cultures.

**3356 Negotiation and Conflict Management (3-0).** Examines the role that negotiation plays in the conflict management process with a focus on principled negotiation. The course will examine the differences between competitive and cooperative negotiation focusing on foundations of effective negotiation.

**3361 Radio-Television Programming (3-0).** Study of the programming function, analysis of programs, and implementation of effective program schedules.

Prerequisite: Advanced standing. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 3361.)

**3363 Radio-Television News (2-2).** A practical approach to the news story, specifically for radio and television. Lab experience is directed toward producing news stories for broadcast media.

Prerequisite: Advanced standing. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 3363.)

**4311 Interpersonal Communication (3-0).** Study of communication in dyadic and small-group settings with particular emphasis placed on self-concept theory, interpersonal perception, and communication barriers.

**4335 Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns and Cases (3-0).** Case-method and campaign planning as they pertain to advertising and public relations administration. Emphasis on development of creative strategy and media selection.

Prerequisite: Communication 3335 or 3342. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 4335.)

**4338 Communication Technologies (3-0).** A survey of existing land line technologies, microwave relays, space transmissions, and the interfacing of computers, video and telephone technologies. Emphasis will be placed on evolving communication technologies. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 4338.)

**4351 Communication Theory (3-0).** A critical examination of theories and research in communication. The course will focus on rhetorical, interpersonal, group, mass, and organizational communication theories.

**4352 Communication Analysis (3-0).** Analysis of different types of messages using several rhetorical strategies. Students will analyze the communicator's intended audience, message channel, types of appeals, and persuasive techniques.

**4355 Mass Media Effects and Ethics (3-0).** An in-depth study of the impacts of mass media on a changing America including a study of the effects of mass media on government, demographic groups, and the military. The study of moral reasoning and ethical decision making as they relate to the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 4355.)

**4361 Directing Speech Activities (3-0).** Planning, organizing, and evaluating speech activities, including public speaking, oral interpretation, debate, readers theatre, and discussion groups.

**4364 Media Management (3-0).** Management functions, advertising, sales, and internal organizational structure of media.

Prerequisite: Advanced standing. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 4364.)

**4365 Advanced TV Production (2-2).** Theories and techniques of producing, directing, and editing single and multi-camera productions; to include script writing, visualization, and personal management.

Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Journalism 2362. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 4365.)

**4371 Organizational Communication (3-0).** The theoretical investigation and practical application of organizational communication principles. Studies will focus on information processing and problem solving within organizations.

**4379 Communication Internship.** Students gain on-the-job experience by working in industry. Limited to advanced students majoring in Communication. Participants are selected on the basis of written applications submitted to the department head one semester in advance.

Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in communication. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in communication.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.



## Bachelor of Arts

(Drama major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Drama 1311 and 1321 .....	.6
Drama 2331 and 2334 .....	.6
Drama 3311, 4311, 4312, and 4321 .....	.12
Drama (advanced) .....	.12
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	.3
Computer Literacy (Communication 2345 or Journalism 2345) .....	.3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	.9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	.6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	.3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) .....	.8
Physical Activity .....	.1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	.3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....	.3
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* .....	6-12
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	.18
(Minimum six advanced semester hours in residence)	
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	19-25

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Drama requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

---

\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.



## Bachelor of Arts

(Drama major with secondary teacher certification)\*

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Drama 1311, and 1321 .....	6
Drama 2331, and 2334 .....	6
Drama 3331, 3334, 4311, 4312, 4321, and 4341 .....	18
Drama (advanced) .....	6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Communication 2345 or Journalism 2345) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....	3
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)** .....	6-12
<b>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</b>	
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	3

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Drama\*\*\* requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**Secondary Teacher Certification:** The student who chooses drama as a teaching field must complete: Drama 1311, 1321, 2331, 2334, 3331, 3334, 4311, 4312, 4321, 4341, plus 6 advanced semester hours.

---

\* Degree and certification standards may require the student majoring in drama to exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree, dependent upon the area chosen as an academic minor.

\*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

\*\*\* With secondary teacher certification.

**COURSES IN DRAMA (DRAM)**

**1101 Dramatic Activities (0-3).** Supervised laboratory assignments in areas of specialization. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet drama major or minor requirements.

**1104/1120 Rehearsal and Performance (0-3).** A program of activities to include participation in the cast and/or production staff of at least one dramatic production each semester. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet drama major or minor requirements.

**1311/1310 Introduction to Dramatic Art (3-0).** A historical survey of the development of dramatic art; introduction to contemporary theatre practice.

**1321/1351 Acting (3-0).** Study of acting techniques; vocal and physical training.

**2331 Technical Production (3-0).** Basic techniques in scene construction; technical drafting for the stage; survey of technical areas of concentration. Drama 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

**2334 Stage Lighting (3-0).** Study of design principles and techniques of lighting for the stage. Drama 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

**3311 Dramatic Literature (3-0).** A critical study of representative 20th century drama with emphasis on script analysis, dramatic theory, and stage production.

**3320 Theatre Speech (3-0).** Development of clear articulation and enunciation, correct pronunciation, proper vowel placement and control of the speaking voice through study and exercise specifically for the actor.

**3321 Advanced Acting (3-0).** Special projects in characterization and interpretation of roles; ensemble and repertory practice.

**3331 Theatre Production Management (3-0).** Management of the physical stage; production schedules; box office; public relations. Drama 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.  
Prerequisite: Drama 1311, 1321.

**3334 Scene Design (3-0).** Basic techniques of scenery design; ground plans, renderings, elevations; perspective drawing.  
Prerequisite: Drama 2331 or consent of instructor.

**3341 Costume Design and Construction (3-0).** Study of historical costume with emphasis on major cultures and historical periods. The nature and use of costume fabrics and sewing implements; cutting, with and without patterns; pattern-making and alteration; wardrobe management. Drama 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

**3352 Acting Styles (3-0).** An exploration of special problems the actor encounters with dramatic texts from various historical periods. Plays, manners, customs, and movement characteristics of Greek, Elizabethan, French Neoclassical, and Restoration periods will be studied through scene work.

**4311 History of Dramatic Art I (3-0).** A historical study of the theatre from primitive times to the Eighteenth Century. Course includes an examination of the physical theatre, acting styles, costumes and scenery, representative plays, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration.

**4312 History of Dramatic Art II (3-0).** A historical study of the theatre from the Eighteenth Century to the present. Includes a study of the physical theatre, development of modern drama, acting styles, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration.

**4314 Playwriting (3-0).** Analysis of play structure. Each student will write a one-act play to demonstrate comprehension of the processes involved.

**4321 Directing (3-0).** Basic techniques of directing for the stage; scene interpretation; pictorial composition. Students direct and supervise production of short plays.

Prerequisite: Drama 3331.

**4331 Stage Make-up (3-0).** Basic techniques in the application of theatrical make-up, corrective, character, and nonrealistic types.

**4341 Theories of Dramatic Production (3-0).** A study of the essential elements of theatre production. Criteria for evaluating and selecting plays and the philosophy of performance theories.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in drama. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in drama.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.



## Bachelor of Arts

(Journalism major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Journalism 1361 or 2305, and 1311 .....	6
Journalism 2311, (and two other sophomore courses) .....	9
Journalism (specialization area or advanced)* .....	12
Journalism (advanced) .....	6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Journalism 2345 .....	3
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....	3
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)** .....	6-12
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
(Minimum six advanced semester hours in residence)	
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	19-25

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Journalism requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

- \* Journalism specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a limited way in a particular area of the Journalism discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs. The student who does not wish to select one of the specialization areas should take 12 semester hours of advanced Journalism courses.

Advertising and Public Relations: 3314, 3335, 3342, 4335  
Magazine: 3313, 3314, 3342, 4314  
Print: 3311, 3313, 3314, 3352 or 4364  
Radio-Television: 3361, 3363, 4338 or 4364, 4365  
Visual Communication: 3322, 4314, 4322, 4325

- \*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

## Bachelor of Arts

(Journalism major with secondary teacher certification)\*

**Semester  
Hours**

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

Journalism 1311, 1361, 2305, 2311, 2321, and 2344 .....	18
Journalism 3311, 3313, 3314, 4314, 4355, and 4379 .....	18

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Journalism 2345 .....	3
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) .....	3
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)** .....	6-12

### PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3

### MINOR

Minor .....	18
-------------	----

### ELECTIVES

Electives .....	3
-----------------	---

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Journalism requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**Secondary Teacher Certification.** A student who chooses journalism as a teaching field must complete: Journalism 1301, 1311, 1361, 2311, 2321, 2344, 3311, 3313, 3314, 4314, 4355, and 4379.

- 
- \* Degree and certification standards may require the student majoring in journalism (with teacher certification) to exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree, dependent upon the area chosen as an academic minor.
  - \*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

**COURSES IN JOURNALISM (JOUR)**

**1311 Writing for Mass Media (3-0).** The fundamentals of purpose, context, voice, techniques, and structure for effective written and broadcast communication.

**1361/COMM 1335 Introduction to Radio-Television (3-0).** A survey of the components of the radio and television system in America including history, technical bases, programming, social implications, regulations, and economics. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 1361.)

**2305/COMM 1307 Media Literacy (3-0).** An analysis of media and its impact on society. Emphasis is on understanding the cultural, political, economic and social impact of media in the United States and the world.

**2311 Reporting Principles (3-0).** Advanced elements of writing for mass media, including audience analysis, news evaluation, fact gathering, and information dissemination. Emphasis on techniques and procedures of writing for student publications or programs.

Prerequisite: Journalism 1311.

**2321/COMM 1318 Photography (2-2).** An introductory course in operating a 35mm camera and developing and printing black and white film.

**2344 Graphics, Layout, and Design (3-0).** Creative and fundamental aspects of graphics, typography, layout, design, and production of printed communication. Emphasis on both the theoretical and practical principles of design. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2344.)

Prerequisite: Communication or Journalism 2345.

**2345 Desktop Publishing (3-0).** The use of computers to incorporate elements of design and layout into a variety of documents including brochures, newsletters, programs, magazines, and books. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2345.)

**2362 Television Production (2-2).** Operation and use of television production equipment; fundamentals of television production and direction. Students are exposed to a variety of TV production situations. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2362.)

**3311 Media Law (3-0).** A study of statutory, administrative, and case law relevant to the First Amendment and U.S. print and broadcast media. Attention given to applicable Texas state law.

**3313 Magazine and Feature Writing (3-0).** Concepts and a practical approach to research, writing, and marketing of feature stories for magazines and newspapers.

**3314 Copy Editing (3-0).** Principles and practices in copy editing, photograph selection and editing, headline writing, use of the language, and news judgment.

Prerequisite: Journalism 1311 or approval of instructor.

**3315 History and Principles of Journalism (3-0).** A survey of the development of U.S. media with emphasis on American newspapers, magazines, radio, and television with attention to the latest technology of cable and satellite communications.

**3317 Reporting Public Affairs (3-0).** Investigation of and reporting from the many sources of public information which the reporter must cover.

Prerequisite: Journalism 2311. Strongly recommended: Government 2301 and 2302.

**3322 Advanced Photography (2-2).** A continuation of work started in 2321 with more advanced and more specific projects. Increased emphasis on print and negative quality. Advanced study of composition.

Prerequisite: Journalism 2321.

**3335 Public Relations (3-0).** Fundamentals of public relations with emphasis on the preparation of PR campaigns, including news releases for various media, newsletters, and speeches. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3335.)

**3342 Advertising Principles (3-0).** Fundamentals of advertising with an emphasis on the preparation of advertising for print and broadcast media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3342.)

**3352 Interviewing (3-0).** The study of the theory and practice of effective interviewing techniques. The course will examine information giving, information gathering, counseling, employment, and appraisal interviews. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3352.)

**3361 Radio-Television Programming. (3-0).** Study of the programming function, analysis of programs, and implementation of effective program schedules. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3361.)

Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

**3363 Radio-Television News (2-2).** A practical approach to the news story specifically for radio and television. Lab experience is directed toward producing news stories for broadcast media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3363.)

Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

**4314 Magazine Development and Design (3-0).** The publishing, production, and management of publications. Focus on creation, development, budgeting, content, layout, sales, and technical procedures. Students will participate in an individual or group project developing and producing a publication.

**4322 Color Photography (2-2).** An introduction to theory, materials, and processes.

Prerequisite: Journalism 2321.

**4325 Digital Imaging (3-0).** Introduction to the digital imaging process using the industry standard software. Course will include image capture, file formats, calibration, manipulation, composing, storage, and output of both black and white and color prints.

Prerequisite: Journalism 2344 or 4322.

**4335 Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns and Cases (3-0).** Case-method and campaign planning as they pertain to advertising and public relations administration. Emphasis on development of creative strategy and media selection. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4335.)

Prerequisite: Journalism 3335 or 3342.

**4338 Communication Technologies (3-0).** A survey of existing land line technologies, microwave relays, space transmissions, and the interfacing of computers, video and telephone technologies. Emphasis will be placed on evolving communication technologies. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4338.)

**4355 Mass Media Effects and Ethics (3-0).** An in-depth study of the impacts of mass media on a changing America including a study of the effects of mass media on government, demographic groups, and the military. The study of moral reasoning and ethical decision making as they relate to the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4355.)

**4364 Media Management (3-0).** Management functions, advertising, sales, and internal organizational structure of media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4364.)

Prerequisite: advanced standing.

**4365 Advanced TV Production (2-2).** Theories and techniques of producing, directing, and editing single and multi-camera productions. To include script writing, visualization, and personnel management. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4365.)

Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Journalism 2362.

**4379 Mass Communication Internship.** Students gain on-the-job experience by working in the industry. Limited to advanced students majoring in Journalism and Mass Communication with options in Print, Radio-TV, Advertising, Public Relations, and Photography. Participants are selected on the basis of written application submitted to the department head one semester in advance. (May be repeated once for credit for a maximum of 6 semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in journalism and mass communication. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in journalism.





# DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professor and Head: Nancy M. Allen

Professors: Coers, Dalrymple, Duarte, Ellery

Associate Professors: Hartje, Kornasky, Schonberg, Stroh, Wegner

Assistant Professors: Gates, Hama, Harbin, McMurtry, Perrello

Modified Service: Moore

## Bachelor of Arts

(English major—130 semester hours)\*

The English major requires a total of 36 semester hours, of which 24 must be advanced. The 24 advanced hours must include at least three hours from British literary period courses before 1800 (3301, 3302, 3303, or 3308), at least three hours from American literature courses, and three hours in language studies (4358 or 4361). English majors may choose to specialize in professional writing (see below\*). For majors who do not seek specialization, English 4353 is strongly recommended along with courses that have a strong literature base.

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature	12
English (advanced)**	15
American Literature (advanced)	3
English 3301, 3302, 3303, or 3308	3
English 4358 or 4361 (advanced language studies)	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323)	3
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)	8
Physical Activity	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division	3
Modern Languages 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)***	6-12

- 
- \* English majors may specialize in professional writing by selecting the following courses from the major program: English 3351 or 3352; English 4341, 4343, 4358, or Drama 4314; English 4361; English 4373; and at least 12 hours of advanced literature courses, preferably with a strong writing component. Additional requirements for a writing specialization include the following courses, either as part of a minor or as electives: Journalism 1311; Journalism 3313 or 3314; and Communication/Journalism 2345. More generally, the total of 39 hours of elective and minor courses allowed in the English program may be used in conjunction with course work in other departments to plan a program in pre-law, business, or other professional areas. Students should work closely with advisors in respective major departments to plan a degree program that best fits individual needs and goals.

\*\* Students may take either 3351 or 3352 for advanced credit - not both.

\*\*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

**MINOR**  
Minor .....18

**ELECTIVES**  
Electives .....28-34

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in English requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**Minor in English:** Non-English majors who choose a minor in English may specialize in professional writing by selecting nine semester hours from the following courses: English 3351 or 3352; English 4341, 4343, or 4358; and English 4361.

**Bachelor of Arts**  
(English major with teacher certification - Grades 8-12)\*

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Student Teaching Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

A major in English with teacher certification (Grades 8-12) requires a total of 36 semester hours, of which 24 must be advanced. The 24 advanced hours must include 3 hours of American literature, 3 hours of British literature before 1800 (3301, 3302, 3303, or 3308), 3350, 4320, 4358, and 4361, but may not include 3335, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	12
English (advanced) .....	6
American Literature (advanced) .....	3
English 3301, 3302, 3303, or 3308 .....	3
English 3350 .....	3
English 4320 .....	3
English 4358 .....	3
English 4361 .....	3

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, 2332 .....	3

\* Degree and certification requirements will sometimes exceed the 130-semester credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.

Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Modern Languages 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)** .....	6-12

### PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3

### MINOR

Minor .....	18
-------------	----

### ELECTIVES

Electives .....	4-10
-----------------	------

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in English requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**Teacher Certification Grades 8-12 for Non-majors:** A student who is not an English major but chooses English Language Arts and Reading for a certification area must complete 30 semester credit hours from the following English courses: 1301, 1302, 6 hours of sophomore literature, 3 advanced hours in American literature, 3 advanced hours in British literature, 3350, 4320, 4358, and 4361. Students may not take 3335, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.

See the School of Education section of this *Bulletin* (page 372) for additional requirements.

**Elementary Teacher Certification:** English as an academic specialization for elementary teacher certification requires: English 1301, 1302, six semester hours of sophomore literature, and 12 advanced semester hours.

**TEXES Eligibility:** To be eligible for approval to take the Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TEXES) in English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 8-12, students must satisfy the applicable State and University minimum requirements as well as the following departmental requirements. Students must have completed English 4320 with a grade of C or better, must have satisfactorily completed the TEXES Preparation Workshop provided by the department, and must receive departmental approval.

---

\*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

## Developmental Program in English

**ACT/SAT Requirements.** A student admitted to the University who scores less than 17 on the English section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or less than 430 on the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) will be required to enroll in English 130C, Fundamentals of English, during the initial enrollment period.\*

A student enrolled in English 130C is also subject to the special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals for developmental courses (page 150).

Completion of English 130C with a grade of C or better or an acceptable score on the English section of the ACT or the verbal section of the SAT shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level English course.

**TSI Requirements.** A student who fails to meet the minimum passing standard on the reading and/or writing section of the TSI Assessment or other State-approved assessment test must enroll in an appropriate developmental program determined by the Department of English.\* The student must be continuously enrolled in such developmental education until the program is successfully completed. A student may not enroll in a designated C or Better Course for reading and/or writing while participating in a developmental program required for TSI purposes. After a student successfully completes the prescribed developmental program, TSI requirements may then be satisfied by one of the options specified under Developmental Education (page 157).

## COURSES IN ENGLISH

### Developmental Course

State regulations prohibit the use of credit in English 130C to fulfill degree requirements; however, the grade earned in this course is included in the computation of a student's grade point average.

**130C Fundamentals of English (3-2).** An intense study of the fundamentals of reading and writing that emphasizes concepts basic to both verbal skills. Students receive abundant practice in composition as well as in comprehension and analysis of selected readings. Satisfactory completion of this course shall be a condition for enrolling in English 1301. (Laboratory exercises will supplement classroom instruction. The amount of time required of students in the laboratory will depend on the level of deficiency.)

## COLLEGE-LEVEL COURSES

The freshman college-level English program is designed to enable the student to achieve proficiency in composition. Proficiency at the college level may be demonstrated by satisfactorily completing English 1301 and 1302 or by achieving credit through examination and passing the writing and reading sections of the TSI Assessment or other State-approved assessment test.

Completion of the proficiency requirement in composition is prerequisite to sophomore-level courses, and completion of six semester hours of sophomore English is prerequisite to advanced courses.

A student enrolled in English 1301 who, in the judgment of the faculty and administration, does not have the basic skills necessary for the successful completion of that course may be required to drop English 1301 and enroll in English 130C with the same provisions stated for that class.

---

\* The minimum ACT, SAT I, and TSI Assessment scores are subject to change without prior notice.

**1301/1301 English Composition (3-0).** Emphasizing the writing process, the course offers abundant practice in producing effective prose essays as well as in analyzing and discussing selected readings.

Prerequisite: English 130C or an acceptable score on the English section of the ACT or the verbal section of the SAT.

**1302/1302 Writing Across the Curriculum (3-0).** A course in critical reading and writing across the curriculum, including the research process and the research paper.

Prerequisite: English 1301 or equivalent credit.

The sophomore literature requirement for all degree plans may be met by taking any of the four sophomore literature courses offered (2323, 2324, 2325, 2329). The courses may be taken in any sequence or any combination.

**Satisfactory completion of English 1301 and 1302 or achieving credit through examination is prerequisite for any sophomore-level course.**

**2323 Readings in British Literature (3-0).** A study of diverse works by British writers. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of British culture and literary history.

**2324 Readings in American Literature (3-0).** A study of diverse works by American writers. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of American culture and literary history.

**2325 Readings in World Literature (3-0).** A study of diverse works by writers from various countries. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of the culture and literary history of the works' origins.

**2329 Introduction to Literary Studies (3-0).** Introduction to the study of literature featuring works by various writers. Emphasis on critical reading and writing with understanding of literary theory and critical methodology. Recommended for English majors and minors.

**Satisfactory completion of six semester hours of sophomore English is prerequisite to advanced courses. (3000- and 4000-level courses).**

**3301 Early English Literature (3-0).** Selected works of Chaucer or other significant literary figures before 1500. Emphasis on literature rather than on language.

**3302 Literature of the Late English Renaissance (3-0).** Major authors of the seventeenth century, with analysis of representative works.

**3303 English Literature of the Enlightenment (3-0).** Major authors of the eighteenth century, with analysis of representative works exclusive of the novel.

**3305 The Romantic Poets (3-0).** Romantic movement in England with emphasis upon major poets.

**3308 Literature of the Early English Renaissance (3-0).** Major authors of the sixteenth century, with analysis of representative works excluding Shakespeare's plays.

**3309 Victorian Literature (3-0).** Major English works of the Victorian period exclusive of the novel.

**3331 Early American Literature (3-0).** The development of American literature from Colonial times through the Civil War.

**3332 Later American Literature (3-0).** American literature since the middle of the nineteenth century with emphasis on the rise of Realism.

**3333 British Literature Before 1800 (3-0).** A study of the principal authors, their works, and trends in the literature of Great Britain before 1800.

**3334 British Literature After 1800 (3-0).** A study of the principal authors, their works, and trends in the literature of Great Britain after 1800.

**3335 American Folklore (3-0).** Collecting, classifying, and analyzing folklore from American folk groups.

**3339 Ethnic Contributions to American Literature (3-0).** A study of the contributions of one or more ethnic groups. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**3341 Contemporary Literature (3-0).** An analysis of significant trends in literature from the 1950s to the present. May include American, British, and/or World literature in translation. Emphasis may vary from semester to semester depending on theme, movement, or single or multi-genre focus. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**3342 Twentieth Century Poetry (3-0).** Poetry of the modern and post-modern periods.

**3350 Young Adult Literature. (3-0).** A survey of literature for young adults with attention to literary history, aesthetic qualities, and critical approaches. Recommended only for students seeking secondary certification.

**3351 Technical Writing (3-0).** Study and practice in document development for majors in agriculture, engineering, mathematics, nursing, science, and other technical fields. The course includes intensive use of computer skills, especially word processing and graphics.

Prerequisites: Sophomore literature; 60 semester credit hours.

**3352 Business Communications (3-0).** Study of and practice in the skills and knowledge needed to communicate effectively in today's business environment.

Prerequisite: Sophomore literature.

**\*4303 Shakespeare: The Early Plays (3-0).** The early plays with emphasis on the comedies and histories.

**\*4305 Shakespeare: The Later Plays (3-0).** Shakespeare's later plays with emphasis on the great tragedies.

**\*4306 The Eighteenth Century British Novel (3-0).** The early development of the British novel, with analysis of representative novels.

**\*4307 The Nineteenth Century British Novel (3-0).** The development of the British novel through the nineteenth century, with analysis of representative novels.

**\*4308 The British Novel, 1900 to the Present (3-0).** Major authors and directions in British fiction from 1900 to the present, with analysis of representative novels.

**4320 The Discipline of English (3-0).** The course focuses on the theoretical considerations of literacy in the 21st century, specifically literature, composition, and language. The class also engages students in exploring and developing instructional practices appropriate for the secondary English classroom.

Prerequisites: 90 semester credit hours, including 21 hours of English; 2.50 GPA cumulative and in residence, with no grade lower than C in all completed required English courses.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

---

**\*4329 Studies in Short Fiction (3-0).** A study of major works, authors, periods, and/or theories of short fiction. Specific topics may vary.

**\*4331 The American Novel to 1920 (3-0).** Analysis of representative novels prior to 1920.

**\*4333 The American Novel Since 1920 (3-0).** Analysis of representative novels after 1920.

**\*4335 Comparative Literature (3-0).** Non-English literature in translation. Emphasis may vary from semester to semester upon theme, genre, or national literature.

**\*4336 Mexican American Literature (3-0).** The literature of Mexican American authors in various genres.

**\*4337 Women's Literature (3-0).** A study of literary texts by women writers.

**\*4341 Fiction and Fiction Writing (3-0).** A close study of the art of serious fiction writing. Analysis and criticism of student work.

**\*4343 Poetry and Poetry Writing (3-0).** A detailed study of the elements of poetry and a workshop on writing poems of high literary quality.

**\*4353 Literary Criticism (3-0).** A study of critical theories and/or methods of literary interpretation.

**4355 Film Criticism (3-0).** A study of the cinema as an art form and an index to popular culture.

**\*4358 Advanced Composition (3-0).** Advanced technique and practice in writing processes as well as in rhetorical and literary analysis.

**\*4361 English Grammar (3-0).** A traditional study of grammar, including grammatical forms and functions, sentence structure, and diagramming.

**\*4363 History of the English Language (3-0).** A study of the structures of Old, Middle, Modern, and Present Day English, including readings from the various periods.

**4373 The Professional Writer (3-0).** Extensive study and practice of advanced writing skills. Strong emphasis on the diverse technological, analytical, creative, and research abilities essential for success as a writer. Explores the cultural roles of and professional opportunities for writers. Culminates in the assembly of a professional portfolio which the student can use in the search for internships and post-graduation employment. Capstone course—must be a senior to enroll.

**\* 4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in English. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in English.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

# DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT

Professor and Head: Edward C. Olson  
Professors: Barbour, Jones, Noelke  
Associate Professors: Garza, Hicks\*\*,  
Assistant Professors: Badiola\*, Glassford, Lee\*\*, Perry  
Distinguished Professor Emeritus: Henderson, Holland

A student may complete the six-semester-hour requirement in federal and state government for a baccalaureate degree by successfully completing Government 2301 and 2302.

## Bachelor of Arts

(Government major—130 semester hours)\*\*\*

A major in government requires a total of 33 semester hours, of which 27 must be advanced. The 27 advanced hours must include Government 3301 and at least three semester hours from each of the first three areas and six semester hours from area four: (1) political theory (3331, 3332, 4331, 4332); (2) international relations and comparative political systems (3341, 3351, 4351, 4353, 4354); (3) public administration and public policy (3305, 4310, 4311); (4) American government (courses exclusive of those listed above).

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
Government 3301 .....	3
Government 3331, 3332, 4331, or 4332 .....	3
Government 3341, 3351, 4351, 4353, or 4354 .....	3
Government 3305, 4310, or 4311 .....	3
Government (advanced American Government exclusive of those listed above) .....	6
Government (advanced) .....	9
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9

---

\* Philosophy faculty.  
\*\* Criminal Justice faculty.  
\*\*\* Students who are interested in public administration careers or in pursuing a graduate degree in public administration should use the electives in the government degree program to take the following courses: Communication 1351; Economics 2301, 2302; Psychology 2301; Sociology 2303, University Studies 2323; Accounting 2301, 2302, 3301. Also refer to the Government Internship section which follows.



History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) .....	8
Physical Activity courses .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)**** .....	6-12
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, French 2372, German 2372) .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	25-31

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Government requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

## Graduation Requirement for Government Majors

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in Government are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Government in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all government requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student's record.

## Government Internship

Government internships are available to qualified junior and senior students who are majoring in government and have a minimum GPA of 2.00. If the student is accepted as an intern, an appropriate advanced course designed to prepare the student for intern duties will be taken the semester preceding the internship. During the semester of the internship, duties will be performed in an approved government or political agency, for which six semester hours of credit (Government 4671) will be received. The student will intern under the supervision of a member of the government faculty, and the work will involve a combination of practical work and research. The six semester hours of credit received for the internship will be in addition to the regular requirement of 33 semester hours for a major in government. Application for the internship program must be made the semester before the advanced preparation course is taken. The applications can be obtained in the office of the Department of Government.

---

\*\*\*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

## Pre-Law

A student preparing for law school should complete a baccalaureate degree. A major in government provides excellent pre-law preparation though numerous other majors are acceptable to most law schools. A pre-law student wishing to major in government should consult the Government Department's pre-law advisor, Mr. Jerry Perry, to be advised on the selection of a minor and electives.

### COURSES IN GOVERNMENT (GOVT)

**2301/2301 Federal and State Government (3-0).** A study of the constitution and organization of agencies in the United States and Texas governments integrating the study of comparable agencies on both levels. Designed to fulfill certification requirements for prospective teachers as required by Texas law.

**Satisfactory completion of Government 2301 and 2302 or equivalent credit is prerequisite to advanced government courses (3000- and 4000- level courses) .**

**2302/2302 Federal and State Government (3-0).** A study of the functions of the various agencies in federal, state, and local governments. Court systems, foreign affairs, taxation, finance, city and county governmental functions, and other subjects are covered.

**Satisfactory completion of Government 2301 and 2302 or equivalent credit is prerequisite to advanced government courses (3000- and 4000- level courses).**

**3301 Scope and Methods (3-0).** An overview of the major questions in the various social sciences that includes a principal focus on the fields of political theory, American, comparative and international politics. The course will also survey the major sources of social science information as well as the methods used to evaluate this information. (Required for all government majors except those in the criminal justice option program.)

**3302 American Political Parties (3-0).** A study of the development of the party system in the United States, with emphasis on present-day operations, including such points as nominating techniques, political campaigns and elections, organizational elements, and party finance.

**3303 State and Local Government (3-0).** A general study of various principles and elements involved in state and local governments, with special consideration shown to federal-state relations, state constitutions, municipal charters, and administrative problems.

**3305 Public Administration (3-0).** A study of the fourth branch of government; its organization, personnel, finance, and methods of policy formation, with an analysis of problems accompanying an expanding bureaucracy.

**3307 The Legislative Process (3-0).** An in-depth analysis of the legislative process on both the national and state levels.

**3311 American Political Culture (3-0).** A study of the cultural context of American politics, the development and transmission of political attitudes and values, and the role of public opinion in the political process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3310.)

**3313 American Campaigns, Elections, and Voting Behavior (3-0).** An in-depth examination of the electoral process in the United States including analysis of the theoretical and practical importance of elections in the policy-making process, the techniques of professional campaign management and American voting behavior.

**3314 The American Presidency (3-0).** An in-depth examination of the presidency's role in the American government. Emphasis will be given to questions of presidential power, style, and performance in the formulation and implementation of foreign and domestic policy. Other topics considered include psychological interpretations of the presidency, impeachment, and presidential selection and accountability.

**3331 Development of American Political Theory (3-0).** A study of eighteenth and nineteenth century classical theorists and their influence upon the development of American political theory. A very brief survey of the development of classical theory from Greece to the eighteenth century will precede the study.

**3332 Development of American Political Theory (3-0).** A continuation of Government 3331.

**3341 Comparative Political Systems (3-0).** A comparative study of modern post-industrial societies and the third world. The course content will alternate between the analysis of the major political systems in Europe and the study of developing areas such as Africa, Asia, and Latin America. (The course may be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

**3351 International Relations (3-0).** A study of international relations since World War II, which examines changing global economic and political systems and important contemporary international issues.

**3361 Judicial Process and Behavior (3-0).** A study of the judicial process, judicial personnel (including judges, prosecutors, and defense attorneys), judicial reasoning and behavior, and the impact of judicial activity. Although some attention will be directed to appellate courts (both national and state), the primary emphasis will be on trial courts.

**\*4301 American Constitutional Law (3-0).** An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional principles of judicial review, separation of powers, federalism, implied powers, taxation, and commerce.

**\*4302 American Constitutional Law (3-0).** An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional rights, with particular emphasis on political, procedural, civil, and personal liberties.

**4310 Government and the Economy (3-0).** A course which focuses on the changing role of government in the American political economy. It examines the structure and ideological underpinning of the private enterprise system in the context of American history. Throughout this analysis, the course emphasizes the constant interplay between corporate and government decision making.

**4311 Urban Problems and Public Policy (3-0).** A study of issues and research areas in selected urban problems and the development of public policy in response to these problems. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 4311.)

**\*4331 European Political Theory I (3-0).** A chronological survey of western political thought from the early Greek philosophers to the eighteenth century.

**\*4332 European Political Theory II (3-0).** A chronological study of western political thought from the eighteenth century to the present.

**4351 United States Foreign Policy (3-0).** An examination of the processes of formulating and conducting United States foreign policy, the factors that influence foreign policy, and the objectives and instruments of such policy.

**4353 International Relations of the Western Hemisphere (3-0).** A study of the evolving international relations in the Western Hemisphere, especially with regard to political, economic, and security issues pertinent to U.S. foreign policy and foreign relations in the region.

**4354 International Relations of Europe (3-0).** A study of the evolving international relations of Europe in the post-World War II era with particular attention given to contemporary political, economic, and security issues of the region.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School

**\*4381 Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in government. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for exceptional students majoring in government.

**4671 Internship in Government.** The student will be assigned to work in a unit of government. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under the direction of a faculty member will be required.

Prerequisites: Government major, junior/senior status, and departmental approval.

- 
- \* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School



## Bachelor of Arts

(Criminal Justice Major -- 130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Criminal Justice 1301, 1306, 2313, and 2328 .....	12
Criminal Justice 3310, 4302, and 4350 .....	9
Criminal Justice 3307, 3361, or 4301 .....	6
Criminal Justice 4360, 4371, or 4381 (May be repeated when topic varies) .....	9
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) .....	8
Physical Activity courses .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Spanish 2321, 2322* (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* .....	6-12
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, French 2372 or German 2372) .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	16-22

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Criminal Justice requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

---

\* In lieu of Spanish 2321 and 2322, a student may substitute Spanish 2310 or 2311, 2312, and 3314 (9 sch)

## Bachelor of Science

(Criminal Justice Major -- 130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Criminal Justice 1301, 1306, 2313, and 2328 .....	12
Criminal Justice 3310, 4302 and 4350 .....	9
Criminal Justice 3307, 3361, or 4301 .....	6
Criminal Justice 4360, 4371, or 4381 (May be repeated when topic varies) .....	9
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301, and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (Biology 2423, 2424, or Geology 1401, 1402) .....	8
Natural Science (Chemistry 1411, 1412, Physics 1311, 1103, 1312, 1104 ) .....	8
Physical Activity courses .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Spanish 2321, 2322* (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* .....	6-12
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	11-17

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The BS degree with a major in Criminal Justice requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENT FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJORS

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Criminal Justice in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all Criminal Justice requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student's record.

---

\* In lieu of Spanish 2321 and 2322, a student may substitute Spanish 2310 or 2311, 2312, and 3314 (9 sch).

---

**COURSES IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE (CRIJ)**

**1301 Introduction to Criminal Justice (3-0).** Topics for this course include history and philosophy of criminal justice and ethical considerations, crime defined, its nature and impact, overview of criminal justice system, prosecution and defense, trial process, corrections.

**1306 The Courts and Criminal Procedure (3-0).** Topics for the course include the judiciary in the criminal justice system, right to counsel, pre-trial releases, grand juries, adjudication process, types and rules of evidence and sentencing.

**1307 Crime in America (3-0).** Topics in this course include American crime problems in historical perspective, social and public factors affecting crime, impact and crime trends, social characteristics of specific crimes, prevention of crime.

**1310 Fundamentals of Criminal Law (3-0).** Topics for this course include a study of the nature of criminal law, philosophical and historical development, major definitions and concepts, classification of crime, elements of crimes and penalties using Texas statutes as illustrations, criminal responsibility.

**1313 Juvenile Justice System (3-0). (THECB course - not mandated)** A study of the juvenile justice process to include specialized juvenile law, role of the juvenile law, role of the juvenile courts, role of police agencies, role of correctional agencies and theories concerning delinquency.

**2313 Correctional System and Practices (3-0).** (This course is a mandated new THECB course for the criminal justice field of study.) Correction in the criminal justice system; organization of correctional system; correctional role; institutional operations: alternatives to institutionalization; treatment and rehabilitation; current and future issues.

**2314 Criminal Investigation (3-0).** Topics for the course include instruction on investigative theory; collection and preservation of evidence; sources of information; interview and interrogation; uses of forensic sciences; case and trial preparation.

**2323 Legal Aspects of Law Enforcement (3-0).** Topics for the course include instruction on police authority, responsibilities, constitutional restraints: Law of Arrest; Search and Seizure; Police Liability.

**2328 Police Systems and Practices (3-0).** Topics for the course include instruction on the police profession, organization of law enforcement systems: The police role; police discretion; ethics; police-community interaction; current and future issues.

**3307 The Legislative Process (3-0).** An in-depth analysis of the legislative process on both national and state levels. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 3307.)

**3310 Criminal Justice Process (3-0).** An in-depth examination of the various components of the criminal justice system as a process. Topics include legislation and crime, the police, constitutional limits on investigation and apprehension, the role of prosecuting and defense attorneys, bail and preventive detention, processes relating to the guilty plea, and the function of the criminal trial and the correctional process. Requires junior standing and the completion of the law enforcement transfer curriculum.

**3361 Judicial Process and Behavior (3-0).** A study of the judicial process, judicial personnel (including judges, prosecutors, and defense attorneys), judicial reasoning and behavior, and the impact of judicial activity. Although some attention will be directed to appellate courts (both national and state), the primary emphasis will be on trial courts. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 3361.)

**4301 American Constitutional Law (3-0).** An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional principles of judicial review, separation of powers, federalism, implied powers, taxation, and commerce. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4301.)

**4302 American Constitutional Law (3-0).** An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional rights, with particular emphasis on political, procedural, civil, and personal liberties. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4302.)

**4350 Seminar on Police Problems (3-0).** An examination of the most important obstacles encountered by American law enforcement with emphasis upon professional shortcomings. Relies heavily upon guided independent student problem identification, research, analysis, and the formulation of recommendations. Requires completion of the law enforcement transfer curriculum and senior standing.

**4360 Police Personnel Management (3-0).** An examination of the present dimensions and future trends of police personnel management with special emphasis on employee development programs, performance appraisal, discipline, and labor relations, including collective bargaining and police unions.

**4371 Internship.** A participant-observation course arranged with local law enforcement or criminal justice agencies entailing a minimum of 100 hours of field experience. Designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems of agencies. Students must be officially pursuing the criminal justice degree and have senior standing. May not be used to satisfy advanced course work requirements for a supporting concentration in criminal justice.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in the criminal justice field. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.





## ELECTIVE COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY

Angelo State University has no major in philosophy. However, it does offer a minor in philosophy. Some of the courses may also be used to fulfill the humanities requirement in all College of Liberal and Fine Arts programs except in history. Philosophy can also be used as an elective in any program.

Why is philosophy good for you? Philosophy is an activity - an effort to ask and attempt to answer all the great questions of life: Does God exist? What kind of person should I be? What makes anything right or wrong? What is the meaning of life? As one philosopher put it, "Philosophy is primarily concerned with what there is in the world, and with what we ought to do about it". Philosophical training will improve your ability to think clearly and to analyze and evaluate arguments of all kinds.

### COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)

**2301/1301 Introduction to Philosophy (3-0).** Problems in interpretation of the nature of knowledge, reality, and value.

**2311/2306 Ethics (3-0).** A study of the way in which past and present philosophers have dealt specifically with the question of value.

**2321 Critical Reasoning and Logic (3-0).** Analysis of the nature and the functions of language, the kinds of meaning and definition, the recognition of arguments, the fundamental tools of critical reasoning, the basic concepts of logic such as deduction, induction, validity, the informal fallacies, and formal syllogistic logic.

**3310 History of Philosophy I (3-0).** Ancient and Medieval. An introductory study of the development of Western philosophy from ancient through late medieval times. Emphasis is placed on issues in metaphysics, epistemology and ethics by such philosophers as Plato, Aristotle, Augustine and Aquinas.

**4310 History of Philosophy II (3-0).** Modern and Contemporary. An introductory study of the development of Western philosophy from the early modern period to today. Emphasis is placed on issues in metaphysics, epistemology, and ethics by such philosophers as Descartes, Kant, Hegel Sartre and Wittgenstein.

**4331 European Political Theory I (3-0).** A chronological survey of western political thought from the early Greek philosophers to the eighteenth century. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4331.)

**4332 European Political Theory II (3-0).** A chronological study of western political thought from the eighteenth century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4332.)

# DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

## History, Geography

Professor and Head: Virginia M. Noelke.

Professors: DeLeon, Endress, Eoff, Hindman, Lehmann, Pate, Ward, Wheeler

Assistant Professors: Haworth, Zheng

Distinguished Professor Emeritus: Watkins

## Bachelor of Arts

(History major—130 semester hours)

A major in history requires a total of 30 semester hours of which nine semester hours should be in the field of American history, exclusive of survey courses, and nine semester hours outside American history, exclusive of European survey courses.

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
History 1301 and 1302 . . . . .	6
History 2331 and 2332 . . . . .	6
Advanced United States History . . . . .	9
Advanced non-United States History . . . . .	9

## OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Communication 2301 . . . . .	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) . . . . .	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature . . . . .	12
Government 2301 and 2302 . . . . .	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 . . . . .	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) . . . . .	8
Physical Activity . . . . .	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division . . . . .	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division . . . . .	3
Modern Languages 2311 (if Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* . . . . .	6-12
Geography (in addition to any social science selection above) . . . . .	3

## MINOR

Minor . . . . .	18
-----------------	----

## ELECTIVES

Electives . . . . .	25-31
---------------------	-------

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in History requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

---

\* Refer to the BA degree requirements for the Modern Languages on page 159

## Bachelor of Arts

(History major with secondary teacher certification)\*

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
History 2331 and 2332 .....	6
History 3301 or 4302 .....	3
History 4350 .....	3
Advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301, 4302, and 4350) .....	6
Advanced non-United States History .....	9
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Modern Languages 2311 (if Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)** .....	6-12
Geography 3303 .....	3
<b>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</b>	
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4630 or 4973 .....	15-18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	1-7

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in History requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

\* Degree and certification requirements will sometimes exceed the 130-semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.

\*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

**Secondary Teacher Certification.** A student who chooses to be certified in history must complete the following courses: History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 4350, 6 additional hours of advanced U.S. history (excluding 3301 & 4302, 4350), 9 additional hours of advanced non-U.S. history, and Geography 3303.

**Social Studies as a Composite Teaching Field.** A student who chooses Social Studies as a composite secondary teaching must complete the following: Economics 2300, 3331; 6 semester hours Geography; Government 2301, 2302, and 12 advanced semester hours of Government; History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332; 3301 or 4302; 9 semester hours of advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302), and 9 advanced semester hours of non-U.S. History.

### Bachelor of Arts

(History major with secondary composite social studies certification  
130 semester hours)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
History 2331 and 2332 .....	6
History 3301 or 4302 .....	3
History 4350 .....	3
Advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302) .....	6
Advanced non-United States History .....	9
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	12
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Modern Languages 2311 (if Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* .....	6-12
<b>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</b>	
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4630 or 4973 .....	15 - 18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
Government (advanced) .....	12
Economics 2300 .....	3
Economics 3331 .....	3
Geography (select two: 2301, 3302, or 3303) .....	6

\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

**ELECTIVES**

Electives ..... 3-9

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in History requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENT FOR HISTORY MAJORS**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in History are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in History in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all history requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student's record.

**COURSES IN HISTORY (HIST)**

**1301/1301 History of the United States to 1865 (3-0).** A general survey of American development through the period of the Civil War.

**1302/1302 History of the United States, 1865 to Present (3-0).** A survey of American development from reconstruction to the present, with emphasis on America in world affairs.

**Satisfactory completion of History 1301 and 1302 or equivalent American history credit is prerequisite to advanced history courses (3000- and 4000- level courses).**

**2331/2311 History of Western Civilization to 1660 (3-0).** Western civilization before 1660. A study of the antecedents of modern institutions, including the political history of the period.

**2332/2312 History of Western Civilization after 1660 (3-0).** Western civilization from 1660 to the present, with emphasis on the background of present-day political, economic, and social issues.

**3301 History of Texas (3-0).** Texas from the earliest Native American inhabitants to the present. Topics covered include the war for independence, Reconstruction, recent political and social movements and the contributions of minority groups and women to the development and modernization of the state.

**3302 American Colonial History, 1690-1789 (3-0).** American history from the Glorious Revolution in England to the Articles of Confederation, stressing increasing maturity of the colonies, the conflicts within the British Empire leading to the American Revolution, and the foundations of the nation during the Confederation period.

**3303 The Young Republic, 1789-1837 (3-0).** American history from the formation of the Federal Constitution through the presidency of Andrew Jackson. Emphasis will be placed on the establishment of the federal government, the appearance and development of political parties, the War of 1812, the emergence of nationalism and sectionalism after 1815, and the dominant personalities of the era.

**3305 The Era of the Civil War and Reconstruction, 1837-1877 (3-0).** The history of the United States from 1837 to 1877, emphasizing the sectional controversies culminating in the Civil War; the cause of the war; and the issues and developments which follow in Reconstruction.

**3306 Emergence of Modern America, 1877-1919 (3-0).** American history from the end of Reconstruction to our emergence as a world power, with detailed emphasis given to the growth of modern capitalism and such related topics as labor, agriculture, immigration, and urbanization.

**3331 Classical Civilizations (Greece and Rome) (3-0).** The development of Greek and Roman civilizations, with some attention shown to other contemporary ancient states.

**\*3335 Renaissance and Reformation (3-0).** Major developments in Europe from about 1450 to 1648, focusing on the humanist Renaissance, and Protestant Reformation, the Catholic reform movement, and the conflict of Protestants and Catholics through the Thirty Years War of 1618-1648. (Credit may not be earned for this course and for History 3332.)

**3336 Absolutism and Enlightenment: Europe, 1648-1788 (3-0).** Major themes are political conflict in England, absolute monarch in France under Louis XIV, the Scientific Revolution, conflict for world empire between France and Britain, and the revolutionary thought of the Enlightenment. (Credit may not be earned for this course and for History 4331.)

**3340 English History to 1714 (3-0).** An examination of major political, constitutional, economic, and social developments in English history from Celtic origins to the Hanoverian succession, with special emphasis on the medieval and Tudor-Stuart periods.

**3341 English History After 1714 (3-0).** An examination of major political, economic, and social developments from 1714 to the present. Primary emphasis will be on political and social reform, Britain as a world and imperial power, and Britain's role in post-Cold War Europe.

**3351 Spanish Colonial America (3-0).** Latin-American history from Columbus to Bolivar, including an examination of the permanent influences of Spanish institutions and the Indian heritage on political, social, and cultural developments.

**3362 The Mexican-American in American History (3-0).** An intellectual, social, economic, and political study of the Mexican-American in the United States with particular emphasis on Mexican background, discrimination, and the struggle for equality.

**3370 East Asia to 1800 (3-0).** An overview of East Asia from its antiquity to 1800 with an emphasis on the political, cultural and social history of China, Japan, and Korea.

**3371 East Asia Since 1800 (3-0).** A comparative study of East Asia, China, Japan, and Korea from 1800 to the present, including the three nations' last stages of feudalism; their different roads towards modernization; and their interaction and function in world affairs throughout the period.

**4302 The American West (3-0).** A cultural history of America's frontier experience, with special emphasis on the Trans-Mississippi West in the nineteenth century.

**\*4303 Normalcy, Depression, and the New Deal, 1919-1945 (3-0).** An intellectual, social, economic, and political study of America in the 1920 s, the Great Depression, the New Deal, and World War II.

**\*4304 Contemporary America, 1945-Present (3-0).** Post World War II America, including the intellectual, political, and economic developments as well as the development of American foreign policy.

**4310 America's Cultural Heritage (3-0).** A study of the American people, their ideas, and achievements. This course explores important themes which help develop a better understanding of the American heritage.

**4323 U.S. Diplomatic History (3-0).** An examination of key events in U.S. diplomatic history as well as significant trends from colonial-revolutionary times to the present. (Credit cannot be earned for this course and either History 4321 or 4322.)

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School.

**4325 Indians of North America (3-0).** A general survey of the pre-history, culture, and historical experience of American Indians living north of Mexico.

**\*4330 The Middle Ages (3-0).** Europe from the collapse of the Roman Empire to the eve of the Renaissance with particular focus on feudalism, the empire of Charlemagne, the high and late medieval church, the construction of high medieval monarchy, and the Hundred Years War.

**\*4333 Recent European History Since 1918 (3-0).** An examination of twentieth century European political organization, international relations, economic developments, and culture. Topics to be highlighted include the Great Depression, Totalitarianism, World War II, European unification, the Cold War, and the disintegration of the Soviet Union.

**4335 Revolutionary Europe, 1789-1850 (3-0).** A study of the French Revolution, the Napoleonic Empire, the Restorations through the Revolutions of 1848, and the emergence of such new ideologies as nationalism, conservatism, liberalism, socialism, and Romanticism. (Credit may not be earned for this course and for History 3334.)

**\*4336 Age of Nationalism: Europe, 1850-1918 (3-0).** A study of late 19th century Europe with special attention being given to the unification of Italy and Germany, the development of representative government, and the urbanization and industrialization of European society. The course will culminate in an analysis of the First World War. (Credit cannot be earned for this course and for History 4332.)

**\*4340 World History Since 1945 (3-0).** An examination of global interaction since World War II. Topics of study will include the Cold War, post-colonialism and the dynamics of modernization, international cooperation and regional conflicts, the development of an integrated world economy and related ecological issues among others.

**4341 History of Russia (3-0).** The political, economic, social, and cultural history of Russia in the 19th and 20th centuries with particular emphasis on the Soviet era. Only general attention given to earlier Russian history.

**\*4350 Themes in United States History (3-0).** This is the capstone to the history program. It provides an in-depth examination of fundamental themes of United States history for advanced students. Topics will include constitutional and political development; the frontier experience and regional conflict; emigration and ethnicity industrialization and urbanization, and the U.S. as a world power among others. This course is required for all students seeking secondary teacher certification in history. Senior standing is highly recommended.

**\*4351 Mexico Since Independence (3-0).** Mexican national history from 1823 to the present, detailing the political, economic, and cultural trends since independence and emphasizing United States-Mexican relations.

**4355 The Latin American Republics Since 1809 (3-0).** A study of the social, economic, and political factors which have shaped the development of the Latin American Republics since 1809.

**4360 Topics in Latin American History (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics covering the history of Latin America from the colonial era to the present. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit with permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School.

**\*4361 Topics in Military History (3-0).** A study of war in different historical epochs. The course will analyze combat and the evolution of military technique within the broad cultural context of political, economic, social, and intellectual factors. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.) (If the topic is World War I or World War II, credit cannot be received for History 6362 or History 6363, respectively.)

**\*4362 Topics in Asian History (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics covering Asian History from the ancient to the present. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

**4371 Internship in History.** The student will participate in work and on-the-job training at a historic site, museum, or other appropriate organization. A research paper dealing with the internship experience, written under the direction of a faculty member, will be required. The internship is limited to history majors. Registration allowed only after selection by the History Department made upon written application in the semester prior to placement. See department head for details.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in history. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course of directed reading or research for superior students majoring in history. Must have departmental approval to register.

### **COURSES IN GEOGRAPHY (GEOG)**

**2301/1301 Physical Geography (3-0).** A geography of the earth with a survey of its atmosphere, oceans, landforms, and environmental regions.

**3302 Human Geography (3-0).** A study of human interaction with the earth's natural environments considering the earth as the setting for human physical and cultural evolution.

**3303 World Regional Geography (3-0).** A survey of major world regions focusing on their distinctive physical and cultural characteristics and the role of each region in the world.

**3304 Regional Geography of North America (3-0).** A survey, within a regional framework, of the physical and human geography of the United States and Canada.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit with permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School.



# DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES

## French, German, Linguistics, Russian and Spanish

Professor and Interim Head: Otto Tetzlaff

Associate Professor: Muelsch

Assistant Professor: Cody, Matz, Onofre-Madrid

Instructors: O'Dell

A student who is initiating the study of a modern language at the University will normally begin with French, German, Russian, or Spanish 1301, and the student who has had previous language experience in any one of these languages may wish to attempt to earn credit by examination for French, German, Russian, or Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), and 2312.

Credit for French, German, Russian, or Spanish will be allowed if the student has not previously earned semester credit hours for any course in the same language. Should credit by examination be awarded for any one of these courses, the student would then want to continue study in the next appropriate course. Only the first four courses are offered in the Russian language, and no advanced level courses in Russian are offered.

Completion of 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), and 2312 is required, unless proficiency is demonstrated by examination or otherwise, before registering for advanced level courses in any of the foreign languages.

All students graduating with a degree in Modern Languages will take an oral and a written examination during their final semester. The oral exam will be a proficiency exam that does not test knowledge of facts, but rather the ability to communicate in the target language. The written examination will consist of a multiple choice test on language, literature and culture, and a composition in the target language.

## Bachelor of Arts

(French or German major—130 semester hours)

**Semester  
Hours**

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

French or German, 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 .....	12
French or German (advanced) .....	18

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331 or 2332, Philosophy 2301, or 2311, or 2321, French 2372 or German 2372) ....	3

**MINOR**

Minor .....	18
-------------	----

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....	34
-----------------	----

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in French or German requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**Bachelor of Arts**

(Spanish major—130 semester hours)

**Semester  
Hours**

**ACADEMIC MAJOR**

Spanish 1301, 1302, 2310 or 2311, 2312 .....	12
Spanish 3311 .....	3
Spanish 3321 or 3323 .....	3
Spanish 3325 or 3327 .....	3
Spanish 3332 or 3333 .....	3
Spanish (advanced) .....	12

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331 or 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311 or 2321, French 2372, German 2372) .....	3

**MINOR**

Minor .....	18
-------------	----

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....	28
-----------------	----

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Spanish requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

## Bachelor of Arts

(French or German major with teacher certification—130 semester hours)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
French or German 1301, 1302, 2311 and 2312 .....	12
French or German 3311 .....	3
French or German (advanced) .....	15
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331 or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences from biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331 or 2332, Philosophy 2301, or 2311, or 2321, French 2372 or German 2372) ....	3
<b>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</b>	
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	10

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a French or German major (with teaching certification) requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced semester hours.

Students seeking teacher certification will work closely with faculty in their preparation for the TExES in French and German, and the TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in French.

## Bachelor of Arts

(Spanish major with teacher certification—130 semester hours)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Spanish 1301, 1302, 2310 or 2311, and 2312 .....	12
Spanish 3311, 3314, 3315 .....	9
Spanish 3321 or 3323 .....	3
Spanish 3325 or 3327 .....	3
Spanish 3332 or 3333 .....	3
Spanish (advanced) .....	6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331 or 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311 or 2321, French 2372, German 2372) .....	3
<b>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</b>	
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, or 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	4

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Spanish requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

Students seeking teacher certification will work closely with faculty in their preparation for the TExES exam and the TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in Spanish.

### **Bilingual Supplemental Early Childhood to Grade 4 and Grades 4 to 8**

To qualify for Bilingual Certification, the individual may add to a teaching certificate the Bilingual Supplemental requirements.

**Courses:**

Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3314 .....	15 Sch
Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310 .....	9 Sch
Education 3313 .....	3 Sch

Total: ..... 27 Sch

Completion of the above course work, passing the appropriate TExES and TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in Spanish and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach in a bilingual classroom at the level of the certificate.

### **COURSES IN FRENCH (FREN)**

**1301/1311 French I (3-0).** Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern French. The emphasis is on development of basic French vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

**1302/1312 French II (3-0).** A sequel to French 1301.

Prerequisite: French 1301 or equivalent.

**2311/2311 French III (3-0).** An expansion of the language skills acquired in French 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing French, and promote knowledge of cultural background.

Prerequisite: French 1302 or equivalent.

**2312/2312 French IV (3-0).** Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected French texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.

Prerequisite: French 2311 or equivalent.

**2372 French and Francophone Literature in Translation (3-0).** Survey of major trends in French and Francophone literature since 1600. Emphasis on comprehension and appreciation of important intellectual achievements. Readings and discussions in English. Course can be used to fulfill the Humanities requirement. Course does not fulfill the sophomore literature requirement of the core curriculum. Course does not fulfill the sophomore language requirement in French. Not applicable to the French major.

**3311, 3312 Advanced French Grammar, Conversation, and Composition (3-0).** Designed to develop the student's comprehension of oral and written French. Course includes extensive reading in French civilization.

Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3323 French Literature of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries (3-0).** Development and character of French classicism and the origins of Romanticism.

Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3332 French Civilization (3-0).** A survey of the cultural institutions of France, its geography, industries, cities and provinces, government, education, and lifestyle. Designed to provide a better understanding of the French people and their culture.

Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4321 French Romanticism and Realism of the Nineteenth Century (3-0).** The flowering of Romanticism and the beginnings of Realism.

Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4327 Contemporary French Literature (3-0).** Trends in the contemporary French novel. The literature of action, existentialist fiction, and the new novel.

Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in French. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in French.

### **COURSES IN GERMAN (GER)**

**1301/1311 German I (3-0).** Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern German. The emphasis is on development of basic German vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

**1302/1312 German II (3-0).** A sequel to German 1301.

Prerequisite: German 1301 or equivalent.

**2311/2311 German III (3-0).** An expansion of the language skills acquired in German 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing German, and promote knowledge of cultural background.

Prerequisite: German 1302 or equivalent.

**2312/2312 German IV (3-0).** Fourth semester capstone organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected German texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.

Prerequisite: German 2311 or equivalent.

**2372 German Literature in Translation (3-0).** Survey of major trends in German literature since 1600. Emphasis on comprehension and appreciation of important intellectual achievements. Readings and discussions in English. Course can be used to fulfill the Humanities requirement. Course does not fulfill the sophomore literature requirement of the core curriculum. Course does not fulfill the sophomore language requirement in German. Not applicable to the German major.

**2391 Studies in German (3-0).** Individual instruction for the student whose language needs cannot be met in an organized sophomore level (2311/2312) language course. Reading materials and exercises will be selected from areas of the student's specialization.

**3311, 3312 Advanced German Grammar, Conversation and Composition. (3-0).** Designed to develop the student's comprehension of oral and written German. Course includes extensive reading and discussion of German literary and cultural texts.

Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3331 German Civilization (3-0).** A survey of the cultural institutions of Germany designed to provide a background for a better understanding of the German people and their literature.

Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3342 German Literature from 1750 to the Present (3-0).** A survey of literary tradition, authors, and major literary works.

Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4341 Modern German Novel and Short Story (3-0).** Intensive study of the novel and the short story: works of fiction that serve as exponents of new literary developments and are representative of life and thought in the German speaking countries.

Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in German. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Germany 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in German.

### **COURSES IN SPANISH (SPAN)**

**1301/1311 Spanish I (3-0).** Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern Spanish. The emphasis is on development of basic Spanish vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

**1302/1312 Spanish II (3-0).** A sequel to Spanish 1301.

Prerequisite: Spanish 1301 or equivalent.

**1371 Medical Spanish (3-0).** This course is designed to develop basic conversational skills necessary to communicate with patients in a health care setting. Students will acquire a basic linguistic and cultural foundation enabling them to interview and manage patients in clinical settings using Spanish; to take a history and perform a physical exam using Spanish; and to interpret health concerns of Spanish-speaking populations. The course is designed for health care professionals.

**2310 Spanish for Advanced Beginners (3-0).** A course for students who have completed at least two years of high school Spanish or the equivalent. Emphasis on strengthening oral proficiency and composition skills through communicative activities, review of structures, vocabulary building and writing. Students who have received credit for Spanish 2310 cannot get credit for Spanish 2311.

Prerequisite: Two years of high school Spanish or equivalent.

**2311/2311 Spanish III (3-0).** An expansion of the language skills acquired in Spanish 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing Spanish, and promote knowledge of cultural background.

Prerequisite: Spanish 1302 or equivalent.

**2312/2312 Spanish IV (3-0).** Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected Spanish texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2310 or 2311 or equivalent.

**2321 Spanish for Law Enforcement Personnel (3-0).** Designed to develop practical and functional Spanish communication skills needed to perform in the field of criminal justice.

Prerequisite: Spanish 1302 or equivalent.

**2322 Spanish for Law Enforcement Personnel (3-0).** Designed to develop practical and functional Spanish communication skills needed to perform in the field of criminal justice.

Prerequisite: Spanish 1302 or equivalent and Spanish 2321.

**3311, 3312 Advanced Spanish Grammar, Conversation, and Composition (3-0).** Designed to develop the student's comprehension of oral and written Spanish. Course includes readings and discussions of Spanish and Spanish-American topics.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3313 Spanish Phonetics (3-0).** A course designed to (1) give theory and practice on the phonetic patterns of Spanish, (2) draw attention to specific interference phenomena from the phonetic patterns of English, and (3) elaborate on some of the more consistent phonetic markings of the Spanish of the Southwest.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3314 Advanced Spanish Conversation (3-0).** A course designed to improve the student's conversation skills and fluent use of the language. This course is primarily directed toward meeting the needs of future language teachers.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3315 Contrastive Linguistics (3-0).** A comparative study of the structure of English and Spanish, emphasizing phonological, morphological, lexical, syntactic, and semantic differences. Knowledge of Spanish is required.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3321 Spanish Literature to 1700 (3-0).** A survey of Spanish literature from the Middle Ages through the baroque period.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3323 Spanish Literature from 1700 (3-0).** A survey of Spanish literature from the eighteenth century to the present day.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3325 Spanish-American Literature to the Revolutionary Period (3-0).** A survey of Spanish-American literature from the early chronicles of discovery and conquest through nineteenth century realism.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3327 Spanish-American Literature from Modernism to the Present (3-0).** A survey of Spanish-American literature from the precursors of modernism to the present day.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3332 Spanish Civilization (3-0).** A survey of the history and culture of Spain from prehistoric times to the present.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**3333 Spanish-American Civilization (3-0).** A survey of the history and culture of Spanish America from pre-Columbian times to the present.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in Spanish. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in Spanish.

### **COURSES IN LINGUISTICS (LING)**

**3320 Descriptive Linguistics (3-0).** An introduction to the scientific study of language. Includes the nature and description of language, its sounds and grammar.

**3330 Applied Linguistics (3-0).** Linguistic principles and techniques as related to the teaching of language and language development; a survey of contrastive analysis of grammar and language performance.



**\*4310 General Linguistics (3-0).** A study of general linguistics; a survey of phonological, morphological, syntactic, and semantic analysis and of historical and comparative linguistics.

**\*4340 Psycholinguistics (3-0).** A study of the acquisition and development of language in children and the relationship between language and thought. This course includes a survey of theories and research in psycholinguistics.

**\*4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in Linguistics. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 3320 or 4310, or consent of department head.

**\*4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for advanced students or those seeking professional certification.

### **COURSES IN RUSSIAN (RUSS)**

**1301 Russian I (3-0).** Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern Russian. The emphasis is on development of basic Russian vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

**1302 Russian II (3-0).** A sequel to Russian 1301.

Prerequisite: Russian 1301 or equivalent.

**2311 Russian III (3-0).** An expansion of the language skills acquired in Russian 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing Russian, and promote knowledge of cultural background.

Prerequisite: Russian 1302 or equivalent.

**2312 Russian IV (3-0).** Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected Russian texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.

Prerequisite: Russian 2311 or equivalent.

**Students interested in studying English as a Second Language (ESL) should consult with the Head of the Department of Modern Languages.**

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

# DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY

Professor and Head: William B. Davidson  
Professors: P. Love, Singg, Stewart  
Associate Professors: Montgomery, Mowrer, Osburn  
Assistant Professors: Forbes, Fuller, Schell  
Instructor: S. Love

## Bachelor of Arts

(Psychology major—130 semester hours)

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Psychology 2301 .....	3
Psychology 1303, 2304, or 2305 .....	6
Psychology 2321 .....	3
Psychology 3301, 3303, 3307, 4301, 4303, 4305, or 4313 .....	9
Psychology (advanced) .....	9
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372 or German 2372) .....	3
Modern Languages 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311) and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* .....	6-12
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	25-31

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Psychology requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

---

\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.

## Bachelor of Science

(Psychology major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Psychology 2301 .....	3
Psychology 1303, 2304, or 2305 .....	6
Psychology 2321, 3321, and 4321 .....	9
Psychology 3301, 3303, 3307, 4301, 4303, 4305, or 4313 .....	9
Psychology (advanced) .....	6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 2423 and 2424 .....	8
Chemistry, physical science, physics .....	8
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Physical Activity .....	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, or 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, or 2311, French 2372 or German 2372) .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	26

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The BS degree with a major in Psychology requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

### Graduation Requirement for the Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology or Sociology are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Psychology or Sociology in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all major requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student's record.

## Pre-Physical Therapy

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program by contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the ASU pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section (page 485) in the Graduate portion of this *Bulletin*.

## COURSES IN PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)

**1303/2315 Psychology of Adjustment (3-0).** A study of the dynamics of human behavior from a life adjustment approach. Representative topics will include stress management, understanding personality, love, marriage, human sexuality, and death and bereavement.

**2301/2301 General Psychology (3-0).** Introduction to the scientific study of factors underlying behavior. In addition to the physiological bases of behavior, other factors such as intelligence, learning, motivation, emotion, and perception are covered.

**2304 Developmental Psychology (3-0).** A study of psychological, social, cultural, physical and emotional factors in personality development and behavior. Emphasis will be given to developmental changes from conception through death.

Prerequisite: Psychology 1303 or 2301.

**2305/2319 Social Psychology (3-0).** A survey of environmental forces as they affect individual and group behavior. Topics to be studied include subcultural influences, group dynamics, attitude change, interpersonal attraction, prosocial behavior and health. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 2305.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301.

**2321 Research Methods and Statistical Analysis (3-0).** A survey of experimental and non-experimental methods of gathering data as well as the statistics required to analyze this data. Analyses include measures of central tendency and variability, correlation, regression, standard scores, t-tests, analysis of variance, and chi square.

**3301 Experimental Psychology (3-0).** This course seeks to provide an integrated blend of content and methodology in representative areas of experimental psychology, with methods discussed in the context of actual research. Some representative areas include psychophysics, perception, learning, memory, problem solving, and human factors.

Prerequisites: Psychology 2301.

**3303 Learning and Cognition (3-0).** A study of the principles of learning and cognition and how they relate to understanding behavior. The course will review theories of classical and instrumental conditional conditioning, biological constraints on learning and memory, memory formation, thinking and language.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**3307 Motivation (3-0).** A study of theories and research on biological and acquired motives in humans. Topics include emotions, hunger, sex, aggression, achievement, affiliation, and power.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**3309 Industrial-Organizational Psychology (3-0).** A study of the methods and principles of psychology applied to work situations. Emphasis will be placed on leadership, communication, job satisfaction, performance evaluation, consumer problems, and productivity.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**3311 Psychological Testing (3-0).** A survey of a wide variety of both group and individual psychological tests. Students will be introduced to personality, intelligence/aptitude, vocational interest, and achievement instruments that are frequently used. Technical considerations associated with test validity, reliability, objectivity, and standardization will be considered.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**3313 Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3-0).** An introduction to the history and profession of counseling and a survey of the major counseling theories.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**3315 Child Psychology (3-0).** A study of physical, cognitive, and social development from birth to adolescence. Topics include childbirth, bonding, parenting styles, abuse, divorce, day care, and the role of genetic and environmental factors in the development of individual differences and similarities.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**3317 Applied Psychology (3-0).** This course provides a survey of the career fields in psychology and the skills needed to select and pursue them. Career options will be considered at the bachelor's, master's and doctoral levels. Also, the steps involved in applying to graduate school will be addressed.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**3321 Intermediate Statistics and Research Methods (3-0).** Development and application of statistical inference techniques used for experimental and non-experimental designs. Topics include confidence intervals, binomial distribution, power analysis, analysis of variance of between-subject and within-subject factorial designs, multiple comparisons, analysis of covariance, multiple regression, as well as nonparametric techniques. Nature and control of experimental and inferential error in research are covered. Students learn techniques of statistical computation using statistical software on personal computers.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 and 2321; Mathematics 1302 or 1311 with grade of "C" or higher.

**4191 Research.** Practice in planning, conducting, and/or reporting laboratory, field, or library research. (May be taken three times for credit.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**4301 Personality (3-0).** A study of the theories of personality formation and development. Considers the individual as a social and biological organism and relates both sets of factors to the development of personality.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**4303 History of Psychology (3-0).** A study of the historical origins of psychology, the effect of science, contributing schools of psychology, and psychological theories.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**4305 Abnormal Psychology (3-0).** A study of historical and modern views of abnormal behavior. The course is designed to give an understanding of abnormal behavior, its etiology, prevention, symptoms, classifications, and treatment.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**4313 Physiological Psychology (3-0).** A study of the interaction between the nervous systems and behavior. Representative topics include the structure and function of the nervous system, learning and memory, neurological/neuropsychiatric and language disorders, sleep and waking, aggression and effects of abused drugs.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**\*4317 Current Issues in Applied Psychology (3-0).** Topics of recent interest in the applied fields of psychology will be discussed, including stress and its management, human spirituality, death and dying, and ramifications of special circumstances such as divorce, loss of love, and developmental disabilities.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**\*4319 Drugs and Behavior (3-0).** A study of the various drugs of abuse, both legal and illegal. Consideration of drug use and misuse, the political and social ramifications, and drug abuse prevention and treatment.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**4321 Seminar in Psychological Research (3-0).** A step-by-step guide to conducting research on contemporary topics in Psychology. Students will develop hypotheses, design a study, collect data, statistically analyze the data, interpret the results, and write and present a research report.

Prerequisites: Psychology 2301, 2321 and 3321

**4323 Advanced Social Psychology (3-0).** An in-depth study of selected topics in social psychology, emphasizing classic and contemporary readings.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2305 or Sociology 2305.

**\*4325 Professional Ethics (3-0).** A study of values, standards, and ethical ideas that guide professional applications of psychology in teaching, research, and practice, including an in-depth exploration of ethical principles and professional codes of conduct.

**\*4335 Health Psychology (3-0).** A study and application of contemporary theories and research in health psychology. Emphasis is on the interplay of biological, psychological, and social factors in relation to illness and wellness. Topics include pain and its management, behavioral factors in cardiovascular disease, weight management, alternative methods of healing, and connections between stress and disease.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**\*4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in psychology.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4671 Internship in Psychology.** The student will be assigned to work in a human service agency. Prerequisite: Completion of 15 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology, departmental selection.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

**INTERNSHIP IN PSYCHOLOGY/SOCIOLOGY**

Internships are available during the fall and spring semesters to qualified students who have (a) completed at least 15 credit hours in psychology or 15 credit hours in sociology and (b) have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. Upon acceptance as an intern, a faculty coordinator from the Department of Psychology and Sociology will consult with an appropriate representative of a human service agency or entity in the San Angelo area to arrange an internship assignment for the following fall or spring semester. Duties will be performed for the agency or entity under the supervision of the faculty coordinator and an appropriate representative from the field setting. The intern will be evaluated by the faculty coordinator and the field-setting supervisor. Six semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 300 clock hours of internship experience. A maximum of three of these semester credit hours may be counted toward a major in Psychology or Sociology. To receive credit toward the major, psychology majors should register for Psychology 4671, and sociology majors should register for Sociology 4671. Students cannot receive credit for both internships. Admission to the internship requires approval by the internship coordinator and the Head of the Department of Psychology and Sociology. Applications may be obtained in the main office of the department.



**Bachelor of Arts**

(Sociology major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Sociology 2301 .....	3
Sociology 3325 .....	3
Sociology 4301 .....	3
Sociology (advanced) .....	12
Sociology .....	9
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323) .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science) .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372 or German 2372) .....	3
Modern Languages 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* .....	6-12
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	25-31

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Sociology requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

---

\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.



**Bachelor of Science**

(Sociology major—130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Sociology 2301 .....	.3
Sociology 3325 .....	.3
Sociology 4301 .....	.3
Sociology (advanced) .....	.12
Sociology .....	9
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 1410 and 1411 .....	.8
Chemistry, physical science, physics .....	.8
Communication 2301 .....	.3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	.9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	.6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	.6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332 .....	.3
Mathematics 3321 .....	.3
Physical Activity .....	.1
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	.3
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372 or German 2372) .....	.3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353 or University Studies 2323 .....	.3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	.18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	.26

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Sociology requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

---

**COURSES IN SOCIOLOGY (SOC)**

**2301/1301 Introduction to Sociology (3-0).** Outline of the sociological perspective and a survey of topical studies in sociology. Representative topics may include family, politics, economy, religion, education, crime, population, environment, and others.

**2303/1306 Social Problems (3-0).** Examines problems and social issues from a sociological perspective, the goal being to provide the student with a conceptual framework to examine current social problems.

**2305/2326 Social Psychology (3-0).** A survey of environmental forces as they affect individual and group behavior. Topics to be studied include subcultural influences, group dynamics, attitude change, interpersonal attraction, prosocial behavior and health. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Psychology 2305.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301.

**2307 Introduction to Social Work (3-0).** An overview of the history and development of social work as a profession. The course is designed to foster a philosophical, historical, and critical understanding of social welfare programs, policies, and issues, in part through developing a familiarity with local social service agencies.

**3310 American Political Culture (3-0).** A study of the cultural context of American politics, the development and transmission of political attitudes and values, and the role of public opinion in the political process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Government 3311.)

**3312 Social Change and Development (3-0).** Topics of current interest concerning social changes related to the global processes of industrial development and modernization.

**3313 Minority Groups (3-0).** Topics of current interest concerning American ethnic and racial minorities and their social standing.

**3315 The Family (3-0).** The family as a social institution and its relationships to other institutions, with special emphasis on the American family in a time of rapid social change.

**3319 Population and Ecology (3-0).** Topics of current interest concerning human population dynamics and relationships between man and the environment.

**3325 Social Research and Data Analysis (3-0).** A review of the methods of social research with a brief introduction to elementary statistics, data analysis, and practice in computer applications.

**3341 Juvenile Delinquency (3-0).** A study of the nature, extent, and varieties of delinquency in the United States relative to social institutions and peer groups. The course will survey historical and current theory as well as research pertaining to delinquent behavior, treatment, and prevention.

**3343 Criminology and Penology (3-0).** A survey of the nature and extent of crime in America. The course will examine classical and contemporary theory as well as research pertaining to criminal behavior, treatment, and prevention.

**3362 Mexican-Americans in American Society (3-0).** A study of Mexican-Americans within American society with particular emphasis on the Mexican-American experience in the Southwest, Mexican background, social and cultural differences, and problems of assimilation.

**4301 Sociological Theory (3-0).** Analysis of the main traditions of sociological thought.  
Prerequisite: Sociology 2301.

**4312 Sociology of Religion (3-0).** A study of the nature of religion and its role in society.

**4331 Sociology of Aging (3-0).** A study of the social dimensions and significance of the aging experience: the individual experience of aging, description of the aging population and the social status of the aged, and the consequences of aging and the aged on society.

**4341 Social Deviance and Social Control (3-0).** Provides a conceptual and theoretical overview of deviance in society and analysis of specific types of deviance with emphasis on a sociological understanding of the meanings, processes, and control of deviant behavior.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in sociology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in sociology.

**4671 Internship in Sociology.** The student will be assigned to work in a social service agency.  
Prerequisites: Completion of 15 credit hours of Sociology, departmental selection.



# **THE COLLEGE OF SCIENCES**

**David H. Loyd Jr., Ph.D., Dean**

**Department of Agriculture**

**Department of Biology (including Medical Technology)**

**Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry**

**Department of Mathematics**

**Department of Nursing**

**Department of Physical Therapy (Graduate Program Only)**

**Department of Physics (including Astronomy, Geology, and Physical Science)**



# DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Professor and Head: Gilbert R. Engdahl  
Associate Professors: May, Scott  
Assistant Professors: Carr, Hilton, Reed, Salisbury  
Professors Emeritus: Holland, Shelby

## Bachelor of Science

(Animal Science major—130 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of the livestock industries including commercial production and management, animal feeding, health, nutrition, reproductive physiology, genetics, range and wildlife and live animal evaluation as well as other areas of the livestock, range and wildlife industries. In addition, students are involved in ongoing faculty research and livestock production practices that prepare graduates for careers in animal science production and business areas. This program is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring an animal science degree along with a choice of minor between range and wildlife management, agronomy, food science, biology, chemistry, journalism, communication, criminal justice, or all areas of business.

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Animal Science 1351 .....	3
Animal Science 1341, 2241 .....	5
Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3349, 3443, 4181, 4342, 4343, 4344, and 4345 .....	26
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 1410, 1411; or 1480, 2401; or 1480, 2402 .....	8
Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353, and 3331 .....	11
Communication 2301 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311 .....	3
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Agriculture, agronomy, animal science (3 sch max), food science, or range and wildlife management electives .....	6
Food Science 4446 .....	4
Range and Wildlife Management 3331, and 3332 .....	6
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	9

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**MINORS**

Students may select a minor from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must take 18 sch in their minor with at least six of those hours at an advanced level and in residence. Students desiring a multiple area minor must have nine sch in each area with at least six of those hours in each area at an advanced level and in residence. **Students must be counseled by the Department of Agriculture on Minor requirements.** Minors of interest to Animal Science majors are as follows:

Students interested in careers in **Production Agriculture** and **Animal Husbandry** are encouraged to have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

Range and Wildlife Management	Agronomy
Biology	Food Science
Chemistry	

Students interested in careers in **Animal Research** or **Agricultural Research** are encouraged to have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

Range and Wildlife Management	Agronomy
Biology	Food Science
Chemistry	

Students interested in careers in **Agricultural Business** including sales of feed, pharmaceuticals, equipment, real estate or any other business or commerce should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

Finance  
Accounting  
Management  
Marketing  
Economics  
Business Administration (The Business Administration minor is a multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course each from accounting, business administration, economics, business computer information systems or finance, management, and marketing.)

Students interested in careers in the area of **Agricultural Communications** or **Journalism** should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

Communications  
Journalism

Students interested in a career in **Natural Resource Management** and **Law Enforcement** should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

Range and Wildlife Management  
Criminal Justice

## Bachelor of Science

(Animal Business major - 130 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study with a strong emphasis in animal science and business. The degree will provide students the knowledge and experience to pursue careers in the continually changing and growing agribusiness industry.

**Semester  
Hours**

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

Animal Science 1351	3
Animal Science 1341 and 2241	5
Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3349, 3443, 4181, and 4344	17
Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345 (choose two courses)	6

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Biology 1410, 1411; or 1480, 2401; or 1480, 2402	8
Chemistry 1411, 2153, and 2353	8
Communication 2301	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature	9
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Mathematics 1311 and 1312	6
Physical Activity	1
Economics 2301 and 2302	6
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division	3
Food Science 4446	4
Accounting 2301 and 2302	6
Management Science 2331	3
Agriculture 2342 and 3311	6
Agriculture, agronomy, animal science, food science, or range and wildlife management (must be advanced)	3

### MINOR

Minor	18
-------	----

### ELECTIVES

Electives	3
-----------	---

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**MINORS**

Students may select a minor from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must take 18 sch in their minor with at least six of those hours at an advanced level and in residence. Students desiring a multiple area minor must have nine sch in each area with at least six of those hours in each area at an advanced level and in residence. **Students must be counseled by the Department of Agriculture on Minor requirements.** Minors of interest to Animal Business majors are as follows:

Finance

Management

Marketing

Accounting

Economics

Business Administration (The Business Administration minor is a multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course each from accounting, business administration, economics, business computer information systems or finance, management, and marketing.)





## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Studies  
Natural Resource Management  
(130 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of Natural Resource Management including Range Management, Wildlife Management, and Agronomy.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</b>	
Agronomy 1361, 2322, 3325, 3361, and 4315 .....	15
Animal Science 1341, 3332, 3349, 3443, and 4181 .....	14
Animal Science 4342 or 4343 or 4345 (choose one) .....	3
Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, 3335, 4333, and 4435 .....	16
Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402 .....	8
Biology 4451 .....	4
Biology 3333, 3461, 4401, 4402, or 4404 (choose two courses) .....	7-8
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Animal Science 1351, BCIS 1305, or USTD 2323 .....	3
Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353, and 3331 .....	11
Communications 2301 .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Math 1302 or 1311 .....	3
Physical Activity .....	3
Economics 2301 .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art,music or drama), lower division .....	3
Electives * .....	14-15

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours. A Minor is not required for an Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

- 
- \* Students interested in Range Management should select additional RWM courses for electives.
  - \* Students interested in Wildlife Ecology should select additional Biology courses as electives.
  - \* Students interested in Agronomy should select additional Agronomy courses as electives.
  - \* Students interested in becoming a game warden should select Criminal Justice courses as electives.
  - \* Students should consider acquiring an intership (AG 4091) with a land management agency after completing one half of the required coursework.

## Bachelor of Science

ASU-TAMU Cooperative Program in  
Agricultural Education at ASU

This program is a dual degree program that combines the Animal Science degree at Angelo State University with a degree in Agricultural Education at Texas A&M University. Upon completion of a minimum of 95 hours at ASU and 55 hours at TAMU in Agricultural Education, students will receive an Animal Science degree from ASU and an Agricultural Education degree from TAMU.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Animal Science 1351 .....	3
Animal Science 1341 and 2241 .....	5
Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3443, 4342, 4343, 4344, and 4345 .....	22
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 1410 and 1411 .....	8
Chemistry 1411, 2153, and 2353 .....	8
Communication 2301 .....	3
Economics 2301 .....	3
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1311 and 1312 .....	6
Physical Activity .....	1
Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, and 2321 or 3335 .....	9
Special Education 2361 .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Electives .....	3

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

### COURSES TAKEN AT TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY

#### 4th Year

Agronomy 301 .....	4
Agricultural Education 301, 340 or 440, 427 .....	7
Agricultural Economics 105, 314, 315, or 325* .....	3
Agricultural Systems Management Electives* .....	7
Interdisciplinary Studies 210 or Educational Technology 305* .....	2-3
English Literature Elective* .....	3
English 210 or 301* .....	3
Kinesiology 199 .....	3
Teacher Education 323 .....	3

---

\* Depends on course(s) selected at ASU and requirement of 36 credits at junior or senior level taken at TAMU.

**5th Year****Fall or Spring Only**

**Semester  
Hours**

**ACADEMIC MAJOR**

Agricultural Systems Management 412 .....	2
Animal Science 484 .....	1
Poultry Science 402 .....	1
Agricultural Education 425, 426, 436, 481, and 484 .....	13

**PREVETERINARY MEDICINE CURRICULUM**

Angelo State University offers a series of courses designed to qualify students for entrance to schools of veterinary medicine. It is the responsibility of the student to make all applications for admittance and to check admittance requirements of the school chosen. Before enrolling in the pre-veterinary medicine curriculum, the student should report to the Agriculture Department for advisement. If a student desires to earn a degree before entering a school of veterinary medicine, the student is advised to major in animal science and take a minor in biology and chemistry.

**REQUIREMENTS**

Animal Science 3332 .....	3
Biology 1480, 3301, 3411 .....	11
Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3351, 4331 .....	15
Communication 2301 .....	3
English 1301, sophomore literature, and 3351 .....	9
Mathematics 2331 or 3321 .....	3
Physics 1421 and 1422 .....	8

**COURSES IN AGRICULTURE (AG)**

**2342 Farm and Ranch Business Management (3-0).** Economics and business principles applied to the organization of farms and ranches for more profitable operation. Principles of accounting practice, record keeping and management practices of farms, ranches, input suppliers and commodity processors.

**3311 Economic Marketing of Agricultural Products (3-0).** Principles, practices, and problems involved in the marketing of agricultural commodities. The purchase and distribution of agricultural commodities as they affect the national economy.

**4091 Internship Credit: 1 to 9.** A supervised course providing practical on-the-job experience in the student's minor.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of department head; 2.5 or better GPA in major and overall. Grading for this course will be: Pass (P), Fail (F).

**COURSES IN AGRONOMY (AGRO)**

**1361/AGRI 1307 Principles of Crop Production (2-2).** Production, use and identification of major crops, management of seed germination, growth and development, flowering and maturation. Botanical characteristics and environmental response of crop plants are integrated to explain and justify management principles.

**2322 Soil Science (3-0).** An introduction to the nature and properties of soils. Application of science and technology to the use of this natural resource and the roles in the environment.

**2461/AGRI 1315 or HORT 1301 General Horticulture (3-2).** Structure, growth and development of horticultural plants from a practical and scientific approach; environmental effects, basic principles of propagation, greenhouse and outdoor production, nutrition, pruning and chemical control of growth, pest control and branches of horticulture.

**3325 Plant Physiology (3-0).** The physiology of plants with emphasis placed on agronomic and horticultural crops. Application of basic physiological concepts; environmental effects on growth.

Prerequisite: Biology 1411 or Biology 1480.

**3361 Advanced Crop Production (2-2).** Principles of species selection, fertilization, and nutrient cycling, plant breeding, chemical weed control, pest control, selection, effect and fate of pesticides.

**3362 Ornamental Plant Materials (2-2).** Study of plant materials used for ornamental purposes in the landscape and interior.

Prerequisite: Agronomy 2361.

**3363 Fruit, Nut, & Vegetable Crops (2-2).** Study of horticultural crops used for foods. Anatomy, physiology, and production. (Credits for both AGRO 3363 and FSCI 3363 cannot be awarded.)

Prerequisite: Agronomy 2361.

**4315 Soil Fertility & Fertilizers (2-2).** In-depth information and application to plant nutrition, soil fertility, and fertilizer management. Nutrient availability in soils, use of soil amendments, method and time of fertilizer application.

Prerequisite: Agronomy 2322.

**4391 Agronomy Research.** Individual research problems. (May be repeated for a total of six semester credit hours.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

### **COURSES IN ANIMAL SCIENCE (ASCI)**

**1341/AGRI 1319 Principles of Animal Science (2-2).** An introduction to fundamental principles of animal science, including the economic impact of animal agriculture upon the United States and the world, animal genetics, anatomy and physiology, growth, reproduction, artificial insemination, lactation, egg laying, nutrition, animal disease, animal research; laboratory includes visits to animal industries in the area, livestock selection.

**1351/AGRI 1309 Introduction to Applications of Microcomputers in the Sciences (3-0).** An introduction to the basic operating principles of microcomputers and disk operating systems; the application of spreadsheet and word processing programs in the sciences.

**2241 Live Animal-Carcass Evaluation (1-3).** A study of evaluation methods relating live animal traits to carcass traits of meat animals.

**2242 Livestock Practicum (0-4).** Provides students an opportunity to learn skills required in handling and raising livestock. Students with little or no livestock background would gain general livestock knowledge that will be useful in future animal science classes.

**3240 Wool and Mohair Selection and Grading (1-3).** A study of the factors involved in the evaluation and grading of wool and mohair.

**3241 Livestock and Meat Selection (1-3).** A study of the factors involved in the visual evaluation of sheep, goats, beef cattle, swine, and their meat. (May be repeated once for credit.)

**3332 Principles of Animal Nutrition (3-0).** Basic principles of animal nutrition, including digestion, absorption, and metabolism of food nutrients; characteristics and functions of the essential nutrients; the measurement of body needs and feed values.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3331.

**3342 Applied Animal Nutrition (2-2).** Defining feedstuffs; nutritional requirements of animals; nutritional characteristics of feeds; ration formulation.

Prerequisite: Animal Science 3332 and Chemistry 3331.

**3349 Animal Anatomy and Physiology (2-2).** A study of the structure and function of the cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the body of farm animals.

**3443 Genetics of Livestock Improvement (3-2).** Genetic principles and their application to the improvement of livestock through selection and mating.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4181 Seminar in Animal Science (1-0).** A course designed to acquaint the student with basic literature of the discipline and to encourage an exchange among animal science majors and faculty members on selected topics. (May be repeated once for credit.)

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**4191, 4391 Research.** Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4242 Advanced Livestock, Meat, and Wool Selection (1-3).** A study of the factors involved in the visual evaluation of sheep, goats, beef cattle, swine, and their meat and fiber. (May be repeated once for credit.)

Prerequisite: Animal Science 3241 or 3240.

**\*4248 Reproductive Techniques (1-3).** Techniques for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals; semen collection and evaluation, pregnancy diagnosis, and artificial insemination.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**\*4342 Sheep and Goat Science (2-2).** Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred sheep and goats; production and marketing of animal fibers.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**\*4343 Beef Cattle Science (3-0).** Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred cattle.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**\*4344 Animal Reproduction (2-2).** Anatomy and physiology of the reproductive systems of farm animals; methods for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3331.

**\*4345 Animal Behavior and Welfare (3-0).** Basic Principles of animal behavior, physiology of behavior, stress, welfare and training of animals. Applications of behavior of livestock to their management and welfare.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School

---

**COURSES IN FOOD SCIENCE (FSCI)**

**1329/AGRI 1329 Food Science (3-0).** A fundamental knowledge of the food industry; food safety, sanitation, processing, classification and quality.

**3344 Food Safety and Sanitation (3-0).** Principles of sanitation in food processing and food service. A study of the physical, chemical and microbiological importance of food spoilage, food preservation, and the methods for control of microbiological growth. The national food service exam will be given at the end of the course.

**3363 Fruit, Nut, & Vegetable Crops (2-2).** Study of horticultural crops used for foods. Anatomy, physiology, and production. (Credits for both AGRO 3363 and FSCI 3363 cannot be awarded.)

Prerequisite: AGRO 2361 or 1361.

**\*4345 Food Microbiology (2-2).** The study of microorganisms important in food production, spoilage, preservation, and illness. Nutrient needs, growth characteristics, beneficial products, testing methods, and illnesses caused by microorganisms will be investigated.

**4391 Food Science Research.** Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**\*4446 Meats (3-2).** Introduction and survey of the meat industry; live animal carcass comparisons; harvest techniques, processing, storage, preservation, food safety and identification of meats.

**COURSES IN RANGE AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT (RWM)**

**2321 Forage Crop Production and Utilization (3-0).** A study of the classification, distribution, production, and utilization of forage crops as related to wildlife and livestock production systems.

**3331 Principles of Range Management (2-2).** Application of ecological principles in the management of rangelands for sustained production.

**3332 Range Improvement (2-2).** Principles and practices of range improvements including weed and brush control, revegetation, fertilization, and grazing systems.

Prerequisite: Range and Wildlife Management 3331.

**3335 Range Plants (2-2).** A study of the important range plants and range ecosystems of Texas and other western states. The identification, distribution, ecological and economic value of introduced and native species will be emphasized.

**\*4333 Range Wildlife Management (2-2).** Introduction to the ecology and management of wildlife populations, integration of other resource demands with that of wildlife.

**4391 Range Research.** Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**\*4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3).** Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit for both RWM 4435 and Biology 4435 cannot be awarded.)

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

# DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Associate Professor and Head: J. Kelly McCoy  
Professors: Amos, Bloebaum, Dowler, Jones, Marsh, Maxwell, Strenth  
Assistant Professors: Ammerman, Dixon, Russell, Wilke  
Instructors: Griffin

## Bachelor of Science

(Biology major with minor in chemistry)\*

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Biology 1480, 2401, 2402; 2403 or 4423	16
Biology 3301, 3403, 4181, 4303, and 4451	15
Biology (advanced)	11
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or University Studies 2323	3
Chemistry 1411 and 1412	8
Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331 or 4332	11
Communication 2301	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature	9
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 2331, or 2332**	6
Physical Activity	1
Physics 1421 and 1422	8
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Chemistry*	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives***	21

---

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.  
This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

- \* If a second minor is chosen this degree will require additional hours, in addition to the 19 hours of required chemistry.
- \*\* Many graduate programs, medical schools, and optometry schools require one semester of calculus.
- \*\*\* Many graduate programs require competence in a research tool (i.e., modern language, statistics, computer language)

---

## **Graduation Requirement for the Biology Major**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Biology are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Biology in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Continuing Studies administers the MFT once during both the fall and spring semesters. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required biology credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation (August graduates must take the examination during the spring semester immediately prior to graduation). With written permission from the Head of the Department of Biology, another national or state examination (i.e. MCAT, DAT, OAT, TExES) may be taken in place of the MFT; however, the student is responsible for examination costs. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will part of the student's record.

### **Premedical and Predental Students**

(Students planning to apply to medical or dental school)

A student interested in applying for admission to medical (including podiatry, optometry, chiropractic, occupational therapy, or physician's assistant program) or dental school may major in any undergraduate discipline. Health professional school admission committees do not prefer a particular undergraduate major field or degree, so the student should select a major and degree plan consistent with career interests should medical or dental school plans not materialize. Selecting such an academic major, rather than a major in "Premedicine" or "Predentistry", will provide the student with all course requirements for health professions school and with an alternative career choice as well.

Many health professions students major in Biology, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to medical and dental schools. For example, a student wishing to apply to either medical or dental school, may prepare for an alternative career in biology or pursue graduate work in biology by following the biology major/chemistry minor degree plan. Or if the alternative career is teaching at the public school level, then the student should follow any teacher certification degree. Students may also pursue career options of medical technology by following the medical technology degree plan or in nursing by following the nursing degree program. However, the student must contact the Chairperson of the Health Professions Advisory Committee as soon as possible to discuss major field selection, and the student must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy the requirements of both the major field and the professional schools to which the student wants to apply. Information concerning majors and admission requirements of health professions schools is available from this advisor, and regular student conferences with this advisor are essential.

A student may qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree from Angelo State University by satisfactorily completing all of the specified course work for the Biology major with a Chemistry minor as listed in the degree plan of the *University Bulletin* and at least one full year at an accredited American medical, dental, optometry, or podiatry school. That is, the only Angelo State courses for which the one year of health professions would substitute are general elective hours. Before considering this option, the student should consult with both the health professions advisor and with the Dean of Sciences. Final permission to pursue this option must be obtained from the Dean of Sciences.

### **Preoccupational Therapy Students**

**(Students planning to apply for admission to  
Occupational Therapy school)**

Students interested in applying for admission to occupational therapy school can complete all required preadmission coursework as well as participate in suggested professional experiences while attending Angelo State University. Students attending ASU with the intent to fulfill required academic prerequisites for admission may do so without declaring a specific academic major; however, because admission to professional training programs is highly competitive students are urged to select an academic major for an alternative career and work toward fulfillment of the degree requirements in conjunction with meeting the specific requirements of the Occupational Therapy schools. Many allied health professions students major in Biology or Psychology, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to



Occupational Therapy schools. Students interested in these careers must meet with the pre-occupational therapy advisor in the Biology Department to receive information pertinent to current program requirements and advising for course selection during the enrollment period prior to each semester. Students must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy both the requirements of the professional program to which they are seeking admission and those of the chosen academic major. Regular conferences with the advisor are essential.

### Pre-Physical Therapy

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program by contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the ASU pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section (page 485) in the Graduate portion of this *Bulletin*.

### Bachelor of Science

(Biology with 8-12 Life Science Certification)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, and 2403 .....	16
Biology 3301, 4303, 4451 .....	10
Biology (advanced) .....	15
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Education 2323 .....	3
Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353, and 3331* .....	11
Communications 2301 or 2331 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, one sophomore literature (3 SCH) .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 2331, or 2332 .....	6
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</b>	
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	3

This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

---

\* Chemistry requirement may also be satisfied by Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331. These courses would also satisfy the requirement for a minor.

**Biology Minor:** A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

**COURSES REQUIRED TO BE ELIGIBLE FOR CERTIFICATION IN 8-12 LIFE SCIENCE** - Any student who wishes to be certified in 8-12 Life Science must complete the following courses:

Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, and 2403 .....	16
Biology 3301, 4303, and 4451 .....	10
Biology advanced .....	4

### **Graduation Requirement for the Biology Major with Life-Science Certification**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Biology are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Biology in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Continuing Studies administers the MFT once during both the fall and spring semesters. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required biology credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation (August graduates must take the examination during the spring semester immediately prior to graduation). With written permission from the Head of the Department of Biology, another national or state examination (i.e. MCAT, DAT, OAT, TExES) may be taken in place of the MFT; however, the student is responsible for examination costs. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will part of the student's record.



---

**COURSES IN BIOLOGY (BIO)**

**1410 Human Biology (3-2).** An introductory owner's manual to the human body for nonbiology majors. Includes fundamentals of human anatomy and the functions of the major systems of the body, contemporary health issues, human hereditary, and human evolution.

**1411 Man and the Environment (3-2).** A introductory owner's manual to Spaceship Earth for non-biology majors. Includes a survey of contemporary ecological concepts that affect man's life, values, and culture. Topics include the biosphere and ecosystems, adaptation, environmental pollution, waste management, conservation, population growth, and world food problems.

**1480 Principles of Biology (3-3).** An introduction to the unifying principles of biology, including the chemistry of life, cell structure and function, energy, inheritance, development, evolution, and ecology. Laboratory is designed to develop and improve critical thinking and problem solving skills related to the topics discussed in lectures. Intended for the biology major or minor.

**2401/1411 General Botany (3-3).** A consideration of the structural adaptations and diversity of plants and their life cycles. Laboratory will emphasize classification and comparative anatomy of the Kingdoms Fungi and Plantae.

Prerequisite: Biology 1480 or equivalent.

**2402/1413 General Zoology (3-3).** A consideration of the structural adaptations of animals. Laboratory will emphasize classification and comparative anatomy within the Kingdom Animalia.

Prerequisite: Biology 1480 or equivalent.

**2403 Comparative Plant and Animal Physiology (3-3).** A general introduction to how plants and animals function, comparative in approach and stressing the principles of physiology which govern the degree of environmental adaptation.

Prerequisites: Biology 2401 and 2402.

**2411/2420 Elementary Microbiology (3-2).** A study of microorganisms of medical importance - their characteristics, their growth, culture, and relation to human disease, and the applications of antibiotics and immunology to medical microbiology and medical practice. Laboratory emphasizes aseptic technique and medical applications. Will not satisfy the requirements for biology majors. Recommendation: Biology 2423 and 2424 should be taken prior to this course.

**2423 Human Anatomy (3-3).** The study of the structure of cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body.

**2424 Human Physiology (3-3).** The study of the normal functions of the cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body.

Prerequisite: Credit for Biology 2423.

**3101 Genetics Laboratory (0-2).** Computer based problem solving in genetics. Optional laboratory to accompany Biology 3301.

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment or credit in Biology 3301.

**3301 Genetics (3-0).** This is a course in general genetics. Topics are organized into three major areas: cytogenetics, molecular genetics and classical genetics.

Prerequisites: Two courses in biology or consent of instructor.

**3302 Medical Genetics (3-0).** A study of the role of genetics in human health with emphasis placed upon the mechanisms, methods of diagnosis and current treatment of genetic diseases. Course work will involve case studies and problem sets and will include learning to use a computer data base to retrieve information on human genetic diseases.

Prerequisite: Must have completed Biology 3301 with a grade of A.

**3305 Medical Botany (3-0).** An introduction to pharmacognosy and humanistic botany, including a discussion of the major food plants, special medicinal plants, plant hallucinogens, poisonous plants, and other economically important plants.

Prerequisite: One semester of freshman biology (1480, 1410, or 1411) or consent of instructor.

**3324 Pathophysiology (3-0).** A study of the function of the human body as it is altered by and responds to disease, including disease manifestations, mechanisms of disease production and response, and the physiological basis of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. This course provides an introduction to the field and coverage of those diseases not confined to a single body system.

Prerequisite: Biology 2424 or equivalent; Biology 2411 or equivalent. Will not satisfy advanced Biology credit.

**3333 Natural History of the Concho Valley (3-0).** A study of the relationship among geology, soils, climate, plants, animals, and recent human history in the Concho Valley region of Texas. Emphasis will be placed on understanding woody vegetation and vertebrate animals of the region.

**3403 Cell Biology (3-3).** Study of the morphology, function, biochemistry and molecular biology of cells and organelles. Laboratory work will involve the practice and application of techniques to cell biology.

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480, 3301; Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352.

**3411 General Microbiology (3-3).** The major areas in the field of microbiology are surveyed, with special emphasis given to the bacteria. Groups of microorganisms are characterized in sufficient detail to reveal their nature. Fundamental concepts of biology and basic biological processes common to all forms of life are emphasized. Laboratory methods are stressed, and detailed studies are made of pure cultures.

Prerequisites: Two semesters of chemistry and biology.

**3412 Pathogenic Microbiology (3-3).** The relationship of microorganisms to human disease with an emphasis on bacteria. Elements of immunity and diagnosis and treatment of infection will be covered. This course includes a heavy emphasis on the role and application of laboratory work.

Prerequisites: Two semesters of chemistry and two semesters of biology.

**3413 Immunology (3-2).** A study of the specific cellular and humoral responses of the animal body to microorganisms and certain other extrinsic and intrinsic agents.

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402, or 2423 and 2424.

**3421 Histology (3-3).** The microscopic study of normal cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body with emphasis on integration of microscopic structure with physiology, embryology, and other areas of biology.

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402 or 2423 and 2424; Junior standing.

**3461 Entomology (3-3).** General entomology: a survey of the important orders and families of insects with emphasis on the natural history, systematics, taxonomy, and physiology of the group. Laboratory will include field trips with required collection and identification of local representative taxa.

**4181 Seminar in Biology (1-0).** A course designed to acquaint the student with the basic literature of the discipline and to encourage an exchange among biology majors and faculty members on selected topics.

**4191, 4291, 4391 Research.** Individual research problems for superior students majoring in biology. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing. Approval from the Head of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

---

**4303 Evolution (3-0).** A review of the history of evolutionary thought and discussion of the development of all living organisms from previously existing types under the control of evolutionary processes. Emphasis on the mechanisms of evolution and the different theories regarding the processes that have brought about evolutionary change.

Prerequisite: Biology 3301.

**4315 Biogeography (3-0).** A study of the distribution of plants and animals over the earth and of the principles that govern this distribution.

Prerequisite: Biology 2401 and 2402 or equivalent.

**4381 Special Topics.** Selected topics in biology. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**\*4401 Ornithology (3-3).** A study of the biology of birds, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas birds.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**\*4402 Mammalogy (3-3).** A study of the biology of mammals, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas mammals.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**\*4404 Herpetology (3-3).** A study of the amphibians and reptiles, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas amphibians and reptiles.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**4412 Biological Oceanography (3-3).** A study of marine organisms and the environment in which they are found. Particular emphasis will be given to the Gulf of Mexico.

**\*4423 General Physiology (3-3).** An advanced course in fundamentals of vertebrate physiology emphasizing functions of molecular levels of activity. Laboratory exercises combine animal surgery, biochemical techniques, and electronic instrumentation.

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402 or 1480 and 2423 (preferred) or consent of instructor.

**\*4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3).** Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study, and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit for both RWM 4435 and Biology 4435 cannot be awarded.)

**4441 Parasitology (3-3).** A study of the anatomy, life cycles, ecology, diseases, diagnosis and treatment of protozoa, helminths, and arthropods parasitic in man.

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402 or 2423 and 2424.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

**\*4443 Invertebrate Zoology (3-3).** A survey of major invertebrate phyla, with emphasis on the classes of Cnidarians, Annelids, Mollusks, Arthropods, and Echinoderms. Particular attention will be given to phylogenetic relationships and natural history.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**\*4444 Vertebrate Zoology (3-3).** An intensive study of the living groups of vertebrates from agnathans through mammals with emphasis on functional anatomy, phylogeny, and natural history. Laboratory will emphasize comparative vertebrate anatomy.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**\*4450 Molecular Biology (3-4).** A study of the synthesis, function, and regulation of biologically important macromolecules (DNA, RNA, and proteins). Laboratory exercises are designed to develop skills with standard techniques in molecular biology such as electrophoresis, PCR, recombinant DNA technology, DNA sequencing, and bioinformatics.

Prerequisites: Biology 3301 and Biology 3403.

**4451 Principles of Ecology (3-3).** Examination of basic ecological concepts and principles of the ecosystem and biogeochemical cycles, with particular emphasis on the organization and energetics of populations at the species, interspecies, and community levels in aquatic and terrestrial environments.

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 or equivalent and Math 1302.

**4480 Introduction to Biometry (3-2).** An introduction to the application of statistics to biological research. This course will include an introduction to probability, sampling theory, and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on common statistical techniques for biological research.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.



# MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

Associate Professor and Director: J. Kelly McCoy  
Professor and Advisor: Jones

## Bachelor of Science

(Medical Technology with minors  
in biology and chemistry)

This degree is designed for the student who is planning a career in medical technology. Following graduation, the student is eligible to take a national certifying exam.

**Semester  
Hours**

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

Medical Technology 4101, 4201, 4303, 4601, 4605, 4607, and 4609 .....30\*

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer  
Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323 .....3  
Biology 2423, 2424, 3411, 3412, 3413, and 4480 .....24  
Biology advanced (3421 or 4441 recommended) .....7  
Chemistry 1411 and 1412 .....8  
Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352; and 4331 or 4332 or 2421 .....11  
Communication 2301 .....3  
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....9  
Government 2301 and 2302 .....6  
History 1301 and 1302 .....6  
Mathematics 1302 .....3  
Physical Activity .....1  
Physics 1421 and 1422 .....8  
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....3  
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....3

### MINOR

Biology and chemistry .....0

### ELECTIVES

Electives .....5

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

- 
- \* All medical technology courses are taken during the senior year. The following requirements must be met before enrolling in medical technology courses:

All degree course work other than medical technology courses must be completed.

To register for the medical technology program during the senior year, a student must have completed three years of the University degree program in medical technology with a grade point average of not less than 2.50 overall and 2.50 in biology and 2.50 in chemistry.

The student must apply for admission and be accepted by a hospital with which Angelo State University has an affiliation agreement. Admission requirements for the hospitals differ; therefore, it is important students interested in medical technology contact the medical technology advisor as soon as possible to discuss admission policies. Regular conferences with this advisor are essential.

**COURSES IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY (M T)**

**4101 Laboratory Management.** Fundamental concepts of management including principles of administration, organizational theory, goal-setting, leadership, decision-making, discipline, management styles, total quality management, and hospital and laboratory accrediting agencies.

**4201 Body Fluids.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of routine urine examination. Collection, gross and microscopic examination, chemical analysis, and microbial testing required for other body fluids: cerebrospinal, synovial, pleural, pericardial, peritoneal, amniotic, seminal, and gastric. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.

**4303 Immunology.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of immunological and serological procedures used in diagnostic laboratory medicine. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.

**4601 Hematology.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of hematological and coagulation procedures. The correlation of hematological and coagulation testing results to normal and abnormal conditions of the blood.

**4605 Clinical Chemistry.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of chemical procedures. Principles of instrumentation, quality control, and data processing. The correlation of chemical testing results to normal and abnormal physiology.

**4607 Clinical Microbiology.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of microbiological procedures: proper cultivation, isolation, identification, antibiotic sensitivity patterns, and medical significance of pathogenic bacteria, parasites, fungi, and viruses. The correlation of test results with clinical conditions.

**4609 Immunochemistry.** The theory, practical application and technical performance of blood bank procedures required for transfusion of blood and blood components and for handling and storage of blood components. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.



# DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor and Head: George E. Shankle  
 Professor: Dawkins  
 Assistant Professor: Carter, Flynn, Howell, Maxwell  
 Instructor: Boudreaux  
 Professor Emeritus: Drake

## Bachelor of Science (Chemistry major)

The minimum standards for a professional chemistry degree as set forth by the American Chemical Society include Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3351, 3352, 3262, 3361, 3362, 4521, and two additional advanced courses in chemistry. With appropriate choice of courses for advanced unspecified chemistry hours, these standards are met and exceeded. A minor must be taken in another academic field; biology, computer science, mathematics, or physics is recommended.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Chemistry 1411, 1412, and 2421 . . . . .	12
Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3262, 3351, 3352, 3361, 3362, 4181, and 4521 . . . . .	24
Chemistry (advanced) . . . . .	5
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology . . . . .	8
Communication 2301 . . . . .	3
Computer Science 1331 and 2301 . . . . .	6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3351 . . . . .	12
Government 2301 and 2302 . . . . .	6
History 1301 and 1302 . . . . .	6
Mathematics* 1321, 2331, and 2332 . . . . .	9
Physical Activity . . . . .	1
Physics 1441 and 2442 . . . . .	8
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division . . . . .	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division . . . . .	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor . . . . .	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives . . . . .	6

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.  
 This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

---

\* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1302 or 1303 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 1321.

## Graduation Requirement for the Chemistry or Biochemistry Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry or Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Chemistry in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Continuing Studies administers the MFT once during both the fall and spring semesters, and once during the summer. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required chemistry credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will part of the student's record.

### Bachelor of Science

(Biochemistry major with mandatory biology minor)

The minimum requirements for a B.S. degree in biochemistry stipulated by the American Chemical Society include: two semesters of biochemistry; cell biology; genetics; one semester of a laboratory in biochemical methods; and at least three semester hours of an advanced course that may be research culminating in a comprehensive written report. The proposed curriculum meets and exceeds these requirements.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Chemistry 1411, 1412, and 2421 .....	12
Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 4181, 4233, 4331, 4332, 4333, and 4521 .....	27
Chemistry (advanced) .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 1480, 3301, and 3403 .....	11
Biology (advanced)* .....	7
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Science 1331 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3351 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1321, 2331, and 2332** .....	9
Physical Activity .....	1
Physics 1421 and 1422 .....	8
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Biology .....	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	16

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

\* Biology 3411 and 4350 are recommended.

\*\* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1302 or 1303 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 1321.

## Bachelor of Science

(Chemistry major with physics minor and secondary certification in Physical Science)\*

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Chemistry 1411, 1412, and 2421 .....	12
Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, and 4181 .....	11
Chemistry (advanced) .....	8
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Physics 1441, 2331, 2442, and 3461 .....	15
Physics (advanced) .....	3
Biology .....	8
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Education 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1321, 2331, and 2332 .....	9
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</b>	
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Physics .....	0
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	6

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

The degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**Physical Science as a teaching field with Grade 8-12 Certification.** A student who chooses physical science for a teaching field, regardless of major, must complete the following courses: Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 4181 and Physics 1441, 2331, 2442, 3461, and three advanced hours of physics. Prerequisite for Physics 1441: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2331. Prerequisite for Physics 2442: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332.

### Graduation Requirement for the Chemistry Major with Certification in Chemistry or Physical Science

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry who are seeking secondary teacher certification in physical science are required to complete the TExES physical science certification exam for physics/chemistry certification in order to be eligible for graduation. A student is eligible to take this exam upon completion of all required chemistry credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. This exam is administered through the School of Education.

---

\* If a minor other than physics is chosen, this degree may require additional hours.

### Premedical and Predental Students

(Students planning to apply to medical or dental school)

A student interested in applying for admission to medical or dental school may major in any undergraduate discipline. Health professional school admission committees do not have a preference about an undergraduate major field or degree, so the student should select a major and degree plan consistent with career interests should medical or dental school degree plans not materialize. Selecting such a major, rather than a major in "Premedicine" or "Pre dentistry", will provide the student with all course requirements for health professions school with an optional or alternative career choice as well.

Many health professions students major in Chemistry or Biochemistry, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to medical and dental schools. Students may also pursue career options of medical technology by following the medical technology degree plan or in nursing by following the nursing degree program. However, the student must contact the Chairperson of the Health Professions Advisory Committee as soon as possible to discuss major field selection, and the student must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy the requirements of both the major field and the professional schools to which the student wants to apply. Information concerning majors and admission requirements of health professions schools is available from this advisor, and regular student conferences with this advisor are essential.

### Pre-Pharmacy

Angelo State University offers courses which satisfy requirements for the first two years of most five- or six-year professional pharmacy programs as outlined by the various schools of pharmacy. However, the requirements of the different schools of pharmacy vary so widely that it is imperative that requirements of the school to which the student will seek admission be followed closely. To that purpose, the student should seek counsel from the Pre-Pharmacy Advisor in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry before enrollment.

### Pre-Physical Therapy

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program by contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section (page 485) in the Graduate portion of this *Bulletin*.

### COURSES IN CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

**1101, 1102/1105, 1107 Elements of Chemistry Laboratory (0-2).** Laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 1301 and 1302, respectively. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 1301 and 1302.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 1301, 1302 respectively, or concurrent registration.

**1301, 1302/1305, 1307 Elements of Chemistry (3-0).** A survey of the fundamentals of chemistry. An introduction to organic and physiological chemistry and a survey of the chemistry of environmental systems.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 1301 is to be taken before Chemistry 1302. May not be taken after completion of Chemistry 1412. Credit may not be applied to a major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry.

**1411, 1412/1411, 1412 General Chemistry (3-3).** Study of the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry, chemical nomenclature, chemical equilibrium, metals and non-metals and their compounds, introduction to nuclear chemistry and the quantum theory of structure.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 1411 is to be completed before Chemistry 1412. Proficiency in algebra required. Only students eligible to take college-level mathematics courses may take Chemistry 1411.

**2153 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).** Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 2353.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 2353 or concurrent enrollment.

**2353 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3-0).** A brief survey of organic chemistry. Structural theory and the influence of structure on properties of organic compounds are emphasized. (Credit may not be received for both this course and Chemistry 3351.)

Prerequisite: Chemistry 1411. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 2153.

**2421 Inorganic Quantitative Analysis (3-4).** Principles of volumetric analysis and theories of solutions. Includes some selected instrumental analysis procedures.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 1411, 1412.

**3151 Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).** Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3351.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 3351 or concurrent registration.

**3152 Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).** Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3352.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352 or concurrent registration and Chemistry 3151.

**3201 Using Chemical Literature (2-0).** An introduction to the use of Chemical Abstracts, scientific journals, monographs, reference material and standard spectra. Literature search techniques are illustrated using descriptive chemistry.

Prerequisite: 19 hours of chemistry.

**3362 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (0-6).** Laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3361, 3362. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 3362.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 2421, Chemistry 3361; and Chemistry 3362 or concurrent registration therein.

**3331 Fundamentals of Biochemistry (3-0).** A brief survey of biomolecules and their metabolism. Application to animal nutrition is made.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 2353.

**3351, 3352 Organic Chemistry (3-0).** Principles of organic chemistry, including a study of both aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Study of structural theory and reaction mechanisms.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 1412, Chemistry 3351 is to be completed before Chemistry 3352. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 3151 and 3152 respectively.

**3361, 3362 Physical Chemistry (3-0).** Laws, theories, and concepts of physical chemistry.

Prerequisites: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332. Physics 1441, 2442 are recommended.

**4181 Seminar in Chemistry (1-0).** Designed to encourage an exchange among chemistry majors and faculty members on selected topics.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3201 or concurrent registration.

**4191, 4291, 4391 Research.** Individual research problems for superior students majoring in chemistry. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Chemistry 2421.

**\*4233 Biochemistry Laboratory (0-6).** A survey of the techniques and applications of molecular biology and biochemistry. Emphasis on current techniques and structure/function relationships of biological macro-molecules.

Prerequisites: Biology 3403, Chemistry 3352, and Chemistry 4331.

**\*4331 Biochemistry (3-0).** The chemistry of living organisms. Carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins, and related cellular constituents are considered.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

**\*4332 Intermediary Metabolism (3-0).** Coordinated examination of enzymatic processes in the living cell.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

**\*4333 Biophysical Chemistry (3-0).** This course presents an introductory development of classical thermodynamics and dynamics as it applies to equilibrium, kinetics, and the transport properties of biological molecules. Biophysical methods for characterizing biological macromolecules, such as light scattering, sedimentation, electrophoresis, and structure determination methods will be presented and discussed.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352 and Mathematics 2332 or concurrent registration. Chemistry 4331 is recommended.

**4351 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3-0).** Principles of reaction mechanisms, structure, and spectroscopic analysis as applied to theoretical, industrial, or biochemical studies.

**\*4521 Instrumental Analysis (3-6).** An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of physiochemical methods of analysis, including optical and chromatographic techniques.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 2421 and Chemistry 3352.

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Dean of the Graduate School.

# DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Associate Professor and Head: Paul K. Swets  
Professor: Zarnowski  
Associate Professor: Johnson  
Assistant Professors: D. Bailey, Havlak, Huckaby, Siefker, Smith  
Professional Specialist: Campbell  
Instructors: Barnard, Montemayor,  
Moreland, Sidener, Talley  
Director of Developmental Mathematics: Hoover  
Modified Service: Amburgey, J. Bailey

A prospective mathematics major should enter the University with a minimum of two full years of high school algebra, one full year of high school geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry.

## Bachelor of Arts (Mathematics major)

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 2331, and 2332	15
Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 4301, 4331, and 4351	18
Mathematics (advanced)*	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301	3
Computer Science 1331, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature	9
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature; History 2331, 2332; Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321; French 2372, German 2372)	3
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 ( also 1301, 1302 if necessary)**	6-12
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)***	8
Physical Activity	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives	19-25

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Arts degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

---

\* Mathematics 3311, 3313, 3321, 3323 cannot be used to satisfy this requirement.  
\*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.  
\*\*\* Students may take the laboratory science courses in one or more disciplines.

## Bachelor of Arts

(Mathematics major with teacher certification)\*

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 2302, 2331, and 2332 .....	18
Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 4301, and 4322 .....	15
Mathematics 4331 or 4351 .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature; History 2331, 2332; Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321; French 2372, German 2372) .....	3
Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)** .....	6-12
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)*** .....	8
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</b>	
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18

## ELECTIVES

Electives .....	3
-----------------	---

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Arts degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

- 
- \* Degree and teacher certification requirements will often exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum.
  - \*\* See page 159 for modern language requirements.
  - \*\*\* Students may take the laboratory science courses in one or more disciplines.

**Minimum course requirements for 8-12 Certification in Mathematics.** Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 2302, 2331, 2332, 3301, 3307, 3333, and 4322.



## Bachelor of Science

(Mathematics major)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 2331, and 2332 .....	15
Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 4301, 4331, and 4351 .....	18
Mathematics (advanced)* .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology or geology .....	8
Chemistry 1411 and 1412 .....	8
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Science 1331, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3351 .....	12
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Physical Activity .....	1
Physics 1441 and 2442 .....	8
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	15

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

## Bachelor of Science

(Mathematics major with teacher certification)\*\*

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 2302, 2331, and 2332 .....	18
Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 4301, and 4322 .....	15
Mathematics 4331 or 4351 .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology or Geology .....	8
Chemistry 1411 and 1412 or Physics 1441 and 2442 .....	8
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6

\* Mathematics 3311, 3313, 3321, 3323 cannot be used to satisfy this requirement.

\*\* Degree and teacher certification requirements will often exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.

History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3

### PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3

### MINOR

Minor .....	18
-------------	----

### ELECTIVES

Electives .....	3
-----------------	---

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**Minimum course requirements for 8-12 Certification in Mathematics.** Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 2302, 2331, 2332, 3301, 3307, 3333, and 4322.

### DEVELOPMENTAL PROGRAM IN MATHEMATICS

**ACT/SAT Requirements.** A student admitted to the University who scores less than 18 on the mathematics section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or less than 400 on the quantitative section of the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) will be required to enroll in Mathematics 130A and/or Mathematics 130B during the initial enrollment period.\*

A student enrolled in Mathematics 130A or 130B is also subject to the special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals for developmental courses (page 150, 151).

Completion of Mathematics 130B with a grade of C or better or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level mathematics course.

**Texas Success Initiative Requirements.** There are two levels of achievement specified for the mathematics section of the TSI Assessment Test: the Minimum Passing Standard (230) and the College-level Algebra Standard (270). A test score which meets or exceeds the Minimum Passing Standard is considered passing, and a score below this standard is considered failing. The College-level Algebra Standard serves as an indicator of the student's readiness for college algebra. A student who does not meet this standard should expect to encounter some difficulty in college-level mathematics courses. There is no required developmental education associated with this standard.\*

A student who fails the mathematics section of the TSI Assessment or other State approved assessment test is required to enroll in Mathematics 130A during the initial period of enrollment. The student must be continuously enrolled in the developmental mathematics program until Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements are satisfied. TSI requirements may be satisfied by means of one of the options specified under Developmental Education (See page 135).

---

\* The minimum ACT, SAT I, and TSI Assessment scores are subject to change.

---

**COURSES IN MATHEMATICS (MATH)****Developmental Courses**

State regulations prohibit the use of credit in Mathematics 130A or Mathematics 130B to fulfill degree requirements; however, grades earned in these courses are included in the computation of a student's grade point average.

**130A Fundamentals of Mathematics I (3-2).** Fundamental operations involving whole numbers and fractions; decimals and percents; ratio and proportion; interpretation of graphs; metric and nonmetric geometry; counting; combinations and permutations; introduction to algebra. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction.)

**130B Fundamentals of Mathematics II (3-2).** Axioms and properties of the real number system; fundamental operations involving algebraic expressions; first degree equations and inequalities in one unknown; products and factoring; algebraic fractions; exponents and radicals; quadratic equations; functions and graphs; systems of equations; applications. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction.)

**COLLEGE-LEVEL COURSES**

A student enrolled in any college-level mathematics course who, in the judgment of the faculty and administration, does not have the basic mathematics skills necessary for the successful completion of that course may be required to drop the course and enroll in Mathematics 130A or Mathematics 130B if such action is determined to be necessary for compliance with State or University regulations.

**1302/1314 College Algebra (3-0).** Exponents and radicals, logarithms, factoring, algebraic quotients, systems of equations, inequalities, absolute value, complex numbers, quadratic equations, binomial theorem, progressions, theory of equations, and determinants.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

**1303/1316 Plane Trigonometry (3-0).** Trigonometric functions, radian measure, logarithms, solutions of triangles, functions of composite angles, identities, trigonometric equations, and complex numbers.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

**1311 Mathematics for Business I (3-0).** Review of algebra, business mathematics, mathematics of finance, matrix theory, and linear programming.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

**1312 Mathematics for Business II (3-0).** Set theory, counting techniques and probability, random variables and distribution functions, and differential and integral calculus.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1311.

**1321/1348 Analytic Geometry (3-0).** Coordinate systems, translations, rotations, lines, circles, conics, parametric equations, and elementary three-dimensional geometry.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1303; or equivalent.

**1332/1332 Introduction to Contemporary Mathematics (3-0).** A course designed for liberal arts and other non-mathematics and non-science majors who wish to satisfy the three-hour core curriculum mathematics requirement. Topics include graphs and networks, theory of elections and apportionment, statistics, mathematical models.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

**1341/1350 Mathematics for Elementary/Middle School Teachers I (2-2).** Sets and relations, the system of whole numbers, numeration systems, the system of integers, elementary number theory, fractions and rational numbers, decimals and real numbers. Lab activities will include making and using math manipulatives, comparing different problem solving techniques, making interdisciplinary connections, and experiencing math concepts through auditory, visual, and kinesthetic approaches to inquiry-based activities.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302.

**1342/1351 Mathematics for Elementary/Middle School Teachers II (2-2).** Decimals and real numbers, nonmetric geometry, metric geometry, measurement, graphs, probability and statistics. Lab activities will include making and using math manipulatives, comparing different problem solving techniques, making interdisciplinary connections, and experiencing math concepts through auditory, visual, and kinesthetic approaches to inquiry-based activities.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1341.

**2302 Introduction to Problem Solving (3-0).** Designed to help the student develop skills in problem solving through exposure to a variety of problems and problem solving techniques utilizing the tools and resources developed in algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and other areas of pre-calculus level mathematics; includes graphing calculator and instructional software applications. For students pursuing secondary or middle school teacher certification in mathematics.

Prerequisites: Math 1302, 1303, and 1321; or equivalent.

**2331/2313 Calculus I (3-0).** Presentation of the idea of a limit of a function of one variable; continuity; derivatives; and elementary applications.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321; or equivalent.

**2332/2314 Calculus II (3-0).** Introduction to the (Riemann) integral and the relationship between the derivative and integral; techniques for evaluating integrals using the fundamental theorem of calculus; applications of the integral to physical and geometrical problems.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331.

**3301 Linear Algebra (3-0).** The algebra and geometry of finite dimensional vector spaces; determinants; linear transformations and matrices; characteristic values and vectors of linear transformations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331.

**3307 Probability and Statistics I (3-0).** Mathematical models of random events; probability spaces; random variables; dependence and independence; mean values and moments of random variables; distribution functions, and characteristic functions.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333.

**3311 Elementary Number Theory (3-0).** Tests for divisibility, unique factorization, integer representations, greatest common divisors, least common multiples, congruences, and the distribution of primes.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1341, and 1342.

**3313 The Evolution of Mathematics (3-0).** Historical development of selected mathematical concepts, terminology and algorithms; impact of mathematics on the development of our culture.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1341, and 1342.

**3321 Statistics (3-0).** A survey of basic statistical methods, including distributions, central tendency, variability, hypothesis testing and correlation; brief introduction to sampling techniques and nonparametric methods. For nursing students.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

**3323 Exploring Middle School Mathematics (3-0).** Mathematical reasoning and problem solving; numerical systems, structure, operations, and algorithms; patterns, relations and functions, algebraic concepts and applications; geometry, measurement, and spatial reasoning; probability and statistics. Graphing

calculators and other supporting technologies will be incorporated where appropriate. For students pursuing middle school certification in mathematics.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1312, 1321, 2302, 3311, and 3321; 2.50 GPA, with no grade lower than C in all required mathematics courses attempted, cumulative and in residence. Concurrent registration in Mathematics 3311 or 3321 may be permitted in special circumstances with consent of instructor.

**3333 Calculus III (3-0).** Multivariate calculus and applications; indeterminate forms, multiple integrals, infinite series, and approximation techniques.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2332.

**3335 Differential Equations (3-0).** Solution of differential equations, with geometric and physical applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333, or Mathematics 2332 with consent of instructor.

**4301 Abstract Algebra (3-0).** Elementary number theory including integer congruences and modular arithmetic, equivalence relations, basic topics in ring and group theory including the fundamental homomorphism theorems, structure and basic properties of fields.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3301.

**4311 Numerical Analysis (3-0).** Number representations, error analysis; roots of equations; numerical integration, approximation, and differentiation; systems of equations; approximation by spline functions; ordinary differential equations; Monte Carlo methods and simulation.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3333 and Computer Science 2301.

**4321 College Geometry (3-0).** Elementary geometry from an advanced point of view; comparison of different axiom structures.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2332.

**4322 A Survey of Mathematics with Applications (3-0).** Logic and set theory, algebraic and transcendental functions, inverse functions, limits, the derivative and integral, sequences and series, linear systems, vectors, geometry, probability and statistics. Emphasis on applications utilizing the graphics calculator.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3301, 3333, and 3307; 2.50 GPA, with no grade lower than C in all required mathematics courses attempted, cumulative and in residence. Mathematics 3307 and 4322 may be taken concurrently.

**4331 Analysis (3-0).** The real and complex number systems, Euclidean spaces, countable and uncountable sets, metric spaces, compactness, convergent sequences, Cauchy sequences, limits and continuity, uniform continuity, the derivative, the Riemann-Stieltjes integral, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3301, 3333.

**4351 Topology (3-0).** Sets and functions, metric spaces, topological spaces, compactness, separation, connectedness, approximation.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3301, 3333.

**4361 Complex Variables (3-0).** Complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, power series, residues, conformal mapping, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333.

**4391 Research.** Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

# **DEPARTMENT OF NURSING**

Professor and Head: Leslie Mayrand

Associate Professors: Artnak, Hutchinson

Assistant Professors: Allison, Ferguson, Halfmann, Lester, Sleutel, Wilkinson

Professional Specialists: Darby, Darr, Dawson, Gabbert, Guinn, Hester,

Osmanski, Schultz, Tafoya, Wyble

Angelo State University offers the Associate in Applied Science in Nursing (AASN) degree, the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) degree, and the Master of Science in Nursing (MSN) degree.

The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University offers unique career mobility in its programs. An Associate in Applied Science in Nursing degree is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the associate program, and the student is eligible to take the National Council Licensure Examination-Registered Nurse (NCLEX-RN) for licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN). A LVN-RN mobility track provides qualified Licensed Vocational Nurses (LVNs) the opportunity to pursue the AASN degree with an accelerated curriculum schedule.

Graduates of an accredited associate program in nursing may be eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing for Registered Nurses program (RN-BSN), refer to page 359 for eligibility requirements. Upon successful completion of the program, the Registered Nurse student receives the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. Registered Nurses holding the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree may be eligible for admission to the Master of Science program, refer to page 473 for eligibility requirements. Upon successful completion of the program, the student is awarded the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

Highly qualified graduates of an accredited associate program in nursing may be eligible for admission to an accelerated graduate study mobility track (RN-MSN), refer to page 478 for eligibility requirements. This accelerated track allows students to complete the degree requirements for the Master of Science in Nursing without completing all Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree courses.

## **MISSION STATEMENT**

The Department of Nursing supports the Mission of Angelo State University by offering undergraduate and graduate programs that prepare competent professionals to meet the nursing care needs of a culturally diverse society. Within a dynamic health care environment, these programs facilitate nursing competency through scholarship, research, evidence-based practice, leadership, and service. Recognizing the individual diversity of learners, the department is committed to excellence in nursing education by providing a supportive and caring environment in order to facilitate personal and professional growth, educational mobility, and life-long learning.

## **PHILOSOPHY**

We, the faculty of the Department of Nursing at Angelo State University, hold true the following beliefs and values as a guide for preparing competent professional nurses to meet the nursing care needs of a culturally diverse society. These beliefs and values are the framework for all faculty activities, including teaching, scholarship, research, practice, leadership and service.

Nursing, as an academic discipline, requires synthesis of knowledge, critical thinking, problem solving, decision-making, individual accountability, technical proficiency and leadership. The art of nursing is the application of this knowledge in caring, culturally sensitive, collaborative and therapeutic partnerships to promote, maintain, or restore health, or achieve a peaceful death. Integration of the art and science of nursing is manifested in the major roles of the nurse. These roles of the nurse are to provide and coordinate evidence-based health care services for individuals, families, groups, communities, or populations in a variety of settings, and to participate as a member of the profession.

The faculty respects recipients of health care as unique beings with biophysical, psychological, and sociocultural needs. Each recipient of health care (individual, family, group, community, or population) has the right and responsibility to participate in making decisions and choices that govern responses to meet these needs.

As health professionals, we believe that health and illness are human experiences existing on a continuum and that they are both contextually and culturally defined. Each individual has a perception of his/her own optimal health. Lifestyle choices, cultural influences, access to health care, and adaptation to internal and external environmental (physical, biological, psychological, social, technical and cultural) stressors influence health.

The faculty believes the health care needs of the community are best served by multiple levels of nursing practice with the purpose of nursing education being to produce competent, safe practitioners at the basic (AASN), general (BSN), and advanced (MSN) levels. Each level of nursing education builds and expands on prior knowledge and competency through programs of study that incorporate the humanities, physical and social sciences as well as nursing theory and traditions.

As nurse educators, the faculty believes the focus of associate degree nursing is directed primarily toward care of the individual (within the context of family) across the life span in various health care settings. As provider of care, the associate degree nurse uses the nursing process, scientific rationale, and current literature to assess, provide, monitor, and evaluate direct patient care with technical proficiency. As coordinator of care, the associate degree nurse functions as a member of an interdisciplinary team. Emphasis is on meeting the needs of recipients of health care requiring assistance to maintain or restore optimum health or to achieve a peaceful death. As a member of the profession, the associate degree nurse assumes responsibility and accountability for practice within legal and ethical parameters. Associate education provides a foundation for baccalaureate study.

We believe the focus of baccalaureate nursing expands to include health promotion with families and individuals as well as communities in a variety of structured and unstructured settings. The baccalaureate nurse utilizes an evidence-based analytical approach to decision-making and problem solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, research, theory and professional practice to provide the highest quality of direct and indirect nursing care. As coordinator of care, the baccalaureate nurse utilizes expanded skills in communication, negotiation, and collaboration in order to assume leadership in an interdisciplinary team. As a member of the profession, the baccalaureate nurse utilizes political and organizational processes to advance professional nursing standards. Baccalaureate education prepares graduates to advance to an area of specialized nursing practice.

The Master of Science in Nursing is built upon the foundation of undergraduate nursing educational elements and provides graduate students with a choice of two options of study, Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist or Nurse Educator. We believe the overall goal of graduate study is to prepare a leader, manager, entrepreneur, and educator capable of assuming advanced roles in a variety of settings. As a member of the profession, the master's-prepared nurse gains knowledge by becoming a participant in the research process, utilizing research findings to enhance outcomes in his/her practice settings. The master's-prepared nurse has a thorough and comprehensive knowledge of the interactive social, political, and economic elements that combine to exert a profound influence on the formation and development of health policy. Course experiences assist students to develop as critical thinkers and ethical decision makers.

Faculty members further believe that a graduate student selecting the program option of Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist is prepared to be an expert clinician and provider of evidence-based care, advocate for the recipient of health care, and educator with a strong theoretical and research foundation in health promotion, restoration, disease prevention, and maintenance of function. Thus, the Clinical Nurse Specialist (CNS) is able to assess, diagnose, and plan treatment of common acute and chronic health deviations, and monitor response to therapeutic interventions. As a coordinator of care and with the expertise in the roles of consultant, collaborator, and leader, the Clinical Nurse Specialist develops a longitudinal perspective of recipients of health care (individual, family, group, community and population) across the wellness/illness continuum. Faculty members believe that the graduate student selecting the program option of Nurse

Educator is prepared to assume a faculty role in schools of nursing, preparing students to function as providers of care, coordinators of care, and members of a profession.

We believe that learning is a life long process in which an individual moves from the familiar to the unfamiliar in an environment that initially provides structure and then allows for increasing flexibility and creativity. We further believe that learning is optimized in a caring, participatory, and supportive environment that includes respect for individual diversity, access to resources, and a variety of activities.

Finally, we believe faculty collegiality facilitates and promotes mentoring and pioneering activities in professional nursing. Faculty encourages and supports collaborative endeavors with students in a variety of scholarly activities within a wide range of health care contexts. Through example, facilitation, and scholarship, faculty members strive to model commitment to a lifetime of continuing personal and professional development.

### **Associate in Applied Science in Nursing (AASN) Degree (70 semester credit hours)**

The Associate in Applied Science in Nursing (AASN) program is fully accredited by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC).

Board of Nurse Examiners  
for the State of Texas  
P.O. Box 430  
Austin, TX 78767  
Ph. 512/305-7400

National League for Nursing  
Accrediting Commission  
61 Broadway  
New York, NY 10006  
Ph. 212/363-5555, ext. 153

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current ASU *Bulletin* as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in nursing courses must have a valid email address on file in the nursing office. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via email.

The most current Nursing Student Handbooks are available, and may be downloaded, from the departmental website. These handbooks are reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to these documents when necessary. Students will be notified of any changes by email.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed nursing curriculum, and satisfies nursing exit exam requirements, will receive the Associate in Applied Science in Nursing degree. Upon approval by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas, the student will be eligible to take the National Council Licensing Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN). Upon successful completion of this licensing exam, the graduate will receive the designation of "Registered Nurse (RN)" and could be eligible to pursue admission to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program or the accelerated graduate study track leading to the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

The associate degree nursing curriculum is designed to prepare a graduate with a liberal and technical education which facilitates provision and coordination of nursing care through the correlation of theoretical knowledge and application of clinical knowledge. Application of knowledge takes place in various health-care settings and through the utilization of the nursing process. The associate degree nurse is prepared to provide and coordinate evidence-based care for a limited number of clients across the life span who may have predictable or unpredictable health care needs, and to be a member of a profession.



In order to receive an Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree, the student will complete a prescribed number of academic courses ("academics") and required nursing (RNSG) courses, including didactic (theory), laboratory, and clinical courses. The required (RNSG) nursing courses are scheduled sequentially over a two-year period (4 long semesters and minimum of one summer term). Please note that the prerequisite courses of Anatomy and Physiology (8 hours) must be completed prior to being admitted to this two-year sequence, these courses are not included in the two-year sequence.

Students can complete the other required academic courses during the two-year sequence, however many students benefit from completing at least a portion of these academic courses prior to beginning the two-year sequence of nursing courses. Students must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the two-year sequence. Students can only be admitted to this sequence in the fall.

Associate degree students planning to apply for the RN-BSN program, or the RN-MSN track after graduation, should meet with an advisor as soon as possible to develop a long-range plan of study. Contact the departmental office for more information.

### **Information Meetings**

Information and advisory meetings are held once a month for prospective students, refer to the department's website or contact the nursing office for dates and times. All persons interested in applying for the associate degree program are required to attend one of these sessions to learn about admission requirements and have the opportunity to ask questions. Program application packets will be available at these meetings.

### **Admission to the Associate Degree Program**

The student pursuing the Associate in Applied Science in Nursing degree must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the Nursing Program. This is a separate application process from application to the university. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the AASN program.

#### **Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy**

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet the following performance requirements:

- a. Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician's orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.
- b. Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker's face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient's blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.
- c. Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.
- d. Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient's chart for legal documentation.
- e. Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.
- f. Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

### **Eligibility for RN Licensure**

The Board of Nurse Examiners (BNE) for the state of Texas licenses Registered Nurses in accordance with very strict guidelines. The BNE requires that a person complete a nursing education program at an accredited college. Also, the BNE has identified certain circumstances that may render a potential candidate ineligible for licensure as a registered nurse in the State of Texas. A person may petition the BNE for a declara-

tory order as to the person's eligibility for license if the person is enrolled or planning to enroll in an educational program that prepares a person for an initial license as a registered nurse. Answering "yes" to any of the following questions will necessitate a person to petition for a Declaratory Order. More information may be found on the BNE's website at [www.bne.state.tx.us](http://www.bne.state.tx.us)

- Have you ever been arrested in any state, territory, or country, including expunged offenses and deferred adjudication with or without prejudice of guilt for anything other than a minor traffic violation? (DUIs, DWIs, and PIs must be reported and are not considered minor traffic violations):
- Have you every been convicted, adjudged guilty by a court, pled guilty or pled nolo contendere to any of a crime (felony or misdemeanor) whether or not a sentence was imposed (excluding minor traffic violations)?
- Do you have any criminal charges pending against you in any court?
- Within the past five (5) years have you been diagnosed with, or treated for schizophrenia and/or psychotic disorders, bipolar disorder, paranoid personality disorder, antisocial personality disorder, or borderline personality disorder? (You may answer "No" if you have completed and/or are in compliance with TPAPN for mental illness).
- Have you been addicted to and/or treated for the use of alcohol or any other drug within the past five (5) years? You may answer "No" if you have completed and/or are in compliance with TPAPN for substance abuse).
- Has any licensing authority refused to issue you a license or ever revoked, annulled, cancelled, accepted surrender of, suspended, placed on probation, refused to renew a professional license or certificate held by you now or previously, or ever fined, censured, reprimanded or otherwise disciplined you?

### **Admission Criteria and Selection**

Admission to the AASN program is highly competitive. Application packets will be available on the departmental website, and in the nursing office, by September 15. For a candidate to be considered in the initial selection round for admission, an application for admission to the AASN program, Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I) or American College Test (ACT) scores, and transcripts from each college or university attended, must be received by the Department of Nursing on or before April 15. Applications will not be considered complete, and will not be evaluated, until all the following required information has been submitted. Submission of documents to the Department of Nursing is the responsibility of the applicant. Completed applications may continue to be submitted after the April 15 deadline, but depending on availability of openings, may not be evaluated.

#### **Pre-Acceptance Requirements:**

- You must apply to the university before applying to the AASN program.
- All requirements for regular admission to Angelo State University must be met.
- Attendance at one AASN information/advising meeting.
- A composite score of 20 or above on the American College Test (ACT) or a a combined verbal and math score of 930 or above on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I).
- A minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 on previous college/university work.
- Anatomy (4 hours) and Physiology (4 hours) with a minimum grade of "C".
- Minimum grade of "C" in all required science courses.

**MEETING PRE-ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS DOES NOT GUARANTEE ADMISSION TO THE AASN PROGRAM.**

## Selection Process

A number of factors, including regulatory agencies' requirements, availability of clinical sites, and university resources dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the AASN program. Because the number of applications exceeds the number of candidates that can be accepted into the program each complete application, submitted by the deadline of April 15, meeting the above pre-acceptance requirements will be evaluated by a faculty committee utilizing an objective numerical scoring system (complete scoring tool may be found in the AASN Application Packet.) Points are awarded in a number of areas including:

- Non-Nursing Curriculum Coursework Grade Point Average (GPA)
- Number of Non-Nursing Semester Credit Hours Completed With a "C" or Better
- Scores on ACT/SAT
- Grades in Anatomy and Physiology

The points are then totaled and each application then receives a final score. Depending on the number of available seats, number of completed applications, and range of application scores, candidates will be assigned to one of two groups, Priority Group I or Priority Group II. Candidates in Priority Group I will be accepted into the AASN program during this initial round, and will receive written notification on or before May 25. These candidates must complete, and return, the acceptance form by the stated date or their position will be forfeited.

Depending on availability, applications of candidates in Priority Group II, in addition to complete applications meeting pre-admission requirements, but received after April 15, will be evaluated utilizing the same procedure as above. Successful candidates identified in this round will receive notification on, or before, July 10. Candidates to be considered in this round do not have to file a new application, but they are responsible for updating their current application if necessary.

If any positions remain, a final round of evaluations utilizing the same procedure will be conducted and successful candidates will be notified on, or before, August 25. After this date, candidates not accepted will need to submit a new application form (available after September 15) to be considered for the next required nursing course sequence which begins the following fall semester.

Students accepted into the AASN program are required to attend a mandatory orientation program immediately preceding the beginning of the fall semester.

## Criminal Background Check

Students will be required to submit to a criminal background check through an agency selected by the nursing department. The criminal background check is to be done no later than the first week of the fall semester in which the student begins the required nursing course sequence and the student is responsible for all fees involved with this process. If the results of the background check are deemed unacceptable to any of the clinical agencies with which the university has contracts, the student would not be able to complete the clinical requirements of the program necessary for progression and graduation, and would therefore have to withdraw from the nursing program immediately. The student is responsible for all costs associated with such screenings. The following histories will disqualify an individual from consideration for clinical rotations: 1) felony convictions, 2) misdemeanor convictions or felony deferred adjudications involving crimes against persons (personal or sexual), 3) felony deferred adjudications for the sale, possession, distribution, or transfer of narcotics or controlled substances, and 4) registered sex offenders.

Students must also submit to any additional screenings that may be requested by the clinical agency in which they are participating in clinical experiences, e.g. drug screens.

---

### Standards for Progression in the Associate Degree Program

The following standards must be maintained by each nursing student in order to progress in the Associate Degree Nursing Program:

- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the AASN Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University University *Bulletin* (catalog).
- Successful completion of each required nursing course with a grade of C or higher.
- An overall grade point average of 2.0 or better on the 4.0 scale.
- All students must have a grade of C or better in required science courses (Anatomy and Physiology, Microbiology, and Chemistry).
- Current CPR certification
- Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health related courses must be on file in the departmental office prior to clinical assignments.
- Ability to meet requirements of area health agencies related to criminal background checks, and other screenings (e.g. drug) that may be required of specific agencies.
- Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.
- Adherence to the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association.
- Compliance with all rules and regulations of the current Nurse Practice Act of the State of Texas when in the performance of duties in the Nursing Program.
- Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.
- The student must maintain liability insurance at their own expense.

Should a nursing student be dismissed for failure to maintain any of these standards, the student may appeal the dismissal to the Dean of the College of Sciences through the Head of the Department of Nursing

### Unsatisfactory Clinical Practice

A student will be considered unsatisfactory if clinical experiences reflect negative performances, lack of preparation or absence.

- a. A student with unsatisfactory clinical preparation/performance may be removed from the clinical site and sent to the department's learning resource lab for further study and preparation
- b. Inability to calculate medication dosages can result in remediation and a possible clinical unsatisfactory.
- c. A pattern of three or more clinical "unsatisfactories" may result in the student failing the clinical portion of the course, and as a result, receive a failing grade for the course.
- d. A student with excessive clinical absences (as determined by the faculty team) will be considered unsatisfactory, resulting in failure of the clinical portion of the course.

### Unsafe Clinical Practice

The nature of clinical nursing practice is such that students are involved in the direct delivery of patient care services. The primary purpose of any course is to provide education for students. However, when direct patient care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients are also of paramount concern. Nursing clinical experiences are structured so that as students progress through the program, they are expected to demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing nursing care.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical objectives by the end of a clinical course. In the unusual circumstance that, in the instructor's professional judgment, a student is unable to provide safe nursing care to patients as delineated in Standards of Professional Nursing Practice (BNE, latest edition) and, if this deficit is such that the nursing faculty agree it cannot be remedied in the given clinical time within the limits of available faculty supervision, the student will be removed from the clinical setting and will receive a grade of F in the course.

## **Exit Exam Policy**

Students in the final semester of the AASN program will be required to take an Exit Exam. The purpose of this requirement is to identify students needing assistance to maximize their success on the NCLEX-RN licensing exam. This Exit Exam will be from a national testing agency and will assess the student's nursing knowledge and ability to successfully complete the NCLEX-RN licensure-exam. Students being readmitted into a final nursing course must retake the Exit Exam. Refer to the Associate Degree Nursing Handbook for more detailed information about this procedure.

## **Uniform Policies**

Each student is expected to conform to the ASU Dress Code for the Department of Nursing as outlined in the Nursing Student Handbook. The Angelo State University nursing emblem and name tag may be worn only in the classroom, the clinical laboratory, or for activities associated with the Nursing Department.

## **Standards for Readmission to the AASN Program**

Students who have an interruption in the normal progression of their nursing studies as a result of withdrawal from a nursing course, earning a grade lower than C in a required nursing or science course, or not being in compliance with other progression standards outlined on page 351 will no longer be enrolled in the Associate Degree Nursing Program. The AASN Admission, Progression, and Graduation Committee consider grievances and appeals for readmission on an individual basis utilizing the following standards:

- All required science, math, and psychology courses must be completed before consideration and action will be taken for readmitting a student to the nursing program.
- All applicants must have a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 or better on a 4.0 scale to be considered for readmission.
- The student must meet the current ACT/SAT requirement for the semester they are applying for readmission.
- Readmission to the Nursing program will be allowed only upon the recommendation of the nursing faculty. Recommendation of the faculty will be based upon potential success for program completion and on the National Council Licensing Examination for RN. Refer to the AASN Nursing Student Handbook for more detailed information about this procedure.
- The nursing faculty may stipulate that the applicant repeat a specified course or courses as a condition for readmission to the nursing program.
- The second year student must also show proof of registration (paid) in an approved NCLEX review course.
- Readmission is on a "space available" basis.
- Deadline for readmission application to fall term is July 15, and November 15 for spring readmission.
- A student is allowed only one readmission to the nursing program. This one readmission negates future readmissions, except in EXTREME circumstances warranting approval of the Department Head and the Dean of the College of Sciences.
- A student seeking readmission within two academic years after being withdrawn from the program, will be required to audit the last nursing lecture and lab courses he/she successfully completed prior to enrolling in subsequent nursing courses. If it has been more than two academic years when the student is readmitted, the student will be required to reenter the AASN program and successfully complete the entire required nursing course sequence.

## Associate in Applied Science in Nursing

(70 semester hours)

**Semester  
Hours**

### **ACADEMIC MAJOR** .....38

#### **Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Fall/Spring Year 1**

1105 Nursing Skills I

1108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing

1309 Introduction to Nursing/1361 Clinical

1144 Nursing Skills II

1341 Common Concepts of Adult Health/1363 Clinical

#### **Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Summer Year 1**

1301 Pharmacology\*

#### **Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Fall/Spring Year 2**

1146 Legal and Ethical Issues for Nurses

1412 Nursing Care of the Childbearing and Childrearing Family/2460 Clinical

1443 Complex Concepts of Adult Health/2461 Clinical

2213 Mental Health Nursing/1163 Clinical

### **OTHER REQUIREMENTS** .....32

Biology 2423 - Human Anatomy, 2424 - Human Physiology

2411 - Microbiology .....12

Chemistry 1301 -Elements of Chemistry/1101-Lab .....4

English 1301-English Composition, English Literature (2000 level) .....6

Mathematics 1302 -College Algebra or 1311-Math for Business I .....3

Physical Activity .....1

Psychology 1303 - Psychology of Adjustment or 2301-General Psychology .....3

Psychology 2304-Developmental Psychology .....3

This plan meets all of the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing and a portion of the core curriculum requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree

---

\* Available summer only

---

## **LVN (LPN)-RN Alternate Mobility Track**

The LVN (LPN)-RN track offers accelerated mobility to Licensed Vocational (Practical) Nurses seeking an Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree. Licensed Vocational Nurses who successfully complete the transition course RNSG 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing and the corequisite RNSG 1160 Clinical, with a grade of C or better, will receive credit for the first year RNSG courses required of students enrolled in the two-year sequence of required nursing courses for the AASN degree, see page 350. At this point, LVN-Transition students matriculate into the second year of the AASN program.

### **Standards for Admission and Progression in the LVN Transition Track**

#### **Admission and Selection:**

- You must apply to the university before applying to the LVN Transition Track.
- All requirements for regular admission to Angelo State University must be met.
- A composite score of 20 or above on the American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 930 or above on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I.)
- A minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 on previous college/university work.
- Completion of the following courses:
  - + Chemistry 1301/Chemistry 1101
  - + English 1301
  - + Biology 2423 and Biology 2424 (Anatomy and Physiology)
  - + Psychology 1303
  - + Math 1311 or 1302
- Minimum grade of "C" in all required science courses.
- In order to graduate with the AASN, all LVN transition students are required to complete 30 credit hours in residence at ASU.
- Students transferring courses to ASU should contact the Transfer Counselor in the ASU Admissions Office for information on ASU equivalency of their completed courses.
- The LVN applicant must have a valid, unencumbered, Texas LVN license.
- Meeting admission requirements does not guarantee a LVN candidate will be admitted to the program.
- Applications to the LVN track will be available on or before September 1. Applications will be reviewed and successful candidates notified on, or before, December 1.
- Applications will be evaluated by a faculty committee utilizing an objective scoring tool which allows for points to be awarded in areas such as GPA, ACT/SAT scores, experience, etc. These points are totaled and a final score is assigned to the application. Applicants are then ranked, and depending on the number of positions available, will be admitted according to rank until all positions are filled. A complete copy of the evaluation tool is available in the LVN-Transition Admission Packet.

**Progression:**

- The LVN-transition student must complete RNSG 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing and RNSG 1160 Clinical with a minimum grade of C to matriculate into the second year of the AASN program.
- The LVN-transition student must be in compliance with all progression standards of the AASN program, page 351
- The LVN-transition student must be in compliance with all rules, policies, and procedures for the AASN program as outlined in the current University *Bulletin* (catalog) and the current AASN Nursing Student Handbook.

**Semester  
Hours**

**ACADEMIC MAJOR**

Registered Nursing (RNSG) 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing, 1160 Clinical **	21
Registered Nursing (RNSG) 1146 Legal and Ethical Issues for Nurses, 1412 Nursing Care of the Childbearing and Childrearing Family/2460 Clinical, 1443 Complex Concepts of Adult Health, 2461 Clinical, 2213 Mental Health Nursing, 1163 Clinical	20

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Biology 2423, 2424, 2411	12
Chemistry 1101, 1301	4
English 1301, English sophomore Literature	6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311	3
Physical Activity	1
Psychology 1303 or 2301	3
Psychology 2304	3

\* In order to graduate, all students are required to complete 30 credit hours in residence at ASU.

\*\* Upon completion of RNSG 1227 and 1160 with a grade of C or better, the LVN student is given credit for RNSG 1105 Nursing Skills I, 1108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing, 1144 Nursing Skills II, 1309 Introduction to Nursing, 1361 Clinical, 1341 Common Concepts of Adult Health, 1363 Clinical, and 1301 Pharmacology. This credit does not apply toward residency hour requirements

This plan meets all of the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing and a portion of the core curriculum requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.



**COURSES IN REGISTERED NURSING (RNSG)**

**1105 Nursing Skills I (0-2-0).** Study of the concepts and principles essential for demonstrating competence in the performance of nursing procedures. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.

Corequisites: RNSG 1309, RNSG 1361, RNSG 1108.

Grades: A, B, C, D, F, W.

**1108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing (1-0-0).** Dosage calculations include reading, interpreting and solving calculation problems encountered in the preparation of medications; and conversion of measurements within the apothecary, avoirdupois, and metric system.

Corequisites: RNSG 1309, RNSG 1361, RNSG 1105.

Grades: A, B, C, D, F, W.

**1309 Introduction to Nursing (3-0-0).** Overview of nursing and the role of the professional nurse as a provider of care, coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.

Prerequisite: Biology 2423 and Biology 2424.

Corequisites: RNSG 1361, RNSG 1105, RNSG 1108.

RNSG 1309 and RNSG 1361 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F,NC,W

**1361 Clinical-Nursing (0-0-9).** An introductory type of health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.

Corequisites: RNSG 1309, RNSG 1105, RNSG 1108.

RNSG 1361 and RNSG 1309 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: P,F,NC,W

**1144 Nursing Skills II (0-2-0).** Study of the concepts and principles necessary to perform intermediate or advanced nursing skills; and demonstrate competence in the performance of nursing procedures. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.

Prerequisites: RNSG 1105, RNSG 1108, RNSG 1309, RNSG 1361.

Corequisites: RNSG 1341 and RNSG 1363.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F,W

**1341 Common Concepts of Adult Health (3-0-0).** Study of the general principles of caring for selected adult clients and families in structured settings with common medical-surgical health care needs related to each body system. Emphasis on knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.

Prerequisites: RNSG 1309, RNSG 1361, RNSG 1105, RNSG 1108.

Corequisites: RNSG 1363 and RNSG 1144.

RNSG 1341 and RNSG 1363 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F,NC,W

**1363 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-9).** An intermediate type of health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.

Prerequisites: RNSG 1309, RNSG 1361, RNSG 1105, RNSG 1108.

Corequisites: RNSG 1341 and RNSG 1144.

RNSG 1341 and RNSG 1363 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: P,F,NC,W

**1146 Legal and Ethical Issues for Nurses (1-0-0).** Study of the laws and regulations related to the provision of safe effective professional nursing care, attention given to the development of a framework for addressing ethical issues; and topics to include confidentiality, the Nursing Practice Act, professional boundaries, ethics, and health care legislation.

Prerequisites: RNSG 1309 and RNSG 1361.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F,W

**1301 Pharmacology (3-0-0).** Introduction to the science of pharmacology with emphasis on the actions, interactions, adverse effects, and nursing implications of each drug classification. Topics include the roles and responsibilities of the nurse in safe administration of medications within a legal-ethical framework.

Prerequisites: Biology 2423 and Biology 2424.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F, W

**1412 Nursing Care of the Childbearing and Childrearing Family (4-0-0).** Study of the concepts related to the provision of nursing care for childbearing and childrearing families; application of systematic problem-solving processes and critical thinking skills, including a focus of the childbearing family during preconception, prenatal, antepartum, neonatal, and postpartum periods and the childrearing family from birth to adolescence; and competency in knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.

Prerequisites: Biology 2411, Chemistry 1301 and 1101, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 2304, RNSG 1341, RNSG 1363, RNSG 1144, RNSG 1301, or RNSG 1227, RNSG 1160.

Corequisite: RNSG 2460.

RNSG 1412 and RNSG 2460 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F,NC,W

**2460 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-12).** An intermediate or advanced type of health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.

Prerequisites: Biology 2411, Chemistry 1301 and 1101, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 2304, RNSG 1341, RNSG 1363, RNSG 1144, RNSG 1301.

Corequisite: RNSG 1412.

RNSG 1412 and RNSG 2460 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: P,F,NC,W

**1443 Complex Concepts of Adult Health (4-0-0).** Integration of previous knowledge and skills related to common adult health needs into the continued development of the professional nurse as a provider of care, coordinator of care, and member of a profession in the care of adult clients/families in structured settings with complex medical-surgical health care needs associated with each body system. Emphasis on knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.

Prerequisites: Biology 2411, Chemistry 1301 and 1101, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 2304, RNSG 1341, RNSG 1363, RNSG 1144, RNSG 1301, or RNSG 1227, RNSG 1160.

Corequisite: RNSG 2461.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F,NC,W

**2461 Clinical Nursing (0-0-12).** An intermediate or advanced type of health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.

Prerequisites: Biology 2411, Chemistry 1301 and 1101, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 2304, RNSG 1341, RNSG 1363, RNSG 1144, RNSG 1301, or RNSG 1226, RNSG 1160

Corequisite: RNSG 1443.

RNSG 1443 and RNSG 2461 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: P,F,NC,W

**2213 Mental-Health Nursing (2-0-0).** Principles and concepts of mental health, psychopathology and treatment modalities related to the nursing care of clients and their families.

Prerequisites: Biology 2411, Chemistry 1301 and 1101, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 2304, RNSG 1341, RNSG 1363, RNSG 1144, RNSG 1301, or RNSG 1227, RNSG 1160.

Corequisite: RNSG 1163.

RNSG 2213 and RNSG 1163 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F,NC,W

**1163 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-3).** An introductory type of health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.

Prerequisites: Biology 2411, Chemistry 1301 and 1101, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 2304, RNSG 1341, RNSG 1363, RNSG 1144, RNSG 1301, or RNSG 1227, RNSG 1160.

Corequisite: RNSG 2213.

RNSG 1163 and RNSG 2213 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: P,F,NC,W

**1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing (2-0-0).** Topics include health promotion, expanded assessment, analysis of data, nursing process, pharmacology, multidisciplinary teamwork, communication, and applicable competencies in knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework throughout the lifespan.

Prerequisites: Biology 2423, Biology 2424, Chemistry 1301 and 1101, English 1301, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 1303 or 2301.

Corequisites: RNSG 1160.

RNSG 1227 and RNSG 1160 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: A,B,C,D,F,NC,W

**1160 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-3).** An intermediate type of health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.

Prerequisites: Biology 2423, Biology 2424, Chemistry 1301 and 1101, English 1301, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 1303 or 2301.

Corequisite: RNSG 1227.

RNSG 1227 and RNSG 1160 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Grades: P,F,NC,W

## **Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree for Registered Nurses RN-BSN (64 semester credit hours)**

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) program for Registered Nurses is fully accredited by the Board of Nurse Examiners (BNE) for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC).

Board of Nurse Examiners  
for the State of Texas  
P.O. Box 430  
Austin, TX 78767  
Ph. 512-305-7400

National League for Nursing  
Accrediting Commission  
61 Broadway  
New York, NY 10006  
Ph. 212/363-5555, ext. 153

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current ASU *Bulletin* as necessary, and communicate these

changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in the RN-BSN program must have a valid email address on file in the nursing office. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via email.

Students enrolled in the RN-BSN program must also be in compliance with the BSN Nursing Student Handbook. The most current Nursing Student Handbooks are available, and may be downloaded, from the departmental website. These handbooks are reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to these web documents as necessary. Students will be notified of any changes by email.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed BSN curriculum, and satisfies nursing exit exam requirements, will receive the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree and could be eligible to pursue the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree program at Angelo State University provides a unique mobility option for the registered nurse who has earned either an associate degree in nursing or a diploma from a hospital school of nursing. Building on this basic foundation of the provision and coordination of evidence-based care to individuals, the RN-BSN student gains additional knowledge and skills necessary to provide evidence-based care to not only individuals, but also families, groups, communities, and populations in traditional and community-based settings. Baccalaureate education builds and enhances clinical scholarship, preparing graduates to advance to an area of specialized nursing practice. The RN-BSN student also gains additional knowledge and skills in order to provide leadership in an increasingly complex and changing health care delivery system. The RN-BSN student develops an understanding and appreciation for the research process as a basis for evidence-based care. Finally, the curriculum provides a basis for advanced study as well as continued personal and professional growth.

Recognizing the multiple responsibilities and roles of the RN student, including work, school, and family, all required nursing courses have been converted to an online format. This allows the RN-BSN student to complete coursework when and where it is most convenient. Nursing courses with a clinical component can usually be completed in the student's city of residence.

### **BSN Program Purposes**

The primary purpose of the BSN program is to prepare graduates to assume responsible roles as members of the interdisciplinary health care delivery team by:

1. Providing opportunity for licensed registered nurses to continue educational preparation in a professional nursing program which uses a liberal arts, biophysical, and behavioral science base to enhance the continued development of knowledge, skills, and attitudes in nursing;
2. Preparing a generalist in nursing who is capable of functioning in a variety of settings and roles in order to meet the health needs of a diverse and multicultural society;
3. Providing a foundation for specialized nursing practice and advanced educational preparation;
4. Preparing a graduate who exercises critical thinking skills, applies problem-solving techniques, utilizes information and communication technologies, and incorporates professionalism into practice, laying a foundation for life-long learning.

---

## BSN PROGRAM OUTCOMES

Upon completion of the program of study, the graduate will be able to:

### PROVIDER OF CARE ROLE

1. Integrate theoretical and empirical knowledge and skills derived from nursing, the humanities, the biophysical and behavioral sciences as a basis for making discriminating ethical nursing judgments and practice decisions.
2. Utilize the nursing process for promoting, maintaining, and restoring adaptive behaviors of clients (individuals, families, and/or communities) along the health continuum in a variety of settings.
3. Utilize systematic techniques in accumulating, analyzing, and applying data and research knowledge as the basis for evidence-based nursing practice.
4. Adapt professional nursing knowledge and competencies (behaviors) to the changing health needs of the global and diverse society and the health systems environments in which nursing and health care are provided.

### COORDINATOR OF CARE ROLE

5. Collaborate with interdisciplinary health team members and consumers to improve the delivery of health care to individuals, families, groups and/or community within a variety of settings.
6. Function as a change agent, advocate, manager, leader, teacher, and coordinator in the delivery of quality, comprehensive nursing care within a diverse and multicultural society.

### MEMBER OF A PROFESSION

7. Accept responsibility and accountability for nursing decisions, legal and ethical nursing actions, continued professional and personal growth and lifelong learning.
8. Utilize communication and information technologies to advance quality comprehensive patient care and personal professional knowledge base.
9. Utilize political and organizational processes to advance professional nursing standards.

## Online Learning

Online Learning is an educational process that takes place when student and instructor are not physically in the same place. Using a computer and an Internet Service Provider (ISP) a student can work on coursework where it is most convenient. Even though the online class may be more accessible to a student's schedule, the content and workload are the same in the online class as in a face-to-face course.

In an online class the instructor provides instruction and facilitates the learning environment. Students can review course materials online; interact with other students and the instructor via email, chat rooms and threaded discussions; and participate in virtual classroom meetings. In the online classroom, students initiate their own learning, so they need to possess a high degree of self-motivation.

Online courses are similar in structure to classroom courses. The courses have a syllabus, weekly assignments, projects, papers, and tests. The student will do exercises and solve problems either alone or in small groups. Students will interact with classmates and instructors through online communication tools instead of face-to-face interaction.

For online coursework, students should possess basic computer skills. They should be able to send and receive email; attach, send and open documents from email or internet sites; participate in online chats; research topics using Web resources; and use Internet library databases.

The educational technology tool used is the Course Management System (CMS) called Blackboard. A CMS is a web-based "frame" through which instructors can communicate with students, distribute information, and facilitate the exchange of ideas, information, and resources. A CMS offers students easy and immediate access to discussion forums and chats, course materials, assignments and resources, announcements and course calendar.

Most online courses are asynchronous, or designed so that students can conveniently complete their work anywhere via Internet access.

#### **TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS:**

Having the appropriate ISP (internet connection) and computer requirements are important considerations for students. Preferably, students should consider having a DSL, or cable internet connection. A "dial-up" connection can be used, but students will experience slower access, and download and upload speeds for course materials. Students taking online courses should have access to a computer that meets the minimum requirements listed in the BSN Student Nursing Handbook, though the suggested system requirements (also outlined in the BSN Handbook) will enhance the student's ability to access and use online course materials.

#### **ORIENTATION TO ONLINE LEARNING:**

Although not required, it is **highly** recommended that RN-BSN students attend a BSN Program online learning and course orientation held at the beginning of each semester, especially students who have not had previous experience with online learning.

### **Admission to the Baccalaureate Degree Nursing Program**

The student pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the Nursing Program. This is a separate application process from application to the university. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the BSN program.

### **Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy**

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet the following performance requirements:

- a. Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician's orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.
- b. Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker's face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient's blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.
- c. Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.
- d. Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient's chart for legal documentation.
- e. Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.
- f. Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

## **Admission Criteria and Selection: RN-BSN Program**

### **PRE-ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS**

1. Entrance into the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree program requires admission to both the University and the Department of Nursing. The educational experience of each registered nurse will be evaluated on an individual basis.
2. The applicant must have a current, unencumbered license to practice as a registered nurse in the State of Texas or the state where the applicant will do clinical practice.
3. The applicant must have completed a NLNAC-accredited associate degree in nursing program. Applicants who have completed a hospital diploma nursing program, must meet with the BSN advisor to determine if additional coursework is necessary for admission to the program.
4. Transcripts from all colleges attended, nursing schools, etc., must be on file in the Department of Nursing as well as the Registrar's Office.
5. The applicant must have a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.50 (based on a 4.0 grading scale) on all college work. Petitions for provisional admission will be considered on an individual basis by faculty and Head of the Nursing Department. Applicants who are given provisional admission will be on probation, with the requirement that they achieve at least a 2.50 cumulative grade point average on all work until they have completed 10 semester credit hours of work in the BSN program at ASU. Provisional admission will only be granted on a "space available" basis. No applicant who has a cumulative grade point average below 2.25 will be granted provisional admission.
6. Three professional letters of reference and a photograph are required. See admission application for details.

### **MEETING PRE-ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS DOES NOT GUARANTEE ADMISSION TO THE BSN PROGRAM**

#### **SELECTION PROCESS**

- A student must be accepted into the RN-BSN program before enrolling in required nursing coursework. A number of factors, including regulatory agencies' requirements and university resources, dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the BSN program for each semester. As a result, meeting pre-admission requirements does not guarantee admission to the RN-BSN program. In addition, acceptance to the BSN program does not guarantee enrollment in required nursing courses for any specific semester.
- Application packets for the current academic year will be available on the departmental website, and in the nursing office, August 1.
- Applications are not considered complete until all pre-acceptance requirements have been met. Only completed applications will be evaluated for admission to the program.
- There will be an initial review of all complete applications for admission to a specific semester. Each application will be scored using an objective scale that assigns points for areas including GPA in nursing courses, overall GPA, and number of academics completed toward the degree (complete scoring tool may be found in the BSN application.) The points are totaled and each application then receives a final score. Depending on the number of available seats, number of complete applications, and range of application scores, a candidate could be admitted, or could be deferred to the final evaluation round for a particular semester. Since the admission process is competitive, candidates are highly encouraged to submit applications by the initial review deadline. Deadlines for initial and final review of completed applications are as follows:

**Summer I**

Initial Review: March 1

Final Review: May 25

**Summer II**

Initial Review: April 1

Final Review: July 1

**Fall**

Initial Review: April 1

Final Review: August 15

**Spring**

Initial Review: October 1

Final Review: January 10

- Candidates meeting all pre-admission requirements, but who are not accepted after the final review for a specific semester, will have their applications automatically reviewed (using the same process) during the initial review period for subsequent semesters. Candidates are responsible for insuring their applications are current.
- If a candidate does not gain admission within one academic year, they will need to complete a new application form.

**STANDARDS FOR PROGRESSION IN THE RN-BSN PROGRAM**

The following standards must be maintained by each student in order to progress in the BSN program to graduation:

- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the BSN Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University *Bulletin* (catalog).
- A minimum 2.25 overall grade point average (GPA) at the completion of each semester in order to register for the next nursing course.
- Each student must have a minimum 2.25 overall grade point average in order to graduate.
- Successful completion of each nursing course with a grade of C or above
- Successful completion of Biology 3324 with a grade of C or above.
- Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.
- Adherence to the rules and regulations as defined in the current Nurse Practice Act for the State of Texas, and the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association while in the performance of duties in the BSN program.
- Current CPR certification.
- Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health related courses.
- Compliance with all requirements of the clinical facility while engaged in student clinical experiences. These include, but are not limited to, criminal background checks and drug screenings. The student is responsible for all costs associated with these requirements.
- Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.
- The student must maintain liability insurance at their own expense.

**Policies**

**Departmental Website:** Students should access the departmental website for updates, information on courses, books, course schedules, preceptor/clinical facilities, degree plan applications, and other important items.

[www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/)

**Readmission:** Students who have an interruption in the normal progression of their nursing studies as a result of withdrawal from a nursing course(s) in more than one semester, earning a grade lower than C in a required nursing or science course, or not being in compliance with other progression standards, as stated above, will no longer be enrolled in the BSN Degree Nursing Program. Individuals who request and are approved for readmission to the BSN program may be reinstated only once. Recommendation from the nursing faculty and an overall grade point average of 2.50 or better are required for readmission.



Readmission is on a "space available" basis.

**Uniform:** Each student is required to purchase approved ASU nursing student identification to be worn in the clinical areas or for activities associated with the Department of Nursing.

**Code of Honor:** A strong Code of Honor is hallmark to the success of a nursing online program. Without this Code it would be impossible to have an online program. The professional nurse learner is expected to abide by the Angelo State University Code of Honor at all times, with special emphasis in regard to exams, quizzes, and other graded materials.

**Precepted Clinical Experiences:** A number of BSN courses include clinical practicums in traditional and community-based settings. These clinical experiences can usually be completed in the student's city of residence, under the supervision of a qualified preceptor. The student, with faculty guidance, will identify a qualified preceptor, provide the preceptor with the departmental Preceptor Handbook, and return the signed Preceptor Agreement Form to the Department before beginning clinical experiences. In addition, the student is responsible for determining if a clinical contract with the preceptor's clinical facility is on file in the department office. Refer to the BSN Student Handbook for complete information.

## Bachelor of Science in Nursing

(64 semester hours)

**Semester  
Hours**

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

Nursing 3301, 3303, 3101, 3304, 4301, 4302, 4304, 4601 .....	25
Upper Division Nursing Electives .....	6

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Biology 3324 .....	3
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Science 1331, University Studies 2323, or Business Computer Information Systems 1305 .....	3
English 1302 .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 3321, Psychology 3305, or Nursing 4337 .....	3
Visual or Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
Medical Spanish 1371 .....	3

For the student who has completed ASU's associate degree nursing program, the above plan meets all core curriculum and general requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.

## Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree Program COURSES IN NURSING (NUR)

**3301 Trends and Issues in Professional Nursing (3-0-0).** This courses addresses pertinent political, social, ethical, economic and education forces that influence trends and issues impacting professional nursing and health care delivery systems in general.

Prerequisites: RN Licensure, Admission to the BSN program

**3303 Professional Role Development (3-0-0).** Focuses on the theoretical basis of role development of the professional nurse including communication skills, teaching techniques and counseling methodolo-gies. All topics are presented with practical application for health care.

Prerequisites: RN Licensure, Admission to the BSN program

**3304 Health Assessment (3-0-0).** This course presents the theory and clinical skills necessary to provide holistic health assessment of individuals across the life span with an emphasis on normal findings and health promotion.

Must be taken concurrently with Nur 3101.

Prerequisites: RN Licensure, Admission to the BSN program

**3101 Health Assessment Practicum (0-0-3).** A clinical practicum providing the opportunity for the RN student to apply and practice assessment skills and techniques. This practicum can be challenged for credit when the RN student has professional experience and expertise in the performance of holistic health assessment, complete health histories, physical examinations and health promotion with individuals across the life span.

Must be taken concurrently with Nur 3304.

Prerequisites: RN Licensure, Admission to the BSN program

**4301 Research Process in Nursing (3-0-0).** Provides the student the opportunity to evaluate research studies for applicability of the findings in nursing intervention as well as to apply the basic steps of the research process to a project of his/her choice.

Prerequisites: Nur 4337, Math 3321, or Psy 3305; RN Licensure, Admission to the BSN program

**4302 Management in Nursing Practice (2-0-3).** Current theories of management, leadership, and change are explored and related to the nursing process in organizing and providing health care to individuals, families, groups, community, and society. The student will apply management theory to nursing practice.

Prerequisites: RN Licensure, Admission to the BSN program

**4304 Evidence-Based Nursing Care (3-0-0).** An evidence-based analytical approach to decision-making and problem-solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, research, theory and professional practice. Students apply current scientific evidence in selected practice settings as part of a research utilization project to improve patient care.

Prerequisites: Nur 3303, Nur 4301 (recommended; but may be taken concurrently); RN Licensure, Admission to the BSN program

**4601 Community Health Nursing (4-0-6).** This course focuses on theory-based nursing care of aggregates, communities, and society. Roles and functions of the community health nurse as well as settings for practice are examined.

Prerequisites: RN Licensure, Admission to the BSN program

### NURSING ELECTIVES (NUR)

**4333 Critical Care Nursing (2-0-3).** Explores the interrelationship of human biopsychosocial dimensions of critical care nursing and examines the theoretical basis and nursing process for alterations in human functioning as consequences of critical illness and care.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

**4334 Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation (3-0-0).** This course provides a basic understanding of exercise physiology of the cardiorespiratory system and in-depth study of diagnostic assessments, clinical care, and post-event rehabilitation methodology of the coronary patient. The student will develop skills to assess and monitor rehabilitative therapy for various levels of function. Psychological needs and support systems for the families of coronary patients are also discussed.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

**4335 Home Health Care (2-0-3).** This course will present an analysis of selected issues and trends in home health care. Students will participate in a variety of clinical experiences with home health care clients.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

**4336 Pain and Therapeutic Interventions (3-0-0).** Pain, perceived and diagnosed, is explored from a patient's perspective. Anxiety's effect on pain, the difference between pain and suffering, and therapeutic approaches will be discussed.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

**4337 Statistical Techniques for Health Professionals (3-0-0).** Examines statistical techniques required to analyze data with specific applications for health professionals. Emphasis placed upon developing SPSS computer databases, data analysis, and interpretation of findings. Techniques include measures of central tendency and variability, correlation, regression, t-tests, ANOVA, chi square, and multivariate analysis.

**4338 Women's Health Care (3-0-0).** This will present an analysis of selected issues and trends in women's health care. Students will evaluate past and present trends in the delivery and financing of health care for women, appraise positive and negative practices affecting physical and mental health, and examine major health deviations of women throughout the life cycle.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

**4339 Nursing Aspects of Aging (3-0-0).** Explores the current knowledge base concerning the process of aging incorporating the impact of societal values toward the elderly.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

**4340 Pharmacology for Undergraduates (3-0-0).** This course focuses on the study of pharmacologic and pharmacokinetic principles of drug categories used by nurses.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

**4341 Basic Concepts in Identifying the Health Needs of Adolescents (3-0-0).** This course addresses the range of normal growth and development and its relationship to behavior in adolescence. The student will develop skills to improve assessment, communication and understanding of adolescents and their families.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

**4342 Introduction to Grantwriting for Health Professionals (3-0-0).** This course is designed to provide the student with the opportunity to study the grantwriting process in detail. Students will become familiar with sources and requirements for various types of grants including federal and state and private foundations. In addition, students will work with a faculty member to develop an actual grant proposal for submission.

Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program or permission of instructor

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in nursing.  
(May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies).

**4391 Research.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students enrolled in the nursing program.

Prerequisites: Junior standing

# DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

## Astronomy, Geology, Physical Science, and Physics

Professor and Head: Andrew B. Wallace  
Professors: Loyd, Sonntag  
Associate Professor: Bixler  
Assistant Professors: Allen, Poppeliers, Satterfield, Sauncy, Wilson  
Modified Service: Parker  
Professor Emeritus: Dawson

### Bachelor of Science

(Physics major)

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to do physics graduate work take Physics 2331 and Physics 4363. Those students who contemplate graduate studies in other disciplines will want to choose appropriate minors. For students who plan to work in industry, the Applied Physics degree is recommended.

	Semester Hours
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Physics 1441, 2331, and 2442 .....	11
Physics 3331, 3332, 3341, 3461, 4362, 4363, 4364, and 4452 .....	26
Physics 3443 or 3444 or 4462 .....	4
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 1410 and 1411 or Geology 1401 and 1402 .....	8
Chemistry 1411 and 1412 .....	8
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Science 1331 and 2301 .....	6
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 2331*, 2332, 3333, and 3335 .....	12
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	6

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

---

\* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one-half year of high school trigonometry, and a pre-calculus course. If not, the student will be advised whether Mathematics 1302, 1303, and 1321 should be completed before enrollment in Mathematics 2331. The student must complete Mathematics 2331 and 2332 prior to the second year of study and must complete Mathematics 3333 and 3335 prior to the third year of study.

**MINORS**

Students may select single or multiple area minors from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must complete 18 semester credit hours in a single area minor with six advanced hours in residence. Each discipline in a multiple area minor requires a minimum of nine hours with six advanced hours in residence. The Department of Physics must advise students on minor requirements. The following minor areas for the Physics degree are recommended.

Biology/Chemistry  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Mathematics

**Bachelor of Science**

(Physics major with minor in chemistry with secondary teacher certification in Physical Science)\*

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to teach physics at the secondary level complete a minimum of 32 hours of physics, 24 hours of additional science, and 16 hours of mathematics. Students planning to teach Advanced Placement courses should pursue graduate study in physics and professional education to the master's degree.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Physics 1441, 2331, and 2442 .....	11
Physics 3331, 3332, 3341, 3461, 4452, and 4462 .....	21

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Biology 1410, and 1411 or Geology 1401, and 1402 .....	8
Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, and 4181 .....	23
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Education 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 2331, 2332, 3333, and 3335 .....	12
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, psychology, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3

**MINOR**

Minor* .....	0
--------------	---

**PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .....	18
Educational Psychology 3311 .....	3
Reading 4320 .....	3

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....	3
-----------------	---

---

\* If a minor other than chemistry is chosen, then this degree may require additional hours. The student should seek advice from the Department of Physics concerning the scheduling of mathematics courses as soon as possible.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

The degree requires a minimum of 133 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**Physical Science as a Teaching Field with Grade 8-12 Certification.** A student who chooses physical science for a teaching field regardless of major must complete the following courses: Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 4181 and Physics 1441, 2331, 2442, 3461, and three advanced hours of physics. Prerequisite for Physics 1441: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2331. Prerequisite for Physics 2442: credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332.

## Bachelor of Science

(Applied Physics Major - 130 semester hours)

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to do physics graduate work take Physics 2331 and Physics 4363. Those students who contemplate graduate studies in other disciplines will want to choose appropriate minors. For students who plan to work in industry, the Applied Physics degree is recommended.

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MAJOR</b>	
Physics 1441, 2331, 2333, and 2442 .....	14
Physics 3331, 3341, 3461, 4364 .....	13
Physics 3443, 3444, 4452, 4462 (choose three) .....	12
Physics upper division .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Biology 1410, and 1411 or Geology 1401, and 1402 .....	8
Chemistry 1411 and 1412 .....	8
Communication 2301 .....	3
Computer Science 1331 and 2301 .....	6
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 2331*, 2332, 3333, and 3335 .....	12
Physical Activity .....	1
Social Science (economics, geography, sociology) lower division .....	3
Visual and Performing Arts (art, drama, music) lower division .....	3
<b>MINOR</b>	
Minor .....	18
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	5

- \* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one-half year of high school trigonometry, and a pre-calculus course. If not, the student will be advised whether Mathematics 1302, 1303, and 1321 should be completed before enrollment in Mathematics 2331. The student must complete Mathematics 2331 and 2332 prior to the second year of study and must complete Mathematics 3333 and 3335 prior to the third year of study.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**MINORS**

Students may select single or multiple area minors from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University.

Students must complete 18 semester credit hours in a single area minor with six advanced hours in residence. Each discipline in a multiple area minor requires a minimum of nine hours with six advanced hours in residence. The Department of Physics must advise students on minor requirements. The following minor areas for the Applied Physics degree are recommended.

Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Business Administration  
Mathematics

**Pre-Engineering**

This program is intended for students who plan to transfer to a School or College of Engineering at the end of their second year of study. Students should acquire a catalog from the school they are transferring to for proper advising of electives.

**Semester  
Hours**

**ACADEMIC MAJOR**

Physics 1441, 2333, and 2442 .....11

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Chemistry 1411 and 1412 .....8  
Computer Science 1331 and 2301 .....6  
English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature\* .....9  
Government 2301, and 2302 .....6  
History 1301 and 1302 .....6  
Mathematics 2331, 2332, and 3333\*\* .....9  
Physical Activity .....1

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .....9

\* A semester of sophomore literature is required in some engineering schools. It is recommended that the requirements of the school of engineering which the student plans to enter be followed closely.

\*\* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one-half year of high school trigonometry, and a pre-calculus course. If not, Mathematics 1302, 1303, and 1321 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 2331. Since the student must complete Mathematics 3333 prior to the third year of study, Mathematics 2331 and 2332 must be completed prior to the second year.

**“3-2” Physics-Engineering Program**

The department of Physics at Angelo State University offers in conjunction with the College of Engineering at Texas A&M University a dual degree program which upon satisfactory completion of the ASU curricula and the TAMU curricula leads to a B.S. degree in Applied Physics from ASU and the appropriate engineering degree from TAMU.

The program offers a five-year period of full-time study. The first three years are spent at ASU where the student pursues an Applied Physics curriculum. The last two years are spent at TAMU where the work in the appropriate engineering field is completed.

Similar programs are also offered in conjunction with the Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of Texas at El Paso, and with the Departments of Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Industrial, and Mechanical Engineering at Lamar University in Beaumont.

Details of all these programs may be obtained by contacting the Head of the Physics Department at Angelo State University.

### **Pre-Physical Therapy**

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program by contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section (page 485) in the Graduate portion of this *Bulletin*.

### **COURSES IN PHYSICS (PHYS)**

**1101/1111 Stellar Astronomy Laboratory (0-2).** Laboratory experiences to supplement Physics 1301. Topics included are stellar magnitudes and distances, spectroscopy and spectral classification, stellar evolution, stellar motions, galaxies, and cosmology. Some night observing sessions are required.

**1102/1112 Solar System Astronomy Laboratory (0-2).** Laboratory experiences to supplement Physics 1302. Topics included are planetary orbits, telescopic observations of Saturn and Jupiter, lunar features, comets, celestial coordinates, celestial sphere concepts. Some night observing sessions are required.

**1301/1311 Fundamentals of Astronomy (3-0).** An introductory study of the current knowledge and techniques of astronomy. Stellar astronomy and cosmology will be emphasized.

**1302/1312 Astronomy of the Solar System (3-0).** A study of the current knowledge and techniques of astronomy as applied to our solar system. Information obtained from recent planetary probes and lunar exploration will be emphasized.

**1421/1401 General Physics I (3-3).** Study of mechanics, thermodynamics, and waves. (This course will not count as the introductory physics course for physics majors and pre-engineering majors.)  
Prerequisite : Math 1302 or equivalent.

**1422/1402 General Physics II (3-3).** Study of electricity, magnetism, light, and atomic physics. (This course will not count as the introductory physics course for physics majors and pre-engineering majors).  
Prerequisite : Physics 1421.

**1441/2425 Fundamentals of Physics I (3-3).** A comprehensive course with emphasis placed on the capacity to utilize the fundamental concepts of mechanics and thermodynamics in the solution of problems.  
Prerequisite: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2331.

**2331 Introduction to Mathematical Physics (3-0).** An introduction to specific mathematical topics as applied to standard problems in physics.  
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2332.

**2333 Dynamics (3-0).** A study of the kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies using the concepts of force, mass, and acceleration; work, and energy; impulse and momentum.  
Prerequisites: Physics 1441 and Mathematics 2332.



**2442/2426 Fundamentals of Physics II (3-3).** A comprehensive course with emphasis placed on the capacity to utilize fundamental concepts of electricity, magnetism, and optics in the solution of problems.

Prerequisites: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332 and Physics 1441.

**3331 Mechanics (3-0).** Vectors, Newtonian mechanics, noninertial reference frames, central forces, systems of particles, rigid bodies, Lagrange's equations, and oscillating systems.

Prerequisites: Physics 2331 and 2442.

**3332 Thermal and Statistical Physics (3-0).** A study of thermodynamics and statistical methods in physics with applications from classical and quantum physics.

Prerequisites: Physics 2331 and 2442.

**3341 Electricity and Magnetism (3-0).** Maxwell's equations, electrostatics, magnetostatics, and electromagnetic waves.

Prerequisites: Physics 2331 and 2442.

**3443 Electronic Instruments (3-3).** A study of the basic electronic instruments and their uses in science. Laboratory emphasis on the applications of these instruments and their operation and maintenance.

Prerequisites: Physics 2442

**3444 Digital Electronics (3-3).** A study of the behavior of digital logic circuit elements, with an emphasis on applications in research instrumentation, industrial controls, and computer design.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 2311 or equivalent.

**3461 Modern Physics (3-3).** An introduction to atomic physics, nuclear physics, and solid state physics.

Prerequisite: Physics 2442.

**4191, 4291, 4391 Research.** Individual research problems for superior students majoring in physics. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4362 Solid State Physics (3-0).** Crystallography, x-ray diffraction, metals, insulators, electrical, and optical properties of semi-conductors and low temperature techniques.

Prerequisites: Physics 2331, 2442.

**4363 Quantum Mechanics (3-0).** A study of the fundamental principles of quantum theory with emphasis on both the Schrodinger and matrix formulations.

Prerequisites: Physics 2331, 3461

**4364 Advanced Physics (3-0).** A survey of advanced experimental techniques common to physics and engineering, review of baccalaureate employment and educational opportunities, communication of scientific information, and a comprehensive assessment of undergraduate physics knowledge.

Prerequisites: Physics 3461 and senior standing.

**4452 Applied Optics (3-3).** An experimental study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on current applications to physics and related fields of study.

Prerequisites: Physics 2331, 2442.

**4462 Applied Radiation Physics (3-3).** A study of the production and detection of radiation and its interaction with matter. Emphasis will be placed on nuclear radiation.

Prerequisites: Physics 2331, 2442.

---

**COURSES IN PHYSICAL SCIENCE (P S)**

**1101\*, 1102\*/1115, 1117 Introduction to Physical Science Laboratory (0- 2).** Required laboratory experiences to supplement Physical Science 1301 and 1302, respectively.

**1301, 1302/1315, 1317 Introduction to Physical Science (3-0).** An introduction to the foundations of physical science, including selected areas of physics, chemistry, space science, weather. Credit to be validated by credit in Physical Science 1101, 1102, respectively. Concurrent enrollment in laboratory required.

**3311\*, 3312\* Physical Science Concepts (3-0).** A study of physical systems and sub-systems, interactions, variables, motion, energy, electricity, and magnetism.

**COURSES IN GEOLOGY (GEOL)**

**1401/1403 Physical Geology (3-2).** Earth materials, structure, landforms, mineral resources, and the processes that form them. Includes plate tectonics and how humans are affected by Earth processes.

**1402/1404 Historical Geology (3-2).** Application of geological principles to interpret four billion years of Earth history recorded in rocks. Includes evolutionary changes and the use of fossils in time and space.

---

\* Physical Science 3311 and 1101 may be taken concurrently and Physical Science 3312 and 1102 may be taken concurrently if needed to meet distributional laboratory requirements.



# **THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION**

**John J. Miazga, Ed.D., Dean**



# THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Professor, Dean, and Certification Officer: John J. Miazga  
Professors: Hakes, McCoulskey  
Associate Professors: Hadley, Hines  
Assistant Professors: Broughton, Bullion-Mears, Eisenwine,  
Leifeste, Moore, Sanders, Stephens, Tarver  
Modified Service: Hademenos, John, Lowe

## TEACHER CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE

Students desiring Early Childhood to Grade 4, Grades 4 to 8, Grades 8 to 12, or all-level teacher certification are required to complete the following procedures toward teacher certification: (1) admission to the Teacher Education Program, (2) completion of certification program (3) approval to take appropriate TExES tests, and (4) recommendation for certification.

### Procedures for Admission to the Teacher Education Program

Students must apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program when they have completed at least 60 semester credit hours (SCH) but no later than 75 (SCH).

At the time of application for the Teacher Education Program, all applicants must have completed:

1. Between 60 SCH and 75 SCH with a cumulative grade point average of 2.50, and
2. The course work to demonstrate proficiency in reading, writing, mathematics, communication, and critical thinking. All course work used to demonstrate proficiency must have a grade of C or better.

The student must have completed:

Reading	History 1301, 1302 or Government 2301, 2302
Writing	English 1301, 1302
Mathematics	Mathematics 1302 or an equivalent course
Communication	Communication 2301 or 2331

All applicants must possess sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character. The Admission Committee may require the student to undergo physical and/or psychiatric evaluation.

### Procedures for Admission to the Student Teaching Program

Students applying for the Student Teaching Program must submit the following to the Teacher Education Program:

1. An application for student teaching. (See University Calendar for deadlines.)
2. A degree plan or post-baccalaureate certification plan with any modifications, during the long-term semester prior to student teaching and before the deadline date.

All applications must be approved by the Admission Committee. Students applying after the deadline date for the student teaching semester must petition the Admission Committee for approval before an application is accepted.

At the time of application, all applicants must have completed:

1. All of the criteria for admission to the Teacher Education Program,
2. A minimum of 95 sch with a cumulative grade point average of 2.50, and
3. All applicable requirements listed below.

All applicants must possess sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character. The Admission Committee may require the student to undergo physical and/or psychiatric evaluation.

## STUDENT TEACHING ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Note: Students should consult their degree plans for reference to required courses in their major and their minor. Any deficiencies or requirement listed below must be corrected.

- (1) By the end of the second summer term for fall student teaching, or
- (2) By the end of the fall semester for spring student teaching.

### **Certification: Grades 8 to 12**

Students pursuing grades 8 to 12 or all level certification in an area where the semester hour requirement for the major is:

1. 30-42 semester hours must have grade point averages in the major of 2.500 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a C in all required courses completed and must have completed a minimum 24 semester hours (including 9 advanced hours) in order to be eligible to student teach.
2. More than 42 semester hours must have grade point averages in the major of 2.500 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a C in all required courses completed and must have completed a minimum of 48 semester hours (including 18 advanced) in order to be eligible to student teach. Music majors must also satisfy music proficiency requirements.
3. Students must have completed all required advanced Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities courses (ED 4321, ED 4322, EPSY 3311 (Kinesiology 3357 for all level physical education) and RDG 4320 with grade point averages of 2.500 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a C in order to be eligible to student teach.

Students seeking additional certification areas must meet the same requirements as listed above.

### **Certification: Early Childhood Education to Grade 4 and Grades 4 to 8**

Students pursuing early childhood education to grade 4 and grades 4 to 8 certification must complete the following to be eligible to student teach (Internship II).

1. Students pursuing early childhood to grade 4 certification must complete all courses in the Interdisciplinary major in order to be eligible to student teach (Internship II). All students are required to complete Internship I (ED 4309, ED 4311, ED 4314, and RDG 4602) as a block prior to Internship II (student teaching) when part of degree plan.
2. Students pursuing grades 4 to 8 certification in English Language Arts and Reading, Mathematics and Reading, Mathematics and Science, Science and Reading, Social Studies, English Language Arts and Social Studies, and 4-8 Generalist, must complete all courses in the interdisciplinary major in order to be eligible to student teach (Internship II). Students are required to complete Internship I (ED 4309, ED 4311, ED 4314, and RDG 4602) as a block prior to Internship II (student teaching).

3. All courses in the Interdisciplinary major and in Pedagogy and Professional Responsibility must be completed with grade point averages of 2.500 with no grade lower than a C in order to be eligible to student teach.

Students pursuing ECH-4 and grades 4-8 certification must have completed all required advanced Education courses with grade point averages of 2.50 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a C in order to be eligible to student teach.

### **TEXES ELIGIBILITY AND REGISTRATION PROCEDURES**

In order for students at Angelo State University to be eligible to take the Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TexES) they must have completed the approved certification program requirements for each examination. Individuals should consult with the appropriate department or school concerning certification program requirements.

#### **TexES Registration Procedure:**

The registration procedure to be followed by all students in obtaining approval to take the TexES through Angelo State University are:

1. The student must report to the school or department responsible for the teacher certification area to determine eligibility.
2. Eligible students will be issued upon request a TexES Registration Bulletin by the School of Education. This Bulletin contains a registration form to be completed by the student and submitted to the certification secretary in the School of Education for the affixation of the required bar code. The student will also submit the pre-addressed envelope (found in the registration bulletin) including correct postage and a check or money order for the appropriate amount payable to NES. To apply on-line, students must consult with the certification secretary.

### **RECOMMENDATION FOR CERTIFICATION**

In order for the Certification Officer to recommend a student for certification, the student must have earned a 2.50 overall grade point average, must have completed all required courses in the teacher certification areas with a grade point average of 2.50 and with no grade lower than a C. In addition, the student must have earned a 2.50 grade point average in all advanced education and reading courses. All other university requirements must be completed. The student must also continue to demonstrate sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character.

It is the student's responsibility to inform the School of Education that all certification requirements have been completed, and to ensure that all appropriate forms and fees have been submitted. The student must also present satisfactory scores on all required Texas certification tests, i.e., the TexES, and the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT) for Spanish or French certification. Individuals apply for certification on-line at the State Board for Educator Certifications's website.

### **REQUIRED FINGERPRINTING OF APPLICANTS FOR CERTIFICATION**

All individuals who are applying for a teaching certificate through the State Board for Educator Certification must submit their fingerprints for review by state and national law enforcement agencies. Each applicant for certification must request a fingerprint kit from the State Board for Educator Certification. After receiving a fingerprinting kit from SBEC, applicants should have their fingerprints rolled by a law enforcement agency. For a nominal fee, Campus Police will help complete the fingerprinting kit.

## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning-Early Childhood and Reading major:  
Early Childhood to Grade 4 Generalist Teacher Certification

(130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</b>	
Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301 .....	18
Math 1341 and 1342 .....	6
Physical Science 3311 and 3312 .....	6
Special Education 2361 .....	3
Educational Psychology 3301 .....	3
Early Childhood Education 2305, 3335, 3337, and 4305 .....	12
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Art 1302 .....	3
Biology 1410 and 1411 .....	8
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Economics 2300 .....	3
Education 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one-sophomore literature .....	9
Geography .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 .....	3
Music 1361 .....	3
Physical Activity .....	1
<b>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</b>	
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4309 .....	3
Education 4311 .....	3
Education 4314 .....	3
Reading 4602 .....	6
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4315 .....	3
Education 4971 .....	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	4

**Bachelor of Science**

Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning-Major  
Early Childhood to Grade 4 - Generalist Certification with  
Special Education

(132 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</b>	
Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332 and 3333, .....	15
Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365, 4362, 4363 .....	18
Early Childhood Education 2305, 3335, 3337, 4305 .....	12
Physical Science 3311, 3312 .....	6
Mathematics 1341, 1342 .....	6
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Art 1302 or Music 1361 .....	3
Biology 1410, 1411 .....	8
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Economics 2300 or Geography .....	3
ED 2323 Computer Literacy .....	3
English 1301, 1302, one-sophomore literature .....	9
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 .....	3
Physical Activity .....	1
<b>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</b>	
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4309 .....	3
Education 4311 .....	3
Education 4314 .....	3
Reading 4602 .....	6
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4315 .....	3
Education 4971 .....	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	3



## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning major:  
English Language Arts and Reading Grades 4 to 8

(132 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</b>	
Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301 .....	18
Math 1341 and 1342 .....	6
Physical Science 3311 and 3312 .....	6
Special Education 2361 .....	3
Educational Psychology 3301 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, two sophomore literature courses, 3350, 4358, 4361, and one advanced course .....	24
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Art 1302 .....	3
Biology 1410 and 1411 .....	8
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Economics 2300 .....	3
Education 2323 .....	3
Geography .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Mathematics 1302 .....	3
Music 1361 .....	3
Physical Activity .....	1
<b>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</b>	
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4309 .....	3
Education 4311 .....	3
Education 4314 .....	3
Reading 4602 .....	6
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4315 .....	3
Education 4972 .....	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	3

**Bachelor of Science**  
Interdisciplinary Studies  
Child Development and Learning major:  
Mathematics and Reading Grades 4 to 8  
  
(132 semester hours )

	Semester Hours
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</b>	
Math 1302, 1303, 1312, 1321, 1341, 1342, 2302, 3311, 3321, and 3323	30
Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301	18
Special Education 2361	3
Educational Psychology 3301	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Art 1302 or Music 1361	3
Biology 1410, and 1411	8
Communication 2301 or 2331	3
Economics 2300 or Geography 2301	3
English 1301, 1302, and Sophomore literature	9
Education 2323 Computer Literacy	3
Government 2301 and 2302	6
History 1301 and 1302	6
Physical Activity	1
Physical Science 3311 and 3312	6
<b>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</b>	
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4309	3
Education 4311	3
Education 4314	3
Reading 4602	6
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4315	3
Education 4972	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives:	3

## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Studies  
Child Development and Learning-major:  
Mathematics and Science Grades 4 to 8

(136 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</b>	
Math 1302, 1303, 1312, 1321, 1341, 1342, 2302, 3311, 3321, and 3323 .....	30
Biology 1410, 1411, 3301, and 3333 .....	14
Chemistry 1101, 1102, 1301, and 1302 .....	8
Physical Science 1101, 1102, 1301, 1302, 3311, and 3312 .....	14
Reading 4320 and Reading 3332 .....	6
Educational Psychology 3301 .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Art 1302 .....	3
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Geography 2301 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and Sophomore Literature .....	9
ED 2323 .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Physical Activity .....	1
<b>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</b>	
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4309 .....	3
Education 4314 .....	3
Education 4321 .....	3
Education 4322 .....	3
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4323 .....	3
Education 4972 .....	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives: .....	3

## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Studies  
Child Development and Learning major:  
Science and Reading Grades 4 to 8

(136 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</b>	
Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301 .....	18
Math 1302, 1341, and 1342 .....	9
Biology 1410, 1411, 3301, and 3333 .....	14
Chemistry 1101, 1102, 1301, and 1302 .....	8
Physical Science 1101, 1102, 1301, 1302, 3311, and 3312 .....	14
Special Education 2361 .....	3
Educational Psychology 3301 .....	3
<b>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Art 1302 or Music 1361 .....	3
Communication 2301 or 2331 .....	3
Economics 2300 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and one-sophomore literature .....	9
Education 2323 .....	3
Geography .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Physical Activity .....	1
<b>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</b>	
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4309 .....	3
Education 4311 .....	3
Education 4314 .....	3
Reading 4602 .....	6
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4315 .....	3
Education 4972 .....	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	3

## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Studies  
Child Development and Learning major:  
Grades 4 to 8 Generalist\*

(130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR WITH READING DELIVERY SYSTEM</b>	
Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301 .....	18
Math 1302, 1341, 1342, 3311, and 3321 .....	15
Physical Science 1301, 1302, 3311, and 3312, 1101, 1102 .....	12
History 1301, 1302, 3301 or 4302 .....	9
Biology 1410 and 1411 .....	8
<b>OTHER COURSES</b>	
Education 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and English Literature .....	9
Physical Activity .....	1
Economics 2300 .....	3
Art 1302, or Music 1361 .....	3
Government 2301 .....	6
Communications 2301 .....	3
Special Education 2361 .....	3
Educational Psychology 3301 .....	3
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4309 .....	3
Education 4311 .....	3
Education 4314 .....	3
Reading 4602 .....	6
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4315 .....	3
Education 4972 .....	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	5

\* Pending

## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Studies

Child Development and Learning major:

Grades 4 to 8 English Language Arts, Social Studies, and Reading\*

(138 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR WITH READING DELIVERY SYSTEM</b>	
Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301 .....	18
History 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 4350 and .....	12
Any Upper Division US History not taken .....	3
Any Upper Division non US History not taken .....	3
English 4358 and 4361 .....	6
Government 3307, 3314 or 4301 .....	6
Geography 3304 .....	3
Biology 1410 and 1411 .....	8
Physical Science 3311 and 3312 .....	6
<b>OTHER COURSES</b>	
Education 2323 .....	3
English 1301, 1302, and English Literature .....	9
Math 1302 .....	3
Physical Activity .....	1
Economics 2300 .....	3
Art 1302 or Music 1361 .....	3
Government 2301 and 2302 .....	6
History 1301 and 1302 .....	6
Communications 2301 .....	3
Special Education 2361 .....	3
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4309 .....	3
Education 4311 .....	3
Education 4314 .....	3
Educational Psychology 3301 .....	3
Reading 4602 .....	6
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4315 .....	3
Education 4972 .....	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	3

\* Pending

## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning  
Grades 4 to Grade 8 Social Studies\*

(130 semester hours)

	<b>Semester Hours</b>
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</b>	
English 1301, 1302, Literature (Lower Division), 4358 and 4361 .....	15
History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 4350, and .....	18
Any Upper Division History not taken .....	3
Any Upper Division non History not taken .....	3
Government 2301, 2302 and 6 sch from 3307, 3314 or 4301 .....	12
Geography 2301 and 3304 .....	6
Economics 2300 .....	3
<b>OTHER COURSES</b>	
Education 2323 .....	3
Math 1302, 1341 and 1342 .....	9
Physical Activity .....	1
Art 1302 or Music 1361 .....	3
Communications 2301 .....	3
Biology 1410 and 1411 .....	8
Physical Science 3311 and 3312 .....	6
Special Education 2361 .....	3
Educational Psychology 3301 .....	3
<b>INTERNSHIP I</b>	
Education 4311 .....	3
Education 4321 .....	3
Education 4322 .....	3
Reading 3332 and 4320 .....	6
<b>INTERNSHIP II</b>	
Education 4323 .....	3
Education 4972 .....	9
<b>ELECTIVES</b>	
Electives .....	4

\* Pending

### **Bilingual Supplemental Early Childhood to Grade 4 and Grades 4 to 8**

To qualify for Bilingual Certification, the individual may add to a teaching certificate the Bilingual Supplemental requirements.

**Courses:**

Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3314 .....	15 Sch
Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310 .....	9 Sch
Education 3313 .....	3 Sch

**Total:** ..... 27 Sch

Completion of the above course work, passing the appropriate TExES and TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in Spanish and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach in a bilingual classroom at the level of the certificate.

### **Secondary Certification Content Areas Grades 8 - 12**

A student who chooses one of the following Grades 8 to 12 certification areas, other than as a major, must complete the courses listed. These courses along with other requirements stated elsewhere in the *Bulletin* are the basis for being eligible to take the TExES, and recommendation for certification. See the appropriate department and School of Education sections for additional information.

<b>Art:</b>	1321 or 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311 or 2312, 3321, 3331 or 3341, 3361, and 3 advanced semester hours.
<b>Communication:</b>	1361, 2301, 2311, 2331, 3321, 3311 or 4311, 3331, 4352, 4361, and 6 advanced semester hours.
<b>Computer Science:</b>	1331, 2301, 2311, 2323, 3302, 3341, 4301, 4302, 4312, and 4341
<b>Drama:</b>	1311, 1321, 2331, 2334, 3331, 3334, 4311, 4312, 4321, 4341, and 6 advanced semester hours.
<b>English Language Arts and Reading:</b>	1301; 1302; 6 semester hours of sophomore literature; and 18 advanced semester hours, of which 3 hours must be in American literature, 3 hours in British literature, 6 hours in language (4358 and 4361), 3350 and 4320. Students may not take 3335, 3349, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.
<b>French:</b>	1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3311, and 15 additional advanced semester hours.
<b>Special Education:</b>	Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365, 4362, and 4363.
<b>German:</b>	1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3311, and 15 additional advanced semester hours.
<b>History:</b>	1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 4350 6 advanced semester hours of U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302), 9 advanced semester hours of non-U.S. History, and Geography 3303.



---

Journalism:	1301, 1311, 1361, 2311, 2321, 2344, 3311, 3313, 3314, 4314, 4355, and 4379.
Life Science:	Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 3301, 4303, 4451, and 4 advanced semester hours in Biology.
Mathematics:	1302, 1303, 1321, 2302, 2331, 2332, 3301, 3307, 3333, and 4322.
Physical Science:	Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 4181, and Physics 1103, 1104, 1331, 2331, 2342, 3461, and 3 advanced semester hours in physics.
Social Studies:	Economics 2300, 3331; Geography 2301 and either 3302 or 3303; Government 2301, 2302, and 12 advanced semester hours of government; History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 4350, 6 advanced semester hours of U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302), 9 advanced semester hours of non-U.S. History.
Spanish:	1301, 1302, 2310 or 2311, 2312 3311, 3314, 3315 3321 or 3323 3325 or 3327 3332 or 3333 6 additional advanced semester credit hours.

### All-Level Teacher Certification

Music:	Individuals interested in pursuing all-level teacher certification in music should consult with the Head of the Department of Art and Music.
Physical Education:	Individuals interested in pursuing all-level teacher certification in Physical Education should consult with the Head of the Department of Kinesiology.

### Supplemental Certification

Bilingual Supplemental Certification	Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3314 Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310 Education 3313
Special Education Supplemental Certification	2361, 3360, 3364, 3365, 4362 and 4363

---

**COURSES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD (ECH)**

**2305 Socio-Cultural Relations in Early Childhood (3-0).** Emphasizes development of young children's social competence and self-discipline; the influences of family, culture, and experience on personal identity and learning success; and the professional roles and actions of adults in responding to the diversity of learners in classrooms. Field experience is required.

**3335 Play Dynamics Research (3-0).** A study of classical and contemporary theories of play. Focus of the study includes empirical basis of play as a component of cognitive, social, perceptual-motor, and developmental processes. Trends and issues of changes in play related to socio-dynamic influences and their effects on play quality, imaginative play, passive-aggressive play, and play therapy are considered. A field experience component is required.

Prerequisites: ECH 2305

**3337 Creative Development in Early Childhood (3-0).** Planning of developmentally appropriate instruction for young children addressed through the fine arts, creative movement, literature, problem solving, creative thinking, and other curriculum areas. Emphasizes the development of lessons, resources, and integrated units for use with children from preschool through elementary years.

Prerequisites: ECH 2305

**4305 Cognitive Development (3-0).** Examines assessment tools, strategies for informing instruction, and communicating children's developmental learning progress. Considers qualitative and quantitative changes in young children's thinking and problem solving. Provides assessment resources to support differentiating learning styles and cognitive processes.

Prerequisites: ECH 2305

**COURSES IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (EPSY)**

**3301 Child Development (3-0).** A study of the human development processes in children from birth to adolescence including the developmental characteristics of learners in the cognitive, social, emotional and physical domain. Special issues relevant to a diverse multicultural society and their sociocultural influences which affect children's classroom behavior will be examined.

**3311 Adolescent Development (3-0).** The study of cognitive, social, personality, and emotional development of adolescents with emphasis on special developmental problems, testing, behavior and current social problems related to adolescent development.

**COURSES IN READING (RDG)**

**2306 The Role of Affect and Literature in Reading (3-0).** A study of the affective aspects of attitudes, motivation, interest, beliefs, feelings, and values of children's and adolescent's literature in helping students become lifelong readers. A variety of genre will be explored relating to social, emotional, intellectual and literacy development.

**2307 Language Development and Literacy (3-0).** The relationship of language development in listening, speaking, and writing to reading. Topics will include language development of students speaking English dialects, regional variants of languages, and English as a second language.

**3331 Principles and Practices for Learning to Read (3-0).** How reading begins in emergent literacy, continues to develop through application of research-based principles and practices, with various reading materials including technology.

Prerequisites: Reading 2306 and 2307.

**3332 Components of the Reading Process (3-0).** The interaction of cueing systems in reading—graphophonic, syntactic, semantic, and schematic—decoding and comprehending nonfiction and content area text at literal, inferential, and evaluative levels.

Prerequisites: Reading 2306 and 2307.

**3333 Reading: The Reading and Writing Process (3-0).** The integration of recent research and theories about the writing process, reading and writing connections, and writing across the curriculum in the elementary and middle school.

Prerequisites: Reading 2306 and 2307.

**4301 Reading Diagnosis and Remediation (3-0).** Provides experience in the use of informal and formal diagnostic techniques for identifying reading problems such as dyslexia and other reading disabilities. Recommendations for remediation are correlated with assessment, technology, and other strategies to meet individual needs of students.

Prerequisites: Reading 3331 and 3332.

**4320 Reading in the Secondary School Content Areas (3-0).** A study of reading skills, learning and study and higher level thinking skills development in the content areas. Includes determining the readability of curriculum materials, adapting learning experiences, planning curriculum to accommodate student diversity in reading ability, and assessing student learning. A field experience component is required.

Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program.

**4602 Reading Practicum.** Students will apply reading knowledge and skills in a variety of settings: primary, intermediate, or middle school. This course is the capstone field-based experience in reading prior to the student teaching experience.

Prerequisites: Reading 3331, 3332, and 3333.

#### **COURSES IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPED)**

**2361 A Survey of Exceptionalities (3-0).** A survey of handicapping conditions including: physically handicapped, mental retardation, hearing impaired, visually impaired, speech handicapped, emotionally handicapped, learning disabled, and multiply handicapped.

**3360 Management Issues with Disabled Individuals (3-0).** A review of the theories, assessment methodology and strategies for implementation of management issues with disabled individuals including consultation and collaboration theories when working with diverse groups.

Prerequisites: SPED 2361

**3364 Problems in the Treatment of the Mildly Handicapped (3-0).** Special problems related to the treatment of students mildly handicapped students. Designed to provide a working knowledge of treatment alternatives for mildly handicapped students.

Prerequisites: SPED 2361

**3365 Principles of Assessment (3-0).** Designed to provide a working knowledge of assessment, emphasizing the assessment of motor, perceptual, language, cognitive, and achievement problems.

Prerequisites: SPED 2361

**4362 Behavior Theory in the Treatment of the Mentally Retarded (3-0).** The use of behavior theory in the treatment of the mentally retarded, emphasizing basic behavioral principles, task analysis, behavior management, classroom management, and parent training.

\* Prerequisites: SPED 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365

**4363 Learning Disorders (3-0).** The characteristics of learning disordered persons including a study of the psychomotor, affective, and cognitive processes.

\*\*Prerequisites: SPED 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365

---

\* Must be taken concurrently with SPED 4363

\*\* Must be taken concurrently with SPED 4362

---

**COURSES IN PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION (ED)**

**2323 Introduction to Computer Technology (3-0).** A survey of computer technology systems supporting the instructional process with emphasis on technology foundations, acquisition of information, communications, problem solving, productivity, and evaluation tools. The course will introduce the student to technology concepts and terminology and to a wide range of microcomputer applications including presentation software, desktop publishing, authoring systems, telecommunications, multimedia, graphics, and integrated packages.

**Students must have applied and been accepted into the Teacher Education Program prior to enrolling in any of the upper division education courses listed below.**

**3313 Bilingual Education (3-0).** A study of bilingual education in the United States and Texas with emphasis on state and federal legislation, assessment, curriculum, and teaching in a bilingual setting will be emphasized.

**4309 Mathematics: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher. (2-2).** This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the process of learning mathematics. The development of logical reasoning in students, stages of intellectual development, appropriate questioning and problem solving strategies and techniques will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic mathematics information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4311, ED 4314.)

**4311 The Elementary School: Instructional Strategies in Language Arts and Social Studies (2-2).** The development of the elementary school learner, including special student populations, with emphasis on social, emotional, and intellectual development will be stressed. Problem solving, critical thinking, and other appropriate strategies will be studied using concepts from the social studies and language arts essential elements. A field practicum is required. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4309, ED 4314.)

**4314 Science: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2).** This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning science. The major science processes such as observing, experimenting, measuring, classifying, analyzing, interpreting, sequencing, recognizing properties and patterns, and inferring will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic scientific information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4309, ED 4311.)

**4315 The Elementary School: Organization and Management (3-0).** The organization and management of the elementary school, district classroom management policies, policies on the assessment of teachers, and legal and ethical aspects of teaching will be studied. A minimum of twenty-five clock-hours of field experience in an accredited elementary classroom is required. Concurrent registration in ED 4317 and student teaching is required.

Prerequisites: Education 4309, 4311, 4314, and admission to the Student Teaching Program.

**4321 Secondary School Organization and Curriculum (3-0).** A study of the structure, organization, and management of the secondary school system emphasizing state and local structures in Texas. Includes an examination of special student populations, the legal and ethical aspects of teaching, and career development. A field experience component is required. (Must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program.)

**4322 Teaching Techniques in the Secondary School (3-0).** A study of the teaching process in the secondary school, including measurement and evaluation of student achievement, instructional media and technology, and planning. A field experience in a secondary school is required. (Must be admitted to Teacher Education Program.)

**4323 Teaching Techniques in the Secondary School (3-0).** A study of the teaching process in the secondary school, including planning, classroom management, and questioning strategies. This course must be taken concurrently with student teaching.

Prerequisites: Reading 4320, Education 4321, 4322, and admission into the Teacher Education Program.

**4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in education. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**4391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in education.

#### **COURSES IN STUDENT TEACHING (ED)**

**4630 Supervised Teaching in the Secondary School.** Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in the secondary school. Grading will be either pass or fail.

**4971 Teaching Internship in Early Childhood to Grade 4.** Participation in supervised teaching early childhood to Grade 4 in an elementary school. Grading will be either pass or fail.

**4972 Teaching Internship in Grade 4 to Grade 8.** Participation in supervised teaching Grade 4 to Grade 8. Grading will be either pass or fail.

**4973 Supervised Teaching in the High School (9-0).** Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking Grades 8-12 teacher certification.

**4974 Supervised Teaching All Levels (9-0).** Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking all level teacher certification.

## HONORS PROGRAM CURRICULUM TRACKS

The Honors Program provides two possible tracks for potential students, the full track and the alternative track. Students interested in the Honors Program should review the pre-existing credit policy that is available at <http://www.angelo.edu/dept/honors/>

### HONORS PROGRAM CURRICULUM (FULL TRACK)

A listing of the formal courses to be taken in the program is provided below. These requirements will result in a total of 30 credit hours taken by each Honors student. Most of the courses required in the program will be Honors sections of regularly offered courses. Students will receive Honors credit for two courses within their major discipline. These courses can be standard sections, with the Honors student being required to complete additional assignments not given to regular students. Alternatively, these major discipline courses may be special courses, such as individual research.

#### Course requirements (30 hours total):

#### COURSES IN HONORS CURRICULUM (HONR)

Designated sections of the following regular courses:

1. History 1301
2. English 1302
3. Government 2301
4. Lab science course
  - a. CHEM 1411
  - b. CHEM 1412, or
  - c. BIO 1480
5. Departmental/major discipline courses (6 hours)

#### COURSES IN HONORS CURRICULUM (HONR)

**1202 Introduction to Honors. (2-0).** This course will introduce Honors students to the Honors Program and to collegiate Honors study. An emphasis will be placed upon improving student writing, critical thinking and presentation skills.

**2301 Great Books I. (3-0).** Explores some of the historically notable texts. Works will be explored from a historical, literary, philosophical and/or governmental point of view with an emphasis on literary aspects. The course satisfies the humanities or core sophomore literature requirements for Honors students.

Prerequisite: ENGL 1302.

**2302 Great Books II. (3-0).** This course is a continuation of HONR 2301. The works studied will be explored from a historical, literary, philosophical and/or governmental point of view with an emphasis on the aesthetic approach to these works. This course satisfies the core performing arts requirement for Honors students.

Prerequisite: ENGL 1302, HONR 2301 recommended.

**3281 Introduction to Honors Research. (1-2).** This course is intended to introduce Honors students to traditional and current research methods and applications in various disciplines.

Prerequisite: HONR 1202, Junior classification is required.

**4181 Honors Seminar. (1-0).** Designed to stimulate an exchange of ideas and information between Honors faculty and Honors senior students. Students will learn the basic components of academic articles in addition to learning how to present research in their academic fields.

Prerequisite: HONR 3281, Senior classification.

### **HONORS PROGRAM (ALTERNATIVE TRACK)**

The alternative track is intended to allow qualified students to still participate in the Honors Program while avoiding the penalty of having to repeat several courses that they have regular credit for. As a result of participating in the alternative track, students will receive 50% less scholarship money from the Honors Program and a reduction in registration privileges as compared to full Honors Program students. Students in the alternative track will receive a different designation on their transcript as well.

#### **Eligibility for the alternative track:**

Entering freshman that already have nine or more hours of pre-existing credit in required honors courses and can only satisfy those requirements through repeating those courses are eligible. For alternative track students, credit for these courses must be received prior to the summer in which a student is accepted into the Honors Program (eg. prior to Summer 2004 for Fall 2004 entry).

#### **Course requirements (15 hours total):**

HONR 1202

HONR 3281

HONR 4181

Departmental/major discipline courses (3 hours)

The remaining 7 hours must be comprised of Honors courses taken outside of the student's college. These hours may include the following honors courses: HIST 1301, ENG 1302, HONR 2301, HONR 2302, GOVT 2301 or Honors sections of an Honors Lab Science Course (CHEM 1411, CHEM 1412, or BIO 1480). It is also possible to fulfill these specific hours by taking a course by contract; this requires approval of the instructor and the Honors Program director.

## UNIVERSITY STUDIES PROGRAM

Numerous areas of study and research do not fit into a single disciplinary sphere, and in recent years the American academic community has given increasing attention to the interrelated nature of knowledge. It has become apparent that many significant topics of contemporary relevance are studied most appropriately through the use of data, theories, and methodologies from various academic disciplines. Program areas such as urban studies, environmental quality, and foreign area studies necessitate the use of insights from a variety of academic fields.

The University Studies Program at Angelo State University consists of courses which utilize an interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary approach. These courses will be designed and taught by members of the University faculty who have special interest in and qualifications for the utilization of the interdisciplinary approach.

With the approval of the appropriate academic dean, interdisciplinary courses may be used to fulfill general education and academic major requirements for baccalaureate degree programs. These courses also may be selected as electives in any of the baccalaureate degree programs offered by the University.

### COURSES IN UNIVERSITY STUDIES (USTD)

**1201 Critical Thinking (2-0).** This course will introduce theories of learning, cognition, and motivation. Students will apply these theories to decision-making and problem-solving while making educational program and career choices.

**2323/COSC 1406 Fundamentals of Computer Usage (3-0).** This course is designed to introduce the student to the use of computers. The course will require the student to demonstrate a mastery of computer terminology, a comprehension of the history and significance of computers in society, and an ability to use computers in a range of projects involving data processing, text writing, computer-aided instruction, and other applications related to teaching and research in the liberal arts. This course meets the computer literacy requirements for students seeking teacher certification. It also will help meet the growing need for using the computer as a research tool.

### **2381 Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3-0).**

**3236 Career Development (2-0).** This course focuses on career planning. Students will match individual abilities and interests to specific career alternatives and create a plan of action to secure the first job on the career path. Students will practice verbal and written communications skills by, for example, creating a resume and cover letter and interviewing and role-playing. Video technology may be used. Coverage will be given to topics and exercises designed to enhance personal professionalism. Guest speakers from various careers may be invited to speak to the class.

**3310 Interdisciplinary Studies of the Southwest (3-0).** Provides the basis for a broad interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural social, literary, and political history of the Southwest and Northern Mexico, emphasizing regional ethnic expressions of culture, religion, science, and technology. Course required for minors in Southwest Studies.

**3381 Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3-0).** These courses are designed to consider selected topics which lend themselves to the use of an interdisciplinary approach. Guest lecturers, team-teaching, and field study often will be included. Courses in various fields of study may be offered through the medium of newspaper or television as they are made available. Each course may be repeated once for credit when topic varies.



---

## ACADEMIC MINOR IN ETHNIC STUDIES

Students may obtain an academic minor in Ethnic Studies by taking selected courses from the following: English 3335, 3339, 4336; History 3362, 4325, 4351; Sociology 3313, 3362; Spanish 3332 or 3333; 3325, 3327. A student desiring to use Ethnic Studies as an academic minor should consult with the appropriate department head and academic dean, particularly at the time a degree plan is prepared, and should select courses so that the program in Ethnic Studies meets *University Bulletin* requirements for an academic minor.



---

## ACADEMIC MINOR IN SOUTHWEST STUDIES

Students may obtain an academic minor in Southwest Studies, which provides the basis for an interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural, social, literary, and political history of the Southwest and Northern Mexico. Students take selected courses from two or three academic disciplines: English 3335, 3339, 4336, and 4381; Spanish 3325, 3327, 3333, and 4381.\* Nine advanced hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline that is included in this minor, with a minimum total of 18 semester hours completed within two or three selected disciplines. Students must select one course from the following courses cross-listed with USTD 3310 Interdisciplinary Studies of the Southwest: English 4381 Special Topics (Southwest Studies); History 4381 Special Topics (Southwest Studies); Sociology 4381 Special Topics (Southwest Studies); Spanish 4381 and Special Topics (Southwest Studies).\*\*

Students interested in this minor should consult with the appropriate department head and should select courses so that the program in Southwest Studies meets *University Bulletin* requirements for an academic minor.

---

\* Selected disciplines cannot be in the same area as a student's major.

\*\* One Southwest Studies course is required. USTD 3310 Interdisciplinary Studies of the Southwest is cross-listed with a Special Topics 4381 Southwest Studies course in each discipline. The Southwest Studies interdisciplinary course must be taken as a requirement in one of the program disciplines only.



# **THE GRADUATE SCHOOL**

**Carol B. Diminnie, Ph.D., Dean**



## THE GRADUATE COUNCIL

The Graduate Council, working closely with the Academic Administration, is responsible for providing leadership to the University in the development and improvement of all phases of the graduate program. The primary responsibilities of the Council are (1) to serve in an advisory capacity to the Dean of the Graduate School; (2) to make recommendations to the President through administrative channels on academic policies and programs affecting the graduate program; and (3) to act as liaison between the Administration and the Graduate Faculty.

### MEMBERS

**Carol B. Diminnie, Ph.D.**, Professor of Management, Dean of the Graduate School, and Director of Research, Chair

**Bonnie B. Amos, Ph.D.**, Professor of Biology

**John N. Barbour, Ph.D.**, Associate Professor of Government

**Terence A. Dalrymple, Ph.D.**, Professor of English

**James N. Forbes, Ph.D.**, Assistant Professor of Psychology

**Nancy J. Hadley, Ed.D.**, Associate Professor of Education

**Judith A. Hakes, Ph.D.**, Professor of Education

**M. Cheryl Hines, Ed.D.**, Associate Professor of Education

**Susan E. Keith, Ed.D.**, Associate Professor of Kinesiology

**Dan M. Khanna, D.B.A.**, Associate Professor of Management

**Bruce McKinney, Ph.D.**, Assistant Professor of Communication

**Mark W. Pape, M.S., P.T.**, Professional Specialist in Physical Therapy

**Kraig L. Schell, Ph.D.**, Assistant Professor of Psychology

**Cody B. Scott, Ph.D.**, Associate Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction, and Research Center

**Sangeeta Singg, Ph.D.**, Professor of Psychology

**Norman A. Sunderman, D.M.A., M.B.A.**, Professor of Accounting and Head of the Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance

**David J. Tarver, Ed.D.**, Assistant Professor of Education

**James R. Ward, Ph.D.**, Professor of History

**Susan S. Wilkinson, Ph.D.**, Assistant Professor of Nursing

Angelo State University is a member of the Council of Graduate Schools in the United States and the Conference of Southern Graduate Schools.

---

**EX OFFICIO MEMBER**

**Donald V. Coers, Ph.D.**, Professor of English and Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs.

**THE GRADUATE FACULTY**  
**2003 - 2004**

**Nancy M. Allen, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Composition

**Professor of English,  
Head of the Department and  
Director of the Writing Center**

**Molly J. Allison, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Adult and Cardiovascular Health

**Assistant Professor of Nursing**

**Loren K. Ammerman, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Molecular Systematics

**Assistant Professor of Biology**

**Bonnie B. Amos, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Botany

**Professor of Biology**

**Kathryn E. Artnak, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Clinical Ethics; Cardiovascular Nursing

**Associate Professor of Nursing**

**Tom F. Badgett, D.B.A.**

Specialization: Logistics

**Professor of Marketing and Head of the  
Department of Management and Marketing**

**Thomas A. Bankston, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Finance

**Professor of Finance and Interim Head of  
Accounting, Economics and Finance**

**John N. Barbour, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Public Administration

**Professor of Government**

**David L. Bixler, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics

**Associate Professor of Physics**

**Alan P. Bloebaum, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Parasitology and Microbiology

**Professor of Biology**

**Jeffrey G. Boone, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Mass Communications, Communication Research Methods

**Associate Professor of Journalism**

**Marcia L. Broughton, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Early Childhood Education

**Assistant Professor of Education**

**Kurt H. Buerger, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Management Accounting

**Professor of Accounting**

**Ann T. Bullion-Mears, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Reading

**Assistant Professor of Education**

**Michael W. Butler, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Economic Theory

**Professor of Economics and  
Dean of the College of Business  
and Professional Studies****Mandy A. Carr, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Meat and Food Science

**Assistant Professor of Animal Science  
and Research Scientist at the  
Management, Instruction, and  
Research Center****Sudhir K. Chawla, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Marketing Management

**Professor of Marketing and Frank  
Junell Professorship in Business****Melanie A. Croy, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Sport Psychology

**Professor of Kinesiology****Terence A. Dalrymple, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Creative Writing

**Professor of English and  
John S. Cargile University Professorship****William B. Davidson, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Social and Personality Psychology

**Professor of Psychology and  
Head of the Department of  
Psychology and Sociology****Ross C. Dawkins, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Biochemistry

**Professor of Chemistry****Michael D. DeCelles, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Financial Accounting

**Associate Professor of Accounting****Arnoldo DeLeon, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Latin-American History

**Professor of History and  
C.J. "Red" Davidson University  
Professorship****Carol B. Diminnie, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Management Science

**Professor of Management and  
Dean of the Graduate School  
and Director of Research****Michael T. Dixon, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Vertebrate Ecology and Systematics

**Assistant Professor of Biology****Robert C. Dowler, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Vertebrate Systematics and Mammalogy

**Professor of Biology and  
Mr. and Mrs. Victor P.  
Tippett University Professorship****Gloria A. Duarte, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Modern British Literature

**Professor of English****Marilyn J. Eisenwine, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Early Childhood Education, Reading

**Assistant Professor of Education****J. Christopher Ellery, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Drama, American Literature, Creative Writing

**Professor of English**

**Gilbert R. Engdahl, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Animal Nutrition

**Professor of Animal Science, Head of the Department of Agriculture, and Director of the Management, Instruction, and Research Center****Shirley M. Eoff, Ph.D.**

Specialization: British History

**Professor of History****Nick E. Flynn, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Biochemistry

**Assistant Professor of Biochemistry and Director of Honors Program****James N. Forbes, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Developmental Psychology

**Assistant Professor of Psychology****William Fuller, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Social Psychology, Abnormal Behavior

**Assistant Professor of Psychology****Roberto M. Garza, Ph.D.**

Specialization: International Relations, Comparative Politics

**Associate Professor of Government****Julie D. Gates, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Composition and Rhetoric

**Associate Professor of English****Larry M. Guerrero, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Exercise Science, Health Education

**Assistant Professor of Kinesiology****Nancy J. Hadley, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Instructional Technology

**Associate Professor of Education****Judith A. Hakes, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Elementary Education

**Professor of Education****Mark L. Hama, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Late 19th and 20th Century British Literature

**Assistant Professor of English****Leigh J. Harbin, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Twentieth Century British Literature, Drama

**Assistant Professor of English****Mary Ellen Hartje, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Modern British Literature

**Associate Professor of English****Daniel S. Haworth, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Latin American History

**Assistant Professor of History****Gretchen G. Hilton, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Meats, Physiology, Marketing

**Assistant Professor of Animal Science****E. James Hindman, Ph.D.**

Specialization: 20th Century U.S. History, U.S. Diplomatic History

**Professor of History and President of the University****M. Cheryl Hines, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Reading

**Associate Professor of Education**

**Jamal G. Husein, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Applied Economics, Economic Development and Growth

**Assistant Professor of Economics****Patricia L. Hutchinson, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Exercise Physiology; Statistics

**Associate Professor of Nursing****Cathy Johnson, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Communication Technology

**Assistant Professor of Journalism  
and Ram Page Advisor****Crosby W. Jones, Jr., Ph.D.**

Specialization: Microbiology

**Professor of Biology****Laurence F. Jones, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Public Administration, Urban Politics

**Professor of Government****Sahit Murat Kara, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Financial, Managerial, and Labor Economics

**Assistant Professor of Economics****Susan E. Keith, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Health Education, Kinesiology

**Associate Professor of Kinesiology****Dan M. Khanna, D.B.A.**

Specialization: Strategy, MIS, e-Commerce

**Associate Professor of Management****Linda A. Kornasky, Ph.D.**

Specialization: American Literature

**Associate Professor of English****Terry J. Lehmann, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Urban and Economic History

**Professor of History****K. Fritz Leifeste, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Educational Administration

**Assistant Professor of Education****Judy D. Lewis, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Systems, Audit

**Associate Professor of Accounting****D. Pat Maddox, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Economics

**Associate Professor of Finance****Lana G. Marlow, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Communication Studies, Women's Studies

**Assistant Professor of Communication****David S. Marsh, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Neurophysiology

**Professor of Biology****Carolyn R. Mason, Ph.D, P.T.**

Specialization: Neuroscience

**Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy****Terry C. Maxwell, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Ornithology, Avian Ecology

**Professor of Biology****Brian J. May, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Animal Nutrition

**Associate Professor of Animal Science  
and Research Scientist at the  
Management, Instruction,  
and Research Center**



**Leslie M. Mayrand, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Maternal-Child Health

**Professor of Nursing  
and Head of the Department****Milton M. McCoulskey, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Special Education

**Professor of Education****J. Kelly McCoy, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Quantitative Ecology

**Associate Professor of Biology  
and Head of the Department****Bruce C. McKinney, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Negotiation and Conflict Management

**Assistant Professor of Communication****William C. McMurtry, Ph.D.**

Specialization: English

**Assistant Professor of English****John J. Miazga, Jr., Ed.D.**

Specialization: Guidance and Counseling

**Professor of Education, Teacher  
Certification Officer, and Dean  
of the School of Education****William A. Montgomery, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Clinical Psychology

**Associate Professor of Psychology****Leeann Moore, Ph.D.**

Specialization: General Education

**Assistant Professor of Education****Robert R. Mowrer, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Experimental and Physiological Psychology

**Associate Professor of Psychology****Elisabeth-Christine Muelsch, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Nineteenth-Century French Literature

**Associate Professor of French****John H. Nicholson, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Interpersonal Communication, Communication Theory

**Associate Professor of Communication****Virginia M. Noelke, Ph.D.**

Specialization: American Studies

**Professor of History  
and Head of the Department****Walter D. Noelke, Ph.D.**

Specialization: The Executive Process

**Professor of Government****Edward C. Olson, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Political Behavior

**Professor of Government and  
Head of the Department****Dennis E. Pate, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Medieval and Early Modern European History

**Professor of History**

**Anthony J. Perrello, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Renaissance and Medieval Literature

**Assistant Professor of English****Kathleen M. Price, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Exercise Physiology, Biomechanics

**Associate Professor Kinesiology  
and Interim Head of the Department****Krishnan A. Ranganathan, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Taxation

**Associate Professor of Accounting****Steve A. Reames, Ph.D.**Specialization: Management Information Systems  
and e-Business**Associate Professor of Management****Roderick L. Reed, Ph.D.**Specialization: Forage Agronomy  
and Native Plants**Assistant Professor of Animal Science  
and Research Scientist at the  
Management, Instruction and  
Research Center****Connie A. Russell, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Behavioral Ecology, Science Education

**Assistant Professor of Biology****Micheal W. Salisbury, Ph.D.**Specialization: Animal Reproductive  
Physiology**Assistant Professor of Animal Science  
and Research Scientist at the  
Management, Instruction, and  
Research Center****Mary E. Sanders, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Diagnostics, Special Education

**Assistant Professor of Education****Toni D. Sauncy, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Experimental Condensed Matter Physics, Optical Studies

**Assistant Professor of Physics****Kraig L. Schell, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Industrial-Organizational Psychology

**Assistant Professor of Psychology****Jeffrey B. Schonberg, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Rhetorical Theory and Linguistics

**Associate Professor of English****Cody B. Scott, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Grazing Management, Animal Behavior

**Associate Professor of Animal Science  
and Research Scientist at the  
Management, Instruction, and  
Research Center****George E. Shankle, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Physical Chemistry

**Professor of Chemistry and Head  
of the Department of Chemistry  
and Biochemistry****Sangeeta Singg, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Counseling Psychology

**Professor of Psychology**

**Martha R. Sleutel, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Perinatal Nursing Care, Measurement and Survey Design

**Assistant Professor of Nursing****June H. Smith, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Interpersonal and Organizational Communication

**Professor of Communication and  
Head of the Department  
of Communications, Drama and Journalism****Lu Anna Stephens, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Superintendency, Mid-Management

**Assistant Professor of Education****Ned E. Strenth, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Invertebrate Zoology

**Professor of Biology****Norman A. Sunderman, D.M.A.**

Specialization: Financial Accounting

**Professor of Accounting****David J. Tarver, Ed.D.**

Specialization: Guidance and Counseling

**Assistant Professor of Education****Sharynn M. Tomlin, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Organizational Theory and Strategic Policy, International Business

**Associate Professor of Management and  
Nathan and Sylvia Donsky  
Professorship in Business****David L. Torres, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Organizational Theory, Small Business Growth and Development

**Associate Professor of Management****Karen A. Torres, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Business Ethics and Strategic Policy

**Assistant Professor of Management****James R. Ward, Ph.D.**

Specialization: United States Colonial History

**Professor of History****John M. Wegner, Jr., Ph.D.**

Specialization: Twentieth Century and Contemporary American Literature; Southwest Literature

**Associate Professor of English****Shelly D. Weise, Ed.D., P.T.**

Specialization: Cardiopulmonary System Problems, Exercise Physiology

**Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy and  
Interim Head of the Department****John M. Wheeler, Ph.D.**

Specialization: American History 1860-1914, English History

**Professor of History****E. Russell Wilke, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Avian Ecology

**Assistant Professor of Biology****Susan S. Wilkinson, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Medical-Surgical Nursing

**Assistant Professor of Nursing****H. Earl Yarbrough, Jr., Ph.D.**

Specialization: Health and Physical Education

**Professor of Kinesiology**

**J. Thomas Yokum, Jr., Ph.D.**

Specialization: Statistics, Forecasting

**Professor of Management and  
Mr. and Mrs. Virgil J. Powell,  
Texas and Southwestern Cattle Raisers  
Association Professorship in American  
Economic Principles**

**Guoqiang Zheng, Ph.D.**

Specialization: East Asian History

**Assistant Professor of History****SPECIALIST GRADUATE FACULTY****Pamela W. Darby, M.M.Ed.**

Specialization: Medical-Clinical Nursing Specialist

**Professional Specialist in Nursing****Linda L. Ferguson, M.S.N.**

Specialization: Family Nurse Practitioner

**Assistant Professor of Nursing****Wrennah L. Gabbert, M.S.N.**

Specialization: Family and Pediatric Nurse Practitioner

**Professional Specialist in Nursing****Harriet K. Lewis, M.S., P.T.**

Specialization: Clinical Education

**Professional Specialist in Physical Therapy  
and Academic Coordinator of Clinical  
Education**

**Mark W. Pape, M.S., P.T.**

Specialization: Neuroscience, Musculoskeletal System Problems

**Professional Specialist in Physical Therapy****ADJUNCT PROFESSORS****John Alexander, M.D.**

Specialization: Radiology

**Adjunct Professor of Physical Therapy****Millard C. Calhoun, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Animal Nutrition

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****B. Frank Craddock, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Sheep and Goat Specialist

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Mary Gest, P.T., C.C.C.E.**

Specialization: Clinical Education, Wound Care

**Adjunct Clinical Professor of  
Physical Therapy**

**H. Kaye Ellis Johanson, P.T., C.C.C.E.**

Specialization: Clinical Education, Neurosensory System Problems

**Adjunct Clinical Professor of  
Physical Therapy**

**Christopher Lupton, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Wool and Mohair Research of Animal Science

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Rick Machen, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Ruminant Nutrition, Livestock Specialist

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science**

**Allen McGinty, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Range Science-Brush Control

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Bill Pinchak, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Range Science-Range Animal Nutrition

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Don A. Roberts, R.Ph.**

Specialization: Pharmacology

**Adjunct Professor of Physical Therapy****Dale Rollins, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Wildlife Management

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Charles A. Taylor, Jr., Ph.D.**

Specialization: Range Nutrition

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Darrell Ueckert, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Range Management

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****James F. Villers, P.T., C.C.C.E.**Specialization: Clinical Education,  
Physical Therapy Administration & Management**Adjunct Clinical Professor  
of Physical Therapy****Daniel F. Waldron, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Animal Genetics

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****John Walker, Ph.D.**

Specialization: Range Science; Grazing Management and Animal Behavior

**Adjunct Professor of Animal Science****Renee Ward, P.T., C.C.C.E.**

Specialization: Clinical Education, Geriatrics

**Adjunct Clinical Professor  
of Physical Therapy**

## **THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF ANGELO STATE UNIVERSITY**

The Graduate School is essentially a body of scholars designated as the graduate faculty and of students duly admitted to pursue studies beyond the baccalaureate degree. The members of the graduate faculty are expected to maintain active participation in their respective fields of scholarship. The administrative head of the Graduate School is the Dean of the Graduate School, who reports to the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs. In each graduate degree program, the Dean of the Graduate School, with the approval of the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs and Student Affairs, appoints one member of the graduate faculty to be graduate advisor.

The Dean of the Graduate School supervises all graduate course offerings, the programs of individual graduate students, and the research projects (theses and reports) of the degree candidates. The graduate advisors assume immediate responsibility for the programs and counseling of graduate students in their various areas.

The Graduate School faculty and administration authorize all degrees beyond the baccalaureate degree awarded by the University.

### **THE NATURE AND PURPOSE OF GRADUATE WORK**

The purpose of graduate education is to provide for advanced and specialized training beyond the baccalaureate program. Graduate study is intended to strengthen the academic and professional competence of the student, to develop the student's capacity for independent study, to familiarize the student with past and current research, to train the student in the techniques of research, and to enable the student to relate his or her research to the investigations of other scholars and derive significant implications from the relationships.

Graduate study presupposes a broad background of knowledge, an adequate preparation in appropriate fields of study at the baccalaureate level, and a command of skills required to carry on intensive research and investigation with a high degree of resourcefulness and self-direction. Generally speaking, only students with superior undergraduate academic records are qualified to pursue study at the graduate level.

It should be noted that graduate studies differ from undergraduate studies in the following respects: (1) The graduate student is expected to assume greater responsibility and to exercise more individual initiative. (2) More extensive and intensive reading is required. (3) Greater emphasis is placed on productive research, with particular emphasis on the use of primary materials. (4) Seminar methods are employed with greater frequency, as greater class participation by the student is required. (5) Less instruction is provided in content, survey-type lecture courses.

Graduate study thus involves far more than the passing of a given number of courses and the fulfillment of certain minimum requirements. The student cannot be content solely with earning acceptable grades. The student must continually satisfy the Graduate Faculty in the major field by displaying superior intellectual powers and scholarly commitment in order to maintain graduate status and good standing in the school.

## DEGREES AND AREAS OF STUDY

Graduate study is offered leading to seven different degrees. These graduate degrees and the fields of study are listed below.

<b>Degree</b>	<b>Field</b>
<b>Master of Arts (MA)</b>	Communication Curriculum and Instruction Elementary Education Instructional Technology Reading Secondary Education Special Education English History Interdisciplinary Studies
<b>Master of Business Administration (MBA)</b>	Business Administration Accounting
<b>Master of Education (MEd)</b>	Educational Diagnostics Guidance and Counseling Reading Specialist School Administration
<b>Master of Physical Therapy (MPT)</b>	Physical Therapy
<b>Master of Professional Accountancy (MPAC)</b>	Accounting
<b>Master of Public Administration (MPA)</b>	Public Administration
<b>Master of Science (MS)</b>	Animal Science Biology Interdisciplinary Studies Kinesiology Psychology Counseling General Industrial/Organizational
<b>Master of Science in Nursing (MSN)</b>	Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Option Nurse Educator Option

## Areas of Study

Instructional Technology Certificate  
Master Reading Teacher Certification  
Master Technology Teacher Certification  
Superintendent Certification  
Technology Applications EC-12

---

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND ASSISTANTSHIPS

### Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarships

Scholarships are awarded to qualified graduate students who enroll as degree-seeking students in any graduate program of the University. Scholarships are awarded to both full- and part-time students, with the amount of the award dependent upon the number of semester credit hours taken. Please refer to the Angelo State University web site for current Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship funding levels.

To be considered for an Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship, an applicant must:

- Have applied and been accepted as a Regular Status graduate student.
- Submit a complete Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship Application Form.
- Have a 3.0 or better GPA on all undergraduate work attempted from an accredited college or university, or a 3.30 or better GPA in the last 60 hours of undergraduate study.
- Have a 3.5 or better GPA on all graduate work attempted and meet the following formula (if the undergraduate GPA requirements are not met):

$$\star \text{ GPA} = (\text{UGPA} \times \text{USCH}) + 3(\text{GGPA} \times \text{GSCH}) / [\text{USCH} + 3(\text{GSCH})] \geq 3.0.$$

- Have a 3.0 or better on the Analytical Writing portion of either the GRE or GMAT (or, if the GRE was taken prior to 10/2002, at least a 450 on the Analytical section).
- Submit a 500 word essay which describes the applicant's educational plans, career objectives, commitment to the particular field of study, and personal goals. The essay may also address any of the following factors: socioeconomic history, financial need, family background, personal talents, leadership, and community service.

The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials is March 1 for summer or fall start dates, and November 1 for spring start dates. Scholarships are awarded to qualified individuals on a first-completed application, first-awarded basis, to the extent that funds are available. Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship application materials may be obtained by contacting The Graduate School, Angelo State University, ASU Station #11025, San Angelo, TX 76909 (325/942-2169, [graduate.school@angelo.edu](mailto:graduate.school@angelo.edu)) or on the ASU web site.

- ★
  - UGPA = undergraduate grade point average
  - USCH = undergraduate semester credit hours
  - GGPA = graduate grade point average
  - GSCH = graduate semester credit hours

Applicants for Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarships will be notified in writing regarding the status of their applications. The decisions on scholarship awards are final and are not subject to appeal.

Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarships in excess of \$1,000 for the academic year awarded to out-of-state and international students will normally qualify such students to pay the tuition and fees required of Texas residents.



---

### **Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Student Research Scholarships**

The Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Student Research Scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis to undergraduate or graduate students who are invited to submit a research proposal by a qualified faculty member. Students who are funded by this scholarship program are expected to make a major commitment of time and effort to complete a research project. The program is an academic year program (fall and spring semesters); time extensions will not be granted. Applicants who are awarded Carr Student Research Scholarships must be enrolled as full-time students in good standing. Undergraduate applicants must have completed at least 72 semester credit hours at the time of application including at least six (6) upper level SCH in the field of the proposed research and must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0. Graduate applicants must have at least a 3.5 grade point average in any graduate work completed. In addition, graduate applicants must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 on the 30 semester credit hours of undergraduate work and must have been granted regular admission to the ASU Graduate School.

Undergraduate recipients of the scholarship receive a \$2,000 stipend and a \$300 allowance for research-related expenses. Graduate recipients receive a \$3,000 stipend and a \$500 allowance for research-related expenses. Students interested in applying for the Carr Student Research Scholarship must obtain the guidelines and application materials from the faculty member who will be the supervisor of the research project.

### **Other Scholarships**

The University has available other scholarships for which graduate students are eligible. They are made available on the basis of academic ability and financial need and are awarded by the University Financial Aid Committee. Scholarships are awarded for one academic year with the provision that the recipient meet the academic standards established for such scholarships. In order to have the scholarship renewed for a second academic year, the student must reapply.

Scholarships in varying amounts are awarded for academic excellence. The student is expected to maintain a high quality academic record but has no other commitments to the University as a result of receiving one of these scholarships.

Inquiries concerning scholarships and requests for scholarship application forms should be directed to the Dean of the Graduate School or the Office of Financial Aid.

### **Texas Opportunity Graduate Fellowship**

The Texas Opportunity Graduate Fellowship Program (TOPFP) was developed from a special line item issued by the Texas Legislature in order to grow Texas' own future faculty in higher education. Each recipient will receive up to \$10,000 for one year or until graduation, whichever comes first. The recipient must be enrolled full-time at Angelo State University as a master's degree-seeking candidate.

Applicants must have an undergraduate GPA of 3.00 or above and must consult with the Graduate Dean before applying. Applicants must be born in the state of Texas. Among qualities to be acknowledged in the selection process are applicant's employment history, socioeconomic history, financial status (need), family background (level of educational attainment), personal talents, leadership capabilities, potential for success, and public service.

After graduating with a master's degree, the recipient must either enter a Ph.D. program, complete the degree, and return to Texas as a teacher in a Texas institution of higher learning for three years or immediately seek employment in a Texas institution of higher learning (junior college or four-year college) for three years.

For information and application materials for the TOPFP, contact: Graduate Dean, ASU Station #11025, Angelo State University, San Angelo, TX 76909 (telephone: 325/942-2169); FAX 325/942-2194; e-mail: [graduate.school@angelo.edu](mailto:graduate.school@angelo.edu)).

### **Teaching Assistantships and Graduate Assistantships**

Angelo State University offers two types of appointments for graduate students: (1) contract appointments for an academic year (or semester) for Teaching Assistants who have responsibility for lecture classes, individual instruction, or laboratory sections, and (2) staff appointments without fixed term as Graduate Assistants who have responsibility for a wide range of duties designed to support the program's instructional program. All graduate students who are awarded a Teaching Assistantship or Graduate Assistantship must be regular graduate degree students and enrolled in the Graduate School during the term of their appointments.

The Teaching Assistant may have the responsibility for lecture classes, individual instruction, or laboratory sections. The Teaching Assistant normally will have responsibility equivalent to one-half of the normal work load assigned a person of professional rank. The Graduate Assistant's responsibilities comprise a wide range of duties designed to support the program's instructional program, including grading, clerical functions, storekeeping, preparation of class or laboratory material, or other functions under a supervising faculty member. The Graduate Assistant's work load will be on an hourly basis, and the number of hours which the graduate assistant works each week must be approved by the Department Head. The average work load is generally 17.5 hours per week and shall not exceed 19 hours of work per week during any monthly pay period.

The Teaching Assistant or Graduate Assistant is normally required to enroll for six semester credit hours of course work per semester except when enrolled for the last semester prior to graduation or for the thesis course. A Teaching Assistant or Graduate Assistant may take nine semester hours per semester with the approval of the supervising faculty member or Department Head. A minimum of three semester credit hours distributed in any way across the two summer terms is required for summer assistantship appointments. A Teaching Assistant or Graduate Assistant must at all times maintain at least a 3.00 grade point average in all graduate work to remain eligible for continued employment.

Inquiries regarding Teaching Assistantships and Graduate Assistantships, including questions concerning application procedures, eligibility, or assignments, should be directed to the office of the Dean of the Graduate School, Room 100 of the Hardeman Building, telephone number (325) 942-2169.

**Research Assistantships.** Research assistantships are available for some University research projects. The duties of each research assistant shall not exceed 19 hours of work per week, will depend specifically upon the research project to which the graduate student is assigned, and will be determined by the faculty member directing the project.

Inquiries concerning assistantships and requests for applications for assistantship positions should be directed to the Dean of the Graduate School.

## **GRADUATE SCHOOL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY**

**NOTICE: The regulations contained in this Bulletin are based upon present conditions and are subject to change without notice. The University reserves the right to modify any statement in accordance with unforeseen conditions.**

The student is held responsible for knowing degree requirements and enrolling for appropriate courses. The student is likewise held responsible for knowing the University deadlines and regulations in regard to the standard of work required for continuance in the Graduate School. If additional information is needed, the Office of the Dean of the Graduate School should be consulted.

For a complete list of requirements for a particular degree, the student should combine the General Degree Requirements (see page 424) and the special requirements listed by departments under Departmental Information.

### **ADMISSION TO THE GRADUATE SCHOOL General Requirements**

Angelo State University strives to admit students to graduate study who show promise of succeeding in a rigorous academic environment. This promise is generally demonstrated through superior academic performance, as measured by undergraduate grade point average (GPA) and standardized test scores (i.e., GRE, or GMAT). Applicants who have distinguished themselves in curricular and extracurricular undertakings, have exhibited exceptional leadership abilities, or have demonstrated special skills or talents related to the area in which they intend to pursue their studies may also be worthy of consideration for admission.

Admission as either a degree-seeking or as a non-degree seeking student is granted by the Dean of the Graduate School upon the recommendation of the department of proposed study. Only students who have submitted completed applications will normally be considered for admission. A completed application consists of the following:

- a. Graduate Application for Admission form;
- b. Residency Questionnaire;
- c. \$25 application fee (non-refundable); \$50 (US Currency) for International Applicants;
- d. Official Graduate Record Exam (GRE) score for all programs except MBA or MPAC or Official Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) score if the applicant is applying to a Master of Business Administration (MBA) or Master of Professional Accountancy (MPAC) program. To be considered official, GRE/GMAT scores must be mailed directly to the ASU Graduate School from the Educational Testing Service.

- e. Official transcripts from all colleges or universities attended (except Angelo State University). To be considered official, the transcript must be mailed from the issuing university's registrar's office directly to the ASU Graduate School. Transcripts that are hand carried or mailed by the student will not be accepted as official, but may be used for evaluation purposes.
- f. (Degree-seeking students only) An essay of no more than 500 words (typed in 12-point type with one inch margins) which describes your educational plans, career objectives, commitment to your particular field of study, any research experience, your view of research and possible research interests, and personal goals. The essay may also address any of the following factors which are qualities that will be acknowledged in the admission process:
  - socioeconomic history
  - family background (including level of educational attainment)
  - personal talents, leadership capabilities, community service

Transcripts must include certification of a completed baccalaureate or higher degree from a college or university with substantially similar degree requirements as Angelo State University. International students, and applicants for whom English is not their first language, must also include official scores from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) taken within the last two years, and the international student application forms. The minimum TOEFL score is 550, with at least 55 on each of the three parts (paper and pencil test) or 213, with at least 17 on each of the three parts (computer-based test) for all programs except Physical Therapy, which requires a 600 (paper and pencil test) or 250 (computer-based test.)

The process for determining admission as a degree-seeking student is as follows:

The completed application is sent to the department of proposed study for an admission recommendation. The department looks at the following factors:

Completion of the undergraduate prerequisites for the intended program, as indicated below.

The applicant's previous academic record, which may include overall GPA, last 60 hour GPA, GPA in the major or in the prerequisite courses, and/or GPA in any relevant graduate work. GPAs are computed on all course work taken including all grades on repeated courses.

The applicant's GRE/GMAT test score.

The essay.

Other criteria, as defined by the program.

Applicants who submit a satisfactory essay, have at least a 2.5 overall undergraduate GPA or 3.0 in the last 60 semester hours, and who meet the program's formula (and in some programs, additional criteria) as indicated below will normally be awarded **Regular Admission**, resources permitting. Applicants who fall slightly below the formula or GPA standards may be considered for **Provisional Admission** based on factors from the essay. If the department of proposed study deems the applicant shows promise of succeeding in the program, based on these additional factors, Provisional Admission, with conditions, may be granted. No applicant who has a cumulative grade point average below 2.00 (computed from all undergraduate grades, including multiple grades for courses taken more than once) will be granted admission, whether Regular or Provisional.

Applicants who have not completed all prerequisites may be required to complete them before being considered for admission. In some programs, applicants may be admitted if they lack some prerequisites, but will be required to make up these undergraduate courses (leveling work) within the first year of their graduate enrollment.

Students who have not submitted GRE/GMAT scores but who have an undergraduate GPA of 3.00 or better (4-point scale) in the total undergraduate record, including all grades on repeated courses, may be granted **provisional admission**, with the approval of the graduate faculty in the applicant's major department and the Graduate Dean. These applicants must provide satisfactory GRE/GMAT scores before the end of their first semester of enrollment\*. Provisional admission does not guarantee regular admission. When the test score is received, the student's application file will be reviewed by the applicant's major department for an admission decision recommendation. Students who do not satisfy the grade point criteria listed above and have not submitted GRE/GMAT scores will not be considered for admission until the appropriate test scores are received by the Graduate Office.

Applicants who are given **provisional admission** will be on academic probation, with the requirement that they maintain at least a 3.00 cumulative grade point average in all graduate-level work until they have completed at least nine semester hours of graduate-level work in a degree program at Angelo State University. Failure to maintain the requisite 3.00 may result in dismissal from the graduate program in which the student has been studying.

**Offer of Admission:** Only written notice from the Dean of the Graduate School constitutes approval of admission.

## PROGRAM PREREQUISITE REQUIREMENTS AND FORMULAS

### Accounting (M.B.A. or MPAC)

#### Prerequisites

Principles of Accounting I and II	Auditing
Intermediate Accounting I and II	Business Statistics
Cost Accounting	Microeconomics
Individual Income Tax	Financial Management
Business Computer Applications	Advanced Accounting I and II
Business Math II or Calculus I	Business Law

Have a 2.50 GPA in Intermediate Accounting I and II, with no grade lower than C.

**Formula:**  $[\text{GPA times } 200] + \text{GMAT score} = \text{at least } 1050$ .

### Animal Science (M.S.)

#### Prerequisites

Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in animal science, agriculture, range management, wildlife management, or agronomy, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work.

**Formula:**  $[\text{GPA times } 200] + \text{quantitative GRE} + \text{analytical GRE}^{**} = \text{at least } 1500$ .

---

\* Except Physical Therapy, Biology, and Psychology. GRE scores must be submitted with the application to the Graduate School.

\*\* For persons taking the GRE test after October 1, 2002, this factor will be replaced with a conversion number. Please call the Graduate Office or consult the ASU web site for the Analytical Writing Conversion Table.

**Biology (M.S.)**Prerequisites

Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in biology, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work (to include cell biology, evolution, ecology, biostatistics). A B.S. or B.A. in biology or a related discipline (e.g., zoology, botany, microbiology, wildlife ecology).

Formula: [Last 60 hours of undergraduate study GPA times 400] + verbal GRE + quantitative GRE = at least 2250.

**Business Administration (M.B.A.)**Prerequisites

Principles of Accounting I and II  
Business Statistics  
Economic Analysis or Microeconomics  
Business Computer Applications

Business Math II or Calculus I  
Principles of Management  
Principles of Marketing  
Financial Management

No formula: A resume is required.

**Communication (M.A.)**Prerequisites

Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in either communication or journalism, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work. Other majors will be considered on a case by case basis.

Formula: [GPA times 200] + verbal GRE + analytical GRE\*\* = at least 1500.

**Education (M.Ed. and M.A.)**Prerequisites

Hold a Texas Teacher Certificate or equivalent

Formula: [GPA times 200] + verbal GRE + analytical GRE\*\* = at least 1500.

**English (M.A.)**Prerequisites

Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in English, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work.

Formula: [GPA times 200] + verbal GRE + analytical GRE\*\* = at least 1500.

**History (M.A.)**Prerequisites

Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in history, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work.

Formula: [GPA times 200] + verbal GRE + analytical GRE\*\* = at least 1500.

**Interdisciplinary Studies (M.A. or M.S.)**Prerequisites

Sufficient undergraduate course work in each of the three disciplines chosen for the degree so that prerequisite requirements for the graduate courses taken are met

Formula: [GPA times 200] + verbal GRE + quantitative GRE + analytical GRE\*\* = at least 1900.

\*\* For persons taking the GRE test after October 1, 2002, this factor will be replaced with a conversion number. Please call the Graduate Office or consult the ASU web site for the Analytical Writing Conversion Table.

**Kinesiology (M.S.)**Prerequisites

Completion of a minimum of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate course work in kinesiology, including 12 semester credit hours of advanced course work. Human Anatomy and Human Physiology are strongly recommended prior to enrollment in KIN 6301 and KIN 6305.

Formula:  $[GPA \text{ times } 200] + \text{verbal GRE} + \text{analytical GRE}^{**} = \text{at least } 1500.$

**Nursing (M.S.N.)**Prerequisites

A baccalaureate degree in nursing from a program accredited by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission or the AACN Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education.

Statistics (with a grade of C or higher)

Current unencumbered license to practice as a Registered Nurse in Texas or State where student will engage in clinical experiences.

Computer Literacy.

Demonstrated proficiency in health assessment.

Two professional references.

Formula: None. The faculty *recommend* a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a minimum GRE score of 1000 (verbal + quantitative).

**Physical Therapy (M.P.T.).** Each cohort is limited to 26 students.

Physical Therapy applicants must pass through a two-stage process.

Prerequisites (a minimum cumulative prerequisite GPA of 3.00 on a 4.00 scale is required, with each course completed within 5 years of the start date of the program. If courses are repeated, the last grade attained is used.)

Human Anatomy (with lab)

Principles of Biology (with lab)\*

General Chemistry I and II (with labs)

General Psychology

Inferential Statistics

Human Physiology (with lab)

General Zoology (with lab)\*

General Physics I and II (with labs)

Developmental Psychology

Formula:  $[GPA \text{ times } 300] + \text{all three parts of the GRE}^{**} = \text{at least } 2400.$

**Psychology (M.S.)**Prerequisites

Complete a minimum of 24 semester credit hours, including 12 advanced hours, of undergraduate course work in psychology, to include research methods, statistical methods, and any three of: experimental psychology, learning and cognition, motivation, personality, history of psychology, abnormal psychology, and physiological psychology.

Formula:  $[GPA \text{ times } 320] + \text{verbal GRE} + \text{analytical GRE}^{**} = \text{at least } 1760$

OR

$[\text{last } 60 \text{ undergraduate hours } GPA \text{ times } 293] + \text{verbal GRE} + \text{analytical GRE}^{**} = \text{at least } 1760.$

**Public Administration (M.P.A.)**Prerequisites

Complete a minimum of 24 semester credit hours in the academic disciplines of public administration, political science, psychology, business, or the social sciences, of which at least 12 are advanced undergraduate hours.

Formula:  $[GPA \text{ times } 200] + \text{verbal GRE} + \text{analytical GRE}^{**} = \text{at least } 1500.$

---

\* Two upper level Biology courses will replace these courses as of July 2006

\*\* For persons taking the GRE test after October 1, 2002, this factor will be replaced with a conversion number. Please call the Graduate Office or consult the ASU web site for the Analytical Writing Conversion Table.

### UNDERGRADUATES RECEIVING GRADUATE CREDIT

A senior undergraduate student who has an overall 3.00 or better grade point average and who has completed at least 100 semester credit hours of academic work toward a baccalaureate degree may, with the approval of the Dean of the Graduate School, be granted senior-graduate status and register for a maximum of six semester credit hours of graduate-level work, provided that the total number of semester credit hours in a semester or summer session does not exceed 15. The total number of graduate semester credit hours taken as a senior-graduate may not exceed six, and no course used on the degree plan toward a baccalaureate degree may be used also on a graduate degree plan. Senior-graduate students are eligible for integrated baccalaureate-master's degree scheduling if their major departments offer such plans.

### NON-DEGREE STATUS

Applicants, other than international ones, who hold baccalaureate degrees and who do not intend to pursue a master's degree at Angelo State University, may apply for non-degree status. Entrance requirements for non-degree students are the same as for degree-seeking students. Continued registration as a non-degree graduate student is contingent each semester upon satisfactory academic performance.

Graduate credit normally will not be allowed for use on a master's degree plan at Angelo State University unless the student has been granted regular or provisional admission to a degree program in the Graduate School and is registered therein when the course is taken. Students holding senior-graduate status are excepted from this provision. If a non-degree student subsequently is admitted to a degree program, a **maximum** of nine semester credit hours of graduate-level work taken prior to admission to the degree program may be used in the student's degree program but only with the written approval of the major department's graduate advisor, the head of the student's major department, and the Dean of the Graduate School.

### TRANSIENT STATUS

Transient status may be granted to applicants who want to take a maximum of nine semester credit hours of work in the Graduate School and transfer it to another institution where they are pursuing a graduate degree program. A letter from the dean of the other institution's graduate school stating that the student has good standing there must be received by the Dean of the Graduate School at Angelo State University.

### SENIOR CITIZEN STATUS

Individuals 65 years of age or older may audit courses offered by the institution without the payment of tuition or fees if space is available and the head of the department approves. The individual does not have to apply to the Graduate School. Information may be obtained through the Registrar's Office. No academic credit will be given for audited courses.

### ENROLLMENT IN GRADUATE COURSES

A student will not receive graduate credit for any course taken unless he or she has previously been formally admitted to the Graduate School in one of the above-described categories.

### PROCEDURES

All persons seeking admission to the Graduate School must complete and file with the Dean of the Graduate School an application form, which is available on the Angelo State University website <http://www.angelo.edu>, or in the office of the Graduate School. To insure that proper consideration can be given to evaluating the applicant's credentials, **the applicant should request all transcripts and have entrance examination scores sent by the source to the Graduate School** as early as possible. **One official copy** of transcripts of credits from all colleges and universities the applicant has attended must be received **directly from the institution(s) involved**. Applicants must pay the (non-refundable) \$25 application fee before consideration can be given to their application.

Admission to the Graduate School remains valid only for the semester or summer session for which the applicant has applied unless he or she engages in active graduate work at Angelo State University. Extensions of the one-semester limit may be granted if requested in writing by the applicant.



Angelo State University requires the same personal standards and applies the same criteria in considering applications for admission as it uses in the retention of students who are enrolled. To be consistent with this policy, the University reserves the right to refuse acceptance to prospective or former students who have criminal records including conviction of a felony, offenses involving moral turpitude, or other offenses of serious nature. The personal standards of conduct expected of students who enroll at Angelo State University are stated in the Student Life Regulations and Policies contained in the Student Handbook

### **SPECIAL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

Angelo State University is authorized under federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.

A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University and a Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Office of the Dean of the Graduate School:

1. Satisfactory scores on the Graduate Record Examination or Graduate Management Admission Test;
2. Application for Admission\* with mandatory \$50 application fee (international money order payable in \$US); Residency Questionnaire; \*
3. Official transcripts of previous academic records;
4. An essay of no more than 500 words (typed in 12-point type with one inch margins) which describes your educational plans, career objectives, commitment to your particular field of study, any research experience, your view of research and possible research interests, and personal goals. The essay may also address any of the following factors which are qualities that will be acknowledged in the admission process:
  - socioeconomic history
  - family background ( including level of educational attainment)
  - personal talents, leadership capabilities, community service
5. A score of 550 (with a minimum of 55 on each of the three sections) on the paper-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or a score of 213 (with a minimum of 17 on each of the three sections) on the computer-based TOEFL or equivalent\*\*. Applicants to the Master of Physical Therapy program must score a minimum of 600 on the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 250 on the computer-based TOEFL;
6. Supplemental Information Form for foreign applicants;\*
7. Statement from parent, guardian, or other sponsor guaranteeing the applicant's financial support while in the United States;

---

\* These forms are available on-line at <https://www.angelo.edu/dept/cis/>

\*\* An international applicant may be required to take a locally administered examination of English skills and to enroll in an intensive course in English if, in the judgment of the faculty and the Dean of the Graduate School, he or she is deficient in skills for speaking, understanding, and/or writing in English.

8. Housing Application (including US \$100 deposit) and approval;
9. A deposit of US \$6,500 for the first semester of attendance (in addition to the US \$100 housing deposit and the US \$50 application fee). The US \$6,500 will be applied to the student's registration and room and board costs, and any balance remaining will be refunded as soon as those costs are covered. The \$6,500 deposit is required for the first semester of attendance only. An applicant who does not register will be eligible for a full refund. If a student registers and withdraws from the University, then the normal refund policy for all University students will apply. A deposit will not be required of an applicant receiving a scholarship from a foreign government, but the student must have a letter on file from that government stating that the scholarship will be paid at the time of registration.

An international applicant must have all of these items on file in the Office of the Dean of the Graduate School no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.



## **INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

All international students are required to purchase each semester at the time of registration the Group Hospitalization, Medical Evacuation, and Repatriation Insurance plan provided through the University. The approximate cost of such insurance will be U.S. \$500 for the academic year. International students who fail to purchase this insurance will not be permitted to register at Angelo State University. Further information regarding insurance coverage may be obtained from the University's International Student Advisor.

## **THE GRADUATE DEGREE PLAN**

All graduate students working toward masters' degrees must complete degree plans prior to their second registration.

Degree plan forms are mailed with the student's acceptance letter and are also available in the appropriate departmental offices. For any degree plan, the student must confer with and receive approval from the program advisor of the major department and the Dean of the Graduate School. Senior-graduate students developing an integrated plan for majoring in one department for the bachelor's degree and another for the master's must receive approval from the heads of both departments and the Dean of the Graduate School.

After a student has had the degree plan approved, any changes must be approved by the relevant departmental graduate program and the Dean of the Graduate School. Such approvals must be obtained before the student enrolls in any course for which a modification is sought.

## **ACADEMIC STATUS**

### **Good Standing**

A graduate student with regular status is academically in good standing if his or her grade point average for all graduate work completed at Angelo State University is at least 3.00.

### **Probation**

When a regular status graduate student's grade point average drops below a 3.0, the student is placed on academic probation. A graduate student who is granted Provisional Admission is considered to be on academic probation until the provisions under which the student was admitted are satisfied. A thesis student who receives an NP grade is placed on probation.

### **Dismissal**

A regular status student whose grade point average is 2.0 or lower may be dismissed from the Graduate School. A student on probation, as defined above, may be dismissed from the Graduate School if the student's grade point average is below a 3.00 during the probationary period or if a second "NP" grade is received. A student whose performance is unsatisfactory on both the first and second administration of his or her Comprehensive Examination will be dismissed from the Graduate School. A student in the Master of Physical Therapy program will be dismissed if so recommended by the Physical Therapy Academic Committee.

## **ACADEMIC HONESTY**

The University expects all students to engage in all academic pursuits in a manner that is beyond reproach. Students will be expected to maintain complete honesty and integrity in their experiences both in and out of the classroom. Any student found guilty of dishonesty in any phase of academic work is subject to disciplinary action.

Procedures for discipline due to academic dishonesty have been adopted by the Board of Regents and are published under the Section on Student Services and Activities in the University's Student Handbook.

## **MAXIMUM COURSE LOADS**

Graduate students, except those in the Master of Physical Therapy program, may enroll for a maximum of 12 semester credit hours of graduate-level work in any long semester. Graduate students who are not on probation and who have at least a 3.5 grade point average on all graduate work they have attempted at Angelo State University may, with the written permission of the Dean of the Graduate School, register for a

maximum of 15 semester credit hours of graduate-level work in the semester in which they are graduating.

Graduate students may enroll for up to seven semester credit hours of graduate work each summer term, with the exception of Physical Therapy. The total load for the entire summer session shall not exceed 12 semester credit hours of graduate work except that 15 semester credit hours may, with the prior written approval of the Dean of the Graduate School, be allowed for the student who is graduating.

A graduate, teaching, or research assistant who works one-half time or less for the University may, with the approval of the supervising faculty member and department head, register for a maximum load of nine semester credit hours of graduate work per semester. An assistant who works one-quarter time or less may, with the approval of the supervising faculty member and department head, enroll for a maximum of 12 semester credit hours of graduate courses. Assistants who work half-time are required to enroll for a minimum of six semester credit hours per semester except in their last semester prior to graduation, and those who work one-quarter time are required to enroll for a minimum of nine semester credit hours per semester except in their last semester prior to graduation. Both summer sessions are considered one semester.

Penalty for Excessive Course Load. Any student who registers for more semester credit hours than are allowed by this policy during any semester or summer term shall be required to drop the excess course load at such time as the student course loads are audited by the University.

### **FULL-TIME STUDENT**

A graduate student shall be considered on full-time status if:

1. the student is enrolled for a minimum of nine semester credit hours of graduate course work in a long semester or a minimum of six semester credit hours distributed in any way across the two summer terms; OR
2. the student has a Graduate, Research, or Teaching Assistantship and is enrolled for a minimum of six semester credit hours of graduate course work in a long semester or a minimum of three semester credit hours distributed in any way across the two summer terms; OR
3. the student is working full time on a thesis and is enrolled in either 6399 or 6699.

### **DROPPING A COURSE**

Registration for a course makes the student responsible for attending that course until the course is completed or until the student officially withdraws from the course. To drop a course, obtain a drop slip signed by the instructor of the course from the instructor. Turn in the completed drop slip to the Registrar's office. The student who fails to officially drop a course will receive a grade of F in the course.

### **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY**

An application for withdrawal from the University must be initiated in the Registrar's Office. Refer to the University calendar in this *Bulletin* to determine the last day on which a student may withdraw from the University.

A student is not officially withdrawn until the withdrawal form has been completed, the approval of each of the appropriate University offices has been received, all drop slips have been received, and the form has been returned for approval to the Registrar's Office. The student who fails to withdraw officially will receive a grade of F in all courses in progress.

### **RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT**

At least 24 semester credit hours of graduate-level work on a master's degree plan that requires 30 semester credit hours must be done at Angelo State University. At least 27 semester credit hours of graduate-level work on a master's degree plan that requires more than 30 semester credit hours must be done at Angelo State University.

### **TRANSFER CREDIT**

A maximum of six semester credit hours of graduate course work may be transferred into a program that requires 30 semester hours, into any MEd program, into the MA in Curriculum and Instruction program,

and into the MA in Communication program. For all other programs, no more than nine semester credit hours of graduate course work completed in a regionally accredited institution may be transferred. Official transcripts showing the successful completion of the courses petitioned to be transferred must be on file in the Graduate Office. No graduate work for which the student received a grade lower than B will be accepted by transfer. All transferred course work must have been completed no more than six years prior to the awarding of the master's degree at Angelo State University. Approved transfer credit will be awarded after the student has successfully completed one semester or term of graduate enrollment.

It is the student's responsibility to 1) check with the Graduate Office that the official transcript of the course(s) requested for transfer is on file and 2) submit an Application for Approval of Graduate Transfer Credit to the academic advisor with a copy of each course syllabus attached.

### **CREDIT FOR EXPERIENCE OR FOR CORRESPONDENCE AND EXTENSION COURSES**

Angelo State University does not allow the transfer or use of graduate credit earned by experience or by correspondence or extension courses to apply toward a master's degree.

### **SYSTEM OF GRADING**

A grade point average of 3.00 or better on all graduate work completed on this campus is required for graduation. No course with a grade below C may be applied toward a master's degree. Graduate students should note that a grade of I not removed within one year automatically becomes an F. No transfer work with a grade below B may be counted toward a master's degree.

For a complete explanation of the grading system, refer to page 148. But, note that no grade of D is given for a graduate course.

### **NUMBERING OF COURSES**

Graduate courses are numbered 6000-6999 with the exception of Physical Therapy courses which are numbered 5000-7999. Senior and junior courses are designated 4000-4999 and 3000-3999, respectively. A senior or junior course for which graduate credit is allowed must be marked with an asterisk. Note the limits on numbers of such asterisked courses that may be used toward a master's degree. The student in a 4000 or 3000 level course for graduate credit must bring this fact to the professor's attention during the first week of his or her enrollment.\*

For further explanation of the numbering system, refer to page 137.

### **TIME LIMIT**

All work (including thesis if required or elected and any transfer credits) must be completed within a period of six years from the date of the earliest credit to be counted on the degree. Under certain circumstances, a time extension of up to four years may be granted on a course by course basis. Time extensions are never granted for transfer course work.

If a time extension for one or more courses is desired, a written application must be presented to the Dean of the Graduate School. It must explain (1) why the degree was not completed in a timely manner, (2) a schedule for completing the program, and (3) information indicating that the student's knowledge of the subject matter in each course for which an extension is requested remains current.

Time extensions are not routine. Courses taken more than 10 years before graduation are almost never allowed to be used toward the master's degree. Additional courses are frequently assigned to the student who has not completed the degree within the six-year time limit.

---

\* A student must receive approval from the Department and the Graduate Dean before enrolling in a junior or senior level course for graduate credit.

### **ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

Students who write a thesis or students whose programs require an oral comprehensive examination must have an Advisory Committee appointed. The Advisory Committee for thesis students should be constituted no later than the first semester in which the student registers for thesis credit.

The Advisory Committee for students who do not write a thesis but have a required oral exam must be constituted no later than the semester in which the oral exam is to be administered. The Advisory Committee will consist of at least four members; at least two members from the department in which the student is majoring; one member of the department, if there is one, in which the student is taking supporting electives; and one Graduate School representative appointed by the Dean of the Graduate School. A minimum of three members of the Advisory Committee must be members of the graduate faculty. Students in the Master of Arts or Science in Interdisciplinary Studies must have a minimum of one faculty member from each of the three disciplines comprising the degree; the Dean of the Graduate School serves as Chair of the committee. The Dean of the Graduate School will notify the student of the Advisory Committee composition.

### **THE THESIS**

Each student enrolling in a thesis course for the first time must download from the Graduate School website a copy of the "Thesis Manual" which sets forth the general requirements of style and form of the thesis. Students must register for the thesis under the number 6399 (where it exists) or 6699 in the department in which the research is being conducted.

However, in the semester in which the student graduates, either the student must register for thesis under the 6699 number or if registered under the 6399 number, must have registered in some previous semester for 6399.

Students must be enrolled in graduate course work during every regular semester from the beginning of the first thesis registration until graduation. If the student utilizes any University personnel or facilities in working on the thesis during the summer session(s), he or she must also be registered at those times.

A grade of PR (satisfactory progress) or NP (unsatisfactory progress) will be given during each term in which the student is enrolled in thesis but does not complete the project. A student who receives an NP grade will be placed on probation and will not be eligible for financial aid. A final grade of B or better is required on the completed thesis; a lower grade indicates that the thesis is not acceptable. Credit for the thesis course work is limited to six semester hours regardless of repeated registrations.

When a Candidate and the Chairman of the Advisory Committee have agreed upon a subject of investigation, the student will prepare a thesis proposal which will specify the topic, state the purpose of the investigation, describe the method of investigation, and relate the study to relevant research.

After the Advisory Committee has approved the proposal, the Candidate must submit it for final approval to the Dean of the Graduate School. The thesis proposal must be submitted no later than one year after the first enrollment in thesis or in the 12th credit hour of enrollment in thesis, whichever occurs first, or a grade of NP will be assigned in the thesis course. Data collection should not be started until the thesis proposal has received final approval. Any subsequent changes in the research project must be approved in writing by the Advisory Committee and the Dean of the Graduate School.

The thesis in final form, successfully defended and signed by each member of the Advisory Committee, must be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Graduate School no later than three weeks before the end of the semester of degree completion.

## COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

Candidates for all degrees except the MBA, MPAC, MPT, MS in Biology and MA -- Curriculum and Instruction Option V: Instructional Technology must successfully pass a written and/or oral examination covering work within the candidate's program. The candidate's Advisory Committee will administer any oral examination. Any written examination or written portion of the examination will be administered by the major department which may request questions from any department(s) in which the candidate has taken supporting electives.

The policies and procedures for the comprehensive examination are available in the office of the department head of the student's major field of study. Students should review the requirements for the exam early in their degree program.

The major department may, at its discretion, decide before or after evaluating the student's answers on the written portion to administer a follow-up oral portion of the examination during the same semester as the written examination. In this case, the written and oral portions will both be administered by the major department and will be deemed to be one examination.

The type of examination (oral, written, or both except as explained above) must be predetermined and the candidate so notified. An oral examination will be open to members of the graduate faculty, but it will be conducted by the candidate's advisory committee. All course work for the degree except those courses in progress in the semester when the degree is to be awarded must normally be completed prior to the comprehensive examination. All courses with a grade of I must normally be completed before the comprehensive examination is scheduled.

The comprehensive examination must be scheduled no later than 4 weeks before the candidate's degree is to be conferred and passed no later than three weeks prior to that date. A student will not be permitted to take the comprehensive examination unless he or she is in good academic standing. A candidate who fails the comprehensive examination may, upon petition to the advisory committee in the case of an oral examination or to the departmental faculty in the case of a written examination, be allowed to take another examination no sooner than the next semester or summer session. (The two summer terms comprise one summer session.)

All of the above regulations apply to the second examination. Any student who fails the second comprehensive examination will be dismissed from that graduate program.

## APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION

In the term in which the student expects to complete all degree requirements, the student should apply for graduation during the telephone or web registration process for that term. If the student is not enrolling for course work during the term he or she expects to graduate, the graduation application form can be obtained in the Graduate Office or on-line at [www.angelo.edu/dept/grad\\_school/instruct\\_app.htm](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/grad_school/instruct_app.htm). Students anticipating graduation in a given term MUST apply for graduation prior to a published date (see *Bulletin* calendar) which is early in that semester. A graduation fee of \$30 is required. If the student is not able to complete degree requirements at the end of that period, the application and graduation fee must be resubmitted again in the term in which graduation is again anticipated. No degree will be conferred unless the Application for Graduation has been filed on time and the graduation fee paid.

## GRADUATION EXERCISES

Angelo State University holds graduation exercises at the end of each semester and summer session. A candidate must be present for rehearsal and conferring of the degree unless the Vice President for Academic Affairs has approved his or her written application for permission to be graduated in absentia.

## SECOND MASTER'S DEGREE

A student who holds one master's degree from this University may receive a second master's degree by fulfilling the following requirements:

1. The student must receive regular status admission for the second degree program.
2. The second degree must be different from the first degree and/or the second major field of study must be different from the first major field of study; and
3. All requirements for the second master's degree must be completed, with no more than nine graduate (6000 level) semester credit hours from the first master's degree allowed to apply toward a 30 semester hour second master's degree, or 12 graduate (6000 level) semester hours allowed to apply toward a second master's degree with more than 30 credits.

A student who holds a master's degree from another university and desires to receive a master's degree from this University must fulfill all degree requirements applicable to a student working toward a first master's degree at this University.

### **GENERAL DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

In partial fulfillment of the requirements for all master's degrees, the graduate student must complete the following general requirements:

- A. The student must complete a minimum of 30 to 48 semester credit hours of graduate work (103 semester credit hours for the Master of Physical Therapy degree) depending upon the degree being sought. In each degree program, the student must earn a 3.00, or better, grade point average overall and in the major field and in all course work taken at ASU. In programs requiring course work outside the major field, the student must earn a 3.00, or better, grade point average in each of these areas. Grades lower than C will not apply toward any degree. The student may apply toward the degree
  1. A maximum of six - eight semester credit hours or two courses of designated junior/senior-graduate level work;\*
  2. A maximum of six semester credit hours of transfer work in a 30-hour program with no grade lower than a B, and a maximum of nine semester credit hours of transfer work in a program of more than 30 hours with no grade lower than a B;
  3. No courses taken by correspondence or extension;
  4. No more than nine semester credit hours taken while in non-degree status.
- B. Candidates for all degrees except the MBA, MPAC, MS in Biology, MPT or MA -- Curriculum and Instruction Option V: Instructional Technology must successfully complete a written and/or oral comprehensive examination administered by the Advisory Committee or the departmental Graduate Faculty.
- C. Angelo State University does not award graduate credit for non-academic experiences nor allow the use of experiential training toward a master's degree.

In addition to the general degree requirements, the graduate student must complete additional requirements for the designated degree program. Please refer to the specific special degree requirements listed under Departmental Information.

---

- \* Students are permitted a maximum of 12 semester credit hours or four courses of designated junior/senior-graduate (\*3000 or \*4000) level supporting electives if they are taken in chemistry.



---

## **GRADUATE SCHOOL DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION**



---

# **THE COLLEGE OF BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

**Michael W. Butler, Ph.D., Dean**

## **Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance**

Master of Business Administration - Accounting  
Master of Professional Accountancy

## **Department of Kinesiology**

Master of Science - Kinesiology

## **Department of Management and Marketing**

Master of Business Administration - Business Administration



---

## **DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING, ECONOMICS AND FINANCE**

### **DEGREES OFFERED: MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN ACCOUNTING and MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANCY**

Professor and Interim Head: Thomas A. Bankston

Professors: Buerger, Butler, Sunderman

Associate Professors: De Celles, Lewis, Maddox, Ranganathan

Assistant Professors: Husein, Kara

Graduate Advisor: Sunderman

<http://www.angelo.edu/dept/aef/>

As an accounting professional, the bottom line among prospective employers and clients is your proven proficiency - *in technical knowledge, critical thinking ability and communication skills*.

The Angelo State University Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance offers two degrees, a Master of Business Administration in Accounting and a Master of Professional Accountancy (MPAC). The MBA in Accounting is designed to heighten your broad-based business knowledge to meet employers' expectations while the MPAC is a more specialized degree focusing on accounting and finance. Both degrees satisfy CPA licensing requirements.

Angelo State University provides two avenues for earning an MBA in Accounting or an MPAC. Students who have already received a bachelor's degree enroll in the regular graduate programs, while outstanding undergraduate students may enroll in the Integrated BBA/MBA and BBA/MPAC programs.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR MBA IN ACCOUNTING PROGRAM AND MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANCY**

Refer to page 411 for Admission to the Graduate School and page 413 for program prerequisite requirements.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR INTEGRATED BBA/MBA IN ACCOUNTING AND BBA/MPAC PROGRAMS**

Refer to page 411 for Admission to the Graduate School and page 413 for program prerequisite requirements.

Students must maintain a 3.0 GPA in undergraduate and graduate work after being admitted to the program.

Applicants are required to take the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), which is now a computer-adaptive test administered at centers throughout the country and the world. You may take the standardized test as often as once per calendar month. GMAT scores must be reported to ASU (code 6644) directly from the testing agency and are valid for five (5) years. To receive a free GMAT Bulletin of Information and Registration Form describing arrangements for taking the test, the nature of the exam, scoring procedures, and specific test dates, write or call:

Graduate Management Admission Test	Telephone: 609-771-7330
Educational Testing Service	Toll-Free: 1-800-GMAT-NOW
P.O. Box 6103	
Princeton, NJ 08541-6103	

### **Degree Requirements**

#### **Prerequisites**

ACC 2301	Principles of Accounting I
ACC 2302	Principles of Accounting II
ACC 3303	Intermediate Accounting
ACC 3304	Intermediate Accounting II
ACC 3331	Cost Accounting
ACC 3361	Individual Income Tax
ACC 4303	Auditing
ACC 4311	Advanced Accounting I
ACC 4312	Advanced Accounting II
MSC 2331	Business Statistics
BCIS 1305	Business Computer Applications
BUSI 3345	Business Law
ECO 2302	Microeconomics
FIN 3361	Financial Management
MATH 1312 or 2331	Business Math II or Calculus I

Students may take the above courses as leveling courses simultaneously with graduate courses for which they have the appropriate prerequisites. ACC 6303, 6317, 6361, and 6362 cannot be taken until both intermediate accounting courses have been satisfactorily completed.

#### **MBA Accounting and Integrated BBA/MBA Accounting Graduate Courses:**

ACC 6303	Applied Auditing	Spring
ACC 6313	Accounting Information Systems	Summer I
ACC 6317	Advanced Accounting Problems	Fall
ACC 6361	Advanced Tax Accounting	Fall
ACC 6362	Tax Research Methodology	Spring
ECO 6311	Managerial Economics	Spring
FIN 6301	Financial Management	Spring
MGT 6311	Organizational Behavior	Fall
MGT 6312	Operations Management	Summer
MGT 6313	Corporate Strategies and Policies	Fall & Spring
MKT 6301	Marketing Management	Fall
MSC 6301	Decision Analysis (statistics)	Fall

**MPAC and Integrated BBA/MPAC Graduate Courses:**

ACC	6303	Applied Auditing	Spring
ACC	6313	Accounting Information Systems	Summer I
ACC	6317	Advanced Accounting Problems	Fall
ACC	6325	Financial Statement Analysis	Spring
ACC	6361	Advanced Tax Accounting	Fall
ACC	6362	Tax Research Methodology	Spring
MGT	6312	Operations Management	Summer
MGT	6313	Corporate Strategies and Policies	Fall & Spring
MSC	6301	Decision Analysis (statistics)	Fall
Three electives from:			
ECO	6311	Managerial Economics	Spring
FIN	6301	Financial Management	Spring
FIN	6347	Estate Planning	Fall
MGT	6311	Organizational Behavior	Spring

**Financial Aid.** Merit scholarships are available to qualified students who demonstrate superior academic achievement and career potential. Both US and non-US citizens and residents are eligible for merit scholarships. Graduate students are eligible for Carr Academic Scholarships. Texas students in the integrated program with 120 hours or more are also eligible for Fifth Year Accounting Scholarships funded by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. The application deadline for Fifth Year Accounting Scholarships is June 30.

### **SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED**

#### **IN GRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS OTHER THAN MBA/MPAC**

**Economics \*4307 International Economics (3-0).** Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.  
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.

**Finance \*4367 International Finance (3-0).** An examination of the international monetary system from World War II to the present and the transition from fixed to floating exchange rates. Emphasis given to interest arbitrage, spot and forward exchange rates, foreign exchange exposure and risk, capital budgeting and import/export financing in the study of multinational finance.  
Prerequisites: Economics 2301, 2302, and Finance 3361.

### **GRADUATE COURSES**

**Accounting 6301 Advanced Management Accounting (3-0).** A comprehensive study of the preparation of internal accounting reports for decision making, planning and control; cost determination and evaluation; budgeting and quantitative techniques. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy requirements in accounting.  
Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

---

\* With the written permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School, up to 6 semester credit hours of approved 4000-level courses may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students in non-MBA or MPAC master's degree programs.

**Accounting 6303 Applied Auditing (3-0).** Interrelation of auditing concepts and professional standards and procedures for auditing computerized information systems, legal concerns, ethical dilemmas, and other contemporary issues in auditing practice.

Prerequisites: Accounting 4303.

**Accounting 6313 Accounting Information Systems (3-0).** An advanced casework oriented course in computer-based information system theory and implementation. Topic coverage includes systems analysis, relational database theory, decision support systems, telecommunications, and networking.

Prerequisites: Accounting 2302 and BCIS 1305.

**Accounting 6317 Advanced Accounting Problems (3-0).** Review and elaboration of accounting principles as developed by a series of advanced problems. Corporation accounting and income determination.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3304.

**Accounting 6325 Financial Statement Analysis (3-0).** Interpretation and analysis of financial statements and schedules for investors and other users.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3304.

**Accounting 6361 Advanced Tax Accounting (3-0).** Tax regulations applicable to partnerships, corporations, estates, gifts, and trusts.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3361.

**Accounting 6362 Tax Research Methodology (3-0).** Advanced research in federal taxation. Includes historical and current developments, sources of tax law, research methodology, case studies and reports.

Prerequisite: Accounting 3361 and 4362 or 6361.

**Accounting 6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A study of selected topics in accounting. May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.

**Accounting 6391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students.

**Economics 6311 Managerial Economics (3-0).** A survey of microeconomic theories and analysis methods with applications in business problems for managerial decision making. Topics include demand analysis and estimation, costs, market structures and pricing.

Prerequisites: Economics 2302.

**Finance 6301 Financial Management (3-0).** Corporate financial management decision-making techniques emphasized in areas of planning the financial structure, management of assets, capital budgeting, obtaining capital, and management of income.

Prerequisites: Finance 3361.

**Finance 6347 Estate Planning (3-0).** Various aspects of estate and gift tax planning. Emphasis is given to a basic understanding of the unified estate and gift tax system. This course covers gratuitous transfers of property outright or with trusts, wills, and powers of appointment. It also covers federal estate and gift taxation, the marital deduction, and various estate planning devices used in estate planning process. Includes project in estate planning.

Prerequisites: Graduate standing.

**Finance 6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A study of selected topics in finance. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

NOTE: Course descriptions for Management Science 6301, MGT 6311, MGT 6312, MGT 6313 and MKT 6301 can be found listed under the Department of Management and Marketing (page 434)

---

## DEPARTMENT OF KINESIOLOGY

### DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF SCIENCE IN KINESIOLOGY

Associate Professor and Interim Head: Kathleen M. Price

Professors: Croy, Yarbrough

Associate Professor : Keith

Assistant Professor: Guerrero

Graduate Advisor: Keith

### GRADUATE STUDY IN KINESIOLOGY

The Master of Science degree with a major in Kinesiology is offered for students who have attained certification to teach and those students without teacher certification who wish to pursue additional training related to Kinesiology.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to page 411 for Admission to the Graduate School and page 413 for program prerequisite requirements.

### FACILITIES

The Center for Human Performance contains four classrooms, a 25-meter swimming pool, racquetball courts, and a gymnasium with a uni-turf, multi-purpose floor. Among the scientific equipment available minigraph electrocardiograph, bicycle ergometer, biofeedback equipment, anticipation timer, visual choice reaction time apparatus, video cameras for digital analysis, and state-of-the-art multimedia equipment.

### DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The student's program must be initiated under the direction of the departmental graduate student advisor and approved by the Dean of the Graduate School.

The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including

1. minimum of 27 semester credit hours in kinesiology coursework; including 3 semester hours in research, 3 semester hours in tests and measurements, and 3 semester hours in exercise physiology.
2. maximum of 9 semester credit hours in supporting courses.\*
3. maximum of 6 semester credit hours from undergraduate courses\*\*

---

\* Supporting Courses: Supporting courses consist of a maximum of nine (9) graduate level semester credit hours which may be taken outside the Department of Kinesiology. The supporting courses must be appropriate for the individual student's degree program and career goals. Transfer courses may qualify as supporting courses if they are appropriate for the student's degree program and career goals, and if approval is given by the departmental advisor and the Dean of the Graduate School.

\*\* Permission required from departmental graduate advisor prior to registration.

The student will take a written comprehensive examination administered by the graduate faculty when all course work for the degree except those courses in progress in the semester when the degree is to be awarded is completed. Degree candidates will be expected to demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of all course work taken in kinesiology. The comprehensive exam is given during the long semesters (fall, spring) only. Latest dates for administration may be found in the calendar for each semester in this *Bulletin*. Set up your specific date with your Graduate Advisor.

---

## GRADUATE COURSES

**6301 The Physiology of Exercise (3-0).** A comprehensive study of the effect and influence of exercise upon the physiological processes, and the relation of certain after-factors with activity.

**6303 The Nature and Basis of Motor Learning (3-0).** This course is designed to provide an understanding of psychological principles involved in motor performance in sports and games. Applications of these principles will be stressed.

**6304 Sport Psychology (3-0).** A thorough study of the ethics and practice of applied sport psychology. In-depth analysis of athlete behavior including the study of motivation, attention, anxiety, personality, team cohesiveness and leadership. Also, the following topics are presented: role of the sport psychologist, ethical standards for sport psychologists, psychological testing, performance enhancement, program development, and psychological training techniques.

**6305 Biomechanics (3-0).** Mechanical analysis of motor activity. Human movement with emphasis on sports skills by application of principles of mechanics and kinesiology.

**6310 Seminar in Sport Sociology (3-0).** The study of the sociological implications of sport. The student will, through the inquiry method of teaching, be directed in the study of a variety of topics related to the sociology of sport. Topics may include politics in sport, racism in sport, women in sport, sport and religion, children and sport, professional sport, sport and education, violence in sport, ethical dilemmas in sport, and performance-enhancing drugs in sport.

**6321 Adaptive Physical Education (3-0).** A study of developmental physical education for the mentally, emotionally, physically, and socially handicapped child with special emphasis placed on these children in the public school.

**6331 Legal Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity (3-0).** A course that focuses on the legal elements and responsibilities found in sports and the entire realm of physical activities. The legal environment, legal duties and responsibilities, risk management, and participant rights will be addressed. Emphasis will be placed on developing proficiency in recognizing and solving legal problems and issues in sports and physical activities.

**6351 Tests and Measurements (3-0).** A course which considers the historical background of measurement in physical education: selection, evaluation, structure, use, and administration of contemporary testing devices; and interpretation and application of results.

**6371 Internship.** Supervised field work experience in health, wellness, and exercise science.

**6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A study of selected topics in physical education. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**6391 Research Methods and Techniques (3-0).** A course to familiarize the student with the types of research and related tools and techniques in physical education.

**6393 Research.** Directed reading or individual research. (May be repeated once for credit. Prior approval of instructor and department head required.)



---

**SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED**

**\*3371 Health and Aging (3-0).** This course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about aging as a part of the life cycle. Emphasis will be on the role of health concerns in the aging process and quality of life. Additional topics that will be addressed include ageism, demographics, ethnicity, economics, health status, research on care giving, death and dying.

**\*4333 Health Promotion in the Workplace (3-0).** This course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about planning and implementing a comprehensive health promotion program in the corporate setting. Emphasis will be on developing environmental and social support for healthy behaviors within the business community. Additional topics that will be addressed include: building awareness, knowledge, skills, and interpersonal support for personal behavior change.

**\*4359 - Fitness Testing and Exercise Prescription (3-0).** The student will learn basic level exercise testing and prescription. Objectives of the course include understanding basic physiological changes which occur in response to a chronic exercise regimen and designed to improve cardiorespiratory endurance, to administer field, lab, and experimental lab tests using various protocols and to construct an appropriate exercise prescription for cardiorespiratory endurance from physiological data collected during testing.

**\*4380 Sport and Exercise Nutrition (3-0).** The content of this course is focused on the metabolism of food by various tissues of the body and its relation to exercise. The role of diet in the development and treatment of some chronic diseases will also be discussed along with the application of nutritional principles to enhance human performance.

- 
- \* Permission required from departmental graduate advisor and Graduate Dean prior to registration.



## **DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING**

### **DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

Professor and Head: Tom F. Badgett  
Professors: Chawla, Diminnie, Yokum  
Associate Professors: Khanna, Tomlin, D. Torres, Wilkins  
Assistant Professors: K. Torres, Reames  
Graduate Advisor: D. Khanna

### **MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

The Master of Business Administration (MBA) offered by the Department of Management and Marketing is a broad degree program that has as its objective the development and enhancement of knowledge valuable to executives, administrators, and managers in both the profit and nonprofit sectors of the economy.

Graduates of the MBA program from the Department of Management and Marketing do not have a major in any specific discipline in business. Students are expected to complete a series of courses at the graduate level in accounting, marketing, management, finance, economics, decision analysis, legal and social environment, research methods, operations management and information systems. International business and business ethics are integrated throughout the MBA curriculum.

The educational emphasis of the MBA program is on organizational decision making. The program is appropriate for those pursuing or seeking a career at the executive level in both public and private organizations.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The MBA program in the Department of Management and Marketing is open to all applicants who hold the baccalaureate degree regardless of the field of undergraduate study. The program seeks students with diverse undergraduate backgrounds including the sciences, liberal arts, humanities, business, engineering, and education.

Students admitted to the MBA program in the Department of Management and Marketing must complete the following undergraduate courses or their equivalents if these courses have not previously been completed.

Accounting 2301 and 2302  
Business Computer Information Systems 1305 (computer applications)  
Economics 2300 or 2302  
Finance 3361  
Mathematics 1312  
Management 3301  
Management Science 2331 (statistics)  
Marketing 3321

Graduate students must complete the accounting courses listed above before taking the graduate-level accounting courses, the undergraduate statistics course before the graduate-level decision analysis course, and so on. Concurrent enrollment in both graduate-level and undergraduate-level courses is permitted, as long as prerequisites are satisfied.

The MBA program in the Department of Management and Marketing consists of 39 semester credit hours of graduate courses normally taken in the order listed below. It is possible to pursue the degree on a full-time basis; however, almost all of the courses are offered during the evening hours only. Graduate courses must be at the 6000 level; undergraduate courses may not be used to satisfy the requirements for the MBA program.

**Course sequencing:****YEAR 1**

FALL  
Decision Analysis  
(MSC 6301)  
Organizational Behavior  
(MGT 6311)

SPRING  
Managerial Economics  
(ECO 6311)  
Research Methods  
(BA 6303)

SUMMER  
Operations Management  
(MGT 6312)  
Elective\*

**YEAR 2**

FALL  
Marketing Management  
(MKT 6301)  
Managerial Accounting  
(ACC 6301)

SPRING  
Financial Management  
(FIN 6301)  
Legal & Social  
Environment of Business  
(B A 6302)

SUMMER  
Management Information  
Systems (MGT 6313)  
Elective\*

**YEAR 3**

FALL  
Corporate Strategies and  
Policies (MGT 6313)

- 
- \* Electives are to be taken from the Department of Management and Marketing; Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance; or the Department of Government. Electives taken outside these three departments must be given prior approval in writing by the graduate advisor.



**Course load:**

Part-time students are expected to enroll in six hours (two courses) per semester. In addition, part-time students are expected to enroll in one course per summer term. Written permission from the MBA advisor is required in order to exceed these totals. Because of the intensity and level of the course work required, such permission will rarely be granted.

Full-time students will follow these same guidelines except that the expected load for each semester (except the final semester) is four courses or 12 semester hours.

**Course waivers:**

Students may waive any required course in the MBA curriculum except Management 6313. A graduate-level elective must be substituted for each course waived. Criteria for course waiver(s) include:

1. having already completed at least nine semester hours of course work in the subject area of the requested waiver, i.e., economics or accounting;
2. a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses used for the waiver request;
3. at least one of the courses used as the basis of the waiver request must be at the junior level or higher; and
4. courses used as the basis for the waiver request must have been completed no more than ten years before enrollment in the MBA program.

An elective must be substituted for each course waiver in order to complete the 39 semester-hour minimum requirement.

All waivers must be obtained in writing from the graduate advisor during the first semester of enrollment.

## **GRADUATE COURSES**

**Business Administration 6302 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0).** Analysis of the role of business in contemporary society with emphasis on the legal, social, political, and regulatory factors affecting business.

**Business Administration 6303 Research Methods (3-0).** Collection, analysis, and interpretation of both primary and secondary data for business decisions.

Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.

**International Business 6314 Multinational Management Strategy (3-0).** An advanced study of global strategies and management practices as compared with those in the European Union. Special focus will be given to creating a single, seamless organization capable of operating in a dynamic international environment. This course is usually taught off-campus as part of the International Studies Program.

**International Business 6321 International Business (3-0).** International business environmental frameworks; trade and investment theories and institutions; multinational corporation policy, strategy, functional management, operations, and concerns.

**Management 6311 Organizational Behavior (3-0).** A study of people in an organizational setting. Attention is given to behavioral theory, empirically derived knowledge, and application of this theory and knowledge. Students will participate in solving organizational problems through cases, experiential exercises, and/or simulations.

**Management 6312 Operations Management (3-0).** A case-oriented examination of operations management. Topics include inventory management, MRP, production planning and scheduling, plant layout, process analysis, material flows, quality, project management, and service operations. Consideration of Japanese manufacturing techniques.

Prerequisites: Accounting 6301 and Management Science 6301.

**Management 6313 Corporate Strategies and Policies (3-0).** An advanced case course dealing with the wide range of management problems involving policy and strategy decisions faced by executives in both domestic and international markets. A capstone course that requires integration of all materials covered in the MBA curriculum in the policy formulation process.

Prerequisite: 24 graduate hours or final long semester of enrollment in the MBA program.

**Management 6322 Government and American Business (3-0).** An examination of the interplay between American national, state, and local governments and American business. Topics of consideration include the historical changes in the relationship of government and business, the role of private enterprise in the federal grant-in-aid process, and the effect of government spending on business. Special focus will be given to government regulation of business. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Government 6322.)

**Management 6332 Technology Commercialization and Management (3-0).** The study of the management techniques relating to the practical economic development of scientific and technological knowledge.

**Management 6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in management. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**Management 6391 Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students. (May be repeated for credit when topic varies.)

**Management Information Systems 6313 Management of Information Systems (3-0).** Addresses the management of the information resources from a senior management viewpoint. Covers the use of information technology to achieve competitive advantage, information technology and the organization, managing information assets, outsourcing, information technology operations and management, and information technology as a business.

Prerequisite: ACC 6301

**Management Science 6301 Decision Analysis (3-0).** A study of statistical methodology and the application of statistics in business and economics. Includes descriptive and inferential techniques for decision analysis. Personal computers are used in analyzing decision data and presenting results.

**Management Science 6319 Forecasting Theory (3-0).** The study of forecasting methods including exponential smoothing, decomposition, regression, and judgmental techniques. The use of forecasts in managerial planning and decision making.

Prerequisite: MS 6301 or consent of instructor.

**Marketing 6301 Marketing Management (3-0).** An analysis of the marketing management process for all types of organizations. Included are the topics of (1) planning marketing activities, (2) directing the implementation of the plans, and (3) controlling marketing plans.

---

## **THE COLLEGE OF LIBERAL AND FINE ARTS**

**Charles A. Endress, Ph.D., Interim Dean**

**Department of Communications, Drama, and Journalism**

Master of Arts in Communication

**Department of English**

Master of Arts in English

**Department of Government**

Master of Public Administration

**Department of History**

Master of Arts in History

**Department of Modern Languages**

English as a Second Language

**Department of Psychology and Sociology**

Master of Science in Counseling Psychology

Master of Science in General Psychology

Master of Science in Industrial/Organizational Psychology



---

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS, DRAMA, AND JOURNALISM

### DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION

Professor and Head: June H. Smith  
Assistant Professors: Johnson, McKinney, Marlow  
Associate Professor: Boone, Nicholson  
Graduate Advisor: McKinney

### GRADUATE STUDY IN COMMUNICATION

The Master of Arts in Communication degree with a major in Communications Systems Management prepares students for information services positions that demand information technology training, planning proficiency, and management capabilities. The department also offers courses which may be used as electives in other graduate programs.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for admission to the Graduate School and the M.A. in Communication are listed on page 411 and 413 of this *Bulletin*.

### GENERAL DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The total number of hours required for the program leading to the Master of Arts in Communication is 30 for the thesis option and 36 for the non-thesis option. **Students in the Master of Arts in Communication program may take only 6000-level course work for their degree plan. No 4000-level classes will count toward the degree.**

All students enter the program with non-thesis degree plans. After completing 12 semester credit hours of communication graduate coursework, students who wish to do so may petition the communication graduate faculty through the graduate advisor to change to a thesis degree plan.

All non-thesis degree candidates are required to pass a comprehensive examination. The comprehensive examination will include all the communication core courses required on the student's degree plan (COMM 6301, 6302, 6303, 6304, 6306, and possibly, 6300) in addition to any graduate communication electives completed prior to the semester in which the comprehensive examination is administered. The comprehensive examination should be administered when the student is in the last semester of his/her program.

Thesis option students shall complete an oral thesis defense which may include questions regarding their course work.

All degree candidates must take a prescribed core requirement of 15-18 graduate hours in Communication consisting of:

COMM 6300	Communication and Design*
COMM 6301	Communication Technology
COMM 6302	Research Methods
COMM 6303	Communication Theory
COMM 6304	Communication Literature
COMM 6306	Communications Management and Administration

\* This course is required if the student has not completed undergraduate courses in desktop publication and graphics, layout, and design.

**Thesis Option:**

The student must complete a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of graduate work, including:

1. The 15-18 hour communication core,
2. Three additional graduate hours in communication,
3. 3 to 6 graduate elective hours taken from communication or the prescribed electives list,
4. COMM 6699 (Thesis).

**Non-Thesis Option:**

The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including:

1. The 15-18 hour communication core,
2. 12 to 15 additional graduate hours in communication,
3. 6 graduate elective hours taken from communication or the prescribed electives list.

**Electives:**

Students may take up to six prescribed elective graduate hours (6000 level) in business, education, and /or psychology. Those include:

Business Electives

B A 6302 Legal & Social Environment of Business  
B A 6303 Research Methods  
MGT 6311 Organizational Behavior  
MGT 6312 Operations Management

Education Electives

ED 6332 Computers in Instructional Settings  
ED 6333 Computer Networks for Instructional Environments  
ED 6334 Designing Instructional Resources  
ED 6335 Technological Media in Instructional Settings  
ED 6336 Instructional Design

Psychology Electives

PSY 6350 Organizational Psychology  
PSY 6355 Psychology of Human Performance

Note: Some electives may have prerequisite course requirements.

**Transfer Credits:**

Transfer students will be admitted to the program, but no more than 6 hours of 6000-level graduate credit work toward the graduate degree may be transferred from another institution. All transferred work must be equivalent to either the communication graduate classes or approved elective classes for this program. Students may apply for transfer credit through the program advisor and Graduate Dean.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

**6300 Communication and Design (3-0).** This course will apply communication theories of design and persuasion while introducing the communication software packages required for this degree. These software packages include publication, illustration, video editing, photography, instructional portal programs, and web design packages. This course will be required on the degree plans of students who have not had Graphic Design or Desktop Publication communication course work. It may be an elective course for students who completed those two undergraduate courses.

**6301 Emerging Communication Technologies (3-0).** A course to instruct students in the use of the latest communication technology in a pedagogical environment.



**6302 Research Methods (3-0).** A course to familiarize the student with the types of research and related statistical tools for the communications system manager.

**6303 Communication Theory (3-0).** An overview of interpersonal, organizational, and mass communication theories impacting the design and maintenance of communication systems.

**6304 Communication Literature (3-0).** A review of the literature regarding existing and evolving technologies of communication systems.

**6305 Managing Diverse Populations (3-0).** Cultural, organizational, and interpersonal issues affecting the success of system design and management.

**6306 Communications Management and Administration (3-0).** Issues and concerns of the communications manager including: communication law, technological innovations, instructional/educational paradigms, management theory, and the methods of managing technology as a strategic resource.

**6307 Communication and Information Diffusion (3-0).** A survey of the methods of information diffusion with emphasis on the philosophical, legal, psychological, and ethical issues of message diffusion in the workplace and in society.

**6308 Communications Operations Management (3-0).** The concepts, theories, and decision making techniques involved in communications systems project management, scheduling, and quality control. How technology can be used to generate a sustainable competitive advantage.

**6309 Telecommunications and Computer Networking (3-0).** The role of telecommunications and computer networks in communication systems. Emphasis on systems analysis and designs of communication networks including voice, data, and video.

**6371 Internship.** Students gain on-the-job experience working in a business or industrial setting.

**6381 Special Topics (Current Issues) (3-0).** Selected readings in communications systems management and emerging communications technologies. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6391 Research (3-0).** Directed readings or individual research projects. (May be repeated once.)

**6699 Thesis.**

---

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

### DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF ARTS IN ENGLISH

Professor and Head: Nancy M. Allen

Professors: Dalrymple, Duarte, Ellery

Associate Professors: Hartje, Kornasky, Schonberg, Wegner

Assistant Professors: Gates, Hama, Harbin, McMurtry, Perrello

Graduate Advisor: Dalrymple

### GRADUATE STUDY IN ENGLISH

The graduate program in English emphasizes competence in analysis of literature and development of skills in language use. The department offers graduate course work leading to a major for the degree of Master of Arts. The department also offers courses which apply towards the Secondary Education option in the Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction. (See page 497, under the School of Education.)

A program in English should be initiated under the direction of the departmental graduate advisor and approved by the Head of the Department of English and the Dean of the Graduate School.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

The general requirements for admission to the Graduate School are listed on page 411. Additional requirements for graduate course work in English are listed on page 413

### FACILITIES

The graduate student majoring in English relies heavily on the University library for study and research. Good collections in all areas of literature, especially American and British literature, provide important source materials for research. Primary sources are complemented by significant journal holdings. Graduate faculty research interests range from studies in popular American culture to seventeenth-century British prose.

The Department operates a Writing Center that provides laboratory experience for graduate students in teaching writing and reading skills to undergraduate students. The Center is equipped with microcomputers and a wide variety of software to assist instructors, most of whom are working one-on-one with developmental students.

The Department of English is housed in the Academic Building.

### MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE

The Master of Arts program is designed to enhance skills in literature, language, research and critical thinking. It is offered for students who desire to teach, for those who want to pursue an advanced degree, and for those who wish a degree in liberal arts with English specialization. Two options are available: a program with a thesis and one without a thesis. Those students who want to enter a doctoral program after completing the MA are advised to choose the thesis option. Students may choose a creative writing project to fulfill the thesis requirement.

Applicants for the degree with the thesis option must complete 30 semester credit hours of work beyond the bachelor's degree. Twenty-four semester credit hours in English are required, including English 6391 (Bibliography and Research Methods) and six hours of thesis (6399 or 6699). Creative Thesis Option: The 24 SCH in English courses must include 3-6 SCH of creative writing courses and six SCH of creative writing thesis. No more than six semester credit hours of approved undergraduate courses may be included in the program, and up to six semester credit hours may be in approved supporting electives.

Applicants for the degree with the non-thesis option must complete 36 semester credit hours of work beyond the bachelor's degree, including at least 30 in English. Up to six semester credit hours may be in approved supporting electives, and up to six may be in approved 4000-level courses. English 6391 is required.

A written examination over a prescribed reading list is required of all students who have completed 24 semester credit hours of course work. Offered once on a specified date each long semester, the five-hour examination consists of three essay questions. Satisfactory responses to all three questions are required for graduation.

An oral thesis defense, administered upon completion of the thesis, is required of all students pursuing the thesis option. Satisfactory performance in the defense is required for graduation.

### SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED

Selected undergraduate courses may be taken for graduate credit with the permission of the instructor, the graduate advisor, the Head of the Department of English, and the Dean of the Graduate School. These courses are listed on pages 270 and 271 and are indicated by an asterisk \* before the course number.

### GRADUATE COURSES

**6301 English Literary History (3-0).** A study of specific periods of English literature as seen through specific works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6306 Seminar in English Fiction (3-0).** A close study of one or more major figures or of a related group of works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6307 Seminar in English Poetry (3-0).** A concentrated study of the techniques and significance of one or more English poets. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6310 Themes and Genres in Literature (3-0).** A study of literary types or of significant themes. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6331 American Literary History (3-0).** A study of individual periods of American literary history through a careful study of related works. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6333 Seminar in American Poetry (3-0).** A concentrated study of the techniques and literary significance of one or more American poets. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6335 Seminar in American Fiction (3-0).** An intensive study of one or more major American writers of fiction. Emphasis on the relationship between the form and content. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6339 Seminar in British Drama (3-0).** In-depth study of one or more British dramatists. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6341 Seminar in American Drama (3-0).** In-depth study of one or more American dramatists. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6361 Studies in Language (3-0).** A study of special problems in the structure and history of the English Language. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6378 College Composition (3-0).** A study of the theory, techniques, and procedures in college writing courses. Required of graduate assistants.

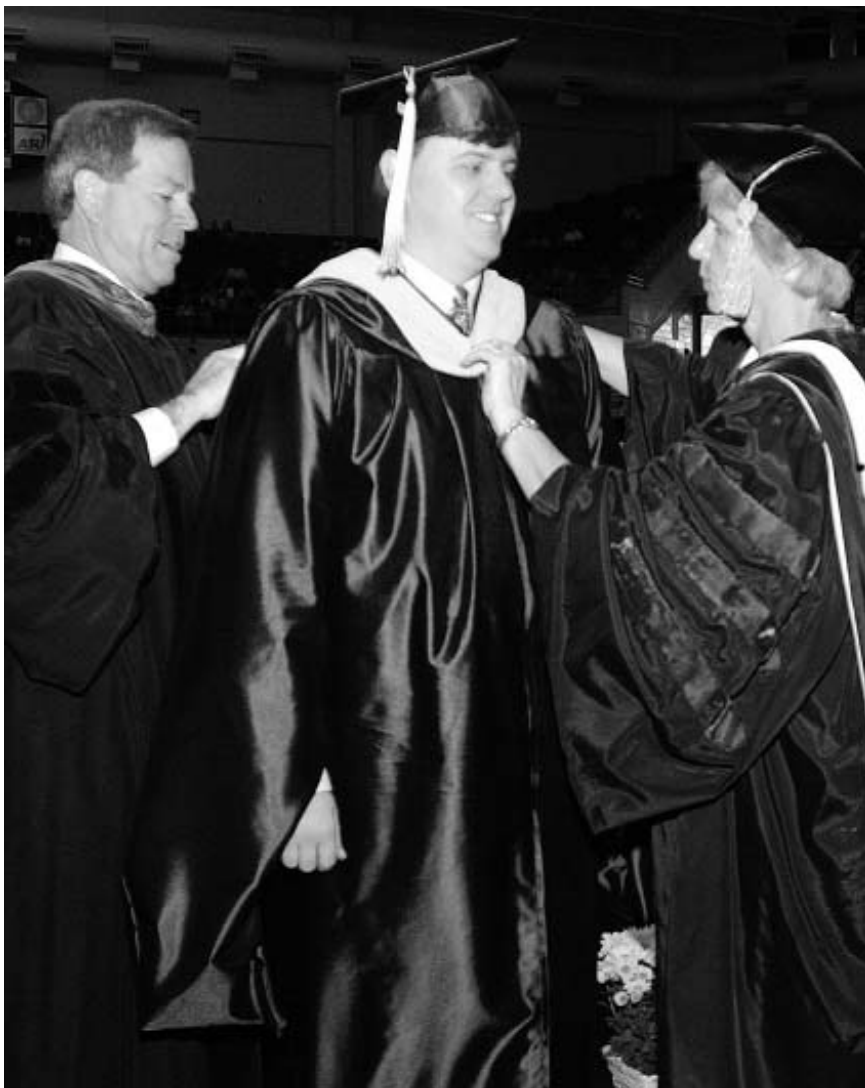
**6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A study of selected topics in English. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6391 Bibliography and Research Methods (3-0).** Exercises in the use of basic tools in the study of English and American literature; practical training in scholarly research and bibliographical guides.

**6393 Research.** A specialized course of individual research or directed reading. May be repeated once for credit. Prior approval of instructor and department head required.

**6399 Thesis.** A total of six hours required for thesis. This course must be repeated once. Students have the option of enrolling in English 6699 to fulfill the thesis requirement in one semester.

**6699 Thesis.** A total of six semester hours required for thesis credit. Students have the option of enrolling in English 6399 for two separate semesters in order to fulfill the six hour thesis requirement.



---

## DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT

### DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Professor and Head: Edward C. Olson

Professors: Barbour, Noelke

Associate Professors: Garza, Jones

Graduate Advisor: Barbour

### GRADUATE STUDY IN GOVERNMENT

The Department of Government offers graduate course work leading to the Master of Public Administration degree (MPA) and courses in the Secondary Education option for the Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction degree. The MPA degree program is designed for persons interested in pursuing public service careers in local, state, regional, and federal government agencies.

### FACILITIES

The multidisciplinary Master of Public Administration degree program is supported by a comprehensive collection of journals, books, and government documents relating to the numerous facets of public policy and management. The professional nature of the MPA program is strengthened through the expanding network of interaction between faculty and public officials of the State and central West Texas region. The internship component of the MPA program will enable the student to gain practical career experience in a public agency under the dual supervision of an agency director and a member of the faculty of the Department of Government.

The Department of Government is housed in the Rassman Building. Excellent computer facilities are accessible to students for research purposes.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for admission to the Graduate School and the M.P.A. in Government are listed on pages 411 and 413 of this *Bulletin*.

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Students must meet with the graduate advisor before registering for any courses. The 36-semester-hour curriculum includes the following three categories:

#### 1. Required Core Courses:

American Political Process (Government 6302)  
Urban Politics (Government 6321)  
Government and American Business (Government 6322)  
Administrative Methodology (Government 6324)  
Administrative Theory and Politics (Government 6327)  
Public Personnel Management (Government 6328)  
Governmental Finance (Government 6329)

#### 2. Electives:

Nine semester credit hours (three courses) of electives must be chosen with the advice and approval of the Graduate Advisor.

#### 3. Internship:

All students must complete an internship (Government 6671) or an in-service research paper (for mid-career students).

All students, usually prior to commencement of the internship, must successfully pass a comprehensive exam that, in consultation with the MPA advisor, may include written, oral, or both written and oral components.

**SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED**

**\*4301 American Constitutional Law (3-0).** An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional principles of judicial review, separation of powers, federalism, implied powers, taxation, and commerce.

**\*4302 American Constitutional Law (3-0).** An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions, leading to the development of constitutional rights, with particular emphasis on political, procedural, civil, and personal liberties.

**\*4331 European Political Theory I (3-0).** A chronological survey of western political thought from the early Greek philosophers to the 18th century.

**\*4332 European Political Theory II (3-0).** A chronological study of western political thought from the 18th century to the present.

**\*4381 Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in government. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

**6302 American Political Process (3-0).** An examination of the major institutions in the American political system. Topics include the constitutional basis of American institutions, Congress, the presidency and bureaucracy, the judiciary, and the distribution of power in the United States.

**6321 Urban Politics (3-0).** An examination of legal and political characteristics of city government, such as municipal powers and responsibilities, state supervision, urban political behavior, and special problems of urban and metropolitan areas.

**6322 Government and American Business (3-0).** An examination of the interplay between American national, state, and local governments and American business. Topics of consideration include the historical changes in the relationship of government and business, the role of private enterprise in the federal grant-in-aid process, and the effect of government spending on business. Special focus will be given to government regulation of business. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Management 6322.)

**6324 Administrative Methodology (3-0).** A study of research methods used to examine decisions and policy in the public sector.

**6327 Administrative Theory and Politics (3-0).** An examination of organizational and behavioral theories of bureaucracies, their implications in a democratic society, and the study of resulting policy issues.

**6328 Public Personnel Management (3-0).** A course focusing on the process of personnel management for public institutions. Issues such as labor relations, federal and state employment procedures and salary systems are stressed.

**6329 Governmental Finance (3-0).** A course of study relating to the roles and activities associated with governmental financial planning and their impact upon society.

---

\* With the written permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School, up to 6 semester credit hours of approved 4000-level courses may be taken for graduate credit.

**6341 Comparative Government (3-0).** The comparative study of modern post-industrial societies in North America, Europe, and Asia, and of the societies of the developing world in Africa, Asia, and Latin America. (May be repeated when topics vary.)

**6351 International Relations (3-0).** The study of fundamental concepts and theories in international relations and the consideration of significant developments in contemporary international affairs.

**6352 United States Foreign Policy (3-0).** An examination of the processes of formulating and conducting United States foreign policy, the factors that influence policy, and the objectives and means of policy.

**6353 International Relations of the Western Hemisphere (3-0).** A study of evolving international relations in the Western Hemisphere, especially with regard to political, economic, and security issues pertinent to U.S. foreign policy and foreign relations in the region.

**6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics in government. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6391 Research (3-0).** Directed reading or individual research. (May be repeated once for credit.)

**6671 Public Administration Internship.** An assignment in a public agency designed to provide the student with a learning experience within an organizational environment under the supervision of a faculty member.



## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

### DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF ARTS IN HISTORY

Professor and Head: Virginia M. Noelke  
Professors: De Leon, Endress, Eoff, Hindman, Lehmann, Pate, Ward, Wheeler  
Associate Professor: Zheng  
Assistant Professor: Haworth  
Graduate Advisor: Ward

### GRADUATE STUDY IN HISTORY

The department offers graduate course work leading to a Master of Arts in History. The department also offers courses in the Secondary Education option for the Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction degree. (See page 497, under the School of Education.)

The Master of Arts degree is designed to serve students desiring to pursue historical studies beyond the baccalaureate degree. It is intended to instill in its students and demand of its graduates historical consciousness; those technical skills necessary to research, analyze, and write effectively; and a broad knowledge of the history of the United States and other selected areas of study. The Master of Arts degree provides graduate level preparation appropriate for individuals who plan to teach, to pursue advanced degrees in history, or to follow other career directions which call for analytical and communication skills.

### FACILITIES

An expanding collection of original research materials, located for the most part in the University library, provides the graduate student in history with excellent opportunities for research and study. The Department of History places a strong emphasis on regional, Texas, and Western American history. The emphasis is supported by the accessibility of numerous primary sources in the forms of diaries, journals, and memoirs of early settlers and pioneers of the American frontier. The records of Fort Concho also are available and offer promising research potential. Original manuscript sources are complemented by excellent holdings of historical journals and periodicals.

Faculty research activities also extend to European and Latin-American history, as well as to more general aspects of American history. A good basic collection of primary source materials in American history is available. Study and research in European and Latin-American history is supported by library microfilm collections with some emphasis on nineteenth and twentieth-century diplomatic developments in these regions.

The Department of History is housed in the Academic Building.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for admission to the Graduate School and the M.A. in History are listed on pages 411 and 413 of this *Bulletin*.

### THE HISTORY MAJOR

A major graduate program in history will be initiated under the direction of the departmental graduate advisor and approved by the Head of the Department of History and the Dean of the Graduate School.

Applicants for the degree must complete 30 semester credit hours of work beyond the bachelor's degree. Twenty-four semester credit hours in history are required, including History 6373 (Historiography and Research) and History 6699 (Thesis). No more than 6 semester credit hours of undergraduate courses approved for graduate credit may be included in the program.

Upon completion of all course work except the thesis, the student will take an oral and a written examination administered by the history graduate faculty. Degree candidates will be expected to demonstrate a fundamental knowledge across the spectrum of United States history and other specified areas agreed to when formulating the program.



---

**SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED**

**\*3304 Age of Nationalism and Sectionalism, 1820-1850 (3-0).** History of the United States 1820-1850. Emphasis will be placed upon nationalism, sectionalism, expansionism, and the significant personalities who actualized the Age of Jackson.

**\*3335 Renaissance and Reformation (3-0).** Major developments in Europe from about 1450 to 1648, focusing on the humanist Renaissance, the Protestant Reformation, the Catholic reform movement, and the conflict of Protestants and Catholics throughout the Thirty Year's War of 1618-1648. (Credit cannot be earned for this course and for History 3332.)

**\*4303 Normalcy, Depression, and the New Deal, 1919-1945 (3-0).** An intellectual, social, economic, and political study of America in the 1920s, The Great Depression, the New Deal, and World War II.

**\*4304 Contemporary America, 1945-Present (3-0).** Post World War II America, including the intellectual, political, and economic developments as well as the development of American foreign policy.

**\*4330 The Middle Ages (3-0).** Europe from the collapse of the Roman Empire to the eve of the Renaissance, with particular focus on feudalism, the empire of Charlemagne, the high and late medieval church, the construction of high medieval monarchy, and the Hundred Years' War.

**\*4333 Recent European History Since 1918 (3-0).** An examination of the twentieth century European political organization, international relations, economic developments, and culture. Topics to be highlighted include the Great Depression, Totalitarianism, World War II, European unification, the Cold War, and the disintegration of the Soviet Union.

**\*4336 Age of Nationalism: Europe, 1815-1918 (3-0).** A study of late 19th century Europe with special attention being given to the unification of Italy and Germany, the development of representative government, and the urbanization and industrialization of European society. This course will culminate in an analysis of the First World War. (Credit cannot be earned for this course and for History 4332.)

**\*4340 World History since 1945 (3-0).** An examination of global interaction since World War II. Topics of study will include the Cold War, post-colonialism and the dynamics of modernization, international cooperation and regional conflicts, the development of an integrated world economy and related ecological issues among others.

**\*4350 Themes in United States History (3-0).** This is the capstone to the history certification program. Its purpose is to acquaint students with the necessary skills and historical knowledge required of secondary school teachers in the public schools. Emphasis is on historical methodology and an advanced study of the key themes and major issues of U.S. history. The course is open to all students, but is required of all seeking secondary certification in history. Senior standing is highly recommended.

**\*4351 Mexico Since Independence (3-0).** A study of Mexican national history from 1823 to the present, detailing the political, economic, and cultural trends since independence and emphasizing United States-Mexican relations.

**\*4361 Topics in Military History (3-0).** A study of war in different historical epochs. The course will analyze combat and the evolution of military technique within the broad cultural context of political, economic, social, and intellectual factors. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies. (If the topic is World War I or World War II, credit cannot be received for History 6362 or History 6363, respectively.)

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School.

**\*4362 Topics in Asian History (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics covering Asian History from the ancient to the present. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

### GRADUATE COURSES IN HISTORY

**6301 Texas History (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics in Texas history.

**6306 United States History, 1877-1919 (3-0).** Special emphasis will be given to the Populist Movement, Progressivism, the Spanish-American War, Imperialism, and United States participation in World War I. The course is designed to provide both factual knowledge and to develop an awareness of historiographical interpretations.

**6321 Early American History (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics in American history from 1608 to 1825.

**6322 United States Diplomatic History Since 1898 (3-0).** A seminar in diplomatic history and U.S. foreign policy in the twentieth century with particular emphasis on the emergence of the United States as a world power.

**6323 Mid-Nineteenth Century American History (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics in American history from 1825 to 1877.

**6327 Modern American History (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics in American history from 1920 to present.

**6333 Modern European History, 1914 to the Present (3-0).** A seminar in the history of Europe in the twentieth-century with particular emphasis on the impact of the two world wars and the Russian Revolution on the role of European states as world political, economic, and cultural powers.

**6340 Topics in World History (3-0).** Topics dealing with global interaction during the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. Topics will include imperialism and its demise; the dynamics of modernization and its environmental impact; international cooperation, integration, and conflict; and the integration of the world economy. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**6350 Topics in Latin-American History (3-0).** A seminar in selected topics covering the history of Latin America from the colonial era to the present. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

**6364 Topics in United States National Security Policy (3-0).** Topics relating to United States national security interests including foreign policy and military operations and their related domestic political, economic, and social components. Topics will include major foreign wars, the emergence of the United States as a world power, and the Cold War among others. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**6373 Historiography and Research (3-0).** A seminar concerned with the study of history as an intellectual discipline and with the analysis of historical problems. Emphasis will be placed on the development of historical consciousness and technique.

**6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A seminar in selected historical topics. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6391 Research.** Directed reading or individual research. (May be repeated once for credit. Prior approval of instructor and department head required.)

**6699 Thesis.**

---

\* May be taken for graduate credit by graduate students with permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES

Program: English as a Second Language

Associate Professor: Muelsch

Assistant Professor: Cody

### ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (ESL)

The Department of Modern Language coordinates courses at the graduate level leading to an understanding of ESL (English as a Second Language). The following course work contributes to the study of English as a Second Language.

Interested students should consult with the Head of the Department of Modern Languages when considering preparation in the area of ESL.

### SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED

**\*Linguistics 4310 General Linguistics (3-0).** A study of general linguistics; a survey of phonological, morphological, syntactic, and semantic analysis and of historical and comparative linguistics.

**\*Linguistics 4340 Psycholinguistics (3-0).** A study of the acquisition and development of language in children and the relationship between language and thought. This course includes a survey of theories and research in psycholinguistics.

**Linguistics 6324 Psycholinguistics (3-0).** A study of the acquisition and development of language in children; relationships between language and thought; survey of important theories and research in psycholinguistics with emphasis on language perception and production.

### GRADUATE COURSES IN LINGUISTICS

**Linguistics 6301 Linguistics for Public School Teachers (3-0).** A survey of the phonological, morphological, syntactic, and semantic components of the English language. Linguistic principles and techniques as applied to the teaching of reading and language arts and a contrastive study of grammatical structures.

- 
- \* With the written permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School, up to 6 semester credit hours of approved 4000-level courses may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students.

---

## **DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY**

### **DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF SCIENCE IN COUNSELING PSYCHOLOGY, GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY, AND INDUSTRIAL-ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Professor and Head: William B. Davidson

Professor: Singg

Associate Professors: Montgomery, Mowrer

Assistant Professors: Forbes, Fuller, Schell

Graduate Advisors: Singg, Forbes, Schell

### **GRADUATE STUDY IN PSYCHOLOGY**

The Department of Psychology and Sociology offers graduate course work leading to the Master of Science degree in psychology with programs in counseling, general, or industrial-organizational psychology. A thesis or non-thesis option is available in all programs.

The programs in psychology must be initiated under the direction of a departmental graduate advisor and approved by the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School.

The graduate programs in psychology are designed to meet the needs of:

1. Students preparing for careers in professional applied psychology which require training in general psychology, counseling psychology, or industrial-organizational psychology.
2. Students preparing for careers in professional counseling as licensed professional counselors or as licensed psychological associates.
3. Students preparing for advanced graduate studies in psychology.
4. Students preparing for a teaching career in higher education.

### **FACILITIES**

The Department of Psychology and Sociology offers the opportunity for students to earn the Master of Science degree in psychology with emphasis in counseling, industrial-organizational, or general psychology. Angelo State University and the surrounding San Angelo community provide a range of facilities that make graduate study in psychology a significant experience. Graduate programs in psychology are supported by an expanding collection of library books and research journals, and modern computer facilities and individual or classroom research projects.

The Department makes a variety of specialized measurement and research instruments available for independent study and for students who choose to do thesis research.

Practicum experience is required for students in the counseling psychology program. A variety of agencies in the community of San Angelo provide excellent opportunities for students to fulfill this requirement in a professionally rewarding way.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for admission to the Graduate School and the M.S. in Psychology are listed on pages 411 and 413 of this *Bulletin*.

## MASTER OF SCIENCE

The Master of Science degree is offered in three program areas.

### Master of Science in General Psychology

1. **Thesis Option (36 semester credit hours):** The student must complete a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of graduate-level work in psychology and six additional semester credit hours of graduate-level work in psychology or supporting electives. The psychology courses must include 6313, 6699 (Thesis) or 6399 (Thesis) twice; four courses from 6303, 6307, 6311, 6341, 6342, 6347, one course from 6321, or 6322; one course from 6309, 6315, 6323, 6324, 6326, 6327, 6351; one course from 6350, 6352, 6353, 6355. The courses for the remaining six credit hours in psychology or supporting electives are unspecified but must be approved by the student's advisor.
2. **Non-Thesis Option (36 semester credit hours):** The student must complete a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of graduate-level work in psychology and six additional semester credit hours of graduate-level work in psychology or supporting electives. The psychology courses must include 6313; four from 6303, 6307, 6311, 6341, 6342, 6347; one from 6321, 6322; one from 6309, 6315, 6323, 6324, 6326, 6327, 6351; and one from 6350, 6352, 6353, 6355. The courses for the remaining six semester credit hours in psychology and six semester credit hours in psychology or supporting electives are unspecified but must be approved by the student's advisor.

### Master of Science in Counseling Psychology

1. **Thesis Option (48 semester credit hours):** The student must complete a minimum of 42 semester credit hours of graduate-level work in psychology and six additional semester credit hours of graduate-level work in psychology or supporting electives. The psychology courses must include 6303, 6307, 6313, 6322, 6323, 6324, 6347, 6351, 6371, 6671, and 6699 (Thesis) or 6399 (Thesis) twice. The courses for the remaining three semester credit hours of psychology and six semester credit hours in psychology or supporting electives are unspecified but must be approved by the student's advisor.
2. **Non-Thesis Option (48 semester credit hours):** The student must complete a minimum of 42 semester credit hours of graduate level work in psychology and six additional semester credit hours of graduate-level work in psychology or supporting electives. The psychology courses must include 6303, 6307, 6313, 6322, 6323, 6324, 6347, 6351, 6371, and 6671. The courses for the remaining nine semester credit hours in psychology and six semester credit hours in psychology or supporting electives are unspecified but must be approved by the student's advisor.

A student who successfully completes either the thesis or the non-thesis option in counseling psychology will be eligible to take the examination administered by the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists for certification as a Psychological Associate. A graduate who successfully completes 2000 hours of supervised practicum after completing this program will also be eligible to take the examination administered by the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors to qualify for Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC).

**Master of Science in Industrial-Organizational Psychology**

Thesis or Non-Thesis Option (42 semester credit hours): The student must complete a minimum of 33 semester credit hours of psychology course work and nine additional semester credit hours of graduate-level work in psychology or supporting electives. The psychology courses must include 6313; four courses from 4335G, 6303, 6311, 6341, 6342, 6347; and four courses from 6350, 6352, 6353, 6354, 6355 and either six hours of thesis (6399 twice or 6699) for students in the thesis option, or six hours of practicum (6372 twice or 6672) for students in the non-thesis option. The remaining nine semester credit hours, at least three of which must be in psychology, are unspecified but must be approved by the student's advisor.

**SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED**

**\*4317 Current Issues in Applied Psychology (3-0).** Topics of recent interest in the applied fields of psychology will be discussed, including stress and its management, human spirituality, death and dying, and ramifications of special circumstances such as divorce, loss of love, and developmental disabilities.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301

**\*4319 Drugs and Behavior (3-0).** A study of the various drugs of abuse, both legal and illegal. Consideration of drug use and misuse, the political and social ramifications, and drug abuse prevention and treatment.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**\*4335 Health Psychology (3-0).** A study and application of contemporary theories and research in health psychology. Emphasis is on the interplay of biological, psychological, and social factors in relation to illness and wellness. Topics include pain and its management, behavioral factors in cardiovascular disease, weight management, alternative methods of healing, and connections between stress and disease.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

**\*4381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

**6303 Social Psychology (3-0).** A study of the development and modification of human interaction, including topics such as social motives, social influence, aggression, attraction, attitudes, and group processes.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6307 Psychopathology (3-0).** Survey of biological, psychological, and sociocultural factors associated with selected behavior pathologies of childhood, adolescence, and adulthood.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6309 Cognitive-Behavioral Therapy (3-0).** A study of clinical application of cognitive-behavioral therapies, techniques and interventions to a wide range of mental and emotional problems. The course will also examine some brief therapy approaches and techniques.

Prerequisite: Completion of 24 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6311 Theories of Personality (3-0).** An in-depth review of the major contemporary theories of human personality and the empirical research related to each. Practice in developing and analyzing a measure of selected personality traits.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology including a course in statistics.

---

\* With the written permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School, up to 6 semester credit hours of approved 4000-level courses may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and used toward the master's degree.

**6313 Research Design and Analysis (3-0).** An investigation of and practice in research methods and analysis. The focus is on the statistical analysis of various research designs including univariate analysis of variance, multiple means tests, complex comparisons, regression, analysis of covariance and computer applications. A research paper incorporating the above material is required.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology including a course in statistics.

**6315 Marriage and Family Counseling (3-0).** Examination of current issues, theories, and therapeutic techniques in the field of marriage and family counseling.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology or related field.

**6321 Individual Intellectual Assessment (3-0).** A study of standardized individual measures of intelligence. While primary emphasis is placed on the administration, scoring and interpretation of the Wechsler scales of intelligence, students will be exposed to several other measures of intelligence and related abilities in adults, adolescents and children. Clinical interviewing and report writing are also emphasized.

Prerequisite: Completion of 24 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6322 Psychological Assessment (3-0).** A study of widely-used measures of personality and intelligence. Students will gain experience in conducting interviews and behavioral observations, and they will learn how to administer, score and interpret a variety of psychological tests. Students will also gain experience in writing professional reports.

Prerequisite: Completion of 24 semester credit hours of undergraduate psychology.

**6323 Individual Counseling (3-0).** Review of the major theories and techniques of individual counseling. Pre-practicum application of selected individual counseling techniques.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours of undergraduate psychology or related field.

**6324 Group Counseling (3-0).** Review of the major theories and techniques of group counseling. Pre-practicum application of selected group counseling methods.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours of undergraduate psychology or related field.

**6326 Counseling with Minorities (3-0).** A descriptive and comparative analysis of classical counseling theories as they apply to ethnic and cultural diversity. An exploration of nontraditional counseling techniques for individuals of different racial, cultural, or socioeconomic status.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6327 Therapy With Children and Adolescents (3-0).** A study of clinical interventions which integrates multicultural and relational approaches in therapy with children and adolescents. Emphasis is placed on translating conceptualizations of client's problems into specific treatment plans and interventions. The course examines various disorders including depression, anxiety, attention deficit/hyperactivity, eating disorders, and conduct disorders.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6341 Advanced Learning (3-0).** A detailed study of current perspectives of classical conditioning, instrumental conditioning, social learning, and biological constraints on learning. Emphasis is on theoretical approaches to these types of learning.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6342 Cognitive and Behavioral Neuroscience (3-0).** An in-depth investigation of the principles of neuroscience and how they relate to cognition and behavior. Emphasis will be placed on the cellular and chemical bases of neural activity and how this activity is reflected in both normal and abnormal behavior.

Prerequisite: Psychology 4313 or Biology 2423 or equivalent.

**6345 Advanced Psychological Assessment (3-0).** Involves the practical application of a variety of psychological assessment techniques. Students will be required to administer, score, and interpret psychological test batteries, and they will also provide appropriate feedback of the test results. In addition, treatment planning will be emphasized.

Prerequisites: Psychology 6322.

**6347 Developmental Psychology (3-0).** A course that will study the various levels of life span in human beings. An integrated approach involving genetics and environmental factors will be used to assess each stage of development.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6350 Organizational Psychology (3-0).** The study of human behavior in organizational settings. Topics include leadership, motivation, group processes, organizational development, hazardous work systems, and reciprocal influences between individuals and groups and their organizational contexts.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6351 A Survey of Vocational Counseling Methods (3-0).** A course designed to analyze vocational theory and career development and explore principles related to vocational decision making. Selected vocational assessment batteries will be used to help students gain familiarity with vocational tests.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6352 Personnel Psychology (3-0).** Theory, techniques, and legal issues involved in the effective matching of individuals' needs and preferences, skills, and abilities with the needs and preferences of organizations. Topics include tests and other predictors of performance, job training and analysis, performance appraisal, and job satisfaction.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6353 Theory and Techniques of Consultation (3-0).** An examination of the consultation process, including the role of the consultant, stages in consultation, the development of consulting skills, and political/ethical issues.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6354 Seminar in Industrial-Organizational Psychology (3-0).** An overview of the professional psychologist at work in organizations. Topics include research issues, personnel issues, organizational issues, and ethical and legal issues.

Prerequisite/Corequisite: 6 graduate semester credit hours from Psy 6350, 6351, 6352, 6353., 6355

**6355 Psychology of Human Performance (3-0).** An in-depth study of the application of psychological principles to the optimization of human performance in the workplace. Issues include signal detection theory, attention and perception, mental workload, manual and automated control systems, and the prevention of stress and human error.

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6361 Seminar in Teaching of Psychology (3-0).** A course designed for students who have a strong interest in pursuing careers involving the teaching of psychology. Emphasis will be placed on the preparation and presentation of course content and the evaluation of student achievement. Students receive supervised experience in teaching an introductory course in psychology.

Prerequisite: 18 semester credit hours in graduate psychology and permission of instructor.



**6371, 6671 Practicum in Counseling Psychology.** Nine semester hours (450 clock hours) of supervised practical experience in a suitable setting using psychological appraisal and counseling techniques to meet the requirement of the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists for subdoctoral certification and for partial fulfillment of the requirement of the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure as a professional counselor. The student is expected to complete 150 clock hours in a supervised practicum for each three semester hours of credit. (Psychology 6371 may be combined with 6671 for the required 450 clock hours, or Psychology 6371 may be repeated for a total of nine semester hours.)

Prerequisites: Psychology 6307, 6323, 6324.

**6372, 6672 Practicum in Industrial-Organizational Psychology.** Six semester hours of supervised practice in applying psychological skills in organized settings (Psychology 6372 may be repeated once).

Prerequisite: 9 graduate semester credit hours from Psychology 6350, 6351, 6352, 6353, 6354, 6355.

**6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology.

**6391 Research.** A specialized course of individual research or directed reading.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**6399 Thesis.**

Prerequisite: Psychology 6313.

**6699 Thesis.**

Prerequisite: Psychology 6313.



---

## THE COLLEGE OF SCIENCES

**David H. Loyd Jr., Ph.D., Dean**

**Department of Agriculture**

Master of Science in Animal Science

**Department of Biology**

Master of Science in Biology

**Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry**

Supporting electives for the Master of Science in Biology and the Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction

**Department of Nursing**

Master of Science in Nursing

**Department of Physical Therapy**

Master of Physical Therapy



---

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

### DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF SCIENCE IN ANIMAL SCIENCE

Professor and Head: Gilbert R. Engdahl  
Associate Professors: May, Scott  
Assistant Professors: Carr, Hilton, Reed, Salisbury  
Graduate Advisor: Scott

### GRADUATE STUDY IN ANIMAL SCIENCE

#### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for admission to the Graduate School and the M.S. in Animal Science are listed on pages 411 and 413 of this *Bulletin*.

#### THE MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE

The Master of Science degree with the thesis option is designed for persons intending to continue graduate work at the doctoral level. The non-thesis option is designed for persons wishing to pursue a career in industry, business, or governmental services or to teach at the junior college level. The specialized curricula are designed to give the student a thorough knowledge of the application of scientific principles to the production, processing, and marketing of livestock and livestock products. The Master of Science degree, thesis option, requires a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of graduate work, including 21-30 semester credit hours in agriculture department courses (including six semester credit hours for thesis) and 0-9 semester credit hours in supporting electives. The Master of Science degree, non-thesis option, requires a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including 27-36 semester credit hours in agriculture department courses (including three semester credit hours in Research) and 0-9 semester credit hours in supporting electives.

#### GENERAL DEPARTMENTAL DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The student's Master of Science program must be initiated under the direction of a major professor and approved by the Head of the Department of Agriculture and the Dean of the Graduate School. The specific courses required for Animal Science majors will be determined by the student's advisory committee. The thesis project must be approved by the advisory committee and Graduate Dean. All graduate students are expected to successfully pass a comprehensive oral exam at the end of their graduate work. Graduate students completing a thesis option also must successfully defend their thesis.

#### FACILITIES

The Animal Sciences program at Angelo State University is supported by a wide range of physical facilities which provide students with unique opportunities to gain experience in every facet of management, instruction, and research related to careers in the field of animal science.

Angelo State University operates a comprehensive Management, Instruction, and Research (MIR) Center in conjunction with 6,000 acres of land at O.C. Fisher Lake near San Angelo which the University utilizes as a multiple purpose agricultural production and wildlife management area under a 25-year lease from the U.S. Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army.

A multi-million dollar complex at the Center includes four instructional and research laboratories for animal science, animal anatomy and physiology, animal reproduction, animal nutrition, wildlife management, wool and mohair technology, and plant and range sciences.

An 80' X 120' multi-use arena provides facilities for livestock exhibitions and demonstrations, seminars, judging contests, and other activities. A maintenance complex includes shops for maintenance and repair of trucks, tractors, and other farm and ranch machinery, and for the construction of various types of equipment needed in animal, wildlife, and crop research.

The facilities of the Texas A&M University Agricultural Research and Extension Center at San Angelo are available for specialized instructional needs of Angelo State University students majoring in Animal Science. This Center, established adjacent to the University's Management, Instruction, and Research Center with the support and assistance of Angelo State University, is a joint partner with Angelo State University in striving to meet the agricultural needs of the Edwards Plateau.

### **SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED**

**Animal Science \*4248 Reproductive Techniques (1-3).** Techniques for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals; semen collection and evaluation, pregnancy diagnosis, and artificial insemination.  
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**Animal Science \*4342 Sheep and Goat Science (2-2).** Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred sheep and goats; production and marketing of animal fibers.

**Animal Science \*4343 Animal Science Beef Cattle Science (3-0).** Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred beef cattle.  
Prerequisite: Animal Science 3342, 3443, 4344.

**Animal Science \*4344 Animal Reproduction (3-0).** Anatomy and physiology of the reproductive systems in farm animals; methods for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals.  
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3331.

**Animal Science \*4345 Animal Behavior and Welfare (3-0).** Basic principles of animal behavior, physiology of behavior, stress, welfare and training of animals. Applications of behavior of livestock to their management and welfare.

**Food Science \*4446 Meats (3-2)** Introduction and survey of the meat industry; live animal carcass comparisons; harvest techniques, processing, storage, preservation, food safety and identification of meats.

**Range and Wildlife Management \*4333 Range Wildlife Management (2-2).** Introduction to the ecology and management of wildlife populations, integration of other resource demands with that of wildlife.

---

- \* Open to graduate students by permission of the Dean of the Graduate School. A maximum of 6 semester credit hours of senior-level courses may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students.

---

## GRADUATE COURSES

**Agronomy 6325 Advanced Forage Management (3-0).** Systems approach to the management of forage-livestock production. Nutrient cycles, antiquality factors, and limitations to intake. Introduction to methods used in forage-livestock research.

Prerequisite: RWM 2321.

**Animal Science 6181 Seminar (1-0).** A survey of the literature and current research in various fields of animal science, range management, and wildlife management. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

**Animal Science 6191, 6391 Research.** Individual research problems. (May be repeated for a total of 6 semester credit hours.)

**Animal Science 6321 Research Methods (2-2).** Procedures used in agricultural research including experimental design, data collection, preparation, and analysis of results.

Prerequisite: Biology 4480 or Management Science 2331 or equivalent.

**Animal Science 6335 Issues in Animal Agriculture (3-0).** Lecture, discussion and seminar on current societal, economical and environmental issues facing animal agriculture. Emphasis on issues that will continue to impact animal agriculture production and management practices.

**Animal Science 6339 Advanced Reproductive Physiology (3-0).** Physiological mechanisms of reproductive processes in livestock and research methodology.

Prerequisite: ASCI 4344 or equivalent.

**Animal Science 6340 Advanced Sheep and Angora Goat Production (3-0).** The application of current research to sheep and Angora goat production, nutrition, reproduction, and production systems.

**Animal Science 6341 Advanced Animal Nutrition (3-0).** A study of nutrient requirements of various physiological functions and levels of animal performance; feed standards, comparative feeding studies, determination of digestibility and nutritional balances. Practical application of the above to energy systems for predicting animal performance and defining energy-nutrient relationships.

**Animal Science 6342 Ruminant Nutrition (3-0).** Current fundamental concepts in the physiology of digestion and metabolism in ruminants and their relationships to nutritional research and practice.

**Animal Science 6344 Physiology of Farm Animals (3-0).** Current fundamental concepts of the biomedical, physiological, and endocrinological mechanisms affecting reproduction, metabolism, and growth of farm animals.

**Animal Science 6345 Advanced Beef Cattle Production (3-0).** The application of current research to beef cattle production, nutrition, reproduction and production systems.

**Animal Science 6346 Advanced Meat Science (2-2).** A study of meat components, their development, and their effect on meat characteristics and processing properties.

Prerequisite: Food Science 4446.

**Animal Science 6381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in advanced animal science, range management, or wildlife management. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**Animal Science 6699 Thesis.**

**Food Science 6329 Advanced Food Science (2-2).** A study of the chemical and physical properties of food components and their modifications by processing techniques.

**Range and Wildlife Management 6338 Range Animal Nutrition (3-0).** Application of principles of animal nutrition and production to a range ecosystem. Study of plant/animal/environmental interactions as related to nutritive value of forages and nutrient intake requirements of range herbivores.

**Range and Wildlife Management 6339 Grazing Management (3-0).** Provides a synthesis of literature addressing the fundamental ecological concepts and managerial principles pertaining to management of grazing animals.



---

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

### DEGREES OFFERED: MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY WITH EMPHASIS IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

Associate Professor, Head: J. Kelly McCoy  
Professors: Amos, Bloebaum, Dowler, Jones, Marsh,  
Maxwell, Strenth  
Assistant Professors: Ammerman, Dixon, Russell, Wilke

### GRADUATE STUDY IN BIOLOGY

The Department of Biology offers graduate programs leading to the Master of Science degree.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for admission to the Graduate School and the M.S. in Biology. are listed on pages 411 and 413 of this *Bulletin*. \*, \*\*

### FACILITIES

The Department of Biology offers a graduate program that covers a broad range of subject areas. Laboratory facilities and research and teaching collections of plants and animals are located on the campus. Opportunities for field-oriented graduate research are enhanced by the location of San Angelo in an ecotone between several biotic provinces.

The biology faculty are engaged in research that includes behavioral and evolutionary ecology, microbial ecology, molecular genetics, parasitology, neurophysiology, and ecology and systematics of plants and animals.

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The student's Master of Science program must be initiated under the direction of a major professor and approved by the Head of the Department of Biology and the Dean of the Graduate School. The thesis option is offered for those students preparing for further graduate work in biology. For thesis admission, a student must select a research topic and be approved by the biology graduate faculty member who represents this discipline. The non-thesis option is offered for those students desiring to improve their positions and skills as secondary school or junior college teachers, laboratory technicians, consultants, or government employees.

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY

**Thesis Option:** The student must complete a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of graduate work, including

1. 18-24 semester credit hours in biology courses;
2. 0-6 semester credit hours in supporting electives;
3. a thesis in biology (6 additional semester credit hours in biology will be awarded for successful completion of the thesis) including a defense.

---

\* A student who has not completed the listed courses as an undergraduate will be required to take these courses as leveling work. All leveling courses must be completed within one year of enrollment in the graduate program.

\*\* Applicants for the thesis option who fall slightly short of this formula may be considered for provisional admission if there are strong additional indicators that the applicant will be successful in the graduate program.

**Non-Thesis Option:** The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including

1. 27-36 semester credit hours in biology, including 3 semester credit hours of literature-based research (field or laboratory research may be available after completion of this requirement);
2. 0-9 semester credit hours in supporting electives.

### **MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY WITH EMPHASIS IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

This program is designed for students seeking a career as a 2 or 4 year college or university educator. Students will broaden their basic knowledge of the biological sciences, gain experience in investigative research methodology (particularly as it relates to the study of how science is taught), and develop their understanding of science pedagogy, curriculum development, and assessment as it relates to learning in institutions of higher education.

**Thesis Option:** The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including

1. 4 semester credit hours of core pedagogical courses (BIO 6304 and BIO 6171);
2. 3-6 semester credit hours of graduate Education courses (choose from ED 6331, 6310, 6322, 6351, or 6391);
3. 20-23 semester credit hours in biology courses;
4. a thesis in science education (6 additional semester credit hours in biology will be awarded for successful completion of the thesis) including a defense.

**Non-Thesis Option:** The student must complete a minimum of 36 semester credit hours of graduate work, including

1. 4 semester credit hours of core pedagogical courses (BIO 6304 and BIO 6171);
2. 6 semester credit hours of graduate Education courses (choose from ED 6331, 6310, 6322, 6351, or 6391);
3. 23 semester credit hours in biology courses;
4. a research report in science education (BIO 6391), results of the research report must be presented orally to the biology department faculty during the last semester prior to graduation.

**Note:** This program does NOT lead to teacher certification; however secondary biology teachers seeking to expand their background knowledge in the biological sciences and/or enhance their science education research skills would be eligible to apply. Leveling work is determined case-by-case.

**Comprehensive Examination.** Each candidate for the Master of Science degree in Biology will be required to successfully complete Advanced Biology (BIO 6302). This course covers a broad range of general topics in biology and serves as the comprehensive examination in the Department of Biology graduate program

### **Senior Courses for Which Graduate Credit May be Received**

**\*4401 Ornithology (3-3).** A study of the biology of birds, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas birds.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**\*4402 Mammalogy (3-3).** A study of the biology of mammals, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas mammals.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

---

\* With the written permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School, up to 8 semester credit hours of approved 4000-level courses may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and used toward the master's degree



---

**\*4404 Herpetology (3-3).** A study of the biology of amphibians and reptiles, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas amphibians and reptiles.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**\*4423 General Physiology (3-3).** An advanced course in fundamentals of vertebrate physiology emphasizing functions of molecular levels of activity. Laboratory exercises combine animal surgery, biochemical techniques, and electronic instrumentation.

Prerequisites: Biology 2402 and 2423 and junior standing or consent of instructor.

**\*4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3).** Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics.

**\*4443 Invertebrate Zoology (3-3).** A survey of major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on the classes of Cnidarians, Annelids, Mollusks, Arthropods, and Echinoderms. Particular attention will be given to phylogenetic relationships and natural history.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**\*4444 Vertebrate Zoology (3-3).** An intensive study of the living groups of vertebrates from agnathans through mammals with emphasis on functional anatomy, phylogeny, and natural history. Laboratory will emphasize comparative vertebrate anatomy.

Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

**\*4450 Molecular Biology (3-4).** A study of the synthesis, function, and regulation of biologically important macromolecules (DNA, RNA, and proteins). Laboratory exercises are designed to develop skills with standard techniques in molecular biology such as electrophoresis, PCR, recombinant DNA technology, DNA sequencing, and bioinformatics.

Prerequisite: Biology 3301 and Biology 3403

---

\* With the written permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean of the Graduate School, up to 8 semester credit hours of approved 4000-level courses may be taken for graduate credit by graduate students and used toward the master's degree.

---

## GRADUATE COURSES

**6171 Seminar in Science Teaching (1-0).** Weekly seminar will involve discussion of current methods of teaching in the life sciences. Students will also gain practical experience as group facilitators in one of the lecture sections of Biology 1480. Must have permission of instructor to enroll.

**6181 Seminar (1-0).** A review of the literature and current research in various biological fields. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6191, 6291, 6391 Research.** Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.) Approval from the Head of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

**6301 Biometrics and Experimental Design (3-0).** An examination of statistical methods used in biological research. Emphasis will be on the application of statistical procedures and the design of experiments. This course will include an overview of more complex statistical procedures including multivariate methods, randomization tests, and resampling techniques.

Prerequisite: Biology 4480 or equivalent.

**6302 Advanced Biology (3-0).** A study of the basic principles of biology and levels of organization from the molecule to the community.

**6304 Advanced Instructional Methods in Science Education (3-0).** Addresses current teaching strategies, curriculum design, evaluation, and trends/issues in science education. Participants will explore a variety of topics relevant to the teaching and learning of science in the secondary and post-secondary classroom.

**6324 Advanced Pathophysiology (3-0).** A study of the function of the human body as it is altered by and responds to disease, including disease manifestations, mechanisms of disease production and response, and the physiological basis of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. This course provides coverage of human diseases organized by the body system which they affect. Will not satisfy biology credit.

Prerequisites: Biology 3324 or equivalent.

**6330 Scientific Writing (3-0).** The study and practice of all aspects of scientific writing skills. This will include the preparation and critical review of manuscripts, notes, abstracts, grant applications, reports and research presentations.

**6342 Advanced Genetics (3-0).** The study of recent advances in genetics with an emphasis on modern methods of analysis and applications such as genetic testing, gene therapy, genetic engineering, and forensic genetics.

Prerequisites: Biology 3301 or equivalent.

**6351 Evolutionary Ecology (3-0).** An examination of theoretical models and empirical studies of life history and foraging strategies, competition, predation, mate choice, parental care, community structure, and other topics in ecology.

**6353 Limnology (2-3).** An examination of the physical-biological interactions in aquatic ecosystems. Emphasis will be placed upon the composition, variation, and dynamics of fresh water communities.

**6354 Physiological Ecology (3-0).** A comparative study of the anatomical and physiological adaptations associated with thermoregulation, food, water, and oxygen deprivation. Problems related to adaptation and the maintenance of homeostasis will be stressed.

**6381 Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in advanced biology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6399 Thesis.** A total of six hours is required for thesis. This course must be repeated once. Students have the option of enrolling in Biology 6699 to fulfill the thesis requirement in one semester.

**6411 Microbial Ecology (3-3).** A study of the interrelationships of microorganisms in nature and their impact on macroorganisms. Topics will include but not be limited to antibiosis, biofilm formation, co-evolution, normal microbial flora of macroorganisms, competition, commensalism, succession, extreme environments and growth rate. The laboratory will emphasize the isolation and identification of microorganisms from various ecological niches.

**6431 Principles of Biosystematics (3-2).** An examination of the principles and problems of systematics. The course will include an investigation of major classification systems and an examination of the literature and tools of systematics.

**6699 Thesis.** A total of six hours is required for thesis credit. Students have the option of enrolling in Biology 6399 for two separate semesters in order to fulfill the six hour thesis requirement.



---

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor and Head: George E. Shankle

Professor: Dawkins

Assistant Professor: Flynn

### GRADUATE STUDY IN CHEMISTRY

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers graduate courses which permit the student to select chemistry as part of the Secondary Education option in the Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction degree, or to select courses as supporting electives for a program of study leading to a Master of Arts or a Master of Science degree. Prerequisites for all graduate chemistry classes include fundamental undergraduate courses in general, analytical, and organic chemistry.

### FACILITIES

The graduate faculty in the Department of Chemistry are engaged in a wide range of research activities in well equipped laboratories. Students will find a stimulating intellectual environment where they can improve their preparation for teaching chemistry in the public schools, support their master's study in animal science or biology, or prepare for further graduate study.

### SENIOR COURSES FOR WHICH GRADUATE CREDIT MAY BE RECEIVED

**\*4233 Biochemistry Laboratory (0-6).** A survey of the techniques and applications of molecular biology and biochemistry. Emphasis on current techniques and structure/function relationships of biological macromolecules.

Prerequisites: Biology 3403, Chemistry 3352, and Chemistry 4331.

**\*4331 Biochemistry (3-0).** The chemistry of living organisms, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins, and related cellular constituents are considered.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

**\*4332 Intermediary Metabolism (3-0).** Coordinated examination of enzymatic processes in the living cell.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

**\*4333 Biophysical Chemistry (3-0).** This course presents an introductory development of classical thermodynamics and dynamics as it applies to equilibrium, kinetics, and the transport properties of biological molecules. Biophysical methods for characterizing biological macromolecules, such as light scattering, sedimentation, electrophoresis, and structure determination methods will be presented and discussed.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352 and Mathematics 2332 or concurrent registration. Chemistry 4331 is recommended.

**\*4521 Instrumental Analysis (3-6).** An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of physicochemical methods of analysis, including optical and chromatographic techniques.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 2421 and Chemistry 3352.

### GRADUATE COURSE

**6383 Selected Topics in Biochemistry (3-0).** Topics are chosen from such areas as intermediary metabolism, proteins, enzymes, physical biochemistry, or vitamins and hormones. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

---

\* Open to graduate students by permission of the Dean of the Graduate School. Graduate Students minoring in chemistry may use up to 12 semester credit hours of 4000-level work taken for graduate credit toward a master's degree.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF NURSING

### DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF SCIENCE IN NURSING MEDICAL-SURGICAL CLINICAL NURSE SPECIALIST OPTION OR NURSE EDUCATOR OPTION

Professor and Head: Leslie Mayrand  
Assistant Professor and Graduate Advisor: Wilkinson  
Associate Professors: Artnak; Hutchinson  
Assistant Professors: Allison, Sleutel, Ferguson  
Professional Specialists: Darby, Gabbert

### GRADUATE STUDY IN NURSING

The Department of Nursing offers a program leading to the Master of Science in Nursing (MSN) degree: Nurse Educator Option or Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist (CNS) Option.

The Master of Science in Nursing (MSN) program is fully accredited by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC).

Board of Nurse Examiners  
for the State of Texas  
P.O. Box 430  
Austin, TX 78767  
Ph. 512-305-7400

National League for Nursing  
Accrediting Commission  
61 Broadway  
New York, NY 10006  
Ph. 212/363-5555, ext. 153

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the *Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice*. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current *Bulletin* as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in nursing courses must have a valid email address on file in the nursing office. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via email.

Graduate nursing students must also be in compliance with the MSN Student Handbook. The most current Nursing Student Handbooks are available, and may be downloaded, from the departmental website. These handbooks are reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to these web documents as necessary. Students will be notified of any changes via email.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed graduate nursing curriculum, and satisfies comprehensive exit exam requirements, will receive the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

### MISSION STATEMENT

The Department of Nursing supports the Mission of Angelo State University by offering undergraduate and graduate programs that prepare competent professionals to meet the nursing care needs of a culturally diverse society. Within a dynamic health care environment, these programs facilitate nursing competency through scholarship, research, evidence-based practice, leadership, and service. Recognizing the individual diversity of learners, the department is committed to excellence in nursing education by providing a supportive and caring environment in order to facilitate personal and professional growth, educational mobility, and life-long learning.

## PHILOSOPHY

We, the faculty of the Department of Nursing at Angelo State University, hold true the following beliefs and values as a guide for preparing competent professional nurses to meet the nursing care needs of a culturally diverse society. These beliefs and values are the framework for all faculty activities, including teaching, scholarship, research, practice, leadership and service.

Nursing, as an academic discipline, requires synthesis of knowledge, critical thinking, problem solving, decision-making, individual accountability, technical proficiency and leadership. The art of nursing is the application of this knowledge in caring, culturally sensitive, collaborative and therapeutic partnerships to promote, maintain, or restore health, or achieve a peaceful death. Integration of the art and science of nursing is manifested in the major roles of the nurse. These roles of the nurse are to provide and coordinate evidence-based health care services for individuals, families, groups, communities, or populations in a variety of settings, and to participate as a member of the profession.

The faculty respects recipients of health care as unique beings with biophysical, psychological, and sociocultural needs. Each recipient of health care (individual, family, group, community, or population) has the right and responsibility to participate in making decisions and choices that govern responses to meet these needs.

As health professionals, we believe that health and illness are human experiences existing on a continuum and that they are both contextually and culturally defined. Each individual has a perception of his/her own optimal health. Lifestyle choices, cultural influences, access to health care, and adaptation to internal and external environmental (physical, biological, psychological, social, technical and cultural) stressors influence health.

The faculty believes the health care needs of the community are best served by multiple levels of nursing practice with the purpose of nursing education being to produce competent, safe practitioners at the basic (AASN), general (BSN), and advanced (MSN) levels. Each level of nursing education builds and expands on prior knowledge and competency through programs of study that incorporate the humanities, physical and social sciences as well as nursing theory and traditions.

As nurse educators, the faculty believes the focus of associate degree nursing is directed primarily toward care of the individual (within the context of family) across the life span in various health care settings. As provider of care, the associate degree nurse uses the nursing process, scientific rationale, and current literature to assess, provide, monitor, and evaluate direct patient care with technical proficiency. As coordinator of care, the associate degree nurse functions as a member of an interdisciplinary team. Emphasis is on meeting the needs of recipients of health care requiring assistance to maintain or restore optimum health or to achieve a peaceful death. As a member of the profession, the associate degree nurse assumes responsibility and accountability for practice within legal and ethical parameters. Associate education provides a foundation for baccalaureate study.

We believe the focus of baccalaureate nursing expands to include health promotion with families and individuals as well as communities in a variety of structured and unstructured settings. The baccalaureate nurse utilizes an evidence-based analytical approach to decision-making and problem solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, research, theory and professional practice to provide the highest quality of direct and indirect nursing care. As coordinator of care, the baccalaureate nurse utilizes expanded skills in communication, negotiation, and collaboration in order to assume leadership in an interdisciplinary team. As a member of the profession, the baccalaureate nurse utilizes political and organizational processes to advance professional nursing standards. Baccalaureate education prepares graduates to advance to an area of specialized nursing practice.

The Master of Science in Nursing is built upon the foundation of undergraduate nursing educational elements and provides graduate students with a choice of two options of study, Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist or Nurse Educator. We believe the overall goal of graduate study is to prepare a leader, manager, entrepreneur, and educator capable of assuming advanced roles in a variety of settings. As a member of the profession, the master's-prepared nurse gains knowledge by becoming a participant in the

research process, utilizing research findings to enhance outcomes in his/her practice settings. The master's-prepared nurse has a thorough and comprehensive knowledge of the interactive social, political, and economic elements that combine to exert a profound influence on the formation and development of health policy. Course experiences assist students to develop as critical thinkers and ethical decision makers.

Faculty members further believe that a graduate student selecting the program option of Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist is prepared to be an expert clinician and provider of evidence-based care, advocate for the recipient of health care, and educator with a strong theoretical and research foundation in health promotion, restoration, disease prevention, and maintenance of function. Thus, the Clinical Nurse Specialist (CNS) is able to assess, diagnose, and plan treatment of common acute and chronic health deviations, and monitor response to therapeutic interventions. As a coordinator of care and with the expertise in the roles of consultant, collaborator, and leader, the Clinical Nurse Specialist develops a longitudinal perspective of recipients of health care (individual, family, group, community and population) across the wellness/illness continuum. Faculty members believe that the graduate student selecting the program option of Nurse Educator is prepared to assume a faculty role in schools of nursing, preparing students to function as providers of care, coordinators of care, and members of a profession.

We believe that learning is a life long process in which an individual moves from the familiar to the unfamiliar in an environment that initially provides structure and then allows for increasing flexibility and creativity. We further believe that learning is optimized in a caring, participatory, and supportive environment that includes respect for individual diversity, access to resources, and a variety of activities.

Finally, we believe faculty collegiality facilitates and promotes mentoring and pioneering activities in professional nursing. Faculty encourages and supports collaborative endeavors with students in a variety of scholarly activities within a wide range of health care contexts. Through example, facilitation, and scholarship, faculty members strive to model commitment to a lifetime of continuing personal and professional development.

### **MSN Program Outcomes: Clinical Nurse Specialist Option**

Upon completion of the prescribed MSN program, the graduate will be:

- I. Able to enact core competencies established by the National Association of Clinical Nurse Specialists and published in *Statement on Clinical Nurse Specialist Practice and Education*, 2nd Edition (2004), pages 25-26.
  1. *Use knowledge of differential illness diagnoses and treatments in comprehensive, holistic assessments of patients within the context of disease, diagnoses, and treatments. The outcome of differential diagnosis of illness is to explicate etiology(ies) that require nursing interventions to prevent or alleviate the illness;*
  2. *Design, implement, and evaluate innovative individual and/or population-based programs of care to achieve desired quality, cost-effective nurse-sensitive outcomes;*
  3. *Serve as leader/consultant/mentor/change agent in advancing the practice of nursing among other nurses and across organizations to achieve outcomes;*
  4. *Advance nursing practice through innovative evidence-based interventions, best-practice guidelines, and modification of professional standards and organizational policies that direct the care of nursing personnel and other providers of healthcare to improve outcomes;*
  5. *Lead multidisciplinary groups to facilitate collaboration with other disciplines in the attainment of outcomes across the continuum of care;*
  6. *Interpret the dimensions of nursing care requiring resources at the system level, and provide leadership assure that the system adequately supports the delivery of nursing care;*

7. *Expand the practice of nursing through ongoing generation and acquisition of scientific knowledge and skills to maintain expert clinical competencies that leads to desired outcomes; and*
  8. *Demonstrate professional citizenship and fiscal responsibility in the healthcare system by focusing on health policy and/or resource management to ensure quality, cost-effective outcomes of nursing care.*
- II. Eligible to sit for the American Nurses Credentialing Center (ANCC) Medical-Surgical CNS certification exam.
- III. Eligible to apply for provisional recognition by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas as a CNS and, upon successful completion of the certification exam, full recognition.

### **MSN Program Outcomes: Nurse Educator Option**

Upon completion of the prescribed MSN program, the graduate will:

1. Analyze philosophies, methods and processes of curriculum and instruction in nursing education, establishing a framework for the study of curriculum and program planning theories/models; resources for decision-making; research; and evaluation methods that create a learner-centered environment;
2. Identify strategies for anticipating future societal needs and developing educational curriculum to meet those needs;
3. Analyze the relevance of societal trends, organization and financing of health care, cultural competence, health professional and educational issues, and ethical/legal issues on curriculum development, implementation, and evaluation;
4. Identify best practices and theory and research-based strategies to promote various learning styles and create an active learning environment that increases student retention and learning success for diverse multicultural student populations;
5. Select appropriate instructional technologies for nursing education based on theories and trends that support the use of merging and emerging technologies for the enhancement of teaching and learning;
6. Implement the role components of the nurse educator including classroom, web-based, lab, and clinical instruction; assessment of student learning needs; and evaluation of student performance.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the general requirements for admission to the Graduate School, applicants for regular admission to the MSN program must file a separate application to the Department of Nursing and meet the criteria listed below:

1. A baccalaureate degree in nursing from a program accredited by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission, or the AACN Commission of Collegiate Nursing Education.
2. Grade point average (GPA) of 3.00 on a 4.00 scale.\*
3. A basic statistics course (equal to 3 semester hours of credit) completed with a grade of C or higher.
4. A current, unencumbered license to practice as a Registered Nurse in Texas or state where student will engage in clinical experiences.
5. Evidence of inclusion of basic physical assessment content in an undergraduate nursing program or demonstrated proficiency in health assessment.
6. A basic computer literacy course (equal to 3 semester hours of credit) or demonstrated proficiency.



7. A satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) within the past five years. Graduate faculty recommends a minimum GRE score of 1000 on the verbal and quantitative sections.
8. Acceptance to the Graduate School.

Prior to first clinical course, graduate students must have the following on file in the nursing office:

1. Evidence of professional liability insurance.
2. Current CPR (professional level) certification.
3. Evidence of meeting state-mandated immunization requirements.

### **PHYSICAL/MENTAL PERFORMANCE/ADMISSION/PROGRESSION POLICY**

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet the following performance requirements:

- a. Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician's orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.
- b. Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker's face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient's blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.
- c. Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.
- d. Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient's chart for legal documentation.
- e. Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.
- f. Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

---

\* When the GPA is below 3.00 but between 2.75 and 2.99 and if the applicant has achieved 3.25 in the last 60 hours of undergraduate work, the applicant may be granted provisional admission.

### SELECTION PROCESS

- A student planning to earn the MSN degree at Angelo State University, must be accepted into the MSN program before enrolling in required nursing coursework. A number of factors, including regulatory agencies' requirements and university resources, may dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the MSN program. As a result, meeting pre-admission requirements does not guarantee admission to the MSN program. In the event that applications for admission for a specific semester outnumber available openings, the most qualified candidates (based on an evaluation of factors including overall grade point average (GPA), GPA in nursing courses, and GRE scores) will be admitted.
- Students who have been accepted to the Graduate School, and meet admission criteria for the MSN program, but have a non-degree seeking status, may be given permission to enroll in graduate nursing courses on a "space available" basis.
- Application packets for the MSN program are available on the departmental website, and in the Nursing Department office.
- Applications are not considered complete until all admission requirements have been met. Only completed applications will be evaluated for admission to the program.
- There will be an initial review of all complete applications for admission to a specific semester. Depending on the number of available seats and number of complete applications, a candidate could be admitted, or their application could be deferred to the final evaluation round for a particular semester. Candidates are highly encouraged to submit applications by the initial review deadline. Deadlines for initial and final review of completed applications are as follows:

#### Fall

Initial Review: April 1

Final Review: August 15

#### Spring

Initial Review: October 1

Final Review: January 10

### STANDARDS FOR PROGRESSION IN THE MSN PROGRAM

The following standards must be maintained by each student in order to progress in the MSN program to graduation:

- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the MSN Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University *Bulletin* (catalog).
- A minimum 3.0 overall grade point average (GPA) at the completion of each semester in order to register for the next nursing course.
- Each student must have a minimum 3.0 overall grade point average in order to graduate.
- Successful completion of each nursing course with a grade of C or above
- Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.
- Adherence to the rules and regulations as defined in the current Nurse Practice Act for the State of Texas, and the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association while in the performance of duties in the MSN program.
- Current CPR certification.
- Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health related courses.
- Compliance with all requirements of the clinical facility while engaged in student clinical experiences. These include, but are not limited to, criminal background checks and drug screenings. The student is responsible for all costs associated with these requirements.
- Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.
- The student must maintain liability insurance at their own expense.

## POLICIES

Departmental Website: Students should access the departmental website for updates, information on courses, books, course schedules, preceptor/clinical facilities, degree plan applications, and other important items.

[www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/msn](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/msn)

Precepted Clinical Experiences: A number of MSN courses include clinical practicums in traditional and community-based settings. These clinical experiences can usually be completed in the student's city of residence, under the supervision of a qualified preceptor. The student, with faculty guidance, will identify a qualified preceptor, provide the preceptor with the departmental Preceptor Handbook, and return the signed Preceptor Agreement Form to the Department before beginning clinical experiences. In addition, the student is responsible for determining if a clinical contract with the preceptor's clinical facility is on file in the department office. Refer to the MSN Student Handbook for complete information.



## ONLINE LEARNING

A number of courses in the MSN curriculum are offered completely online, with other courses utilizing a combination of traditional classroom and online learning activities.

Online Learning is an educational process that takes place when student and instructor are not physically in the same place. Using a computer and an Internet Service Provider (ISP) a student can work on course-work where it is most convenient. Even though the online class may be more accommodating of a student's schedule, the content and workload are the same in the online class as in a face-to-face course.

In an online class the instructor provides instruction and facilitates the learning environment. Students can review course materials online; interact with other students and the instructor via email, chat rooms and threaded discussions; and participate in virtual classroom meetings. In the online classroom, students initiate their own learning, so they need to possess a high degree of self-motivation.

Online courses are similar in structure to classroom courses. The courses have a syllabus, weekly assignments, projects, papers, and tests. The student will do exercises and solve problems either alone or in small groups. Students will interact with classmates and instructors through online communication tools instead of face-to-face interaction.

For online coursework, students should possess basic computer skills. They should be able to: send and receive email; attach, send and open documents from email or internet sites; participate in online chats; research topics using the Web resources; and use Internet library databases.

The educational technology tool used is the Course Management System (CMS) called Blackboard. A CMS is a web-based "frame" through which instructors can communicate with students, distribute information, and facilitate the exchange of ideas, information, and resources. A CMS offers students easy and immediate access to discussion forums and chats, course materials, assignments and resources, announcements and course calendar.

Most online courses are asynchronous, or designed so that students can conveniently complete their work anywhere via Internet access.

### Technical Requirements

Having the appropriate ISP (internet connection) and computer requirements are important considerations for students. Preferably, students should consider having a DSL, or cable internet connection. A "dial-up" connection can be used, but students will experience slower access, and download and upload speeds for course materials. Students taking online courses should have access to a computer that meets the minimum requirements listed in the MSN Student Nursing Handbook, though the suggested system requirements (also outlined in the MSN Handbook) will enhance the student's ability to access and use online course materials.

### Orientation to Online Learning

Orientation to Online Learning: It is highly recommended that MSN students attend a MSN online learning orientation held at the beginning of each semester, especially students who have not had previous experience with online learning.

---

## **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS MASTER OF SCIENCE IN NURSING**

### **Medical-Surgical CNS Option Courses**

**Required Core Courses (25 semester credit hours)**

Biology 6324	Advanced Pathophysiology
Nursing 6313	Theoretical Foundations of Advanced Nursing
Nursing 6301	Design and Methodologies of Quantitative Research
Nursing 6302	Design and Methodologies of Qualitative Research
Nursing 6331	Advanced Health Assessment
Nursing 6318	Pharmacotherapeutics
Nursing 6317	Health Care Delivery: Systems, Policy and Social Change
Nursing 6304	Leadership for Advanced Professional Practice
Nursing 6103	Professional Scholarship

**Clinical Specialization (21 semester credit hours)**

Nursing 6332	Role Development: Clinical Nurse Specialist
Nursing 6343	Adult Health I: Foundations of Advanced Nursing Care of the Adult
Nursing 6344	Adult Health I: Practicum
Nursing 6345	Adult Health II: Diagnosis and Management
Nursing 6346	Adult Health II: Practicum
Nursing 6333	Internship in Advanced Nursing Practice
Nursing 6334	Internship in Advanced Nursing Practice

**Total Semester Hours Required - 46**

Students must also pass a comprehensive written exam in order to complete the degree.

Graduates of the CNS track will be eligible to apply to the Texas State Board of Nurse Examiners for advanced practice status after the successful completion of the Medical/Surgical CNS certification exam. It is the responsibility of the individual student to apply for the certification exam and advanced practice status.

### **Nurse Educator Option**

**Required Core Courses (25 semester credit hours)**

Biology 6324	Advanced Pathophysiology
Nursing 6313	Theoretical Foundations of Advanced Nursing
Nursing 6301	Design and Methodologies of Quantitative Research
Nursing 6302	Design and Methodologies of Qualitative Research
Nursing 6331	Advanced Health Assessment
Nursing 6318	Pharmacotherapeutics
Nursing 6317	Health Care Delivery: Systems, Policy and Social Change
Nursing 6304	Leadership for Advanced Professional Practice
Nursing 6103	Professional Scholarship

**Nurse Educator Option Courses (15 semester credit hours)**

Nursing 6343	Adult Health I: Foundations of Advanced Nursing Care of the Adult
Nursing 6305	Curriculum Design and Instruction in Nursing Education
Nursing 6306	Teaching Strategies in Nursing Education
Nursing 6307	Evaluation in Nursing Education
Nursing 6308	Practicum in Nursing Education

**Total Semester Hours Required-MSN Nurse Educator Option: 40**

Students must also pass a comprehensive written exam in order to complete the degree.

### **RN-MSN Track**

The RN-MSN track is an accelerated mobility track which allows highly qualified Registered Nurses who are graduates of an accredited associate or diploma program, to pursue a Master of Science in Nursing without completing all baccalaureate degree nursing courses. Students in this track complete all required BSN academic courses (33 credits) and 4 prescribed BSN nursing courses (15 credits). Students also complete the required courses for the Master of Science in Nursing program, selecting the Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist (CNS) option or Nurse Educator option. There is a point at which a student enrolled in the RN-MSN track could decide to pursue the BSN degree only and would not lose any credits toward this degree. Students currently enrolled in an associate degree program who plan on applying for the RN-MSN track are strongly encouraged to contact the graduate advisor as early as possible in their associate degree program.

#### **Admission requirements for the RN-MSN track:**

- The student must apply and be accepted into the Graduate School. A separate application for the RN-MSN track must also be completed. This application is available on the departmental website or in the departmental office.
- An associate degree, or diploma, from a nursing program accredited by the National League for Nursing. Graduates from non-accredited institutions may request special consideration.
- Grade Point Average (GPA) of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale.
- Current unencumbered licensure or eligibility for unencumbered licensure as a registered professional nurse in Texas. Proof of current licensure must be demonstrated by the beginning of the fall term in which nursing courses will be taken.
- A basic statistics course (equivalent to 3.0 semester hours of credit), completed with a grade of "C" or higher.
- A basic computer literacy course (equivalent to 3.0 semester credit hours), or demonstrated competency.
- Two professional references regarding aptitude for graduate study.
- One faculty reference regarding aptitude for accelerated RN-MSN track.
- Prior to taking first graduate level nursing course, student must have completed a minimum of 90 undergraduate hours.
- A satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Graduate faculty recommend a minimum score of 1000.
- All other admission requirements for the RN-BSN program, page. 359 and the MSN program, page 473 must also be met.
- The number of openings in the RN-MSN track is limited. Graduate faculty will evaluate each application and admit the most qualified applicants until all positions are filled.

The student enrolled in the RN-MSN track must satisfy Angelo State University's undergraduate and graduate residency rules. The student must complete all prescribed BSN courses (15 sch), 4 sch of undergraduate work, N.6331 Advanced Assessment, N.6341 Adult Health I, and N.6304 Advanced Practice Nursing at Angelo State University. A maximum of 6 sch of MSN course work not listed in the previous sentence may be transferred to Angelo State University.

---

**SUGGESTED PROGRAM OF STUDY (Full-Time)  
RN-MSN (CNS Option)**

**Summer, Year 1 (6 Credits)**

N. 3303 Professional Role Development  
Upper Level Nursing Elective

**Fall, Year 1 (12 Credits)**

N. 6313 Theoretical Foundations  
N. 4301 Nursing Research  
N. 4601 Community Health Nursing

***At this point if student decides  
to pursue MSN/CNS:***

**Spring, Year 1 (12 Credits)**

N. 6332 Role of the CNS  
N. 6331 Advanced Assessment  
N. 6302 Qualitative Research  
Bio 6324 Adv. Patho

**Fall, Year 2 (12 Credits)**

N. 6341 Adult Health I  
N. 6344 Practicum  
N. 6318 Pharm.  
N. 6301 Quantitative Research

**Spring, Year 2 (7 Credits)**

N. 6342 Adult Health II  
N. 6346 Practicum  
N. 6103 Prof. Scholarship

**Summer, Year 2 (6 Credits)**

N. 6333 Internship  
N. 6334 Internship

**Fall, Year 3 (6 Credits)**

N. 6304 Leadership  
N. 6317 Policy

***At this point if student decides  
to pursue the BSN only:***

**Spring, Year 1 (13\*-16 Credits)**

N. 3301 Issues and Trends  
N. 3304 Assessment  
N. 3104 Prac. In Assessment  
N. 4302 Management  
N. 4304 Evidence-Based Care

\* Upper Level Nursing Elective (3)

*N. 6313 Theoretical Foundations of  
Advanced Nursing may count as this elective*

## **SUGGESTED PROGRAM OF STUDY (Full-Time) RN-MSN (Nurse Educator Option)**

### **Summer, Year 1 (6 Credits)**

N. 3303 Professional Role Development  
Upper Level Elective

### **Fall, Year 1 (12 Credits)**

N. 6313 Theoretical Foundations  
N. 4301 Nursing Research  
N. 4601 Community Health Nursing

*At this point if student decides  
to pursue MSN/EDUCATION:*

### **Spring, Year 1 (9 Credits)**

N. 6306 Teaching Strategies  
N. 6331 Advanced Assessment  
Bio 6324 Adv. Patho

*At this point if student decides  
to pursue the BSN only:*

### **Spring, Year 1 (13\*-16 Credits)**

N. 3301 Issues and Trends  
N. 3304 Assessment  
N. 3104 Prac. In Assessment  
N. 4302 Management  
N. 4304 Evidence-Based Care

\*Upper Level Nursing Elective (3)

*N. 6313 Theoretical Foundations of Advanced  
Nursing may count as this elective*

### **Fall, Year 2 (12 Credits)**

N. 6341 Adult Health I  
N. 6305 Curriculum  
N. 6307 Eval. In Nurs. Education  
N. 6301 Quantitative Research

### **Spring, Year 2 (7 Credits)**

N. 6308 Prac. In Nursing Ed.  
N. 6103 Prof. Scholarship  
N. 6302 Qualitative Research

### **Fall, Year 3 (9 Credits)**

N. 6304 Leadership  
N. 6317 Policy  
N. 6318 Pharm

**Policies:** When enrolled in RN-BSN courses, the RN-MSN student must comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the RN-BSN program as outlined in the current University *Bulletin* and the BSN Student Handbook. Once the RN-MSN student begins the graduate course sequence, all rules and regulations of the MSN program outlined in the current University *bulletin* and the MSN Student Handbook apply.



## NURSING EDUCATION CERTIFICATE PROGRAM

The Department of Nursing offers a four-course (12 SCH) Education Certificate Program designed to develop expertise in the teaching of nursing students enrolled in a variety of educational programs. All courses in the Education Certificate Program are offered in a convenient online format. The program will benefit Registered Nurses with a non-nursing master's degree, or MSN graduates wanting to develop expertise in curriculum development, teaching strategies including online strategies, and evaluation. Students enrolled in the certificate program will also have the opportunity to partner with a faculty member in a variety of practical experiences, including clinical and lab instruction as well as didactic instruction.

### Certificate Program Admission and Progression Requirements:

- Student must apply and be accepted to the Graduate School (non-degree seeking status).
- Student must also complete a certificate program application form in the Department of Nursing.
- To receive the Nursing Education Certificate, the student must successfully complete the four required courses and have a cumulative grade point average (GPA) for these courses of at least a 3.0.
- Students in the certificate program must comply with the same rules, standards, and requirements as degree-seeking graduate students enrolled in the same courses as part of the required curriculum leading to the Master of Science in Nursing degree, Nurse Educator option, refer to the MSN Student Handbook.

### Nursing Education Certificate Program Courses:

- N. 6305 Curriculum and Instruction in Nursing Education
- N. 6306 Teaching Strategies in Nursing Education
- N. 6307 Evaluation in Nursing Education
- N. 6308 Practicum in Nursing Education

## GRADUATE COURSES

**6103 Professional Scholarship (0-0-3).** Provides for the synthesis of previous knowledge into a framework for advanced practice. In collaboration with a graduate faculty member, the student contracts for a clinically-focused scholarly activity which may include, but is not limited to, the following: the development/implementation/publication of a scholarly paper, special project, or grant proposal.

Prerequisites: Nur 6313, 6341, 6301. May be taken concurrently with Nur 6302.

**6301 Design and Methodology of Quantitative Research (3-0-0).** This course is designed to extend the students knowledge of the research process as a basis for advanced nursing practice. Students explore the philosophy, logic and methods of quantitative research and statistical analysis for use in clinical practice by focusing on the relations between research and clinical practice, the research process, and both experimental and non-experimental designs. This course prepares students to critically evaluate published research, and to utilize research findings to guide practice, select interventions, evaluate course outcomes and identify problems to be addressed by future research.

**6302 Design and Methodology of Qualitative Research (3-0-0).** This course introduces students to the theoretical and methodological aspects of qualitative research from a variety of disciplines and philosophical traditions. Students will explore the major competing qualitative research methods, emphasizing assumptions and approaches. The focus is on design, entrée, ethics, data-gathering techniques (interviewing, observing) data recording and management, with an introduction to data analysis.

**6304 Leadership for Advanced Professional Practice (3-0-0).** A critical examination of organizational and leadership concepts and theories in relation to advanced professional practice in current and emerging health care delivery systems. Leadership, group processes and dynamics, and professional communication strategies are addressed. Management processes and resources relative to professional practice such as strategic planning, fiscal management and informatics will be discussed.

**6305 Curriculum and Instruction in Nursing Education (3-0-0).** This course explores the nature of curriculum development in higher education based on educational theories and principles. It focuses on the development of curricula for a variety of academic programs in nursing education and the design of teaching and learning strategies for their implementation and evaluation. Factors influencing curriculum, student, faculty, and administrator roles are explored.

**6306 Teaching Strategies in Nursing Education (3-0-0).** This course is designed to explore the knowledge and competencies needed to develop and apply innovative strategies and technologies in classroom, laboratory, and clinical settings. Strategies for distance and web-based learning are also addressed.

**6307 Evaluation in Nursing Education (3-0-0).** This course focuses on knowledge and skills needed to design and evaluate tests and scales constructed to measure academic achievement. Practical components of test item construction, essay evaluation, and clinical/laboratory performance evaluation is incorporated. This course also focuses on the essential components of academic program evaluation, including outcomes assessment and accreditation processes and procedures.

**6308 Practicum in Nursing Education (0-0-9).** A guided experience where the student will teach in selected situations including classroom, laboratory, and clinical facilities. In addition, students will also have practical experiences in web-based and distance learning. Students will design, implement and evaluate teaching strategies related to identified educational outcomes.

The student will complete a 115 clock hour practicum.

Prerequisites: Nur 6305 and Nur 6306

**6313 Theoretical Foundations of Advanced Nursing (3-0-0).** This course is designed to extend the learner's knowledge of nursing theory as a basis for advanced nursing practice with individuals and aggregates in a multicultural society. Students will analyze, compare, and evaluate selected theories utilized in advanced nursing practice.

**6317 Advanced Practice Nursing and Health Care Delivery:**

**Systems, Policy, and Social Change (3-0-0).** This course is designed to extend the learner's knowledge of nursing theory as a basis for advanced nursing practice with individuals and aggregates in a multicultural society. Students will analyze, compare, and evaluate selected theories utilized in advanced nursing practice.

**6318 Pharmacotherapeutics (3-0-0).** This course focuses on the study of advanced pharmacologic principles of drug therapy used by nurses in advanced practice.

**6331 Advanced Health Assessment (2-0-3).** This course presents the theoretical and clinical principles for advanced health assessment in specialty nursing practice. Emphasis is on the integration of history and assessment findings in order to make appropriate clinical decisions. A 45 clock hour practicum provides opportunities to practice advanced skills.

Prerequisites: Graduate standing and basic assessment course

**6332 Role Development: Clinical Nurse Specialist (3-0-0).** This course will provide the student with information regarding the dimensions of the clinical nurse specialist role as educator, expert clinician, researcher and consultant. Environment of change, conflict resolution, collaboration, case management and evidence-based practice as well as business planning and management are discussed.

**6333 Internship in Advanced Nursing Practice (0-0-9).** The first of two clinical practicums providing the opportunity to integrate all aspects of the clinical nurse specialist (CNS) role; clinical expert, consultant, educator, and researcher in a particular area selected by the student. A faculty advisor will consult with an appropriate representative of a health care facility in the ASU service area to arrange an internship assignment. Students work with preceptors to implement and evaluate advanced practice in a clinical setting. Three semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 115 clock hours of internship.

**6334 Internship in Advanced Nursing Practice (0-0-9).** The second of two clinical practicums providing the opportunity to integrate all aspects of the clinical nurse specialist (CNS) role; clinical expert, consultant, educator, and researcher in a particular area selected by the student. A faculty advisor will consult with an appropriate representative of a health care facility in the ASU service area to arrange an internship assignment. Students work with preceptors to implement and evaluate advanced practice in a clinical setting. Three semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 115 clock hours of internship.

**6343 Adult Health I: Foundations of Advanced Nursing Care of the Adult (3-0-0).** Analysis of theoretical and empirical knowledge of illness and wellness phenomena that can be caused or contributed to by disease or nondisease etiologies. Focus on health promotion, maintenance and restoration interventions for selected adult health nursing clients. Nursing's unique contribution to patient care and collaboration with other health care professionals is emphasized.

**6344 Adult Health I: Practicum in Advanced Nursing Care of the Adult (0-0-9).** Guided clinical experience providing the opportunity to apply an individual advanced nursing practice model relating to health promotion, maintenance and restoration in a selected area of emphasis. Students have the opportunity to apply pathophysiological and psychosocial theories and concepts in the care of adult patients. Focus is also on the acquisition of skills in the role of the clinical nurse specialist. Students complete 115 clock hours of practicum.

Prerequisites: Nur 6331, 6318, 6324

**6345 Adult Health II: Diagnosis and Management (3-0-0).** This course discusses the role of the advanced practice nurse as a member of an interdisciplinary team managing common acute and chronic health deviation in adults. Assimilating knowledge from advanced assessment, advanced pathophysiology, and advanced pharmacotherapeutics, emphasis is placed on developing diagnoses, treatment plans, referral criteria and the implementation of protocols within the scope of advanced practice.

Prerequisites: Bio 6324; Nur 6331, 6318, 6343, 6344

**6346 Adult Health II: Practicum in Diagnosis and Management (0-0-9).** Guided clinical experience to acquire skills in diagnosis and management of common acute and chronic health deviations in adults and the development of protocols within the scope of advanced practice. Students complete 115 clock hours of practicum.

Prerequisites: Bio 6324; Nur 6331, 6318, 6343, 6344



---

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

### DEGREE OFFERED: MASTER OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

Assistant Professor and Interim Head, and Program Director: Shelly Weise

Assistant Professor: Mason

Professional Specialists: Lewis, Pape

### GRADUATE STUDY IN PHYSICAL THERAPY

The Department of Physical Therapy offers a 29.5-month entry-level, graduate professional program leading to the Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) degree. Students begin their lock-step, sequenced professional course of study second summer term, with a total combination of 10 long and short continuous terms to complete the full-time curricular course of study. Clinical science courses cannot be taken out of sequence. No part-time options are available. Each cohort is limited to 26 students.

This program offers several unique opportunities rarely found elsewhere in other Texas physical therapy programs. The unparalleled Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship program offers a unique scholarship opportunity to highly qualified students to earn the Master of Physical Therapy degree with all tuition and fees paid. An additional stipend helps student physical therapists reduce or eliminate their debt.

Our commitment is to develop the ability of student physical therapists to think independently through facilitated learning, small group activities, tutorials, and evidence-based practice; to weigh values; to understand fundamental physical therapy theory; and to develop skills for clinical practice through multiple exposures to clinical experiences in a variety of unique in- and out-of-state settings. ASU's distinctive high faculty-to-student ratio provides greater opportunities for interactive learning in our problem-oriented, competency-based, contemporary curriculum based on primary body systems (cardiopulmonary, integumentary, musculoskeletal and neurosensory). State-of-the-art human performance, motion analysis, casting/orthotic, neurorehabilitation, musculoskeletal, exercise and rehabilitation, and human anatomy laboratories enable student physical therapists access to contemporary physical therapist education, research, and practice.

### VISION STATEMENT

The Physical Therapy program at Angelo State University will distinguish itself as a leader in evidence-based, research-focused instruction of its graduate professional student physical therapists. In addition, the Physical Therapy program will be one of the nation's leading entry-level schools of physical therapy in the practice-oriented preparation of future physical therapist professionals who can function as practitioner, researcher, collaborator, client advocate, educator, administrator/manager, consultant and/or community, regional, national, and international leader.

### PROGRAM MISSION

- Support the mission of ASU and the Graduate School.
- Educate and develop competent, entry-level physical therapists, capable of autonomous practice.
- Prepare individuals to become leaders in their profession and in society.
- Provide a graduate, entry-level professional physical therapy program that prepares a flexible, reflective, service oriented, and globally diverse physical therapist practitioner.
- Contribute to the advancement of knowledge in physical therapy and health sciences through research, evidence-based practice and continuing professional education.
- Serve as a regional resource for mutual exchange of knowledge, information and clinical expertise.
- Foster an environment in which all members demonstrate a commitment to professional excellence, holistic development, and lifelong learning.

## **CURRICULAR PHILOSOPHY**

Physical therapy, as an academic discipline and clinical science, requires the synthesis of knowledge, critical thinking, problem solving, decision-making, individual accountability, technical proficiency and leadership. The clinical art of physical therapy is the application of the didactic knowledge in caring, collaborative and therapeutic partnerships to promote, maintain, and restore function or improve the quality of life throughout the lifespan. Integration of the clinical art and science of physical therapy is manifested through the multi-variate roles of the physical therapist in primary, secondary, and tertiary care, in addition to roles in prevention and wellness.

The curricular design is a matrix developed from resources such as the IMPACT Conference (1993), Normative Model of Physical Therapist Education (2002), and the Guide to Physical Therapist Practice (2001). The curriculum is a problem-oriented, competency-based integrated and cumulative course of study, organized around four primary body systems (musculoskeletal, cardiopulmonary, integumentary, and ndurosensory). The curriculum incorporates case-based course material into practical, clinically oriented situations using small group tutorials in addition to traditional facilitated learning techniques. This balanced with traditional teaching formats using state-of-the-art instructional technology, provides a supportive learning environment for students to succeed in a competency-based learning model.

Working collaboratively throughout the curriculum on multidisciplinary projects internal and external to ASU, student physical therapists are empowered to develop effective communication skills while learning to investigate, critically analyze and present research based on scientific evidence and definitive physical therapy practice principles. As future health care practitioners, student physical therapists will develop their professional knowledge, skills, attitudes and behaviors through weekly seminars, case conferences, community service projects, pro bono service, clinical practicums, skills check-offs, simulations, practical examinations, peer-reviewed activities and engagement in thoughtful reflection through journals and Generic Ability self-assessment techniques. It is our intention that students, through faculty modeling, will learn to internalize the drive for lifelong learning and view the clinical relevance of their course work through demonstration of evidence-based, "best" practice.

The health care needs of the global community are best served by preparing culturally diverse, reflective, service-oriented, and flexible practitioners capable of evidence-based practice. Emphasis therefore, will be placed on prevention of illness and disease, promotion of wellness and health, as well as rehabilitation as a natural, commonplace process engineered for optimal health outcomes in a variety of structured and unstructured settings. As a healthcare professional, the physical therapist requires expanded skills in communication, negotiation, and collaboration to assume leadership roles in the global community, by using political and organizational processes to advance professional physical therapy standards. Also, as an autonomous practitioner, the physical therapist will competently: screen, examine, evaluate, diagnose, prognose, and plan interventions of simple to complex movement dysfunction using appropriate referral, intervention, monitoring and enhancement of client response. The curricular philosophy includes a global perspective on the practicalities of an ever-changing health care climate.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission into the physical therapy master's degree program will be limited to 26 students per year. Applicants interested in pursuing the Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) degree must successfully pass through a two-stage process.

#### Admission Requirements:

1. Complete 90 semester credit hours (sch) of undergraduate work including all physical therapy prerequisite courses (Baccalaureate degree required for class entering Summer II 2006).
2. Have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale (including all repeat courses).
3. Have a cumulative grade of B (3.0 on a 4.0 scale) for MPT program prerequisite courses; last grade attained will be used for repeat prerequisite courses.
4. Completion of all prerequisite courses within 5 years prior to program application.
5. Complete a total of 75 observation or employment hours in three (3) different areas of clinical practice.
6. Score at least 2,400 points from the formula:  $(300 \times \text{GPA}) + \text{GRE Verbal} + \text{GRE Quantitative} + \text{GRE Analytical Writing Conversion (AWC)}$ . Please call the Graduate School Office for the GRE AWC.
7. International applicants must also have a minimum TOEFL score of (paper: 600; computer-based: 250).

### PREREQUISITE COURSES

<b><u>Discipline</u></b>	<b><u>Credit Hours</u></b>	<b><u>General Course</u></b>	<b><u>ASU Course Number</u></b>
Anatomy	4 semester hours	Human Anatomy	BIO 2423 (with lab)
Physiology	4 semester hours	Human Physiology	BIO 2424 (with lab)
Biology	8 semester hours	Principles of Biology General Zoology	BIO 1480 (with lab) BIO 2402 (with lab)
*Biology	6-8 semester hours	Upper Level Biology	Two Upper Division Courses required
Chemistry	8 semester hours	General Chemistry	CHEM 1411 & CHEM 1412 (includes labs)
Physics	8 semester hours	General Physics	PHYS 14211 & PHYS 1422 (includes labs)
Psychology	6 semester hours	General Psychology and Developmental Psychology	PSY 2301 & PSY 2304
Statistics	3/4 semester hours	Statistical Techniques for Health Professionals, <u>or</u> Statistics <u>or</u> Introduction to Biometry	NUR 4337 (preferred), or MATH 3321 or BIO 4480

---

\* Will replace BIO 1480 & BIO 2402 as of July 2006.

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy program by completing a U.S. baccalaureate degree (or equivalent) from any undergraduate degree plan and include the prerequisite courses listed above. Majors in all fields are given equal consideration. Students should contact the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the ASU pre-physical therapy advisor are essential.

### **Criteria for Stage I:**

#### **1. Complete Graduate School Application for Physical Therapy.**

#### **2. Compose essay.**

An essay of no more than 500 words (typed in 12-point type with one inch margins) that describes your educational plans, career objectives, commitment to your particular field of study, any research experience, your view of research and possible research interests, and personal goals. The essay may also address any of the following factors which are qualities that will be acknowledged in the admission process:

- Socioeconomic history
- Family background (including level of educational attainment)
- Personal talents, leadership capabilities, community service.

#### **3. Pay application fee.**

Pay an application fee of \$25.00 with check payable to "Angelo State University."

International student's application fee is \$50.00 and should be paid by international postal money orders only.

#### **4. Order academic transcripts.**

Have one official transcript from each college/university you have attended (except Angelo State University) sent directly from each college/university to the ASU Graduate School. **If the transcript is mailed to you or if you hand-deliver the transcript, it will NOT be considered official and you will have to order another official transcript from that school to be mailed directly to us.** Although it must be emphasized that you have to send official transcripts, we encourage you to provide us with unofficial (personal) copies of your transcripts as soon as possible so we can calculate your GPA. Please be aware that the GPA is calculated using all grades, even those on repeated courses.

#### **5. Request that an official copy of your General GRE Test Scores be sent directly to ASU from the Educational Testing Service.** GRE scores cannot be more than five years old.

##### **GRE information can be found:**

Educational Testing Service      1-800-473-2255      ASU Institution Code: 6644  
Princeton, NJ 08540      Web site: [www.gre.org](http://www.gre.org)

#### **6. Complete a Self Report Transcript.**

#### **7. Complete a Proof of Volunteer Hours form.** Applicants must complete a total of 75 hours in 3 different areas of clinical practice.

#### **8. Send three Letters of Reference to the Graduate School.**

#### **9. International Applicants must submit official TOEFL Scores.** TOEFL scores cannot be more than two years old.

##### **TOEFL information can be found:**

Educational Testing Service      1-800-468-6335      ASU Institution Code: 6644  
Princeton, NJ 08540      Web site: [www.toefl.org](http://www.toefl.org)



**10. Complete the Master of Physical Therapy Admission Checklist.**

If the applicant clears the Admission Stage I process, written notification of advancement to Stage II from the Graduate School will be sent to the applicant. Then, the applicant must submit a \$25 physical therapy processing fee to the Physical Therapy Department before Stage II can begin.

**Criteria for Stage II:**

Once the \$25.00 Physical Therapy processing fee has been received from the applicant by the Physical Therapy Department, the Physical Therapy Admissions Committee will review the applicant's file. Qualified applicants will be called regarding an interview. Up to 26 individuals will be recommended to the Dean of the Graduate School for admission into the MPT program. Only written notice from the Dean of the Graduate School constitutes approval of admission.

Applicants who meet the stated criteria for program admission and were placed on the alternate list because of class size limitations will be reconsidered should a vacancy occur.

Prior to program admission, the student must provide documentation of the following:

- a. Health insurance
- b. Physical examination
- c. Professional CPR certification
- d. Basic first aid certification.

**STANDARDS FOR CONTINUATION IN THE MASTER OF PHYSICAL THERAPY PROGRAM**

1. Successful completion at mastery level of each physical therapy course.
2. An overall grade point average of 3.00 or better on the 4.00 scale must be maintained.
3. Students may not progress to any of the full-time clinical rotations without successful completion at mastery level of each previously sequenced foundational and clinical science course.
4. Each student physical therapist must demonstrate safe performance in the classroom, laboratory, and clinical setting at all times.
5. Student physical therapists must accept responsibility for demonstrating physical and emotional health, adhere to the Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice of the American Physical Therapy Association, and adhere to the rules and regulations as defined in the current Physical Therapy Practice Act of the State of Texas.
6. Progress to and maintain generic ability levels established by the program prior to progressing to each full-time clinical internship.

Should a student physical therapist be dismissed from the program for failure to maintain any of these standards, the student may appeal dismissal to the Dean of the Graduate School through the Head of the Department of Physical Therapy.

**UNSAFE CLINICAL PRACTICE**

The nature of clinical physical therapist courses is such that student physical therapists are involved in the direct delivery of patient care services. The primary purpose of any course is to provide education for students. However, when direct patient care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients and clients are also of paramount concern. Physical therapist supervised clinical experiences are structured so that as students progress through the program, they are expected to demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing physical therapist care.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical objectives by the end of each full time clinical course. If, in the Academic Coordinator of Clinical Education or Clinical Instructor's professional judgment, a student is unable to provide competent care to patients and clients as delineated in the Clinical Education Handbook and the APTA Standards of Practice (current edition) and if this deficit is such that the faculty agree it cannot be remedied in the given clinical time within the limits of available faculty supervision, the student will be removed from the clinical setting and will receive a grade of F in the course.

A student whose performance in a clinical rotation is judged to be unsafe by the Academic Coordinator of Clinical Education, based upon established standards for patient/client care, may be dismissed from the MPT program at any time upon recommendation of the PT Department Academic Committee to the Head of the Physical Therapy Department. A student removed from a clinical course under these provisions will be given a failing grade at the time the decision is made.

Students will be allowed due process as established by University policy and procedures following course failure or program dismissal. Pending a final determination of the case, the status of the student may be restricted both didactically and clinically for reasons of the safety or well-being of persons or property as determined by the President of the University.

## **POLICIES**

Each student physical therapist is required to purchase a lab coat, accessories, supplies, and student liability insurance and submit proof of health insurance, health exam, and required immunizations prior to program matriculation. In addition, students must maintain current CPR certification. The Angelo State University name tag must be worn for clinical experiences, field experiences and for activities associated with the Department of Physical Therapy.

## **DISCIPLINARY ACTION**

Any student who demonstrates behavior inconsistent with established physical therapy standards (APTA Code of Ethics, Guide to Professional Conduct, Standards of Practice) and/or the Texas Physical Therapy Practice Act (Rule 322.4, Practicing in a Manner Detrimental to the Public Health and Welfare) and/or personal good cause including, but not limited to medical, physical, or mental incapacity (outside of previous reasonable ADA accommodations), and/or commits a criminal offense (Texas Penal Code 42.10, Abuse of a corpse), and/or violates the Texas State Administrative Code (Title 25 Part 4, Anatomical Board of the State of Texas) constitutes grounds for course failure and immediate removal from the classroom, lab, or clinical experience. In addition, the student who breaches these policies, rules, regulations, laws and/or codes is subject to immediate dismissal from the physical therapy program.

## **FACILITIES**

Students in the Master of Physical Therapy program are provided with state of the art clinical equipment and laboratory facilities reflective of contemporary physical therapist practice. In addition, student physical therapists rely heavily on the University library, as well as regional medical and non-traditional health care facilities for study and research. A variety of clinical facilities and services are available nationally for full-time clinical internships. Student physical therapists will be offered exposure in such diverse settings as the military, sports care, rural health care, head trauma, dolphin therapy, research facilities, state and national professional organizations such as the American Physical Therapy Association and the Texas Physical Therapy Association, pediatrics, geriatrics, and alternative medicine settings, depending on the educational needs of the student, the available sites and type of clinical internship, independent study, research, and management project path(s) the student chooses to take.

Housed in the newly renovated Center for Human Performance, the Department of Physical Therapy has state of the art equipment and laboratories for examination and intervention learning as well as a TV production room for creating a variety of instructional materials through Information Technology and the Department of Nursing. The Lloyd D. and Johnell S. Vincent Nursing-Physical Science Building, in which student physical therapists have access, houses an outstanding microcomputer lab with a wide variety of software.

**PROGRAM OF STUDY**  
**(103 semester credit hours)**  
**YEAR I**

**SUMMER II**

PT 5200 Introduction to Evidence-Based Practice  
 PT 5320 Pathophysiology

**FALL**

PT 5271 Introduction to Clinical Practice  
 PT 5101 Physical Therapy Seminar I  
 PT 5370 Physiology of Exercise  
 PT 5624 Advanced Human Anatomy

**SPRING**

PT 5102 Physical Therapy Seminar II  
 PT 5572 Biomechanical Analysis of Movement  
 PT 5623 Neuroscience: Applied Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology  
 PT 5710 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of  
 Musculoskeletal and Cardiopulmonary System Problems I

**YEAR II****SUMMER I**

PT 6101 Physical Therapy Seminar III  
 PT 6510 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of  
 Musculoskeletal and Cardiopulmonary System Problems II

**SUMMER II**

PT 6471 Clinical Practicum I

**FALL**

PT 6290 Research Methods  
 PT 6450 Physical Therapy Administration & Management I  
 PT 6711 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of  
 Musculoskeletal and Cardiopulmonary System Problems III  
 PT 6740 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of  
 Neurosensory System Problems I

**SPRING**

PT 6155 Issues and Trends in Physical Therapy  
 PT 6291 Research Proposal  
 PT 6633 Motor Development and Enhancement Throughout the Lifespan  
 PT 6641 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of  
 Neurosensory System Problems II  
 PT 7350 Physical Therapy Administration and Management II

**YEAR III**

SUMMER I

PT 7472 Clinical Practicum II

SUMMER II

PT 7460 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of Multi-System Problems

PT 7151 Physical Therapy Administration &amp; Management III

PT 7292 Research Seminar

FALL\*

PT 7473 Clinical Practicum III

PT 6230 Health Care Issues

PT 7293 Research Project

---

- \* The Capstone experience for graduation from the Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program requires successful course and project completion of:
1. Clinical Practicum III (PT 7473)
  2. Research Project (PT 7293)
  3. Issues and Trends in Physical Therapy (PT 6155)
  4. Generic Abilities (entry level ratings)



---

## GRADUATE COURSES

**5101 Physical Therapy Seminar I (1-0-0).** This course provides the student physical therapists, faculty and clinicians with topics addressing medical, surgical and therapeutic aspects of contemporary patient/client intervention as they relate to physical therapist practice. Local and regional medical, academic and clinical professionals will present current medical/surgical techniques, evidence-based patient/client case studies, and contemporary clinical issues in a lecture/discussion format.

**5102 Physical Therapy Seminar II (1-0-0).** This intermediate level course is designed to move student physical therapists' scholarly inquiry to the level of co-case presenter, alongside local and regional medical, academic, and clinical professionals. This will be the student's first exposure to communicating their faculty-sponsored research questions in a case study/critical inquiry format.

**5200 Introduction to Evidence-Based Practice (2-0-0).** This course introduces clinical reasoning skills through a selective and systematic approach of using scientific evidence for physical therapist practice. The course presents a framework for clinical reasoning based on Sackett's levels of evidence, which provides the student with guidance for critical appraisal of the literature. The course focuses on how to "use," rather than "do" research and how to integrate research evidence with clinical expertise.

Prerequisite: MPT program admission.

**5271 Introduction to Clinical Practice (2-0-0).** This course reflects the introductory aspects of the didactic portion of clinical practice concepts including communication skills, professional behavioral attributes, clinical decision-making, ethics, abuse issues, sexual harassment, critical thinking, effective problem solving, negotiation skills, introductory aspects of documentation, teaching and learning styles, and time management. The student also participates in a series of part-time clinical observations in selected regional facilities, thus allowing the student to observe health practitioner interactions in a variety of settings.

Prerequisite: PT 5300.

**5320 Pathophysiology (3-0-0).** A study of the function of the human body as it is altered by and responds to disease, including disease manifestations, mechanisms of disease production and response, and the physiological basis of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. This course provides coverage of human diseases not confined to a single body system.

Prerequisite: Undergraduate physiology course.

**5370 Physiology of Exercise (2-3-0).** An integrated approach to the study of human physiology as it pertains to physical fitness, activity, performance, and wellness. A scientific basis for connecting physical therapy to physical activity, performance, and health is presented. The course includes presentation of metabolic, hormonal, and structural systems of the body related to activity and performance. The course provides an opportunity for the student physical therapist to develop the skills necessary for implementing activity programs and exercise prescription for the apparently healthy individual.

**5572 Biomechanical Analysis of Movement (4-4-0).** An in-depth analysis of natural and pathological mechanisms related to human movement with an emphasis on the primary principles of biomechanics, natural gait, and patterns of motion. Incorporated within the course is a study of the pathological mechanisms affecting human movement dysfunction. The course will focus on understanding the interrelationship of human structure and movement with respect to anatomy and mechanical analysis with emphasis on patient rehabilitation. Laboratory experiences are designed to enhance, integrate, and apply lecture concepts.

Prerequisite: PT 5624.

**5623 Neuroscience: Applied Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology (5-4-0).** An in-depth study of the structure and function of the human central/peripheral nervous system, including vascular components and special senses, emphasizing nervous system control of movement. Lab includes dissection of human nervous system material, brain sections, and anatomical models.

Prerequisite: PT 5624

**5624 Advanced Human Anatomy (3-9-0).** A laboratory intensive course designed to reflect the depth and breadth of foundational medical and clinical science knowledge of gross anatomical structures via human cadaver dissection, lecture, group tutorial work, anatomical models, and prosected specimens. This course will assist students to develop an advanced understanding of the functional, clinical, and kinesiological significance of the integumentary, cardiopulmonary, musculoskeletal, and neurosensory systems.

Prerequisite: Undergraduate human anatomy course.

**5710 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of Musculoskeletal and Cardiopulmonary System Problems I (6-4-0).** First in a series of three integrated musculoskeletal/cardiopulmonary body system courses enabling the student to develop competencies relating to soft tissue disorders, bone and joint trauma, and cardiopulmonary adaptation responses to exercise and stress. Concepts and skills are cumulative with continued enrollment dependent on mastery and use of previous concepts.

Prerequisites: PT 5320 and PT 5370.

**6101 Physical Therapy Seminar III (1-0-0).** This weekly seminar series provides an opportunity for community medical personnel, faculty and second year student physical therapists to make independent and joint presentations of scholarly work such as evidence-based clinical case reports, comprehensive literature reviews, along with current faculty/student research projects. Traditional, contemporary, and alternative controversial health care topic selections enable a variety of presenters to showcase their scholarly work in a variety of presentation formats.

**6155 Issues and Trends in Physical Therapy (1-0-0).** This course will allow student physical therapists to enrich their knowledge and competency in an advanced area of interest. Faculty members will design studies in advanced topic areas and students may participate according to their matched interest. Students will be required to take at least 1 credit of this course throughout the PT curriculum, may be repeated twice for credit. The student may schedule this class beginning in the third semester of study and according to topics offered.

**6230 Health Care Issues (2-0-0).** The exploration of current local, regional, state, national, and global issues and trends in health care and their effects on the delivery of physical therapy services. Topics include methods and regulations of health care delivery, role, and function of professional organizations, and other contemporary and relevant health care issues.

Prerequisite: All previous MPT didactic and clinical course work.

**6290 Research Methods (2-0-0).** This course is designed to present information about the research process including: research types, inquiry and research question development, research theory and framework, design and methodology, instrumentation, data collection and analysis. Students will synthesize and evaluate problems in the literature related to principles, reasoning, and methodology of physical therapy and health-related research. This course will culminate in the development of a physical therapy research question for each student.

Prerequisite: Introductory statistics course.

**6291 Research Proposal (2-0-0).** This course builds on the concepts and methods presented in PT 6290: Research Methods. Students will learn to systematically examine databases and current physical therapy literature related to physical therapy research questions. In addition, students will learn computerized parametric and nonparametric statistical procedures as they are applied to research questions in physical therapy. Students will develop a research proposal under the direction of a physical therapist content advisor and research coordinator.

Prerequisite: PT 6290.

**6450 Physical Therapy Administration and Management I (4-0-0).** The first in a series of courses that presents an introduction to the theories and application of effective administrative and management strategies including topics such as values/motivations, marketing strategies, financial manage-

ment, facility planning, information management, outcomes collection, management/leadership styles, AQ/TQM, peer review, personnel relations, organizational structures and diversity, employee issues, risk management, industry regulations, productivity and accountability. The course includes experiential and group case study learning activities.

**6471 Clinical Practicum I (0-0-40).** An eight-week, full-time clinical experience assigned at clinical facilities throughout North America. This is the first in the series of three (3) full time clinical experiences. This clinical practicum provides student physical therapists with the opportunity to develop competency in physical therapist management of individuals with intermediate level musculoskeletal and/or cardiopulmonary dysfunction.

Prerequisite: PT 5271, PT 5710, PT 6510

**6510 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of Musculoskeletal and Cardiopulmonary System Problems II (4-4-0).** This is the second intermediate level course in a series of three integrated musculoskeletal/cardiopulmonary body system courses enabling the student to develop competency relating to acute and chronic cardiopulmonary dysfunction (CAD, MI, restrictive/obstructive pulmonary disorders, etc.) in addition to acute and chronic spinal/extremity dysfunction and degenerative musculoskeletal disorders. Concepts and skills are cumulative from PT 5710 with continued enrollment dependent on mastery and use of previous concepts.

Prerequisite: PT 5710.

**6633 Motor Development and Enhancement Throughout the Lifespan (5-4-0).** An in-depth study of the theories and concepts related to natural human development based on a neurokinesiological approach to motor development and motor control. Emphasizes the relationship of structure and function to the development of natural movement patterns and progression/regression throughout life stages.

Prerequisite: PT 5623, 5710, and 6510.

**6641 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of Neurosensory System Problems II (4-6-0).** This is the second in a series of two neurosensory system courses enabling the student to develop an advanced level of competency relating to patients/clients with adult neurological dysfunction such as traumatic brain injury and neoplastic, infectious, metabolic, and degenerative problems. The course offers laboratory learning experiences using direct patient care opportunities via adults from regional neurological disability support groups. Direct patient/client care opportunities are available through the use of experienced clinicians working with students in a clinical mentoring program. Concepts and skills are cumulative and continued enrollment depends on mastery and use of previous concepts and skills.

Prerequisite: PT 6740.

**6711 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of Musculoskeletal and Cardiopulmonary System Problems III (6-4-0).** This is the third in a series of three contiguous, integrated musculoskeletal/cardiopulmonary body system courses enabling the student physical therapist to develop an advanced level of competency relating to more complex, multiple system case studies and problems than PT 5710 and 6510 including musculoskeletal neoplasms, cardiovascular disease (PVD), metabolic (diabetes), and pulmonary (bronchiogenic cancer) dysfunction. Concepts and skills are cumulative from PT 5710 and 6510 with continued enrollment dependent on mastery and use of previous concepts.

Prerequisites: PT 5710 and PT 6510.

**6740 Physical Therapist Examination and Management of Neurosensory System Problems I (6-4-0).** This is the first of two neurosensory system courses enabling the student to develop a beginning level of competency relating to pediatric (e.g., CP, spina bifida) and adult hemodynamic (e.g., brain attack) neurological physical therapist practice. The course offers laboratory learning experiences using direct patient care opportunities via adults and children from regional neurological disability support groups. Direct patient/client care opportunities are available through the use of experienced clinicians working with students in a clinical mentoring program.

Prerequisites: PT 5623, 5710, 6510.

**7151 Physical Therapy Administration and Management III (1-0-0).**

This course continues to build on the foundation of PT 6450 and 7350 Administration and Management I and II, with completion and presentation of the fully developed health care program to the local community of interest. The course continues to use peer groups and experiential learning activities.

Prerequisites: PT 7350.

**7292 Research Seminar (2-0-0).** This is the third in a series of research courses where the student physical therapist, under supervision of content and research advisors, begins the data collection phase of the research proposal including the approved proposal to safeguard the protection of human subjects. This course will culminate with completed data collection, analysis and interpretation.

Prerequisite: PT 6291.

**7293 Research Project (2-0-0).** This course builds on the concepts and methods presented in PT 6290 Research Methods, PT 6291 Research Proposal and PT 7292 Research Seminar. Students will complete the final phase of their research by submitting a final written research product that can be submitted for professional presentation or peer reviewed publication. The research project must demonstrate scientific inquiry and process, scholarship, originality and critical analysis. The course will culminate in student research poster presentation open to the San Angelo and ASU communities at the Graduate School sponsored Research Day.

Prerequisite: PT 7292.

**7350 Physical Therapy Administration and Management II (3-0-0).** This course builds on the foundation of PT 6450 Physical Therapy Administration and Management I and begins the application process of planning, organizational structures, budgeting, marketing and operations. Student groups will select a health care program to implement within the local community, based on research and inquiry, as determined by the needs and desire of the health care community recipient. This course continues the use of peer group projects, case study, and experiential learning activities.

Prerequisite: PT 6450.

**7460 Physical Therapy Examination and Management of Multi-System Problems (3-1-0).** This course culminates the five previous body system courses with an in-depth examination of and intervention strategies relating to clients/patients with integumentary, hematological, metabolic, and immune dysfunction; organ failure, genitourinary, endocrine, and GI dysfunction; in addition to traumatic, vascular and congenital amputations. Concepts and skills are cumulative and continued enrollment depends on mastery and use of previous concepts and skills.

Prerequisite: All previous body system courses.

**7472 Clinical Practicum II (0-0-40).** This is the second in the series of three (3) full-time, eight-week clinical experiences assigned at clinical facilities throughout North America. This clinical practicum provides student physical therapists with the opportunity to develop competency in physical therapist management of individuals with all levels of musculoskeletal, cardiopulmonary and/or neurosensory system dysfunction.

Prerequisite: PT 6471, PT 6711, PT 6641, PT 6740.

**7473 Clinical Practicum III (0-0-40).** This is the third in the series of three (3) and the final culminating, full-time, eight-week clinical experience that can be provided in a wide variety of health care settings. The experience is structured to provide the student with the opportunity to practice in a unique setting or to develop advanced skills in the physical therapist management of individuals with musculoskeletal, cardiopulmonary, neurosensory, integumentary and/or multi-system dysfunction.

Prerequisite: PT 7472, PT 7460



---

# THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

**John J. Miazga, Jr., Ed.D., Dean**

## **Degree Programs**

### **Master of Education with a major in:**

Educational Diagnostics

Guidance and Counseling

Reading Specialist

School Administration - Principal

### **Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction with options in:**

Elementary Education

Instructional Technology

Reading

Secondary Education

Special Education

## **Areas of Study**

Instructional Technology Certification (EC-12)

Instructional Technology Certificate of Competence

Master Reading Teacher Certification

Master Technology Teacher

Superintendent Certification

---

## **SCHOOL OF EDUCATION**

### **DEGREES OFFERED: MASTER OF ARTS IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION, MASTER OF EDUCATION**

Professor, Dean, and Certification Officer: John J. Miazga

Professors: Hakes, McCoulskey

Associate Professors: Hadley, Hines

Assistant Professors: Broughton, Bullion-Mears, Eisenwine, Leifeste,  
Moore, Sanders, Stephens, Tarver

Graduate Advisors: Guidance and Counseling, Tarver

Graduate Advisors: Educational Diagnostician, Sanders

School Administration and Superintendent, Leifeste, Stephens

Reading Specialist and Master Reading Specialist, Hines

Curriculum and Instruction:

Option I: Hakes

Option II: Moore

Option III: McCoulskey

Option IV: Hines

Option V: Hadley

The School of Education presently offers major programs in education leading to the Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction or Master of Education degree. Preparation leading to certificates offered by the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) is offered for educational diagnostician, master reading teacher, master technology teacher, principal, reading specialist, school counselor, and superintendent. Once the student has completed the requirements for a professional certificate, it is the responsibility of the student to apply for that certificate. Through the Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction, advanced graduate preparation in instructional technology, reading, special education, elementary education, and secondary education is offered. Detailed descriptions of these programs follow.

The graduate faculty in the School of Education are actively involved in research, development of new pre-service teacher education models, and in-service education programs throughout the region served by Angelo State University.

### **GRADUATE STUDY IN EDUCATION**

The School of Education offers a wide variety of graduate programs leading to certification for principals, counselors, educational diagnosticians, reading specialists, master reading teachers, master technology teachers and superintendents. These degree programs are for persons who hold a Texas Teacher Certificate or its equivalent. Students interested in pursuing the professional elementary or secondary teaching certificate should consult with the Dean of the School of Education.

Detailed degree plans offered by the School of Education appear below.

**MASTER OF ARTS—CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION**

ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education.

**Foundation Courses . . . . .SCH**

ED 6310 . . . . .	3
ED 6322* . . . . .	3
ED 6331 . . . . .	3
ED 6351 . . . . .	3
ED 6391** . . . . .	3

**Support Courses**

ED 6327 . . . . .	3
ED 6362 . . . . .	3

**Specialization (Choose one of the options below.)****Option I: Elementary Education**

ED 6300 . . . . .	3
ED 6302 . . . . .	3
ED 6303 . . . . .	3
ED 6304 . . . . .	3
ED 6305 . . . . .	3

**Option II: Secondary Education**

ED 6309 . . . . .	3
Graduate Level Courses in Teaching Field(s) . . . . .	12

**Option III: Special Education**

ED 6361 . . . . .	3
ED 6364, ED 6377 . . . . .	3
ED 6365 . . . . .	3
ED 6367 . . . . .	3
ED 6368 . . . . .	3

**Option IV: Reading**

ED 6305 . . . . .	3
ED 6307 . . . . .	3
ED 6308 . . . . .	3
ED 6309 . . . . .	3
Linguistics 4310G, 6301, 6324 . . . . .	3

**Option V: Instructional Technology\***

ED 6332 . . . . .	3
ED 6333 . . . . .	3
ED 6334 . . . . .	3
ED 6335 . . . . .	3
ED 6336 . . . . .	3
ED 6339 . . . . .	3

**Total SCH for Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction . . . . .36**

\* Students choosing Option V: Instructional Technology will take ED 6322 (39 SCH program) or demonstrate competency in technology skills (36 SCH program). See the Option V graduate advisor for further details.

\*\* ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in education.

**MASTER OF EDUCATION—EDUCATIONAL DIAGNOSTICS**

ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education.

**Foundation Courses . . . . .SCH**

ED 6310 . . . . .	3
ED 6322 . . . . .	3
ED 6331 . . . . .	3
ED 6351 . . . . .	3
ED 6391* . . . . .	3

**Specialization Courses . . . . .**

ED 6361 . . . . .	3
ED 6362 . . . . .	3
ED 6364, ED 6377 . . . . .	3
ED 6365 . . . . .	3
ED 6367 . . . . .	3
ED 6368 . . . . .	3
ED 6348 . . . . .	3
ED 6369 . . . . .	3

**Total SCH for Master of Education in Educational Diagnostics . . . . .39**

**MASTER OF EDUCATION—GUIDANCE and COUNSELING**

ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education.

**Foundation Courses . . . . .SCH**

ED 6310 . . . . .	3
ED 6322, ED 6373 . . . . .	3
ED 6331 . . . . .	3
ED 6351 . . . . .	3
ED 6362 . . . . .	3
ED 6391* . . . . .	3

**Specialization Courses . . . . .**

ED 6343 . . . . .	3
ED 6344 . . . . .	3
ED 6345 . . . . .	3
ED 6346 . . . . .	3
ED 6347 . . . . .	3
ED 6349 . . . . .	3

**Total SCH for Master of Education in Guidance and Counseling . . . . .36**

**MASTER OF EDUCATION—READING SPECIALIST**

ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education.

**Foundation Courses . . . . .SCH**

ED 6310 . . . . .	3
ED 6322 . . . . .	3
ED 6331 . . . . .	3
ED 6351 . . . . .	3
ED 6391* . . . . .	3

\* ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education

**Specialization Courses**

ED 6305 .....	3
ED 6307 .....	3
ED 6308 .....	3
ED 6309 .....	3
ED 6312 .....	3

**Support Courses**

Linguistics 6324, 6301, 4310G .....	3
ED 6362, ED 6379, ED 6368 .....	3

**Total SCH for Master of Education as Reading Specialist .....36**

**MASTER OF EDUCATION—SCHOOL ADMINISTRATION (PRINCIPAL)**

ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education.

**Foundation Courses .....SCH**

ED 6310 .....	3
ED 6322 .....	3
ED 6331 .....	3
ED 6351 .....	3
ED 6391* .....	3

**Specialization Courses**

ED 6313 .....	3
ED 6315 .....	3
ED 6371 .....	3
ED 6372 .....	3
ED 6373 .....	3
ED 6374 .....	3

**Support Courses**

Area I: ED 6343, ED 6345, ED 6346 .....	3
Area II: ED 6358 .....	3

**Internship Course**

ED 6619 .....	6
---------------	---

**Total SCH for Master of Education in  
School Administration (Principal) .....45**

\* ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education.

**MASTER READING TEACHER CERTIFICATION**

**ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education.**

Individuals seeking to fulfill the Master Reading Teacher Certificate (MRT) must hold a valid Texas Teacher Certificate; complete the courses listed below, and receive a passing score on the Master Reading Teacher TExES. With regular admission to the graduate program, these courses can be applied to the Reading Specialist degree.

<b>Master Reading Teacher Courses</b>	
ED 6305 .....	3
ED 6307 .....	3
ED 6308 .....	3
ED 6379 .....	3
<b>Total SCH for Master Reading Teacher Certification .....</b>	<b>12</b>



**SUPERINTENDENT CERTIFICATION PROGRAM**

In addition to graduate school entrance requirements, the individual seeking admission to the Superintendent Certificate Program must hold the Principal's Certificate or its equivalent. The Superintendent Certificate Program is organized around a cohort group and admission to the program is based upon available space in each cohort group. All work for the Superintendent Certificate Program is done in residence as part of a cohort group. After completing the required course work listed below, individuals must receive a passing score on the Superintendent TExES.

**Specialization Courses .....SCH**

ED 6383 .....	3
ED 6384 .....	3
ED 6385 .....	3
ED 6386 .....	3
ED 6388 .....	3

**Total SCH for Superintendent Certification .....15****INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY CERTIFICATE/TECHNOLOGY APPLICATIONS/MASTER TECHNOLOGY TEACHER**

This certificate (non-degree) program focuses on skill development in instructional technology in public schools and other settings. Completion of the selected courses leads to an Angelo State University Certificate of Competency. Individuals interested in this program need not hold the Texas Teaching Certificate. Students choosing the Instructional Technology Certificate will take ED 6322 or demonstrate competency in technology skills as a prerequisite for the program. See the graduate advisor for further details. Upon completion, an individual holding the Texas Teaching Certificate may take the EC-12 Technology Applications TExES, and the Master Technology Teacher TExES.

**Specialization Courses .....SCH**

ED 6332 .....	3
ED 6333 .....	3
ED 6334 .....	3
ED 6335 .....	3
ED 6336 .....	3
ED 6339 .....	3

**Total SCH for Instructional Technology Certificate .....18****PRACTICUM COURSES**

Application for all practicum courses must be made at least one semester in advance. These programs are designed to meet the academic requirements for the appropriate certificate. Certification also requires successful teaching experience in a school accredited by the Texas Education Agency. In addition, the candidates for certification must present a passing score on the required TExES.

**Certification and Public School Teaching Experience**

As a part of the certification requirements, the following professional education certificates require full-time teaching experience in an accredited public school prior to application. A copy of the public school teacher's service record acts as documentation.

**Certificate**

School Counseling  
Principal  
Reading Specialist  
Master Reading Teacher  
Educational Diagnostician

**Required Teaching Experience**

2 years  
2 years  
3 years  
3 years  
3 years

**TEXES Eligibility Procedures and Registration:**

In order for graduate students at Angelo State University to be eligible to take the TEXES, they **MUST** have completed the approved certification program requirements.

**Program Eligibility Requirements:**

1. **Principal:** To receive approval to register for the TEXES for Principal, the student must have completed all program requirements except ED 6619.
2. **School Counseling:** To receive approval to register for the TEXES for School Counseling, the student must have completed all program requirements except ED 6349 or ED 6649.
3. **Educational Diagnostician:** To receive approval to register for the TEXES for Educational Diagnostician, the student must have completed all program requirements except ED 6369.
4. **All other graduate certification programs:** The student will have completed at least 33 hours of the master's degree program or the required coursework if only seeking certification.

**TEXES Registration Procedure:**

The registration procedure to be followed by all graduate students in obtaining approval to take the TEXES through Angelo State University are:

1. The graduate student must report to the appropriate graduate program advisor to determine eligibility.
2. Eligible graduate students will be issued upon request a TEXES Registration Bulletin by the School of Education. This Bulletin contains a registration form to be completed by the student and submitted to the certification secretary in the School of Education for the affixation of the required bar code. The graduate student will also submit the pre-addressed envelope (found in the registration bulletin) including correct postage and a check or money order for the appropriate amount payable to NES.
3. The certification secretary will place the required articles in the envelope and mail it to NES.
4. Application can be completed online by the certification secretary.

**ADDITIONAL CERTIFICATES**

Students pursuing a professional certificate on a certification plan may use previous graduate course work to fulfill certification requirements. All work must be completed within a period of six years from the earliest credit to be counted on the certification plan. Under certain circumstances, a time extension of up to four years may be granted on a course by course basis.

If a time extension for one or more courses is desired, a written application must be presented to the program advisor appropriate to the certification plan. It must explain (1) why the certification plan was not completed in a timely manner, (2) a schedule for completing the certification plan, and (3) information indicating that the student's knowledge of the subject matter in each course for which an extension is requested remains current.

Time extensions are not routine. Courses taken more than 10 years before the completion of the certification plan are almost never allowed to be used toward the plan. Additional courses are frequently assigned to the student who has not completed the certification plan requirements within the six-year time limit.



---

## GRADUATE COURSES

**ED 6391 Research is a prerequisite for all graduate courses in Education.**

**6101 Supervision of Counseling Interns.** This course is designed for individuals who are completing their required supervision hours as part of the standards of preparation for the Texas Professional Counselor's license. May be repeated until supervision hours are completed. Grading will be on a pass/fail basis. Permission of the instructor required.

**6300 Language Arts in the Elementary School (3-0).** Designed to examine the various approaches and current issues in the teaching of language arts in the elementary classrooms, including an intensive study of design, methodology, assessment, and materials.

**6302 Development of Social Studies Concepts in the Elementary School (3-0).** Designed to explore the concepts from the social sciences which may be taught in the elementary school social studies curriculum and to provide intensive study in designing teaching strategies for teaching those concepts.

**6303 Inductive Methodology in Elementary School Science (3-0).** The method of induction developed and applied to specific science subject areas. A field experience component will be required.

**6304 Development of Mathematical Concepts in the Elementary School (3-0).** Designed to help the elementary teacher develop competencies and teaching strategies for teaching mathematical concepts in the elementary school. A field experience component will be required.

**6305 Approaches to Teaching Reading (3-0).** Various approaches to reading instruction are studied including basal, whole-language, literature-based, and individualized with computer-assisted instruction. Basic concepts and principles of reading instruction are examined.

**6307 Corrective Reading (3-0).** Examines causal factors of reading disabilities. Informal and formal diagnostic procedures in reading instruction are explored. Corrective reading strategies and techniques are discussed.

Prerequisite: Education 6305 or equivalent.

**6308 Laboratory Practicum in Reading.** Diagnosis of reading needs and appropriate instruction by students under supervision. Exploration of reading specialist role also included. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisites: Education 6305 and 6307 or consent of instructor.

**6309 Teaching Reading in the Content Field (3-0).** Focuses upon the teaching of reading skills in the content areas. Comprehension, critical thinking, and study skills are emphasized.

**6310 Curriculum and Methodology Trends (3-0).** Designed to explore elementary and secondary school curriculum and instructional trends as well as current controversies in education.

**6312 A Survey of Literature for Children (3-0).** Designed to assist students in the selection and use of literature for the development, implementation and evaluation of literature programs that emphasize a strong multicultural component.

**6313 Central Office Administration and Business Administration (3-0).** Designed to acquaint the student with central office procedures concerning the management and coordination of the various schools in the school district.

**6315 Problems of Instructional Supervision (3-0).** Designed to acquaint students with current literature regarding instructional supervision including such topics as theories of leadership, communication, change, organization, and decision making.

**6322 Microcomputers in Education (3-0).** An introduction to microcomputer applications and technology for experienced educators with emphasis upon the practical application of the technology to the educator's work environment. Major topics include (1) designing microcomputer environments in the schools, (2) selecting and evaluating hardware and courseware, (3) developing computer literacy curriculum, and (4) managing and supervising school computer programs. Hands-on experience with microcomputer hardware and software will be stressed.

**6327 Social and Cultural Influences on Learning (3-0).** Designed to present a broad base of knowledge about culture and learning. Approaches, materials, and research will be investigated. Specific skills for identifying learning problems and solving them through classroom instruction will be featured.

**6331 Tests and Measurements in the School (3-0).** A study of typical methods of measuring intelligence, achievement, special aptitudes, and personality. Emphasis is placed on the interpretation and use of tests. Elementary statistical terms and processes are studied.

**6332 Computers in Instructional Settings (3-0).** Study of computer applications, both automational and transformational, in instructional settings. Emphasis will be placed on the application of word processing, spreadsheets, telecommunications, presentations, Internet, and desktop publishing in instructional settings.

Prerequisite: Education 6322 or demonstrated proficiencies.

**6333 Computer Networks for Instructional Environments (3-0).** Study of computer networks used in support of education and training. Includes topics in network topologies, LAN, WAN, Internet, and web authoring, including the use of web authoring software. Emphasis on network technologies in educational environments, and the training environments of business and the military.

Prerequisites: Education 6322 or demonstrated proficiencies.

**6334 Designing Instructional Resources (3-0).** The study and analysis of models of learning systems as they apply to the development of instructional training programs and resources. Emphasis will be placed on instructional techniques and instructional development as applied in CAE and authoring systems.

Prerequisites: Education 6322 or demonstrated proficiencies.

**6335 Technological Media in Instructional Settings (3-0).** Study of methods of preparing, selecting, developing and using instructional materials, media, and visual aids. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of principles of communication, concepts in computer graphics, and animations, graphics manipulation software, and animation software.

Prerequisites: Education 6322 or demonstrated proficiencies.

**6336 Instructional Design and Video Technology (3-0).** Study of the theory and principals of instructional design and video technology. It includes principles of video communication, concepts in digital video, digital cameras and video editing.

Prerequisites: Education 6322 or demonstrated proficiencies.

**6339 Practicum in Instructional Technology (2-0-6).** Designed to provide experience in implementing instructional technology. Students will produce an electronic portfolio demonstrating mastered proficiencies. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Completion of graduate technology courses and permission of instructor

**6343 School Counselor: Seminar I (3-0).** An introduction and orientation to guidance and counseling, emphasizing counseling communication skills and legal and ethical issues.

**6344 School Counselor: Seminar II (3-0).** A continuation of Education 6343 emphasizing group dynamics and human behavior.

**6345 Guidance Program in Today's School (3-0).** A study of the organization and administration of guidance and counseling programs, including the purposes, scope, concepts, principles, and personnel of these programs.

**6346 Techniques in Counseling (3-0).** A study of techniques and methods used by counseling personnel to help students individually and in groups with educational planning, vocational choice, and interpersonal relations.

**6347 Career and Occupational Counseling (3-0).** A study of the basic principles related to educational-vocational planning, including practical experiences in administering, reviewing, and evaluating occupational and career standardized data profiles.

**6348 Individual Testing (3-0).** Administering, scoring, and interpreting selected individual intelligence tests and other appraisal instruments by students under supervision.

Prerequisites: Education 6331, 6365, and permission of instructor.

**6349, 6649 Practicum in Counseling.** Three or six semester hours of supervised practical experience under the supervision of a certified and/or Licensed Professional Counselor. Education 6349 (150-clock hours) meets the requirements for the professional certificate in school counseling required by the State Board for Educator Certification. ED 6349 and ED 6649 (300-clock hours) meet the requirements established by the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors. Grading will be on a pass/fail basis.

Prerequisite: Permission of graduate advisor.

**6351 Human Growth and Development (3-0).** A study of human development through the life span, with emphasis on childhood and adolescence including physiological, social, emotional, cognitive, language, and cultural influences.

**6357 School Supervision (3-0).** An exploration of supervision strategies, techniques, and functions focusing upon staff development, curriculum organization, and instructional program management. A major field project in supervision is required.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Graduate Advisor.

**6358 Role of the Principal in Instructional Leadership and Appraisal (3-0).** Training in the role of the principal as instructional leader and appraiser focusing on strategies, techniques, and functions of leadership and appraisal of teachers. This course fulfills state standards for the preparation of individuals as appraisers of public school teachers.

**6361 Psychology of Mentally Retarded Children (3-0).** Nature and types of mental deficiency and retardation, measurement of defective intelligence, mental and personality development, school-home leadership, and discipline of the mentally retarded.

**6362 The Education of Exceptional Children (3-0).** A survey course in basic principles of special education for the orthopedically handicapped, mentally retarded, deaf or hard of hearing, speech defective, crippled, emotionally handicapped, or gifted child.

**6364 Special Methods and Materials for Teaching Mentally Retarded Children (3-0).** Special techniques required for teaching mentally retarded children: adaptation of the curriculum, preparation of case records, special methods, materials, and therapies. A field experience component will be required.

Prerequisite: Education 6362.

**6365 Appraisal of Learning Disabilities (3-0).** Designed to provide a working knowledge of the diagnostic techniques in assessment of special learners. Emphasis is upon learning difficulties which tend to influence school performance adversely.

Prerequisite: Education 6362.

**6367 Teaching Children with Learning and Behavioral Disorders (3-0).** A study of the characteristics of children with learning and behavioral disorders and the influence they exert on the peer group behavior. Grouping and special classroom management techniques will be presented. Investigation of means to motivate children in cognitive, affective, and psychomotor learning will be undertaken. A field experience component will be required.

Prerequisite: Education 6362.

**6368 Language Disorders of Children (3-0).** A study of the language and behavioral symptomatology of language-impaired children. Linguistics, sociological, and psychological influences on oral and written language behavior are explored. Techniques will be presented to screen for aphasia and central auditory disturbances. A field experience component will be required.

Prerequisite: Education 6362.

**6369 Laboratory Practicum in Special Education.** Designed to provide students with experience in diagnosing and remediating special education problems. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisites: Education 6362 plus an additional six hours in special education and the consent of the instructor.

**6371 Role of the Principal in School Administration (3-0).** Designed to acquaint the student with the organization, program, curriculum, plant supervision, and education procedures for the elementary, middle, and senior high school.

**6372 School Finance and Human Relations for Principals (3-0).** This course is designed to develop knowledge and skills related to public school campus budgets, accountability procedures and human relations issues arising from fiscal decisions.

**6373 Federal, State, and Local School Law (3-0).** Designed to explore the field of knowledge of federal, state, and local school laws pertinent to school administration and to facilitate effective decision making in this area of school administration.

**6374 Administration and Supervision of Special Programs (3-0).** Designed to acquaint the students with knowledge, roles, and responsibilities of personnel responsible for special programs: special education, compensatory education, vocational-technical education, career education, and at-risk student programs.

**6377 Problems in Treatment of Mildly Handicapped Students (3-0).** Special problems related to the treatment of learning disabled, behavior disordered, and/or mildly mentally retarded students. The course is designed to provide a working knowledge of treatment alternatives.

**6379 Management and Supervision of Reading Programs (3-0).** Designed to explore the management and supervision of a school district's reading program. Administrative and supervisory techniques for developing and improving the K-12 reading curriculum are emphasized.

**6381 Special Topics (3-0).** A study of selected topics in education. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

**6383 School-Community Relationships (3-0).** Designed to cover the principles, philosophy, and techniques for improving the educational program through school-community action. Special attention is given to the roles of the school administrator in coordinating school-community experiences.

**6384 Public School Finance (3-0).** Designed to develop knowledge and skills related to school budget procedures, accounting, revenues, state and county finance, and problems relating to financing public education.

**6385 Human Relationships in Educational Administration (3-0).** Designed to acquaint the student with the administrator's professional relationships with teachers, parents, pupils, and other educational leaders within the district.

**6386 School Plant Planning and Maintenance (3-0).** A study of the problems facing the school administrator in determining school building needs, planning for facilities, determining responsibilities of architects and contractors, equipping and furnishing of school buildings, and maintaining and redesigning existing buildings.

**6388 Superintendent Internship in Education.** Guided experiences in central office administration under the supervision and direction of a central office administrator and a university professor. The internship can only be taken as the final course in the superintendent's certification program. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Principal certificate and permission of the instructor.

**6391 Research (3-0).** The types and methods of educational research. The student is expected to complete a research project or field study utilizing appropriate methods of educational research.

**6393 Individual Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students under the direction of a graduate faculty member. (Course may be repeated only with departmental approval.)

**6619 Practicum in School Administration .** Designed to provide a field experience in school administration with emphasis on instructional leadership at different campus grade levels, public relations, personnel administration, and business management. Special seminars on selected topics, cooperatively designed by graduate advisor and public school administration, will be required. Grading will be either pass or fail.

Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate Advisor



## **SPECIAL DEGREE PROGRAM**

**Under the Direction of Carol B. Diminnie, Ph.D.  
Dean of the Graduate School**

### **MASTER OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES.**

### **MASTER OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES.**

The program leading to the Master of Arts (MA) or Master of Science (MS) degree with a major in Interdisciplinary Studies is designed for the student whose educational needs can best be met by a non-traditional course of study. The MA or MS degree designation will be determined by the department in which the student chooses to take his or her research course. The objective of the program is to provide students with the opportunity to pursue graduate-level studies in multiple disciplines, to upgrade their formal education in their fields of specialization, and to develop broader professional skills. With the exception of Physical Therapy, any of the graduate disciplines at Angelo State University may be selected for one of the concentrations, if the applicant has the appropriate undergraduate background in that discipline. The degree is not a substitute for the traditional master's degree, but it should benefit persons pursuing or planning to pursue careers in business, government, and non-profit organizations in a constantly changing society where new career interests may extend over several traditional specializations.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the general requirements for admission to the Graduate School listed on page 411, an applicant must submit a written proposal in which the three areas of proposed concentration are identified, give a rationale for choosing this particular grouping of disciplines, and describe how this degree will serve to meet the applicant's goals. It is strongly recommended that the applicant meet with the Dean of the Graduate School before writing this proposal. To be considered for Regular admission, an applicant needs to score at least 1900 points in the formula: (undergraduate GPA times 200) + all three subscores of the Graduate Record Exam.

The applicant's dossier will be sent to the program advisor of each of the three concentrations named in the written proposal for a recommendation for admission. No student will be admitted unless all three program advisors so recommend. The advisors will also indicate which of their program's courses are allowable as part of the student's degree plan. The final admission decision rests with the Dean of the Graduate School.

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The Dean of the Graduate School will serve as the coordinator for this degree program and will advise all students in the program in accordance with the student's individual goals and the guidelines established by the academic departments. The Dean will assist each student in devising a degree plan before the student enrolls in courses.

The 36 semester credit hour degree plan will include at least 30 semester hours selected from approved courses offered by at least three departments. At least nine semester credit hours must be taken in each of the three departments selected, and a course in research methods must be taken in one of those departments. The other six semester credit hours of the required 36 may include any graduate courses for which the student has sufficient background and may be from any of the three selected disciplines, as long as the number of semester credit hours in any one discipline does not exceed 12.

### COMPREHENSIVE EXAM

An Advisory Committee consisting of the Graduate Dean and the program advisor from each of the three disciplines will administer an oral comprehensive examination during the last long semester of study. Prior to the exam, the student must submit a summative essay of 500-1000 words in which the student will demonstrate how the particular grouping of disciplines tied together to meet the long term goals of the student, using specific examples from the courses taken. At the oral exam, the student will give an oral report based on the essay. The Advisory Committee will follow up with questions.



# INDEX

## A

Absences, Student, 150  
 Academic Department Heads, 9  
 Academic Honesty, 150, 419  
 Academic Organization, 190  
 Academic Probation, 153  
 Academic Program Inventory, 187  
 Academic Regulations, 133  
 Academic Retention and Suspension, 151  
 Academic Services, 181  
 Academic Standing, 152, 420  
 Academic Suspension, 151  
 Accounting, Economics, and Finance,  
   Department of, 192, 427  
   Courses Descriptions, 195, 429  
   Integrated BBA/MBA, 193  
   Integrated BBA/MPAC, 194  
   Masters Degree Concentration, 419  
 Accreditation, 2  
 ACT, 39, 40, 41, 42, 47, 86, 127, 134, 139  
 Adjunct Faculty, 32  
 Administration  
   Administrative Staff, 10  
   Faculty of Instruction, 12  
   Board of Regents, 7  
   Officers of the University, 9  
 Administrative Offices, 3, 4  
 Admission to the University, 39, 412  
   Early Admission, 42  
   International Students, 47, 417  
   Provisional, 40  
   Regular, 40  
   Transfer Students, 43  
   Undergraduate Programs, 40  
 Adult  
   Continuing Studies, 127, 131  
   Veterans Affairs, 83, 122  
 Advanced Placement, 145  
 Advising, 182, 184  
 Advisory Committee, 422  
 Aerospace Studies, Department of, 202  
   Course Descriptions, 203  
 Agriculture, Department of, 309, 459  
   Course Descriptions, 315, 460  
 Agronomy Course Descriptions, 315  
 Aid, Financial, 86, 113  
   Assistantships, Graduate, 410  
   Grants, 117  
   Loans, 116  
   Scholarships, 86  
 Air Force Scholarships—ROTC, 88, 202  
 American College Test (ACT), 39, 40, 41, 42, 47, 86, 127,  
   134, 139  
   Fee, 52  
 Americans With Disabilities Act, 39, 122  
 Animal Science Course Descriptions, 316, 461  
 Application Fee, 40, 52  
 Application for a Degree, 154, 423

Articulation Agreement,  
   "3-2" Physics Engineering Program, Texas A&M, 367  
   ASU-TAMU Cooperative Program in Agricultural  
   Education, 314  
 Art and Music, Department of, 237  
   Course Descriptions, 240  
 Athletics  
   Intercollegiate, 126  
   Intramural, 127  
 Attendance Regulations, 150  
 Auditing Courses, 52, 147

## B

Baccalaureate Degree Program Inventory, 187  
 Biology, Department of 319, 463  
   Course Descriptions, 323, 464  
   Graduation Requirements MFT, 320  
 Board of Regents, The , 7  
 Business Administration Degree Plan, 225, 434  
 Business and Professional Studies, College of, 191, 426

## C

Career Development, 184  
 Center for Academic Excellence, 184  
 Charges  
   Fees and Deposits, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53  
   Room and Board, 60  
   Tuition, 48  
 Chemistry, Department of, 329, 468  
   Course Descriptions, 332, 468  
 Class Attendance, 150  
 Classification of Students, 133  
 Clinic, Student Health, 121  
 College Level Examination Program (CLEP), 127, 131  
 College Year (Definition), 133  
 Colleges  
   College of Business and Professional Studies, 191,  
   426  
   College of Liberal and Fine Arts, 236, 438  
   College of Sciences, 308, 458  
 Communications, Drama, and Journalism, Department of,  
   251, 439  
   Communication Course Descriptions, 253, 440  
 Comprehensive Examination, 423  
 Computer Science, Department of, 206  
   Course Descriptions, 208  
 Continuing Studies, Division of, 127, 131  
 Coordinating Board Rules, 67  
   Distance Learning, 85  
   Exceptions, 74  
   Institution Responsibilities, 73  
   NATO Forces, 84  
   Nursing, 80  
   Out of State Military, 81  
   Penalties, 73  
   ROTC Students, 84  
   Reclassification, 72  
   Reciprocity - Lower Tuition, 77



Student Responsibilities, 72  
 Waivers, 75

Core Curriculum,  
 Associate in Applied Science (Nursing), 180  
 Bachelor of Arts, 158  
 Bachelor of Business Administration, 170  
 Bachelor of Fine Arts, 162  
 Bachelor of General Studies, 164  
 Bachelor of Music, 167  
 Bachelor of Science, 173  
 Bachelor of Science in Nursing, 178

Correspondence and Extension Credits, 146, 421

Cost Per Semester, 51, 55

Counseling Services, 121, 185

Courses  
 Maximum Load, 138, 419  
 Numbering of, 137, 421  
 Texas Common Course Numbers, 45

Credits  
 by Examination, (CLEP), 127, 131  
 by Transfer, 46, 115  
 for Experience, 147, 421

Criminal Justice, 277, 278

Criminal Justice Course Descriptions, 279

**D**

Dean's List, 153

Degree Plan, 154  
 Graduate, 419

Degree Requirements, 154, 424  
 Associate in Applied Science in Nursing, 180  
 Bachelor of Arts, 158  
 Bachelor of Business Administration, 170  
 Bachelor of Fine Arts, 162  
 Bachelor of General Studies, 164  
 Bachelor of Music, 167  
 Bachelor of Science, 173  
 Bachelor of Science in Nursing, 178  
 Master of Arts, 439, 442, 445, 448  
 Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction, 498  
 Master of Business Administration, 427, 434  
 Master of Education, 498  
 Master of Physical Therapy, 485  
 Master of Public Administration, 445  
 Master of Professional Accountancy, 427  
 Master of Science, 431, 452, 459, 463, 469, 510  
 Master of Science in Nursing, 469

Department Heads, 9

Departments,  
 Accounting, Economics & Finance, 192, 427  
 Aerospace Studies, 202  
 Agriculture, 309, 459  
 Art & Music, 237  
 Biology, 319, 463  
 Chemistry, 329, 468,  
 Communications, Drama & Journalism, 251, 439  
 Computer Science, 206  
 English, 265, 442  
 Government, 272, 445  
 History, 282, 448  
 Kinesiology, 211, 431  
 Management & Marketing, 225, 434  
 Mathematics, 335  
 Modern Languages, 289, 451

Nursing, 342, 469  
 Physical Therapy, 485  
 Physics, 364  
 Psychology & Sociology, 298, 452

Deposit  
 General, 58  
 Residence Hall, 59

Developmental (Pre-collegiate) Courses, 135, 150, 151,  
 157, 268, 338

Directory, 3

Disabled Students, 122

Distance Learning 85, 357

Double Major, 156

Drama Course Descriptions, 258

Dropping Courses, 151, 420

## E

Early Admission, 42

Early Childhood Course Descriptions, 386

Economics Course Descriptions, 196, 429

Education, School of, 371, 497  
 Early Childhood Course Descriptions, 386  
 Education Course Descriptions, 388, 505

Teacher Certification  
 Admission to the Teacher Education Program, 372  
 All Level Teacher Certification, 385  
 Approval for Supervised Student Teaching, 378  
 Certification Program Inventory, 189  
 Recommendation for Certification, 374  
 Secondary Certification, 384  
 Superintendent Certificate, 503

Educational Opportunity Grants, 117

Educational Opportunity Services, 185

Educational Psychology Course Descriptions, 386

Electrical Engineering Program, 367

Emeritus Faculty, 31

Employment, 118  
 Federal & State Work Study, 118

English as a Second Language, 297, 451

English, Department of, 265, 442  
 English Course Descriptions, 268, 443  
 English Requirement, 137, 157, 268

Enrollment Without Credit, 147

Equal Educational Opportunity, 2

Ethnic Studies, 393

Examinations, Graduate  
 Comprehensive, 423  
 GMAT/ GRE, 89, 127, 408, 411, 412

Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours, 138

Experiential Credit, 147

## F

Faculty, 12  
 Emeritus, 31  
 Part-time Faculty, 30

Fees  
 American College Testing Program, 52  
 Application Fee, 40  
 Auditing, 52  
 Cost Per Semester, 51, 55  
 General Deposit, 58  
 Graduation, 52  
 International Education, 50  
 Laboratory, 51

- Late Registration, 52
  - Local Tuition, 50
  - Medical Services, 50
  - Nursing Achievement Tests, 52
  - Parking, 53
  - Physical Activity, 51
  - Private Instruction in Music, 51
  - Publications, 50
  - Records Maintenance, 50
  - Student Services, 51
  - Teacher Certification Deficiency Plan Fee, 53
  - Technology Services Fee, 50
  - Tuition, 48
  - Thesis, 51
  - University Center, 51
  - Finance Course Descriptions, 199, 429
  - Financial Aid, 86
    - Carr AFROTC Scholarship, 86, 88, 203
    - Carr Scholarship, 86, 409
    - Departmental Scholarships, 96
    - Grants, 117
    - Loans, 116
    - Long Term Loans, 116
    - Obligation in Policy, 57
    - Refunds, 57, 58, 59, 66
    - Short Term Loans, 116
    - Other Scholarships, 90
    - Texas Tech University Law Students Scholarship, 112
    - Other Aid, 113
  - Food Science Course Descriptions, 318, 460
  - Foreign Students, 48, 419
    - Special Admission Requirements, 417
  - French Course Descriptions, 293
  - Freshman Student (Definition), 133
  - Full-time Student
    - Definition, 133, 420
    - Requirements, 134
- G**
- General Equivalency Diploma, (GED), 41
  - Geography Course Descriptions, 288
  - Geology Course Descriptions, 370
  - General Information, 35
  - German Course Descriptions, 294
  - Government, Department of, 272, 445
    - Government Course Descriptions, 274, 446
  - Internship Program, 273, 445
  - Grades
    - Grade Grievance Policy, 149
    - Grade Point Average (GPA), 40, 152
    - Grade Point Requirements, 152
    - Grading System, 148, 421
  - Graduate Equivalency Diploma (GED), 41
  - Graduate School, 395
    - Admission to the Graduate School, 411
    - Advisory Committee, 422
    - Application for Graduation, 423
    - General Degree Requirements, 424
    - Graduate Assistantships, 410
    - Graduate Council, 396
    - Graduate Faculty, 397
    - Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), 408, 411, 412, 413, 428
    - Graduate Record Examination (GRE), 408, 411, 412
    - 413, 414, 415
    - Graduate Program Inventory, 187
    - Graduation Exercises, 155, 423
    - Scholarships, 408
  - Graduation
    - with Honors, 155
    - Requirements, 154
  - Grants, 117
- H**
- Heads of Instructional Departments, 9
  - Health Clinic, 121
  - Health Insurance, 66
  - History, Department of, 282, 448
    - History Course Descriptions, 285, 449
  - History of the University, 36
  - Honor Societies, 125
  - Honors Program, 185
  - Housing (See also Residence Halls), 58
    - Policy, 59
    - Housing Staff, 11
  - Houston Hart University Center, 122
- I**
- Information Technology, 181
  - Installment Program, 56
  - Installments, 65
  - Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning, 375, 383
  - Interdisciplinary Studies, 378, 379, 380, 384, 382
  - International Education Program, 185
  - Internet Courses, 357
  - Insurance, 48, 66, 121, 348, 360, 419
  - Integrated BBA/MBA, 191, 393
  - Integrated BBA/MPAC, 191, 393
  - Intramurals, 127
  - Inventory of Academic Programs, 187
- J**
- Journalism, Department of, 251
    - Journalism Course Descriptions, 262
  - Junior Student (Definition), 133
- K**
- Kinesiology, Department of, 211, 431
    - Kinesiology Course Descriptions, 221, 432
- L**
- Laboratory Fees, 51
  - Late Registration Fee, 52
  - Liberal and Fine Arts, College of, 236, 438
  - Library, Porter Henderson, 181
  - Library Staff, 11
  - Linguistics Course Descriptions, 296, 451
  - Load, Academic, 138, 419
  - Loans, 116
- M**
- Major, Selection of, 155
  - Major, Multiple Discipline, 165
  - Management and Marketing, Department of, 225, 434
    - Course Descriptions, 227, 436

Management Course Descriptions 230, 436  
 Management Science Course Descriptions, 227  
 Management Information Systems Course Descriptions, 233  
 Marketing Course Descriptions, 235, 437  
 MAT, 273, 278, 285, 299, 320, 330  
 Mathematics, Department of, 335  
   Mathematics Course Descriptions, 339  
   Mathematics Requirements, 137, 157, 338  
   Mathematics Labs, 186  
 Maximum Load, 138, 419  
 Meal Plan, 64  
 Medical Technology Course Descriptions, 328  
 Military, 202  
 Minors, 156, 159, 160, 171, 172, 174, 175, 188  
 Mission Statement, 37  
 Modern Languages, Department of, 289, 451  
   Course Descriptions, 293  
   French, 293  
   German, 294  
   Spanish, 295  
   Linguistics, 296, 451  
   Russian 297  
 Music, Department of, 237  
   Music Course Descriptions, 246

## N

Name Change, 137  
 Non-degree Status, 416  
 Numbering  
   Texas Common Course, 45  
   Numbering of Courses, 137, 421  
 Nursing, Department of, 342, 469  
   Coordinating Board Rules, 80  
   Course Descriptions 353, 481  
   Associate, 344  
   Baccalaureate, 358

## O

Online Learning, 357  
 Organizational Chart, 8  
 Organizations, 125  
 Orientation Program, 120

## P

Parking Fee, 53  
 Part-Time Employment, 118  
 Part-time Faculty, 30  
 Part-time Student (Definition), 133  
 Payments, 56  
 Personal Standards, 39  
 Philosophy Course Descriptions, 281  
 Physical Activity Course Descriptions, 219  
 Physical Activity Fee, 51  
 Physical Science Course Descriptions, 370  
 Physical Therapy, Department of, 485  
   Physical Therapy Course Descriptions, 485  
   Pre-Physical Therapy, 219, 300, 321, 332, 368  
 Physics, Department of, 367  
   Physics Course Descriptions, 368  
 Post Office Box Rental, 53  
 Pre-Professional and Two-Year Programs, 188  
   Nursing, Associate degree, 180, 188, 344

Predental and Premedical, 320, 332  
 Pre-Engineering, 367  
 Pre-Law, 274  
 Pre-Pharmacy, 332  
 Preoccupational Therapy, 320  
 Pre-Physical Therapy, 219, 300, 321, 332, 368  
 Preveterinary, 315  
 Preview ASU, 120  
 Probation and Dismissal, 124, 151, 152, 153, 217, 346,  
   359, 413, 419, 422  
 Psychology and Sociology, Department of, 298, 452  
   Psychology Course Descriptions, 300, 454  
   Psychology Internship, 303  
 Public Administration, 445

## R

Range and Wildlife Management Course Descriptions,  
   318, 460  
 Reading Course Descriptions, 386  
 Reading Specialist, 467, 498, 499, 500, 502, 504  
 Recreational Activities, 127  
 Refunds, 57, 58, 66  
 Registration 57, 133  
 Regulations  
   Academic, 133  
   Class Attendance, 150  
   Student Life, 120  
 Remedial Courses (See Developmental Courses), 135,  
   150, 151, 157, 268, 338  
   English/Writing/Reading, 268  
   Mathematics, 338  
 Research Assistantships, 411  
 Residence Halls, 58, 59, 60, 62, 64, 66, 120  
   Appeals, 59  
   Charges, 62  
   Counseling, 185  
   Insurance, 48, 66, 121, 348, 360, 419  
   Payments, 56  
   Reservations, 59  
   Schedule, 66  
   Withdrawal from, 66  
 Residence Life, 39  
   Residence Life Staff, 11  
 Residence Requirement, 59, 60, 67, 420  
 Resident Status, 67  
   Coordinating Board Rules, 69, 70  
   Foreign, 69  
   Married, 70  
   Military, 69  
 Responsibility, Student, 133, 411  
 Room and Board Rates, 60  
 ROTC Activities, 203  
 Russian Course Descriptions, 297

## S

San Angelo, City of, 35  
 Satisfactory Progress, Statement of, 114  
 Schedule Changes, 151  
 Scholarships, 86, 88, 96, 203, 409  
   Carr Academic Scholarships, 86, 409  
   Carr AFROTC Scholarships, 86, 88, 203  
   Graduate Scholarships and Assistantships, 408  
 Scholastic Assessment Test I  
   SAT I, 41, 42, 43, 47, 86, 87, 88, 127, 134, 139

## Schools

- Education, 371, 497
- Graduate School, 395
- Sciences, College of, 291, 424
- Second Baccalaureate Degree, 156
- Second Master's Degree, 423
- Semester Credit Hour (Definition), 133
- Senior Courses for Graduate Credit, 416
- Senior Citizen-Graduate Status, 416
- Senior Student (Definition), 133
- Short Term Loans (See Financial Aid), 116
- Social Fraternities and Sororities, 125
- Social Studies, 161, 176, 188, 284
- Sociology, Department of, 298
- Sociology Course Descriptions, 306
- Sociology, Internship, 303
- Sophomore Student (Definition), 133
- Spanish Course Descriptions, 295
- Special Degree Program, 510
- Special Education Course Descriptions, 387
- Statement of Satisfactory Progress, 114
- Student Body, 122
- Student Health Clinic, 121
- Student Conduct, 128
- Student Financial Aid, 86
- Student Life Program and Services, 120
  - Campus Visit Program, 120
  - Counseling, 121
  - Fish Splash, 120
  - General Statement, 120
  - Orientation Programs, 120
  - Policies, 128
  - Student Health Services, 121
- SAT I, 127
- Student Organizations, 125
- Student Records,
  - Access to, 123
  - FERPA, 123
- Student Residence Status, 67
- Student Responsibility, 133, 411
- Student Teaching Course Descriptions, 389
- Student Travel, 128
- Students with Disabilities, 122
- Suspension
  - Academic, 153
- System of Grading, 148, 421

**T**

- Table of Contents, 5
- Teacher Certification - 161
  - Admission to the Teacher Education Program, 372
  - All Level Teacher Certification, 385
  - Approval for Supervised Student Teaching, 373
  - Certification Program Inventory, 189
  - Interdisciplinary Academic Majors, 176
  - Recommendation for Certification, 374
  - Secondary Certification, 384
  - Superintendent Certificate, 503
- Teaching Assistantships, 410
- Telephone System, 66
- Tests/Testing
  - American College Test (ACT), 39, 40, 41, 42, 47, 86, 127, 134, 139
  - College Board Advanced Placement Test, 145

- College Level Examination Program (CLEP), 127, 131
- Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), 408, 411, 412, 413, 428
- Graduate Record Examination (GRE), 408, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415
- Major Field Test (MFT) 273, 278, 285, 299, 320, 322, 330
- Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I), 41, 42, 43, 47, 86, 87, 88, 127, 134, 139
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), 47, 412
- Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), 131, 212, 267
- Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Test, 134, 135
- Textbooks, 54

## Thesis, 422

## Time Limit, 155, 421

## Transfers

- Credit Dispute Policy, 46
- Transfer Credit, 115, 421
- Transfer Students, 44
- Transient Status, 416
- Travel, Student, 128
- Tuition and Fees, 48
  - Distance Learning Rates, 85
  - Installment Program, 56
  - Rebates, 58

**U**

- Undergraduate Program Inventory, 187
- Undergraduate Receiving Graduate Credit, 416
- University Center, 122
- University Recreation, 127
- University Studies Program, 186
- University Studies Courses, 392

**V**

- Veterans Affairs, 83, 122

**W**

## Waivers

- Exemptions, 118
- Withdrawal from a Course, 151, 420
- Withdrawal from the University, 118, 420
- Work-Study Program, 118
- Writing Center, 186

## **Angelo State University Tuition Rebate Policy for Undergraduates**

Information regarding the tuition rebate program at Angelo State University is published in both the University *Bulletin* as well as the printed schedule of classes produced for the Summer/Fall and Spring registration cycles. We are also listed on the College for Texans web site ([www.collegefortexans.com](http://www.collegefortexans.com)) as participating in this program.

Upon initial enrollment at Angelo State University, faculty advisors will inform first-time freshmen or new advisees of the tuition rebate program so that they will be aware the program exists. Upon submission of an application for graduation, the respective dean's offices will remind students of this program, the deadlines for applying and where the appropriate forms can be obtained, if not given out from their offices.

Students may obtain the required application for tuition rebate from the Bursar's Office along with a copy of the Texas Education Code that created this benefit, if they so desire. Referral to the University *Bulletin* for additional information is relayed to students as well. The application for tuition rebate is required prior to students receiving their baccalaureate degree and is to be turned in only during the semester the student intends to graduate. Any applications made prior to the semester of, or after graduation conferral will be considered invalid and will not be processed. Once students have officially graduated, their eligibility for the rebate is determined. Students will be informed of the tuition rebate decision within and no later than 60 days following graduation. Students who do not meet eligibility for the tuition rebate will be notified by letter which will include the reason(s) for award denial. Those that meet eligibility requirements will receive a check from Angelo State University, or if outstanding loan obligations to the University are owed, the Bursar's Office will notify the student that the award amount has been applied to said financial obligation. Any excess not applied to loan obligations will be awarded to the students.

Disputes regarding the tuition rebate will be directed first to the office overseeing the process. If resolution is not found there, the appeal process will be taken to the appropriate Director, Dean or Vice Presidential level which will have final say on the appeal.

Angelo State University will follow the guidelines set forth by both the Texas Legislature and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

### **TEXAS EDUCATION CODE**

#### **Sec. 54.0065. Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates.**

(a) A qualified student is eligible for a rebate of a portion of the undergraduate tuition the student has paid if the student:

- is awarded a baccalaureate degree from a general academic teaching institution; and
- has attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree, including: transfer credits; and course credit earned exclusively by examination, except that, for purposes of this subsection, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted.
- The amount of tuition to be rebated to a student under this section is \$1,000, unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution of higher education awarding the degree was less than \$1,000, in which event the amount of tuition to be rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution. However, a student who paid the institution awarding the degree an amount of undergraduate tuition less than \$1,000 may qualify for an increase in the amount of the rebate, not to exceed a total rebate of \$1,000, for any amount of undergraduate tuition the student paid to other institutions of higher education by providing the institution with proof of the total amount of that tuition paid to other institutions of higher education.

- A student who has transferred from another institution of higher education shall provide the institution awarding the degree an official transcript from each institution attended by the student in order that the total number of hours attempted by the student can be verified.
- To qualify for a rebate under this section, the student must have been a resident of this state and entitled to pay tuition at the rate provided by this chapter for a resident student at all times while pursuing the degree.
- All institutions of higher education shall notify each first-time freshman student of the tuition rebate program.
- The institution awarding the degree shall pay the rebate under this section from local funds.
- If a student entitled to a rebate under this section has an outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the student's loan. If a student has more than one outstanding loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student or, if the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans according to priorities established by the coordinating board. If the amount of the rebate exceeds the amount of the loan indebtedness, the institution shall pay the student the excess amount.
- The legislature shall account in the General Appropriations Act for the rebates authorized by this section in a way that provides a corresponding increase in the general revenue funds appropriated to the institution. It is the intent of the legislature that rebates authorized by this section shall be financed by savings to the state resulting from reductions in the number of courses taken by undergraduate students.
- The coordinating board, in consultation with the institutions of higher education, shall adopt rules for the administration of this section.

Added by Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 1073, §§ 1.09, eff. Aug. 1, 1997. Amended by Acts 2003, 78th Leg., ch. 611, §§ 1, eff. June 20, 2003.

## **TUITION REBATE FOR CERTAIN UNDERGRADUATES**

### **Authorized by Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code**

#### **Chapter 13. Financial Planning**

#### **Subchapter E. Tuition Rebates for Certain Undergraduates**

#### **THECB Rules and Regulations**

#### **§§13.80 Purpose**

The purpose of this program is to provide tuition rebates that will provide a financial incentive for students to prepare for university studies while completing their high school work, avail themselves of academic counseling, make early career decisions, and complete their baccalaureate studies with as few courses outside the degree plan as possible. Minimizing the number of courses taken by students results in financial savings to students, parents, and the state.

**Source Note:** The provisions of this §§13.80 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627

### **§§13.81 Authority**

The program is authorized by Texas Education Code, §§54.0065.

**Source Note:** *The provisions of this §§13.81 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627*

### **§§13.82 Eligible Students**

To be eligible for rebates under this program, students must meet all of the following conditions:

- (1) They must have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later,
- (2) They must be requesting a rebate for work related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a Texas public university,
- (3) They must have been a resident of Texas and have been entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree, and
- (4) They must have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which they were graduated. Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination, (except that, for the purposes of this program, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted), courses dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses, and repeated courses. Courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted. For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program.

**Source Note:** *The provisions of this §§13.82 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective December 3, 2003, 28 TexReg 10756*

### **§§13.83 Affected Institutions**

- (a) All Texas public baccalaureate-granting general academic universities are required to offer rebates to eligible students.
- (b) All Texas public institutions of higher education are required to notify students of the existence of the tuition rebate program and provide course enrollment opportunities (see §§13.85 of this title, relating to Responsibilities of Institutions).

**Source Note:** *The provisions of this §§13.83 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627*

### **§§13.84 Amount of Tuition Rebates**

- (a) The amount of tuition to be rebated to a student under this program is \$1,000, unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution awarding the degree was less than \$1,000, in which event the amount of tuition to be rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution.
- (b) A student who paid the institution awarding the degree an amount of undergraduate tuition less than \$1,000 may qualify for an increase in the amount of the rebate, not to exceed a total rebate of \$1,000, for any amount of undergraduate tuition the student paid to other Texas public institutions of higher education by providing the institution awarding the degree with proof of the total amount of that tuition paid to other institutions.

- (c) Tuition rebates shall be reduced by the amount of any outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed to or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation. If a student has more than one outstanding student loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student. If the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to retire the loans with the highest interest rates first.

**Source Note:** *The provisions of this §§13.84 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627*

### **§§13.85 Responsibilities of Institutions**

Affected institutions have the following responsibilities associated with this program:

- (1) All Texas public institutions of higher education, including community and technical colleges, shall include information regarding this program in the institution's catalog.
- (2) If requested by potentially eligible students, public institutions of higher education are required to provide these students opportunities to enroll during each fall and spring semester in the equivalent of at least 12 semester credit hours that apply toward their degrees. Institutions are not required to provide students with the opportunity to enroll in specific courses or specific sections. Community and Technical Colleges will comply to the extent that courses for the current semester are being offered that apply to the student's university degree program. The requirement may be met by allowing substitutions for required courses or by allowing concurrent enrollment in courses from another institution, so long as the courses are taught on the students' home campus and the student incurs no financial penalty.
- (3) Texas public universities are required to provide students with appropriate forms and instructions for requesting tuition reimbursement at the time that students apply for baccalaureate degrees.
- (4) Institutions are required to provide tuition rebates to students who apply for them within 60 days after graduation or provide the student with a statement explaining the reason the student is ineligible for the rebate.
- (5) Institutions are required to provide a dispute resolution process to resolve disputes related to local administration of the program.
- (6) Disputes related to lower division credit transfer should be resolved in accordance with Coordinating Board rules, Chapter 5, §§5.393 of this title (relating to Transfer of Lower Division Course Credit).
- (7) Institutions may adopt policies and procedures for administering the program. For example, institutions may require students to declare their intent to qualify for a tuition rebate early in their careers or register prior to the beginning of the semester.

**Source Note:** *The provisions of this §§13.85 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627*



---

### **§§13.86 Responsibilities of Students**

- (a) Students desiring to qualify for tuition rebates are responsible for complying with all university rules and regulations related to administration of the program.
- (b) Students desiring to qualify for tuition rebates are solely responsible for enrolling only in courses that will qualify them for the rebates.
- (c) A student who has transferred from another institution of higher education is responsible for providing to the institution awarding the degree official transcripts from all institutions attended by the student.
- (d) Students must apply for rebates prior to receiving their baccalaureate degrees on forms provided by the institution and must keep the institution apprized of their addresses for at least 60 days after their graduation date.

**Source Note:** *The provisions of this §§13.86 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627*

### **§§13.87 Source of Funding**

Tuition rebates shall be paid from institutional local funds. However, the enabling legislation provides that the Legislature shall account in the General Appropriations Act for the rebates in a way that provides a corresponding increase in the general revenue funds appropriated to the institution.

**Source Note:** *The provisions of this §§13.87 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627*